



University
of Glasgow

Jocks, Ianto Thorvald (2020) *Scribonius Largus' Compounding of Drugs (Compositiones medicamentorum): introduction, translation, and medico-historical comments*. PhD thesis.

Vol. II: *Translation with explanatory notes and medico-historical comments*.

<http://theses.gla.ac.uk/82178/>

Copyright and moral rights for this work are retained by the author

A copy can be downloaded for personal non-commercial research or study, without prior permission or charge

This work cannot be reproduced or quoted extensively from without first obtaining permission in writing from the author

The content must not be changed in any way or sold commercially in any format or medium without the formal permission of the author

When referring to this work, full bibliographic details including the author, title, awarding institution and date of the thesis must be given

Enlighten: Theses

<https://theses.gla.ac.uk/>
research-enlighten@glasgow.ac.uk

Scribonius Largus' *Compounding of Drugs*
(*Compositiones medicamentorum*)

Introduction, Translation, and Medico-Historical Comments

Vol I: Introduction, Medicine and Pharmacy in Contemporary Context, Reception

Vol II: Translation with Explanatory Notes and Medico-Historical Comments

Ianto Thorvald Jocks

Submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the Degree of
Doctor of Philosophy (Classics)

School of Humanities, Subject Area Classics

College of Arts

University of Glasgow

June 2020

© Ianto Thorvald Jocks, 2020

Table of Contents

Volume II

| | |
|--|-----------|
| Table of Contents | ii |
| Praef. 1–15 Dedicatory Letter (<i>Epistula dedicatoria</i>) | 5 |
| Index of recipes (<i>Index compositionum</i>) | 12 |
| 1–162 Remedies <i>a capite ad calcem</i> (from head to heel) | 31 |
| 1–11 For headache (<i>Ad capitis dolorem</i>)..... | 31 |
| 12–18 For the comitial disease (<i>Ad comitalem morbum</i>)..... | 34 |
| 19–27 Mild composite eye-salves (<i>Collyria composita lenia</i>)..... | 36 |
| 28–38 Strong eye-salves (<i>Collyria acria</i>) | 42 |
| 39–42 For ear ache (<i>Ad aurium dolorem</i>) | 47 |
| 43–45 For swellings of the parotid gland(s) (<i>Ad parotidas</i>) | 48 |
| 46–47 For a nosebleed (<i>Ad sanguinis eruptionem de naribus</i>) | 49 |
| 48–49 For nasal ulcers (<i>Ad ulcera in naribus</i>) | 51 |
| 50–51 For polyps (<i>Ad polypos</i>) | 52 |
| 53–58 For toothache (<i>Ad dentium dolorem</i>)..... | 53 |
| 59–60 Recipes for tooth powders (<i>Dentifricii compositiones</i>)..... | 56 |
| 61 For a discharge of the gums (<i>Ad fluorem gingivarum</i>)..... | 57 |
| 62–63 For cancer in the mouth (<i>Ad cancer in ore</i>) | 57 |
| 64–65 For swelling of the throat or uvula (<i>Ad faucium uvaeque tumorem</i>)..... | 58 |
| 66 For suppuration of the throat (<i>Ad suppurationem faucium</i>) | 59 |
| 67–70 For acute throat infection (<i>Ad anginam</i>) | 59 |
| 71 For swelling and pain of the uvula (<i>Ad uvae tumorem et dolorem</i>) | 61 |
| 72–75 For swelling and hoarseness of the trachea and loss of voice (<i>Ad tumorem et raucitatem arteriae et vocis abscisionem</i>)..... | 62 |
| 76–79 For laboured breathing (<i>Ad suspirium</i>)..... | 64 |
| 80–82 For swollen lymph nodes and every kind of hardness in the body in whichever place (<i>Ad strumas et omnem duritiam in corporis quolibet loco</i>) | 65 |
| 83–86 For bleeding (<i>Ad sanguinis eruptionem</i>) | 67 |
| 87–94 For long-standing cough and catarrhs and laboured breaths and distensions, when they have a hard praecordium, and <for> those with a disease of the spleen, and those with | |

| | |
|---|------------|
| consumption (<i>Ad tussim veterem et destillationes et suspiria et inflationes, cum dura habent praecordia, et lienosos et phthisicos / phthisicos [S2]</i>)..... | 70 |
| 95–96 <i>Lexipyretos</i> ; another <remedy> for a cough..... | 74 |
| 97–107 The holy antidote of Paccius Antiochus for every disorder of the body, particularly for <those of> the sides and for gout (<i>Antidotos hiera Paccii Antiochi ad universa corporis vitia, maxime ad lateris et podagram</i>)..... | 75 |
| 108–110 For pain and distension of the stomach and other internal disorders (<i>Ad stomachi dolorem et inflationem et cetera vitia interius</i>) | 81 |
| 111–115 For those suffering from bowel diseases and those afflicted by colic and for prolonged abdominal pain (<i>Ad coeliacos et torminosos et ad ventris diutinum dolorem</i>) | 82 |
| 116–118 For ileos (<i>Ad ileon</i>) | 85 |
| 119–122 Well-proved kinds of composite drugs for colon pain, even that which has existed for a long time, which in general cures <them> completely (<i>Ad coli dolorem etiam vetustum compositionum genera experta quae in totum persanant</i>) | 86 |
| 123–126 For swelling, pain, and hardness of the liver (<i>Ad tumorem, dolorem iocineris et duritiem</i>) | 90 |
| 127 For jaundice (<i>Ad auriginem</i>) | 91 |
| 128–132 For those with a disease of the spleen (<i>Ad lienosos</i>)..... | 92 |
| 133–134 For those with dropsy (<i>Ad hydropicos</i>) | 94 |
| 135–139 “Things opening the bowels” = Purgatives (<i>Alvum mollientia</i>) | 95 |
| 140–141 For tapeworms and intestinal worms that are to be killed (<i>Ad taenias et lumbricos necandos</i>)..... | 97 |
| 142 For prolapse of the rectum and excessive urge to go to the toilet (<i>Ad prolapsionem et libidinem nimiam desurgendi extremi intestini</i>) | 97 |
| 143–149 Kidney and bladder afflictions | 98 |
| 150–153 Well-proved <remedies> for those suffering from calculi (<i>Ad calculosos experta</i>)..... | 101 |
| 154–157 For prolonged lumbago and paralysis (<i>Ad lumborum dolorem diutinum et paralysin</i>) | 102 |
| 158–162 For gout (<i>Ad podagram</i>)..... | 104 |
| 163–178 Types of remedies and descriptions/explanations for sting and bite of snakes (<i>Genera medicamentorum et demonstrationes ad serpentum ictus morsusque</i>)..... | 107 |
| 179–200 Harmful Drugs..... | 116 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| 201–271 “Surgical” Recipes | 127 |
| 201–221 Plasters (<i>Emplastra</i>) | 127 |
| 222–223 Oily plasters (<i>Lipara</i>) | 139 |
| 224–226 For condylomas [anogenital warts] (<i>Ad condylomata</i>) | 140 |
| 227–231 Haemorrhoids and other growths to be removed; Irritating drugs | 141 |
| 232 «For» prolapse of the rectum (<Ad > <i>intestini extremi prolapsionem</i>) | 145 |
| 233 For swelling of the testicles | 145 |
| 234 For swelling and pain of the penis (<i>Ad veretri tumorem et dolorem</i>) | 145 |
| 235–239 For healing ulcers | 146 |
| 240–242 Two remedies of the surgeon tryphon; the plaster <i>Diacadmias</i> | 147 |
| 243–254 Skin diseases | 148 |
| 255–267 Types of emollient for the comprehensive health of the body (<i>Genera malagmatorum ad omnem corporis valetudinem</i>) | 152 |
| 268–271 Types and recipes of soothing salves (<i>Acopi genera et compositiones</i>) | 158 |
| Explanatory Notes | 163 |
| Appendix: Plants, Inorganics and Animal Substances | 194 |
| Plants and Vegetable Substances | 194 |
| Minerals and Inorganic Substances | 211 |
| Animals and Animal Substances | 215 |

List of Figures

| | |
|--|-----|
| Figure 1-1 The Roman roads and springs in Etruria, showing the relative location of Centum Cellae/Aquae Tauri and Rome along the Via Aurelia | 179 |
|--|-----|

Scribonius Largus

Compositiones Medicamentorum

(Compounding of Drugs/Recipes for Remedies)

Translation with parallel text¹ and comments²

Praef. 1-15 Dedicatory Letter (*Epistula dedicatoria*)

| Scribonii Largi Compositiones | Translation |
|---|--|
| <p><i>SCRIBONIVS LARGVS CALLISTO SVO SALVTEM</i></p> <p>1 <i>Inter maximos quondam habitus medicos Herophilus, Cai Iuli Calliste, fertur dixisse medicamenta divum manus esse, et non sine ratione, ut mea fert opinio: prorsus enim quod tactus divinus efficere potest, id praestant medicamenta usu experientiaque probata. Animadvertimus itaque saepe inter deliberationes contentionesque medicorum auctoritate praecellentium, dum quaereretur, quidnam faciendum aut qua ratione succurrendum sit aegro, quosdam humiles quidem et alioquin ignotos, usu vero peritiores, vel (quod fateri pudet)³ longe summos a disciplina medicinae ac ne adfines quidem eius professioni, medicamento efficaci dato protinus velut praesenti numine omni dolore periculoque liberasse aegrum.</i></p> | <p>MAY SCRIBONIUS LARGUS GREET HIS OWN CALLISTUS.</p> <p>1 Herophilus, who once was regarded as among the greatest physicians, <my dear> Gaius Iulius Callistus, is said to have said that drugs were the hands of the gods,⁴ and not without good reason in my opinion: in fact, drugs, tested by use and experience, provide what the touch of gods can bring about. Accordingly, we have often noticed among the deliberations and disputes of physicians distinguished in authority, that, should it be asked what was to be done or by which means it [one; medicine] was to come to the help of a sick person, certain people, humble, indeed, and otherwise unknown, but in fact rather experienced through practice, or (what it shames me to acknowledge) removed far from the discipline of medicine, and not even close to the profession, have immediately, as if in presence of a divine power, freed the patient from all pain and danger by giving an effective medicament.</p> |

¹ Text ed. Sergio Sconocchia (1983, Teubner = **S**), available at <http://latin.packhum.org/loc/1011/1/0#0> and supplemented by text ed. Joëlle Jouanna-Bouchet (2016, Les Belles Lettres = **J-B**), and Sconocchia's second edition (2020, De Gruyter = **S2**) where noted. As the online version uses v instead of u (e.g. *velut* rather than *uelut*, *animadvertimus* instead of *animaduertimus* etc.), this rendering has been kept, although both editors give the Latin text without the letter v.

² Short notes are provided as footnotes (Arabic numerals), lengthier comments are included as endnotes (Roman numerals). Translations of emendations (<>) in the Latin text have been distinguished from idiomatic/clarifying addenda (<>) in the translation by marking the former as <>>; [] in the translation represents explanatory renderings, while suppressed Latin text ([]) has not been translated except for individual footnotes/comments or to distinguish differences between editors, in which case it has been marked with {}. Similarly, text included in **S** which has subsequently been marked as emendation in **S2** has generally not been marked as such in the translation.

³ Brackets have overall been replaced by en dashes (–) in **S2**; changes in punctuation have generally not been marked in the translation. A brief overview of changes between the first and second edition is added at the beginning of the Explanatory Notes at the end of the translation. Full bibliographical details on the cited literature can be found at the end of Volume 1.

⁴ = Herophil. Fr. 248a (ed. von Staden); cf. 2.1; 2.2.3.

2

Quamobrem spernendi quidem sunt, qui medicinam spoliare temptant usu medicamentorum, non a medendo, sed a potentia effectuque medicamentorum ita appellatam, probandi autem, qui omni modo succurrere periclitantibus student. Ego certe aliquotiens magnum scientiae consecutus sum titulum ex usu prospere datorum medicamentorum multosque ex eadem causa non mediocrem gloriam tulisse memini. Est enim haec pars medicinae vel maxime necessaria, certe antiquissima et ob hoc primum celebrata atque inlustrata, si quidem verum est antiquos herbis ac radicibus earum corporis vitia curasse, quia timidum genus mortalium inter initia non facile se ferro ignique committebant. Quod etiam nunc plerique faciunt, ne dicam omnes, et nisi magna compulsi necessitate speque ipsius salutis non patiuntur sibi fieri, quae sane vix sunt toleranda.

3

Cur ergo aliqui excludant medicinam ex usu medicamentorum, non invenio, nisi ut detegant imprudentiam suam. Sive enim nullum experimentum eius generis remediorum habent, merito accusandi sunt, quod tam neglegentes in tam necessaria parte artis [S] / <artis> [S2] fuerint, sive experti quidem sunt eorum utilitatem, denegant autem usum, magis culpandi sunt, quia crimine invidentiae flagrant, quod malum cum omnibus animantibus invisum esse debeat, tum praecipue medicis, in quibus nisi plenus misericordiae et humanitatis animus est secundum ipsius professionis voluntatem, omnibus diis et hominibus invisus esse debent.

2

For this reason, they who try to strip medicine – which has been so called not from healing but from the power and effect of medicaments⁵ – of the use of medicaments are indeed to be scorned, but those who are keen to help the endangered in every way are to be recommended. I certainly attained a great reputation for knowledge at some time or other through the use of medicaments given with success, and I remember that many have won no small amount of fame from the same reason. For this part of medicine is especially necessary, certainly most ancient, and on account of this first practised and made clear, since in fact it is true that the ancients cured the disorders of the body with herbs and their roots, because fearful mankind in the early days did not entrust itself to iron [surgery] and fire [cautery] easily. The majority do this even now, not to say all of them, and if not driven by great need and the hope of deliverance itself, they do not allow <such> things to happen to them, which are, without doubt, scarcely to be tolerated.

3

Why therefore some do exclude medicine from the use of medicaments, I do not understand, except in order to reveal their own ignorance. For if they have no experience of that kind of remedy, they are to be accused deservedly, because they have been so negligent in so necessary a part of the art; or if indeed they have experienced the usefulness of them, but deny their use, they are to be blamed more greatly, because they burn with the fault of envy, an evil which ought to be hateful not only to all living beings, but especially to physicians: <for> if they do not have in them a soul filled with sympathy and kindness according to the <proper> disposition of their own profession itself, they ought to be hateful to all gods and mortals.

⁵ A good argument for Scribonius' defence of pharmacotherapy, but etymologically incorrect. Cf. sim. 181 where the name for henbane (*altercum*) is attributed to its effect to cause verbal altercations (*mente abalienabuntur / abalienantur* [S2, J-B] *cum quadam verborum altercatione*).

4

Idcirco ne hostibus quidem malum medicamentum dabit, qui sacramento medicinae legitime est obligatus (sed persequetur eos, cum res postulaverit, ut militans et civis bonus omni modo), quia medicina non fortuna neque personis homines aestimat, verum aequaliter omnibus implorantibus auxilia sua succursuram se pollicetur nullique umquam nocituram profitetur.

5

Hippocrates, conditor nostrae professionis, initia disciplinae ab iureiurando tradidit, in quo sanctum est, ut | <ut> [S2] ne praegnanti quidem medicamentum, quo conceptum excutitur, aut detur aut demonstretur a quoquam medico, longe praeformans animos discentium ad humanitatem. Qui enim nefas existimaverint spem dubiam hominis laedere, quanto scelestius perfecto iam [S] | iam nato [J-B, S2] nocere iudicabunt? Magni ergo aestimavit nomen decusque medicinae conservare pio sanctoque animo quemque secundum ipsius propositum se gerentem: scientia enim sanandi, non nocendi est medicina. Quae nisi omni parte sua plene excubat in auxilia laborantium, non praestat quam pollicetur hominibus misericordiam.

6

Desinant ergo, qui prodesse adflictis aut nolunt aut non possunt, alios quoque deterrere negando aegris auxilia, quae per vim medicamentorum frequenter exhibentur. Etenim quasi per gradus quosdam medicina laborantibus succurrit. Nam primum cibis ratione aptoque tempore datis temptat prodesse languentibus; deinde, si ad hos non responderit curatio, ad medicamentorum decurrit vim: potentiora enim haec et efficaciora quam cibi. Post, ubi ne ad haec quidem cedunt

4

For that reason, one who has been bound to the oath of medicine properly will not even give a harmful drug to the enemies (but pursue them, whenever the matter demands it, as a good citizen and soldier in every way), because medicine does not value people either by fortune or by character, but truly equitably promises that it will come to the aid of all who appeal for its assistance, and declares that it will never do any harm to anyone.

5

Hippocrates, founder of our profession, handed down the first principles of the discipline by swearing an oath,⁶ in which it was a sacred principle that a drug which casts out the foetus ought not be given nor even shown to a pregnant woman by a doctor,⁷ <thereby> long predisposing the hearts of his students to humanity. For given that they will consider it an offence against divine and moral law (*nefas*) to harm the uncertain hope of a human being, how much more wicked will they judge it to harm one already fully grown [S] | ~ and born [J-B, S2]? Therefore, he reckoned it important that everyone preserved the reputation and honour of medicine with a dutiful and pure heart, <and> conducting himself following his [Hippocrates'] own example: for medicine is the knowledge of healing, not harming. If it does not fully apply itself to the help of the suffering in every respect, it does not show the compassion to men which it promises.

6

Therefore, those, who either do not want or are unable to help those struck <by disease>, should also cease to discourage others, denying the relief to the sick which is frequently produced through the power of drugs. For in fact medicine hastens to the assistance of the sick as it were in certain steps. For first it attempts to help the sick by giving them food with reason and at a suitable time. Then, if the treatment is not obtained as a result of those, it moves to the strength of drugs: for these are more powerful and efficacious than food. After

⁶ See 2.2.4 on this assertion and the ancient reception of Hippocrates.

⁷ Hipp. *Jusjur.* 15.

difficultates adversae valetudinis, tunc coacta ad sectionem vel ultimo ad ustionem devenit.

7

At Asclepiades, maximus auctor medicinae, negavit aegris danda medicamenta: quidam enim hoc mendacio etiam pro argumento utuntur. Poteram tamen, si verum id esset, dicere: viderit Asclepiades, quid senserit; forsitan non omnino in hanc partem animum intendit. Homo fuit, parum feliciter se in hoc negotio gessit. Non deterreor persona, cum rem manifeste prodesse videam. Nunc vero cum tam impudenter comminiscantur de eo, quid possum ultra dicere nisi genere quodam parricidium ac sacrilegium eos committere, qui haec dicunt?

8

Ille enim febricitantibus vitis que praecipitibus correptis, quae ὀξεία πάθη Graeci dicunt, negavit medicamenta danda, quia cibo vinoque apte interdum dato remediari tutius eos existimavit. Ceterum in libro, qui Parascuasticon, id est praeparationum, inscribitur, contendit ultimae sortis esse medicum, qui non ad singula quaeque vitia binas ternasque compositiones et expertas et protinus paratas habeat. Vides ergo, quam non placeat Asclepiadi usus medicamentorum, cui, nisi plura quis ad quodque genus vitii medicamenta composita habeat, non videtur dignus professione medicinae.

9

Sed ista licentia nomine tantummodo medicorum propter quorundam negligentiam latius processit. Raro enim aliquis, priusquam se suosque tradat medico, diligenter de eo

that, when the troubles of ill-health do not yield even to these means, then, compelled, it moves to operating or at last to cauterisation.⁸

7

But Asclepiades, a very great writer on medicine, denied that drugs should be given to the sick: for indeed, some people still resort to this lie in support of their argument. Nevertheless, if it was true, I would be able to say: Asclepiades saw what he had experience of; perhaps he did not entirely direct his attention into this part. He was a man; he did not conduct himself particularly successfully in this matter (*negotio*). I am not put off by personality when I see a matter (*res*) to be evidently beneficial. Now what am I able to say in addition, truly, when <this> is so shamelessly alleged about him, except that those who say these things commit parricide or sacrilege in some way?

8

For he [Asclepiades] denied that drugs should be given to those who are feverish and seized by the dangerous disorders, which the Greeks call *oxea pathe*,⁹ because he thought that they were cured safely with food and wine, given suitably from time to time. Moreover, he asserted in a book, which was entitled *Parascuasticon*,¹⁰ that is *Of Preparations*, that a doctor who does not have two or three composite drugs both tested and ready at a moment's notice for every single defect is of the worst kind. You see, then, how Asclepiades “did not approve” of the use of drugs – he, who thought that anyone who did not have multiple remedies compounded for every kind of disorder was not worthy of the profession of medicine.

9

But that freedom of those who are doctors in name only to act as they please has advanced more widely because of the carelessness of certain people. For rarely does anyone, before

⁸ Cf. Hipp. Aph. 7.87, and sim. Cels. 1 praef. 9; see 2.1.

⁹ ὀξεία πάθη, a cute disease

¹⁰ παρασκευαστικῶν, “of preparations”

iudicat, cum interim nemo ne imaginem quidem suam committat pingendam nisi probato prius artifice per quaedam experimenta atque ita electo, habeantque omnes pondera atque mensuras exactas, ne quid errorum in rebus non necessariis accidat: videlicet quia sunt quidam, qui pluris omnia quam se ipsos aestimant. Itaque sublata est studendi cuique necessitas, et non solum antiquos auctores, per quos consummatur professio, quidam ignorant, sed etiam comminisci falsa de his audent.

10

Ubi enim delectus non est personarum, sed eodem numero malus bonusque habetur, disciplinae ac sectae observatio perit, | <disciplinae...perit,> [S2] quodque sine labore potest contingere idemque dignitatis utilitatisque praestare videtur posse, unus quisque id magis sequitur. Sic ut quisque volet, faciet medicinam. Quosdam enim a perverso proposito nemo potest movere et sane omnibus permisit liberum arbitrium magnitudo professionis. Multos itaque animadvertimus unius partis sanandi scientia medici plenum nomen consecutos.

11

Nos vero ab initio rectam viam secuti nihil prius in totius artis perceptione, qua homini permittitur, iudicavimus, quia ex hac omnia commoda nos consecuturos existimabamus, non medius fidius tam ducti pecuniae aut gloriae cupiditate quam ipsius artis scientia. Magnum enim et supra hominis naturam duximus posse aliquem tueri et recuperare suam et unius cuiusque | uniuscuiusque [S2] bonam valetudinem. Itaque ut ceteris partibus disciplinae, ita huic quoque, quae per medicamenta virtutem suam exhibet, curiose institimus, eo magis quod percipiebamus in dies ex usu profectus eius, quos interdum supra fidem atque opinionem plurimorum exhibebamus.

he entrusts himself and his own to a doctor, carefully appraise him, when meanwhile nobody would even entrust his own portrait to be painted if he had not previously tested the craftsman through certain experiments and made his choice accordingly, and they all would have exact weights and measures, so that no mistake should occur in matters which are not essential: since it is clear that there are some who value everything more highly than themselves. And so the obligation to study has been lifted from everyone, and some not only lack knowledge of the ancient authors by whom the practice was brought to the highest degree, but also dare to contrive falsehoods about them.

10

For where there is no selection of individuals, but bad and good are held in the same category, the safeguarding of the discipline and the school perishes, each one pursues more what one is able to achieve without work and in which it seems possible to supply the same degree of value and utility. So everybody will practice medicine as he shall wish. For nobody is able to shift certain people from a misguided intention and certainly the extent of the profession has permitted freedom of judgement to everyone. And so we have observed that many have pursued the entire name of doctor by the knowledge of <only> one part of healing.

11

For our part, having followed the proper path from the start, we considered nothing in the entire art more important than the comprehension (which is allowed to man), because we reckoned that we would pursue all advantages as a result of this <comprehension>, not, by Jupiter, being led by the desire for money or glory, but by the understanding of the art itself. For we have considered it great and beyond the nature of man for someone to be able to look after and recover the good health of both himself and everyone else. And in this way, as with all other aspects of the discipline, so we have diligently applied ourselves to this <aspect> also, which shows its excellence through drugs,

12

Sed quid ultra opus est probare necessarium usum esse medicamentorum, praecipue tibi, qui, quia percepisti utilitatem eorum, idcirco a me compositiones quasdam petisti? Ego autem memor humanitatis tuae candorisque animi tui, quem omnibus quidem hominibus plene, mihi autem etiam peculiariter praestas, non solum quas desiderasti, verum etiam si quas alias de expertis in praesenti habui, in hunc librum contuli. Cupio enim medius fidius, qua possum, tuae in me tam perseveranti benevolentiae respondere adiutus omni tempore a te, praecipue vero istis diebus.

13

Ut primum enim potuisti, non es passus cessare tuae erga me pietatis officium tradendo scripta mea Latina medicinalia deo nostro Caesari, quorum potestatem tibi feceram, ut ipse prior legeres simpliciterque indicares mihi, quid sentiret: plurimum enim iudicio tuo tribuo; tu porro candidissimo animo et erga me benevolentissimo diligentiam meam sub tanti nominis editione non verbis, sed re probasti periculumque non minus tu iudicii quam ego stili propter me adisti, quo tempore divinis manibus laudando consecrasti.

14

Fateor itaque libenter unicas me tibi gratias agere, quod et prius quam rogaveris | rogareris [S2] consummasti amicissimo affectu vota mea et | <et> [S2] quod contigit mihi favore plenissimo tuo maturiorem percipere studii

the more so because we perceived from day to day, in practice, its successes which we demonstrated at times beyond the belief and opinion of the majority.

12

But what further need is there to justify that the use of drugs is indispensable, especially to you, who, because you have perceived their usefulness, have for that reason requested some recipes from me?¹¹ Moreover, I – mindful of your humanity and the brilliance of your soul which you certainly show fully to all men, but even more to me especially – have gathered in this book not only those which you have asked for, but also any others I had <both> tested and at hand. For I wish, by Jupiter, to offer what I can in response to your kindness towards me, which is so persistent, having received help from you at all times, but particularly in those days.

13

For as soon as you were able, you did not allow the favour of your loyalty to be inactive, by presenting my Latin medical writings to our god Caesar [Claudius], discretion of which I had entrusted to you,¹² so that you could read them before and candidly point out to me what you thought: for I attribute the highest value on your opinion; furthermore, you – with most sincere spirit and most kind towards me – gave approval to my carefulness not with words, but deeds with a publication under such a great name, and at that time when you dedicated <my work> to divine hands by praising <it>, you submitted <yourself> to danger for my sake, with your judgement no less than I with my pen.

14

Therefore, I say that I gladly offer you my singular gratitude, both because before you asked | were asked [S2] you brought about my wishes with the kindest disposition, and because with your very abundant goodwill I

¹¹ *Compositiones* can refer to both compound drugs and the recipes for their composition (cf. 1.2.1); unless differentiating between simple and composite drugs, both meanings are feasible throughout the work, and especially so in the preface.

¹² lit. “the power of which I had made for you”.

huius mei fructum ac voluptatem. Ignosces autem, si paucae visae tibi fuerint compositiones et non ad omnia vitia scriptae: sumus enim, ut scis, peregre nec sequitur nos nisi necessarius admodum numerus libellorum. Postea tamen, si et tibi videbitur, ad singula quaeque vitia plures compositiones colligemus. Oportet enim copiam quoque earum selectam haberi, quoniam revera quaedam quibusdam magis et non omnes omnibus conveniunt propter differentiam scilicet corporum.

15

Quarum initium a capite faciemus (summum enim et quasi primum locum hoc obtinet) dantes operam, ut simplicia prima ponamus: interdum enim haec efficaciora sunt quam ex pluribus composita medicamenta. Erit autem nota <X> denarii unius pro Graeca drachma: aequae enim in libra denarii octoginta quattuor apud nos sunt sicut drachmae apud Graecos incurrunt. Primum ergo ad quae vitia compositiones exquisitae et aptae sint, subiecimus et numeris notavimus, quo facilius quod quaeretur inveniatur; deinde medicamentorum, quibus compositiones constant, nomina et pondera vitii subiunximus.

happened to obtain rewards and pleasures from these studies of mine. But forgive me if the recipes seem few to you and not written for all disorders: for we are, as you know, abroad, and no number of manuals accompanies us unless entirely indispensable. Later, however, if it also seems good to you, we will collect many recipes for all individual disorders. For one should also have a chosen number of them, since in truth certain recipes suit certain people better and not all recipes are suitable for everyone, on account of the evident difference of bodies.

15

We shall make the beginning of them [these drugs/chapters] from the head (for this occupies the highest and, in a way, the first place), taking care that we place simple drugs first: for sometimes these are more effective than drugs compounded from many ingredients. But there will be the sign «X» for a single *denarius* for the Greek drachm:¹ for there are equally 84 *denarii* in a pound with us as drachms fall into it with the Greeks. Therefore, we have first placed in order and designated with numbers the disorders for which recipes are sought and suitable, so that what is sought can be easily found; then we have attached the names and measures of the drugs from which the recipes are composed to the disorders.

Index of Recipes (*Index Compositionum*)

| | |
|--|---|
| <i>Ad capitis dolorem primis diebus, etiam in febre I</i> | 1 For headache in the first days, also in a state of fever |
| <i>Item ad eundem aliud II</i> | 2 Likewise, another <remedy> for the same <ailment> |
| <i>Ad capitis dolorem plurium dierum III</i> | 3 For headache of several days |
| <i>Ad capitis dolorem omnem IIII</i> | 4 For every kind of headache |
| <i>Ad capitis dolorem, cum inveteraverit V</i> | 5 For headache, when it has become long-standing |
| <i>Purgatio capitis per nares VI</i> | 6 A purging of the head through the nose |
| <i>Alia purgatio per nares VII</i> | 7 Another purging through the nose |
| <i>Alia purgatio VIII</i> | 8 Another purging |
| <i>Purgatio capitis per os IX</i> | 9 A purging of the head through the mouth |
| <i>Sternutorium ad diuturnum capitis dolorem X</i> | 10 A sneezing powder for long-standing headache |
| <i>Ad capitis omnem dolorem et quamvis veterem quae res in perpetuum sanat XI</i> | 11 For every kind of headache, and no matter how old, which thing cures it permanently |
| <i>Ad comitalem morbum simplicia IIII, compositum unum XII</i> | 12 Four simples <and> one composite <remedy> for the comitial disease |
| <i>Ad eundem aliud XIII</i> | 13 Another for the same <ailment> |
| <i>Ad eundem aliud XIIIII</i> | 14 Another for the same <ailment> |
| <i>Ad eundem aliud XV</i> | 15 Another for the same <ailment> |
| <i>Ad eundem aliud XVI</i> | 16 Another for the same <ailment> |
| <i>Ad eundem aliud XVII</i> | 17 Another for the same <ailment> |
| <i>Ad eundem aliud XVIII</i> | 18 Another for the same <ailment> |
| ITEM COLLYRIA LENIA | LIKEWISE, MILD EYE-SALVES |
| <i>Ad conturbationes et epiphoras oculorum simplex res quae omni collyrio melius facit XIX</i> | 19 A simple thing for disorders and epiphoras of the eyes which works better than any eye-salve |
| <i>Ad easdem collyrium [ex plantaginis suco mirificum] [S2] XX</i> | 20 An eye-salve for the same {made from plantain sap} [S2] |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>Ad easdem aliud ex plantaginis suco mirificum <ex plantaginis..mirificum> [S2] XXI</i></p> <p><i>Ad easdem διαγλαύκιον nove factum XXII</i></p> <p><i>Ad plurium dierum ἐπιφορὰν cum glutinosa lacrima fluit XXIII</i></p> <p><i>Aliud collyrium ad tenuem lacrimam et ad pustulas et ulcera pura XXIII</i></p> <p><i>Collyrium ad sordida ulcera et crustas, quas ἐσχάρας Graeci vocant. Item ad carbunculos, pustulas, aspritudinem palpebrarum recentem XXV</i></p> <p><i>Collyrium lene quod facit ad tenuem et acrem lacrimam, pustulas et ad ustiones et ulcera. Item ad solutas cicatrices: quod quidam Ἀθήνιππον Ἀθηνίππιον [S2], alii διασμύρνης vocant XXVI</i></p> <p><i>Aliud ad idem ψιττακινόν XXVII</i></p> | <p>21 Another extraordinary <eye-salve> for the same <ailments>, made from plantain sap</p> <p>22 <The eye-salve> <i>Diaglaukion</i>¹³ for the same <ailments>, made <in a> new <way></p> <p>23 For epiphoras of too many days, when viscous tears flow</p> <p>24 Another eye-salve for thin tears and for pustules and clean ulcers</p> <p>25 An eye-salve for dirty ulcers and scabs, which the Greeks call <i>escharas</i>.¹⁴ Likewise for carbuncles, pustules, newly occurred roughness of the eyelids</p> <p>26 A mild eye-salve which works for thin and stinging tears, pustules and for burns^{II} and ulcers. Likewise, for loosened scars: which some call <i>Athenippon</i> / <i>Athenippion</i> [S2],¹⁵ others <i>Diasmyrnes</i>¹⁶</p> <p>27 Another <eye-salve> for the same <ailments>, called > <i>Psittakinon</i>¹⁷</p> |
| <p>COLLYRIA ACRIA ET ΠΕΡΙΧΡΙΣΤΑ [S2]</p> <p><i>Collyria acria et perichrista ad [S] Ad [S2] cicatrices extenuandas et palpebrarum aspritudinem XXVIII</i></p> <p><i>Alio modo ad idem XXIX</i></p> <p><i>Ad palpebras perungendas XXX</i></p> <p><i>Aliud quo Augustus usus est XXXI</i></p> <p><i>Collyrium ψωρικόν ad caliginem et aspritudinem oculorum siccamque perturbationem quam ξηροφθαλμίαν Graeci vocant XXXII</i></p> | <p>SHARP EYE-SALVES AND PERICHRISTA [S2]</p> <p>28 Sharp eye-salves and <i>perichrista</i>¹⁸ for [S] For [S2] scars to be diminished and for roughness of the eyelids</p> <p>29 Another means for the same <ailment(s)></p> <p>30 For eyelids which are to be thoroughly treated with ointment</p> <p>31 Another <eye-salve> which Augustus used</p> <p>32 The eye-salve <i>Psorikon</i>¹⁹ for dim vision and roughness of the eyes and <for> the dry <eye> disorder which the Greeks call <i>xerophthalmia</i>.^{III}</p> |

¹³ διαγλαύκιον, from διά + γλαύκιον, made of hornpoppy sap

¹⁴ ἐσχάρα, a scab caused by burns or otherwise, an eschar (an area of damaged tissue, sometimes raised or detached)

¹⁵ Ἀθηνίππιον, an eye-salve invented by the physician Athenippos (see 3.2.1)

¹⁶ διασμύρνης, from διά + σμύρνα, made of myrrh. The name choice is surprising – the remedy includes 4 drachms of myrrh, listed as the fourth ingredient, following *pompholygis* and calcined copper (of which twice as much is used), and saffron, which occurs in equal quantity to myrrh.

¹⁷ ψιττακινον/ψιττάκιον, from ψιττάκος, parrot – a parrot-coloured, i.e. green, eye-salve

¹⁸ περιχρίστα, ointments

¹⁹ ψωρικόν, itch-salve. The collyrium's name may refer to both its property and one of its ingredients, the itch-salve *psoricum*. See note 32, 26.10–11 *psoricon* (LVIII).

| | |
|---|--|
| <i>Aliud ad caliginem et aspritudinem XXXIII</i> | 33 Another <eye-salve> for dim vision and roughness <of the eyelids> |
| <i>Aliud ad idem, quod magis mulieribus convenit XXXIII</i> | 34 Another <eye-salve> for the same <ailments>, which suits women better |
| <i>Ad cicatrices extenuandas veteres et caliginem et aspritudinem acrem acre[m] [S2] quod semel inunctum plurium dierum effectum exhibet XXXV</i> | 35 <An eye-salve> for old scars to be diminished and dim vision and sharp roughness <of the eyelids>, which, once applied, shows an effect for many days |
| <i>Collyrium quod proprie ad aspritudinem et callositatem palpebrarum facit XXXVI</i> | 36 An eye-salve which works particularly for roughness and hardening of the eyelids |
| <i>Liquidum medicamentum ad veterrimam aspritudinem palpebrarum et callos durissimos XXXVII</i> | 37 A liquid remedy for very long-standing roughness of the eyelids and very hard calluses |
| <i>Aliud liquidum medicamentum ad suffusiones XXXVIII</i> | 38 Another liquid remedy for cataracts |
| <i>Ad auriculae dolorem et tumorem simplicia bene facientia sex XXXIX</i> | 39 Six well-working simples for earache and swelling <of the ear> |
| <i>Ad idem compositum ex duabus rebus mirificum XL</i> | 40 An extraordinary composite <remedy> made from two ingredients for the same <ailment> |
| <i>Ad tumorem et exulcerationem aurium XLI</i> | 41 For swelling and ulceration of the ears |
| <i>Aliud ad carnem in foramine auris excrescentem XLII</i> | 42 Another for flesh growing out in the opening of the ear ²⁰ |
| <i>Ad parotidas simplex XLIII</i> | 43 A simple <drug> for swellings of the parotid gland |
| <i>Compositio ad idem XLIII</i> | 44 A composite drug for the same <ailment> |
| <i>Alia compositio ad easdem antequam suppuraverint XLV</i> | 45 Another composite drug for the same <ailment>, before it has suppurated |
| <i>Ad sanguinis eruptionem de naribus remedia XLVI</i> | 46 Remedies for a nosebleed ²¹ |
| <i>Medicamentum compositum ad idem. Si praefocabuntur obturatis naribus, qua ratione</i> | 47 A composite remedy for the same <ailment> if they are suffocated by the blocked nostrils [necessitated by the previous treatment], by |

²⁰ *Foramen auris* could refer to either the external ear (the auricle) and the auditory canal (the external acoustic meatus); Scribonius does not provide any indication which one is more likely. Brodersen prefers the former (“das im Vorhof aus den Ohren wächst”, i.e. growing out of the ear from within the auricle), Jouanna-Bouchet the latter (“dans le conduit de l’oreille”, i.e. growing in(to) the acoustic meatus).

²¹ Lit. “for an outburst of blood from the nose” (*ad sanguinis eruptionem de naribus*); here and elsewhere, *sanguisnis eruptio* is translated as “(a) bleeding”, with the implication of a sudden, moderate or strong blood flow.

| | |
|---|---|
| <i>efficiatur ut adspirent et nihilominus nares spissatas habeant XLVII</i> | which means it can be achieved that they <can> breathe and nevertheless have tightly packed nostrils. |
| <i>Ad ulcera in naribus compositiones duae XLVIII</i> | 48 Two composite drugs for nasal ulcers ²² |
| <i>Ad idem XLIX</i> | 49 For the same <ailment> |
| <i>Ad gravem odorem earum, quem ὄζαινα Graeci dicunt L</i> | 50 For the strong smell coming from <the nose>, ²³ which the Greeks call <i>ozaina</i> ²⁴ |
| <i>Ad polypos LI</i> | 51 For polyps |
| <i>Ad gravedinem LII</i> | 52 For a cold |
| <i>Ad dentium dolorem, quibus colluendum est LIII</i> | 53 For toothache, <a remedy> with which <the mouth> is to be rinsed |
| <i>Quibus suffiri oportet LIIII</i> | 54 <A remedy> with which <the mouth> should be fumigated |
| <i>Quae commanducare oportet LV</i> | 55 <A remedy> which one should chew |
| <i>Quae imponere extra LVI</i> | 56 <A remedy> which to place on the outside <of the tooth> |
| <i>Qui moventur dentes, ut confirmentur LVII</i> | 57 <When> any teeth are loose, <a remedy> so that they are made firm |
| <i>Ad eosdem aliud remedium LVIII</i> | 58 Another remedy for the same <ailment> |
| <i>Dentifricii <Octaviae> compositio LIX</i> | 59 The recipe for the tooth powder <<of Octavia>> ²⁵ |
| <i>Dentifricium [Octaviae] Augustae. Aliud Messalinae LX</i> | 60 The tooth powder of Augusta. Another <tooth powder> of Messalina |
| <i>Ad fluorem gingivarum, quas praegnates quidam vocant, et fluorem sanguinis LXI</i> | 61 For a discharge of the gums, which some call “swollen” (<i>praegnans</i>), and for a discharge of blood |
| <i>Ad cancer in ore simplicia duo, compositum unum LXII</i> | 62 For <i>cancer</i> in the mouth, two simples <and> one composite <drug> |
| <i>Ad idem LXIII</i> | 63 For the same <ailment> |

²² Lit. “ulcers inside the nostrils”

²³ Lit. “for a strong smell of them” (*earum*), referring to the plural *nares*. “For the strong smell of them [the nostrils]” is an alternative rendering.

²⁴ ὄζαινα, from ὄζω, to smell or stink; a nasal polyp with an unpleasant odour.

²⁵ In **T** and **R**, *Octaviae* is part of **Ind. 60**, not **Ind. 59**; the chapter itself however describes this tooth powder as used by Octavia (*hoc Octavia Augusti soror usa est*), hence Sconocchia’s correction.

| | |
|--|---|
| <i>Ad faucium et uvae tumorem LXIII</i> | 64 For swelling of the throat and uvula |
| <i>Ad idem LXV</i> | 65 For the same <ailment> |
| <i>Ad suppurationem faucium suspectam et iam factam LXVI</i> | 66 For <both> suspected and already occurred suppuration of the throat |
| <i>Ad anginam LXVII</i> | 67 For acute throat infection (<i>angina</i>) ²⁶ |
| <i>Ad idem compositum ex pluribus LXVIII</i> | 68 A composite <remedy> <made> from many <ingredients> for the same <ailment> |
| <i>Item ad idem compositum ex pluribus LXIX</i> | 69 Likewise a composite <remedy> <made> from many <ingredients> for the same <ailment> |
| <i>Item ad idem compositum ex pluribus LXX</i> | 70 Likewise a composite <remedy> <made> from many <ingredients> for the same <ailment> |
| <i>Ad uvam diu iacentem LXXI</i> | 71 For a uvula which has been laying ill for a long time |
| <i>Ad arteriam diu exasperatam LXXII</i> | 72 For a trachea which has been irritated for a long time |
| <i>Ad tumorem arteriae et tussim LXXIII</i> | 73 For swelling of the trachea and a cough |
| <i>Ad fluorem et raucitatem arteriae LXXIII</i> | 74 For discharge and hoarseness of the trachea |
| <i>Arteriae qua melior non est, facit ad omne vitium arteriae vocemque eviratam restituit LXXV</i> | 75 A throat medicine than which there is no better, it works for every kind of disorder of the trachea and restores an “unmanned” voice |
| <i>Ad suspirium simplicia quattuor LXXVI</i> | 76 Four simples for laboured breathing |
| <i>Ad idem compositum ex pluribus LXXVII</i> | 77 A composite <remedy> <made> from many <ingredients> for the same <ailment> |
| <i>Ad idem compositum ex pluribus LXXVIII</i> | 78 A composite <remedy> <made> from many <ingredients> for the same <ailment> |
| <i>Item ad idem compositum ex pluribus LXXIX</i> | 79 Likewise a composite <remedy> <made> from many <ingredients> for the same <ailment> |
| <i>Ad strumas simplicia duo LXXX</i> | 80 Two simples for swollen lymph nodes |

²⁶ *angina*, an acute throat infection, perhaps quinsy, diphtheria, or sim.; not to be confused with the modern term *angina pectoris*, a heart-related chest pain.

| | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>Ad idem compositum ex pluribus et ad mammarum duritiem LXXXI</i></p> <p><i>Item ad idem compositum ex pluribus et ad omnem duritiem LXXXII</i></p> <p><i>Ad sanguinis eruptionem ex arteria vel de pectore vel de pulmone, simplicia quinque LXXXIII</i></p> <p><i>Ponenda extra quae sunt et quae evitanda . [pastilli duo ad idem] [S2] LXXXIII</i></p> <p><i>Pastillus ad idem LXXXV</i></p> <p><i>Pastillus ad idem LXXXVI</i></p> <p><i>Catapotium ad tussim cum fluore LXXXVII</i></p> <p><i>Catapotium ad tussim aridam LXXXVIII</i></p> <p><i>Catapotium ad tussim veterem LXXXIX</i></p> <p><i>Pastillus ad destillationem pectoris et quicquid supprimendum est, praecipue ad phthisicos phthisicos [S2] initio: somnum facit, dolorem cuiusvis partis sedat XC</i></p> <p><i>Pastillus ad idem remissior Valentis praeceptoris mei XCI</i></p> <p><i>Pastillus ad stomachi solutionem. Idem ad deiectionem et vesicae dolorem adiuvat et oculorum ἐπιφοράς adiuvat [et oculorum ἐπιφοράς] [S2] XCII</i></p> | <p>81 A composite <remedy> <made> from many <ingredients> for the same and for hardness of the breasts</p> <p>82 Likewise a compound <remedy> <made> from many <ingredients> for the same <ailments> and for every kind of hardness</p> <p>83 Five simples for bleeding from the trachea or the chest or the lungs</p> <p>84 Things to be placed externally to those <bleedings> which have occurred²⁷ and <those> which are to be avoided . {Two pastilles for the same <ailments>} [S2]</p> <p>85 A pastille for the same <ailments></p> <p>86 A pastille for the same <ailments></p> <p>87 A <i>catapotium</i>²⁸ for a cough with discharge [sputum]</p> <p>88 A <i>catapotium</i> for a dry cough</p> <p>89 A <i>catapotium</i> for a long-standing cough</p> <p>90 A pastille for a catarrh of the chest and whatever is to be suppressed,²⁹ particularly in the beginning for consumptives: it causes sleep, relieves pain of whichever parts</p> <p>91 A milder pastille of my teacher Valens for the same <ailments></p> <p>92 A pastille for loosening of the stomach. It also helps for an attack of diarrhoea and bladder pain and epiphoras of the eyes helps for...bladder pain {and epiphoras of the eyes} [S2]</p> |
|--|--|

²⁷ Lit. “which are” (*quae sunt*)

²⁸ A small pill, meant to be swallowed. From καταπότιον, a little pill, dim. of κατάποτον (a pill or bolus, lit. “drunk-down”, from κατά, down and ποτός, ἦ, ὄν, drunk), hence καταπότια “things to be drunk down/swallowed”. Cf. Scribonius’ definition in **87**: “A catapotium, that is a remedy, which is not diluted but swallowed just as it is” (*catapotium, id est medicamentum, quod non diluitur, sed ita ut est devoratur*).

²⁹ The meaning of *supprimo* encompasses both ongoing efforts (to hold/keep back; to contain/restrain) and successful restraint (to stop, put a stop to). “To check” conveys a degree of similar ambiguity, but given its more common (especially in a medical context) meaning of “testing, confirming the state”, the term has been avoided where it might add confusion rather than clarity.

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>Pastillus ex odoribus, facit ad omnem dolorem, proprie autem ad tussim <et oculorum ἐπιφοράς> [S2] XCIII</i></p> | <p>93 A pastille <made> from pleasant-smelling substances, it works for every kind of pain, but especially for a cough «and for epiphoras of the eyes» [S2]</p> |
| <p><i>Medicamentum quod cocleario sumitur ad tussim aridam et lateris dolorem cum febre XCIII</i></p> | <p>94 A remedy which is taken with a spoon for a dry cough and side pain with fever</p> |
| <p><i>Alterum medicamentum ad tussim aridam et horrores qui solent praecedere febres XCV</i></p> | <p>95 Another remedy for a dry cough and the shivers which usually precede fevers</p> |
| <p><i>Aliud medicamentum ad tussim aridam XCVI</i></p> | <p>96 Another remedy for a dry cough</p> |
| <p><i>Ad lateris dolorem, sive cum febre, sive sine febre, Pacci Antiochi mirifica compositio XCVII</i></p> | <p>97 The extraordinary composite drug of Pacc(i)us Antiochus for side pain, whether with fever or without fever</p> |
| <p><i>Eadem ad morbo comitali correptos, quos ἐπιληπτικούς dicunt et furiosos XCVIII</i></p> | <p>98 The same for those seized by the comitial disease, whom they call <i>epileptici</i> and those who are mad³⁰</p> |
| <p><i>Eadem ad scotomaticos et cephalalgicos XCIX</i></p> | <p>99 The same for <i>scotomatici</i>³¹ and <i>cephalagici</i>³²</p> |
| <p><i>Ad suspiriosos et ad vocis abscisionem C</i></p> | <p>100 For those afflicted with laboured breathing, and for loss of voice</p> |
| <p><i>Ad musculos maxillares et facies pravas CI</i></p> | <p>101 For the maxillary muscles and distorted faces</p> |
| <p><i>Ad duritiem mammarum muliebrum CII</i></p> | <p>102 For hardness of women's breasts</p> |
| <p><i>Ad stomachicos quod evidenter convenit CIII</i></p> | <p>103 <A remedy> for those suffering from a disorder or weakness of the stomach, which is clearly suitable</p> |
| <p><i>Ad eos quibus frequenter inacescit cibus et inflationibus urgentur et μελαγχολικούς CIII</i></p> | <p>104 For those for whom food often becomes distasteful and who are beset by distensions, and melancholics (<i>melancholici</i>)³³</p> |

³⁰ Alternatively, “whom they call *epileptici* and *furiosi*”. *Furiosus*, person out of their mind, raging, frenzied (cf. *furor*, violent madness, delirium); in the chaptersynonymous with *maenomenos* (from *μαίνομαι*, raging, frenzied, mad; cf. *maenad*). I avoid translating “madman/woman” due to the gendering of the unknown patient, and “lunatics” because of the negative and unsympathetic connotations.

³¹ σκοτωματικός, suffering from dizziness; σκότωμα, dizziness, equivalent to Latin *vertigo*. Cf. **99**, “<when> darkness appears suddenly before their eyes with some spinning sensation (the Greeks call these *scotomatici*)” (*quibus subito tenebrae obversantur oculis cum vertigine quadam (scotomaticos hos Graeci appellant)*).

³² κεφαλαλγικός, suffering from headache, with *κεφαλαργία* as a later form of *κεφαλαλγία*, headache. Cf. **99**, “those seized by a prolonged headache, which they call *cephalagia*” (*quibus...minus diutino correptos capitis dolore, quem cephalalgiam appellant*).

³³ μελαγχολικός, “melancholics”, of melancholic temperament; lit. “those producing (or afflicted by) black bile”, from *μέλας*, black and *χολή*, bile. Cf. **104**, “those who produce black bile, whom they call melancholics” (*ad bilem atram generantes / generantis [S2], quos melancholicos μελαγχολικούς [S2] vocant*).

| | |
|--|---|
| <i>Ad stomachi vitium quod cum siti ardescit CV</i> | 105 For the stomach disorder which burns with thirst ³⁴ |
| <i>Ad intestina et colum et vomicas et menstrua mulierum CVI</i> | 106 For the intestines and colon and abscesses (<i>vomicas</i>) and women's menstruation |
| <i>Ad idem et comitialem morbum et furiosos et podagram CVII</i> | 107 For the same <ailments> and <for> the comitial disease and those who are mad and <for> gout |
| <i>Ad stomachi solutionem et fluorem CVIII</i> | 108 For weakness and discharge of the stomach |
| <i>Ad stomachi dolorem et inflationem CIX</i> | 109 For pain and distension of the stomach |
| <i>Aliud ad idem CX</i> | 110 Another <remedy> for the same <ailments> |
| <i>Pastillus ad coeliacos et torminosos CXI</i> | 111 A pastille for those suffering from bowel diseases and those afflicted by colic |
| <i>Alter melior ad eosdem CXII</i> | 112 Another better <pastille> for the same <ailments> |
| <i>Alter ad torminosos efficacior CXIII</i> | 113 Another more effective one for those afflicted by colic |
| <i>Pastillus qui per anum mittitur cum intestina cancer occupavit CXIII</i> | 114 A pastille which is given per rectum when <i>cancer</i> ³⁵ has seized the bowels |
| <i>Potio quae, cum hoc medicamentum subtus immisum est, proprie convenit CXV</i> | 115 A draught which is particularly suitable when that remedy has been given per rectum ³⁶ |
| <i>Ad εἰλεόν, quod est inflatio intestinorum perniciose CXVI</i> | 116 For <i>eileos</i> , ³⁷ which is a deadly distension of the intestines |
| <i>Ad idem vitium alterum medicamentum CXVII</i> | 117 Another remedy for the same disorder |
| <i>Ad idem quod per anum mittitur CXVIII</i> | 118 For the same which is given per rectum |
| <i>Ad coli inflationem et dolorem vetustum CXIX</i> | 119 For distension of the colon and long-standing pain |
| <i>Cassii medici colice bona CXX</i> | 120 The physician Cassius' good colic-medicine |

³⁴ While *ardesco* also includes the sense of growing intense (cf. sim. *ardor/ardeo*, passion/to have a ~), the chapter clarifies that symptoms are both unquenchable thirst and a dry heat.

³⁵ Lit. "through the anus". *Cancer*, a term used for various growths and diseases, is given in italics to distinguish from the diseases and symptoms covered by the modern term cancer. On history of cancer, see e.g. Retsas 1986 (Hippocrates to Galen), and Cantor 1993 (more generally).

³⁶ Lit. "sent in underneath" (*subtus immisum est*)

³⁷ εἰλεός, a kind of intestinal obstruction; in the chapter transliterated as *ileos* in Sconocchia's first edition but kept in Greek in the second.

| | |
|--|---|
| <i>Tulli Bassi colice melior. Eadem ad vitia muliebria facit CXXI</i> | 121 Tullius Bassus' better colic-medicine. The same <medicine also> works for women's diseases |
| <i>Ad colum quod et in praesentia tollit dolorem et in futurum remediatur CXXII</i> | 122 <A remedy> for the colon, which both lifts pain for the moment and cures it for the future |
| <i>Ad tumorem iecinoris et ad duritiam CXXIII</i> | 123 For swelling of the liver and for hardness |
| <i>Ad duritiam iocineris veterem CXXIII</i> | 124 For long-standing hardness of the liver |
| <i>Ad tumorem et dolorem iocineris et lienis et renum et vesicae et qui propter haec mali coloris sunt. Idemque prodest ad aquae mutationes CXXV</i> | 125 For swelling and pain of the liver and spleen and kidneys and bladder and who have an unhealthy colour as a result of these <ailments>. ³⁸ And the same <remedy> is beneficial for changes in the urine. ³⁹ |
| <i>Ad tumorem et duritiem iocineris veterem. Idem ad lienosos et hydropicos et arquatos urinam movet CXXVI</i> | 126 For long-standing swelling and hardness of the liver. The same <remedy> brings on urination ⁴⁰ for those affected by a disease of the spleen and dropsy and jaundice |
| <i>Ad auriginem, quod vitium quidam arquatum, quidam regium vocant CXXVII</i> | 127 For jaundice, which disorder some call the rainbow-coloured, others the royal <disorder> |
| <i>Ad lienosos medicamentum CXXVIII</i> | 128 A remedy for those affected by a disease of the spleen |
| <i>Aliud ad lienosos medicamentum CXXIX</i> | 129 Another remedy for those affected by a disease of the spleen |
| <i>Lienem quod sanat extra positum CXXX</i> | 130 One which heals the spleen after it has been laid on externally |
| <i>Aliud extra impositum CXXXI</i> | 131 Another one <which is> laid on externally |
| <i>Ad infantes lienosos CXXXII</i> | 132 For children affected by a disease of the spleen |
| <i>Ad hydropicos cum iam distenti sunt aquae multitudine CXXXIII</i> | 133 For those affected by dropsy, when they have already become swollen on account of the amount of <retained> water |
| <i>Alterum medicamentum eiusdem generis efficacius CXXXIII</i> | 134 Another more effective remedy of the same kind |
| <i>Alvum mollientia CXXXV</i> | 135 Purgatives ⁴¹ |
| <i>Ad idem CXXXVI</i> | 136 <Drugs> for the same <purpose> |

³⁸ Lit. "who are of bad colour because of these"

³⁹ Lit. "changes of the water". This may refer to either changes of the urine, or the habits/frequency etc. of urination.

⁴⁰ Lit. "moves urine", i.e. acts as a diuretic

⁴¹ Lit. "things opening the bowels"

| | |
|---|--|
| <i>Ad idem CXXXVII</i> | 137 <A drug> for the same <purpose> |
| <i>Altera purgatio per globulos qui devorati integri deiciuntur CXXXVIII</i> | 138 Another purgation by means of globules which, after they have been swallowed, are evacuated whole ⁴² |
| <i>Alia purgatio eiusdem generis CXXXIX</i> | 139 Another purgation of the same kind |
| <i>Ad taenias necandas et lumbricos / necandas [et lumbricos] [S2] CXL</i> | 140 For tapeworms which are to be killed and intestinal worms which are to be killed {and intestinal worms} [S2] |
| <i>Ad lumbricos CXLI</i> | 141 For intestinal worms |
| <i>Ad τενεσμόν, quod vitium est extremi intestini irritatio cum desurrectione CXLII</i> | 142 For <i>tenesmus</i> , ⁴³ which disorder is the irritation of the rectum with urge to go to the toilet ⁴⁴ |
| <i>Ad renum tumorem et ulcerationem CXLIII</i> | 143 For swelling and ulceration of the kidneys |
| <i>Ad renum dolorem potio ac renum, iocineris lienisque tumorem ac malum colorem et aquae mutationes CXLIII</i> | 144 A draught for kidney pain or swelling of the kidneys, liver, and spleen, or an unhealthy colour and changes in the urine |
| <i>Ad lapidem in renibus innatum et urinam suppressam CXLV</i> | 145 For a kidney stone ⁴⁵ and retained urine |
| <i>Ad tumorem et exulcerationem vesicae CXLVI</i> | 146 For swelling and ulceration of the bladder |
| <i>Ad dolorem vesicae et difficilem exitum urinae, quod vitium Graeci δυσουρίαν vocant CXLVII</i> | 147 For bladder pain and difficulty with passing urine, which disorder the Greeks call <i>dysuria</i> ⁴⁶ |
| <i>Ad vesicam exulceratam CXLVIII</i> | 148 For an ulcerated bladder |
| <i>Ad sanguinem per urinam reddentes CXLIX</i> | 149 For those who pass blood with their urine |
| <i>Ad calculosos et σκολοπένδριος CL</i> | 150 For those with calculi, <i>skolopendrion</i> ^{IV} <helps> as well |
| <i>Alterum ad eosdem CLI</i> | 151 Another <remedy> for the same |
| <i>Aliud ad calculosos CLII</i> | 152 Another <remedy> for those with kidney stones |

⁴² Contrary to the “everlasting pill”, small antimony pills which were used as purgatives and similarly recycled (Robinson 1907: 55; Multhauf 1954: 117; the latter also in general on Paracelsian and iatromedical use of antimony), Scribonius’ pill is entirely plant-based, an indigestible gum/resin pellet.

⁴³ τενεσμός, from τείνω, straining while using the toilet (s.v. LSJ “a vain endeavour to evacuate”)

⁴⁴ Lit. “of the final part of the intestine” and “when/while getting up/leaving [the table]”, used euphemistically for going to the toilet (s.v. OLD *desurgo*, a seldomly used word). The chapter clarifies that there is a desire or urge to use the toilet, but no real reason, resulting in the straining without effect that the Greek term refers to (*tenesmos est irritatio ultimae partis directi intestini, in quo vitio saepius libet desurgere sine causa*).

⁴⁵ Lit. “a stone which has grown/risen in the kidneys”

⁴⁶ δυσουρία, “difficult micturition” (s.v. LSJ)

| | |
|--|--|
| <i>Ad calculosos, lienosos, hydropicos CLIII</i> | 153 For those with kidney stones, diseases of the spleen, dropsy |
| <i>Ad lumborum dolorem CLIII</i> | 154 For lumbago |
| <i>Aliud ad lumborum dolorem CLV</i> | 155 Another for lumbago |
| <i>Ad paralysin et lumborum dolorem compositio Antiochi antidotus. Optime facit acopum ad paralysin ~antidotus optime facit. Acopum at paralysin [S2] CLVI</i> | 156 The composite antidote of Antiochus ⁴⁷ <works well> for paralysis and lumbago. A soothing salve <which> works very well for paralysis. The composite antidote ... Works well for paralysis and lumbago. A soothing salve for paralysis [S2] |
| <i>Ad lumborum dolorem malagma CLVII</i> | 157 An emollient for lumbago |
| <i>Ad podagram cum tumore et fervore et rubore, quam caldam vocant CLVIII</i> | 158 For gout with swelling and fever and redness, which they call warm <gout> |
| <i>Ad eandem podagram CLIX</i> | 159 For the same <type of> gout |
| <i>Ad podagram frigidam CLX</i> | 160 For cold gout |
| <i>Ad eandem quasi acopum CLXI</i> | 161 For the same <type of gout>, <acting> like a soothing salve |
| <i>Ad utramque podagram remedium, quod in perpetuum sanat CLXII</i> | 162 A remedy for either <type of> gout which cures it perpetually |
| <i>Ne cui serpens noceat CLXIII</i> | 163 So that a snake does not harm someone |
| <i>Ne quem scorpio feriat CLXIII</i> | 164 So that a scorpion does not strike |
| <i>Ad morsus et ictus serpentium theriace CLXV</i> | 165 A theriac for the bite and sting of snakes |
| <i>Altera theriace ad eadem CLXVI</i> | 166 Another theriac for the same <affliction> |
| <i>Altera theriace etiam ad aspidem CLXVII</i> | 167 Also another theriac for the asp |
| <i>Ad viperæ morsum proprie CLXVIII</i> | 168 Especially for the bite of vipers |
| <i>Antidotus Ζωπύριος / Ζωπύρου [S2] CLXIX</i> | 169 The antidote of Zopyrios Zopyros [S2] |
| <i>Antidotus Μιθριδάτειος Μιθριδάτου [S2] CLXX</i> | 170 The antidote of Mithridates |
| <i>Antidotus Apulei Celsi ad canis rabiosi morsum CLXXI</i> | 171 The antidote of Apuleius Celsus for the bite of rabid dogs |
| <i>Ad idem remedium quod brachio alligatur CLXXII</i> | 172 A remedy for the same <affliction> which is tied to the arm |

⁴⁷ i.e. the “Holy Antidote” (*antidotoshiera*), 97–107

| | |
|--|---|
| <i>Antidotos Celsi CLXXIII</i> | 173 The antidote of Celsus |
| <i>Compositio alia CLXXIII</i> | 174 Another compound <antidote/remedy> |
| <i>Emplastrum mirificum ad canis rabiosi morsum CLXXV</i> | 175 An extraordinary plaster for the bite of rabid dogs |
| <i>Antidotos Cassii ad toxicum et tela veneno tincta CLXXVI</i> | 176 The antidote of Cassius for arrow-poison and missiles dipped in poison |
| <i>Antidotos Marciani ad omnia mala medicamenta quae teleia / τελεία [S2], id est perfecta, dicitur, quae Augusto componebatur CLXXVII</i> | 177 The antidote of Marcianus for all harmful drugs, which is called <i>teleia</i> , ⁴⁸ that is perfect, which was compounded for Augustus |
| <i>Singulorum malorum medicamentorum propria auxilia CLXXVIII</i> | 178 Suitable means of help for individual bad drugs |
| <i>Ad cicutam CLXXIX</i> | 179 For hemlock |
| <i>Ad opium CLXXX</i> | 180 For opium |
| <i>Ad altercum CLXXXI</i> | 181 For henbane |
| <i>Ad gypsum CLXXXII</i> | 182 For gypsum |
| <i>Ad spumam argenti CLXXXIII</i> | 183 For litharge ⁴⁹ |
| <i>Ad cerussam CLXXXIII</i> | 184 For white lead |
| <i>Ad coriandrum CLXXXV</i> | 185 For coriander |
| <i>Ad leporem marinum CLXXXVI</i> | 186 For sea hare ^V |
| <i>Ad salamandram CLXXXVII</i> | 187 For salamander |
| <i>Ad aconitum CLXXXVIII</i> | 188 For aconite |
| <i>Ad cantaridas / cantharidas [S2] CLXXXIX</i> | 189 For blister beetles [Spanish flies] |
| <i>Ad buprestim buprestin [S2] CXC</i> | 190 For <i>buprestis</i> -beetle ⁵⁰ |
| <i>Ad dorycnion CXCI</i> | 191 For <i>dorycnion</i> ^{VI} |
| <i>Ad ixiam CXCII</i> | 192 For distaff thistle |
| <i>Ad ἐφήμερον CXCIII</i> | 193 For autumn crocus ⁵¹ |

⁴⁸ τέλειος, perfect

⁴⁹ *spuma argens*, lit. “silver foam” (cf. Greek *lithargyros*, lit. “silver-stone”)

⁵⁰ Greek βούπρηστις, lit. “cow-swelling” (βούς, cattle, cow; πρήθω, to blow, swell out), a type of blister beetle according to Dioscorides (2.61.1). Identification suggestions have included an oil beetle (*Meloe* spp., Beavis 1988: 173–175), and a jewel beetle (beetles of the family *Buprestidae*, hence Jouanna-Bouchet’s *le bupreste*, “the jewel beetle”).

⁵¹ *ephemeron*, autumn crocus (*Colchicum autumnale* L.)

| | |
|---|---|
| <i>Ad toxicum CXCI</i> | 194 For arrow-poison (<i>toxicum</i>) |
| <i>Ad pharicum CXCII</i> | 195 For [the composite poison] <i>pharicum</i> ⁵² |
| <i>Ad tauri sanguinem CXCIII</i> | 196 For ox blood |
| <i>Ad lac potum CXCIV</i> | 197 For drunk milk |
| <i>Ad fungos venenatos CXCV</i> | 198 For poisonous mushrooms |
| <i>Ad sanguisugam CXCVI</i> | 199 For <swallowed> leech |
| <i>Quotiens suspicio mali medicamenti fuerit, commune remedium CC</i> | 200 A general remedy whenever there is a suspicion of a harmful drug |
| ITEM EMPLASTRA | LIKEWISE, PLASTERS |
| <i>Emplastrum viride Tryphonis chirurgi quod facit cum ossa in capite fracta sunt CCI</i> | 201 The green plaster of the surgeon Tryphon which works when the bones in the head are broken |
| <i>Emplastrum viride Megetis chirurgi ad eadem CCII</i> | 202 The green plaster of the surgeon Megetes for the same <ailments> |
| <i>Emplastrum viride Tryphonis ad vulnera recentia CCIII</i> | 203 The green plaster of Tryphon for fresh wounds |
| <i>Emplastrum Thraseae ad eadem minus acre CCIII</i> | 204 The less sharp plaster of Thraseas for the same <ailments> |
| <i>Emplastrum viride Tryphonis, facit ad vetera ulcera CCV</i> | 205 The green plaster of Tryphon, it works for old ulcers |
| <i>Emplastrum viride Glyconis chirurgi ad omnia mirificum (vocatur ἰσις / ἰσις [S2]) vitia corporis CCVI</i> | 206 The extraordinary green plaster of the surgeon Glycon for every kind of disorders of the body (called <i>Isis</i> ⁵³) |
| <i>Emplastrum nigrum quod barbaros dicitur et facit ad omne recens vulnus et contusum CCVII</i> | 207 The black plaster which is called <i>Barbaros</i> ⁵⁴ and works for every kind of fresh wound and bruise |
| <i>Emplastrum nigrum Thraseae, facit ad omne recens vulnus , [S2] nervorum musculorumque punctus. Idem articulos praecisos iungit CCVIII</i> | 208 The black plaster of Thraseas, it works for every kind of fresh wounds <and> stab wounds of the fibres (<i>nervorum</i>) ^{VII} and muscles. It also closes up cut joints |

⁵² *pharicum*, a compound poison of unknown composition. Neither Nicander (*Al.* 397–414), who likewise notes the nard-like taste of φάρικόν (γευθμῶ μὲν ἰσαιομένην...νάρδῳ, 398) and calls it a “hateful drink” (ἐχθομένη...πόσις, 397), nor Dioscorides (5.6.4), who lists it among the poisons for which any kind of wine is a suitable treatment, provides further details on its nature.

⁵³ ἰσις, the name of a plaster (cf. Gal.11.126 K, 13.774 K), probably named after the goddess.

⁵⁴ βάρβαρος, foreign, non-Greek; name of a plaster (cf. Androm. and Heras ap. Gal. 13.555 K); in **207** called *barbara*/βαρβάρα.

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>Emplastrum nigrum Aristi chirurgi, ad vulnera recentia punctusque musculorum nervorumque, ad luxum, contusum: praecipue cum ossa fracta sunt artuum: sine alligatura enim dimidio celerius sanat CCIX</i></p> | <p>209 The black plaster of the surgeon Aristos, for fresh wounds and stab wounds of the muscles and fibres, for dislocation, bruising, particularly when the bones of limbs are broken: for it heals <them> without bandage more quickly by half</p> |
| <p><i>Emplastrum nigrum Tryphonis chirurgi, facit ad contusa et ad canis morsum et furunculos. Idem rosa dilutum explet ulcera concava. Idem vocatur βασιλική CCX</i></p> | <p>210 The black plaster of the surgeon Tryphon, it works for bruising and for dog bite and furuncles. Diluted with rose <oil> it also fills up hollow sores. It is also called <i>Basilike</i>⁵⁵</p> |
| <p><i>Emplastrum nigrum Aristi chirurgi, facit ad eadem et vocatur τετραφάρμακος CCXI</i></p> | <p>211 The black plaster of the surgeon Aristos, it works for the same <ailments> and is called <i>Tetrapharmakos</i>⁵⁶</p> |
| <p><i>Emplastrum rubrum Dionysi chirurgi, facit ad levia vulnera et in tenerioribus corporibus CCXII</i></p> | <p>212 The red plaster of the surgeon Dionysos, it works for mild wounds and in softer bodies</p> |
| <p><i>Alterum rubrum emplastrum quo venatores utuntur (facit enim ad canis et ad omnium quadrupedum morsus) Megetis chirurgi CCXIII</i></p> | <p>213 Another red plaster, which hunters use (for it works for the bite of dogs and all four-footed animals), of the surgeon Megetes</p> |
| <p><i>Emplastrum coloris incerti, facit ad omnia mediocria vulnera et ad morsum omnium quadrupedum: ad contusa, incisa articulamenta mire facit. Item cicatricem ducit, tumorem non patitur fieri neque pus: fasciam, lanam succidam non desiderat; in balneo aut solio non excidit. Furunculos, strumas aut discutit aut aperit aut persanat CCXIII</i></p> | <p>214 A plaster of uncertain colour, it works for all moderate wounds and for the bite of all four-footed animals: for bruised <joints and/or> joints that have been cut open⁵⁷ it works extraordinarily <well>. It likewise forms a scar <and> does not allow swelling nor pus to develop: it does not require a bandage <or> unwashed wool <to be applied>; it does not fall off in a bath or tub. It either disperses or opens or completely heals furuncles <and> swollen lymph nodes</p> |
| <p><i>Emplastrum luteum Euelpisti chirurgi, facit ad tenera ulcera [S, S2] / corpora [J-B] mediocriter laesa CCXV</i></p> | <p>215 The yellow plaster of the surgeon Euelpistos,^{VIII} it works for soft ulcers [S, S2] bodies [J-B] ^{IX} moderately harmed</p> |
| <p><i>Emplastrum quod aperit et educit pus, vel si quid aliud subest; ἐπισπαστική dicitur CCXVI</i></p> | <p>216 A plaster which opens [abscesses etc.] And draws out pus, or if anything else lies underneath; it is called <i>Epispastike</i>⁵⁸</p> |

⁵⁵ βασιλικός, kingly

⁵⁶ τετραφάρμακος, “four-drug”

⁵⁷ *contusa* can here either be taken as a noun (“for bruises”, cf. **Ind. 208–210**) or as an adjective with *articulamenta* (“for bruised <and/or> cut joints”). Jouanna-Bouchet prefers the former, Brodersen the latter. As the chapter itself refers to *contusa vel incisa articulamenta*, I translate in the adjectival sense.

⁵⁸ ἐπισπαστική, from ἐπισπαστικός, ἤ, ὄν, drawing to oneself, drawing in; cf. the Zugpflaster discussed in 2.4.3.

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>Emplastrum ex sale album, quod διαλῶν δι' ἁλῶν [S2] Graeci vocant, facit ad omnem duritiem et diutinum dolorem et ducit sudores: eadem ulcera callosa renovat et cogit facilius cicatricem ducere CCXVII</i></p> | <p>217 A white plaster <made> of salt, which the Greeks call Dialon <i>Di'halon [S2]</i>,⁵⁹ it works for all hardness and prolonged pain and causes sweats: the same reopens old, hardened ulcers and urges them to form a scar more easily</p> |
| <p><i>Emplastrum aliud ex sale nigrum ad eadem efficacius CCXVIII</i></p> | <p>218 Another plaster <made> of salt, black, <and> more effective for the same <ailments></p> |
| <p><i>Emplastrum album ad combusta et exulcerata ex frigore, quae perniones vocantur CCXIX</i></p> | <p>219 A white plaster for burns and ulcerations from the cold, which they call chilblains (<i>perniones</i>)</p> |
| <p><i>Emplastrum album ad cicatricem ducendam Pacci Antiochi, ad perniones, ad combusta et ulcera quae κακότηες κακόηθη [S2] Graeci dicunt. Idem ex rosa dilutum in igne, facit melius omni lipara ad omnia vitia quae in ano fiunt CCXX</i></p> | <p>220 The white plaster of Pacc(i)hus Antiochus for scars to be formed, for chilblains, for burns and for ulcers which the Greeks call <i>cacoethes</i>.⁶⁰ Also, <when> diluted with rose <while> in [on/over] the fire, it works better than all oily plasters (<i>lipara</i>) for every kind of disorder which develops in the anus</p> |
| <p><i>Emplastrum ad combustum mirifice facit. Idem nigrum et cito persanat CCXXI</i></p> | <p>221 A plaster which works extraordinarily <well> for burns. It is also black and quickly heals <ailments> completely</p> |
| <p><i>Lipara ad intertriginem et exasperationem atque tumorem ani CCXXII</i></p> | <p>222 An oily plaster for chafing and irritation and swelling of the anus</p> |
| <p><i>Lipara rufa, facit ad fissuras ani, quas ῥαγάδας Graeci vocant. Eadem ad eiusdem partis vitia et ulcera diutina CCXXIII</i></p> | <p>223 A red oily plaster, it works for anal fissures, which the Greeks call <i>rhagades</i>.⁶¹ The same <remedy works> for disorders of the same parts, and for prolonged ulcers <of the same parts></p> |
| <p><i>Ad condylomata simplicia complura CCXXIII</i></p> | <p>224 Several simples for condylomas [anogenital warts]</p> |
| <p><i>Ad idem composita CCXXV</i></p> | <p>225 Compound remedies for the same <ailment></p> |
| <p><i>Ad idem alia CCXXVI</i></p> | <p>226 Others for the same <ailment></p> |
| <p><i>Haemorrhoidas quemadmodum medicamento curare oporteat CCXXVII</i></p> | <p>227 In what manner one should treat haemorrhoids with a remedy⁶²</p> |

⁵⁹ διαλῶν/ δι' ἁλῶν, from διά + ἅλς, made of salt

⁶⁰ κακότηες, malignant; the initial stage of a *carcinoma* (Cels. 5.28.C). See note **102, 55.2-3 ...carcinomata et cacoethes** (LXXXIX).

⁶¹ ῥαγάς (pl. ῥαγάδες), a crack of the skin, fistula; haemorrhoids

⁶² In this and the following chapter, the sense is “with a remedy rather than surgically or by means of cautery” (thus explicitly **229 sine ferro**, and **230** the definition of the remedies as a *tryphera*, a plaster used instead of, or before proceeding to, surgical operations).

| | |
|--|--|
| <i>Non exulceratas eminentias ex qualibet parte corporis medicamento tollere CCXXVIII</i> | 228 To remove non-ulcerated protuberances from whichever part of the body with a remedy |
| <i>Suppurationem sine ferro aperire et quod idem medicamentum , [S2] pectoris, lateris, lumborum diutinos dolores tollit CCXXIX</i> | 229 To clear a suppurating abscess without iron [surgery] and which the same remedy lifts prolonged pains of the chest, sides, lumbar region |
| <i>Melior tryphera, hoc enim nomine appellatur utrumque genus medicamenti CCXXX</i> | 230 A better <i>tryphera</i> , ^X for by this name either of the <previous> types of remedy are called |
| <i>Ad stigmata tollenda medicamentum CCXXXI</i> | 231 A remedy for removing tattoos |
| <i>Intestinum extremum cum prodierit, quibus oportet remediis uti CCXXXII</i> | 232 When the rectum prolapses, for which one should use <these> remedies |
| <i>Ad testiculorum tumorem CCXXXIII</i> | 233 For swelling of the testicles |
| <i>Ad veretri tumorem CCXXXIII</i> | 234 For swelling of the penis |
| <i>Si ulcus sordidum fuerit aut cancre temptabitur corruptumve fuerit composita duo CCXXXV</i> | 235 Two compound remedies should there be a dirty ulcer, or should <the body or patient> be attacked or seized by <i>cancer</i> |
| <i>Si cicatrix ducenda est CCXXXVI</i> | 236 If a scar is to be formed |
| <i>Ad omne ulcus in omni parte corporis sordidum, communia simplicia medicamenta et compositum unum CCXXXVII</i> | 237 General simple remedies and one composite <remedy> for every kind of dirty ulcer in every part of the body |
| <i>Ad omne purum ulcus et concavum quae complent CCXXXVIII</i> | 238 <Remedies> for every kind of clean and hollow ulcer, which they fill up |
| <i>Ad omne ulcus in quo caro excrescit duo quae compescant ex pluribus et compositum unum compescant <et> ex pluribus <compositum unum> [S2] CCXXXIX</i> | 239 For every kind of ulcer in which flesh grows out: two <simples> out of many which arrest the growth and one composite <remedy> two <simples> which arrest the growth <<and one composite <remedy>>> out of many [S2] |
| <i>Ad idem alio modo compositum emplastrum ad cicatricem ducendam, καταυτική δρομάς dicitur CCXL</i> | 240 For the same <ailment>, a compound plaster, prepared in a different way, for scars to be formed, it is called <i>Katautike Dromas</i> ⁶³ |
| <i>Emplastrum ad cicatricem ducendam CCXLI</i> | 241 A plaster for a scar to be formed |
| <i>Emplastrum ad idem, διά καδμίας καδμείας [S2] dicitur CCXLII</i> | 242 A plaster for the same <purpose>, it is called <i>Dia Kadmias</i> / <i>Dia Kadmeias</i> [S2] ⁶⁴ |

⁶³ καταυτική δρομάς. The form is only attested in T; for καταυτική, Jouanna-Bouchet (2016: 223) suggests that a derivative of καταύω (LSJ: “to destroy”, but given also as “to burn, dry” by Jouanna-Bouchet, with reference to a similarity to cauterising effects), is a possibility.

⁶⁴ διά καδμίας/καδμείας, from διά + καδμεία/καδμία, made of calamine

| | |
|--|---|
| <i>Ad papulas in capite effervescentes vel qualibet corporis parte <porriginem> [S2] CCXLIII</i> | 243 For papules erupting on the head or on whichever part of the body For papules erupting on the head or «scurf (<i>porrigo</i>)» on whichever part of the body [S2] |
| <i>Ad ignem sacrum complura simplicia CCXLIII</i> | 244 Several simples for “holy fire” |
| <i>Ad idem compositum CCXLV</i> | 245 A composite <remedy> for the same <ailment> |
| <i>Ad idem aliud CCXLVI</i> | 246 Another <composite remedy> for the same <ailment> |
| <i>Ad zonam quam Graeci ἔρπητα vocant CCXLVII</i> | 247 For shingles (<i>zona</i>), ⁶⁵ which the Greeks call <i>herpes</i> |
| <i>Ad idem aliud medicamentum CCXLVIII</i> | 248 Another remedy for the same <ailment> |
| <i>Ad impetigines simplex [compositum] [S2] CCXLIX</i> | 249 A simple {composite remedy} [S2] for impetigo ⁶⁶ |
| <i>Ad idem aliud <compositum> [S2] CCL</i> | 250 Another for the same <ailment> For the same <ailment>, another, «a composite remedy» [S2] |
| <i>Ad scabiem simplex unum, compositum unum CCLI</i> | 251 One simple, one composite remedy for scabies |
| <i>Ad lepram, quae quasi impetigo est cum prurigine cutis, simplicia quattuor CCLII</i> | 252 Four simples for <i>lepra</i> , ^{XI} which is like impetigo with itching of the skin |
| <i>Ad idem compositio CCLIII</i> | 253 A compound remedy for the same <ailment> |
| <i>Ad idem alterum malagma CCLIII</i> | 254 Another emollient for the same <ailment> |
| <i>Malagma ad ὀπισθότονον, τέτανον, κυνικὸν σπασμὸν. Idem facit ad omnem tensionem et contractionem nervorum CCLV</i> | 255 An emollient for <i>opisthotonos</i> , <i>tetanos</i> , <i>kynikos spasmus</i> . ⁶⁷ The same works for all tenseness ⁶⁸ and contraction of the fibres |
| <i>Malagma quod stomachum solutum confirmat, alvum incitat, supprimit [S] alvum incitatam supprimit [J-B] alvum incitat<am> supprimit [S2] et adstringit quicquid opus est CCLVI</i> | 256 An emollient which makes a loose stomach firm, it stimulates the bowels, it suppresses [S] |

⁶⁵ ζώνη, girdle, belt, with the Latin equivalent *cingulum* given in **W**. cf. German *Gürtelrose* (belt-rose), the term for shingles.

⁶⁶ *impetigo*, a skin infection with scabby eruptions

⁶⁷ ὀπισθότονος, “drawn backwards”; τετᾶνός “stretched, rigid”; κυνικός σπασμός, “doglike convulsion”. Scribonius describes the symptoms for *tetanos* in **101**, for *opisthotonos* in **255**, and for *cynicos spasmus* in both **101** and **255**.

⁶⁸ *Tensio*, a tension, tenseness, tightness, as well as a muscle spasm or convulsion. I translate “tenseness” as it is not always clear from context which type or severity of reaction Scribonius means.

| | |
|---|---|
| <p><i>Malagma ad pectoris et lateris pectoris, lateris [S2] dolorem et quicquid ex perfrictione fit CCLVII</i></p> <p><i>Malagma ad omnem dolorem, praecipue iocineris CCLVIII</i></p> <p><i>Malagma ad iocinoris et lienis tumorem et dolorem CCLIX</i></p> <p><i>Malagma ad praecordiorum tensionem CCLX</i></p> <p><i>Malagma ad lienosos CCLXI</i></p> <p><i>Malagma ad omnem veterem dolorem, praecipue lumborum CCLXII</i></p> <p><i>Malagma quod discutit strumas, parotidas, panum. Idem suppurationes interaneis partibus futuras aperit. Facit ad omnem dolorem item articulorum, praecipue lumborum CCLXIII</i></p> <p><i>Malagma ad omnem dolorem corporis et articulamentorum, facit et ad podagram CCLXIII</i></p> <p><i>Malagma ad contusionem pectoris, lateris. Idem facit ad suspectas in iisdem partibus suppurationes vel iam factas. Aperit enim cito et sanat. Idem prodest praecordiis tensis, iocineri duro CCLXV</i></p> | <p>it suppresses stimulated bowels [= diarrhoea] [J-B, S2]⁶⁹ and contracts whatever requires this</p> <p>257 An emollient for pain of the chest and <and> [S2] sides and whatever is <resulting> from mild hypothermia^{XII}</p> <p>258 An emollient for every kind of pain, particularly of the liver</p> <p>259 An emollient for swelling and pain of the liver and spleen</p> <p>260 An emollient for tenseness of the pr(a)ecordium^{XIII}</p> <p>261 An emollient for those with a disease of the spleen</p> <p>262 An emollient for all long-standing pain, particularly of the lumbar region</p> <p>263 An emollient which disperses swollen lymph nodes, swellings of the parotid glands, <and> a kind of superficial abscess [called <i>panum</i>⁷⁰]. The same <remedy> also opens suppurating abscesses beginning to develop in internal parts.^{XIV} It works for every kind of pain, likewise <for pain> of the joints, <and> especially <for pain> of the lumbar region.</p> <p>264 An emollient for every kind of pain of the body and joints, it also works for gout</p> <p>265 An emollient for bruising of the chest <and> sides. It also works for suspected or already occurred suppurating abscesses in the same parts. For it opens them quickly and heals them. The same is beneficial for a distended lower chest <and> a hardened liver</p> |
|---|---|

⁶⁹ Jouanna-Bouchet (2016: 31) corrects *alvum incitat, supprimit (T, R)* to *alvum incitatum supprimit*, following Rhodius (1655: 34) and drawing attention to the similar expression *alvum citatum* in **111** (an “excited/sped-up bowel”, i.e. diarrhoea). As the chapter is concerned with various constipating and restraining remedies, this makes more sense here than the direct tradition’s reference to a laxative. Sconocchia’s second edition (*alvum incitat<am> supprimit*) likewise corrects this passage.

⁷⁰ Also called *phygethlon/phygetron* in the chapter itself. Φύγεθλον [S]/φύγεθρον [S2], “a swelling of the glands, esp. of the groin or armpit”; *panus*, a superficial abscess. The equivalence is also found in Celsus (5.18.19, *at adversus panum...quod phygetron Graeci vocant*), who attributes its Latin name to its shape (*panum a similitudine figurae nostri vocant*, 5.28.10), like a spool wound with thread (s.v. OLD *panus* 1). Spencer gives “a superficial abscess in a hair follicle” for πᾶνος/ πῆνος but neither of these meanings are found in the LSJ (instead “torch” for πᾶνός, “web” for πῆνος), and the words do not seem to be used by medical authors.

| | |
|--|--|
| <i>Malagma ad luxum, contusum, canis morsum, parotidas, strumas, podagram CCLXVI</i> | 266 An emollient for a dislocation, bruise, dog bite, swelling of the parotid gland or lymph nodes, <and/or> gout |
| <i>Malagma ad podagram et omnem dolorem et tensionem nervorum CCLXVII</i> | 267 An emollient for gout and every kind of pain and tenseness of the fibres |
| <i>Acopum ad perfrictionem, lassitudinem, dolorem, tensionem nervorum, item hieme non patitur perfrigescere CCLXVIII</i> | 268 A soothing salve for mild hypothermia, fatigue, tension of the fibres; it likewise does not allow <limbs> ⁷¹ to become thoroughly chilled in winter |
| <i>Acopum quod per vindemiae tempus componitur, facit ad omnem dolorem corporis et nervorum CCLXIX</i> | 269 A soothing salve which is compounded during the season of the grape harvest, it works for every kind of pain of the body and fibres |
| <i>Acopum odoris gravioris ad perfrictionem et dolorem nervorum CCLXX</i> | 270 A soothing salve of rather unpleasant smell for mild hypothermia, <and> pain of the fibres |
| <i>Acopum optimi odoris quo Augusta et Antonia odoris, quo Augusta <et> Antonia [S2] fere utebantur, facit ad nervorum dolorem, perfrigescere non patitur CCLXXI</i> | 271 A soothing salve with a very good smell which Augusta and Antonia commonly used, it works for pain of the fibres, <and> it does not allow <limbs> to become thoroughly chilled |

⁷¹ As specified in the text for both **268** and **271** (*non patitur perfrigescere artus*).

1-162 Remedies *a capite ad calcem* (from head to heel)

1-11 FOR HEADACHE (AD CAPITIS DOLOREM)

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>1 <i>Ad capitis dolorem etiam in febre primis diebus bene facit serpylli pondo quadrans, rosae aridae pondo quadrans. Haec incoquantur duobus sextariis aceti acerrimi, donec ad dimidias perducantur. Inde sumitur cyathus et in duobus rosae commiscetur frequenterque curatur ex eo caput: ubi enim concaluit quod infusum est, nisi eo recens adiciatur, nocet.</i></p> | <p>1 For headache, also in a state of fever, a quarter pound of wild thyme and a quarter pound of dried rose work well in the first days. These are boiled in two <i>sextarii</i> of very sharp vinegar, until <the mixture> is reduced by half. From this a <i>cyathus</i> is taken and mixed with two <<i>cyathi</i>> of rose <oil>^{XV} and from this the head is often cured:^{XVI} for when what has been spread on has grown warm, it harms, unless something fresh is added to it.</p> |
| <p>2 <i>Item prodest eodem modo ruta per se vel cum hederæ bacis decocta. Polygonion quoque et menta multis profuit eadem ratione decocta et infusa capiti dolenti, spondylion et agni semen et platani pilulae similiter aceto incoctae rosaeque folia residuo aceto commixta.</i></p> | <p>2 Likewise, rue is beneficial in the same manner^{XVII} on its own or boiled down with ivy berries. Knotweed and mint have also helped many, boiled down in the same way and poured onto an aching head, and so have common hogweed and chaste tree seed and plane tree seed balls, boiled similarly in vinegar, and rose petals mixed with the leftover vinegar.</p> |
| <p>3 <i>Cum autem pluribus diebus permanserit dolor, tum omnium supra dictorum oportet uncias singulas sumere iisque admiscere lauri bacarum, castorei, nucum amararum, pulei, samsuci foliorum, singulas samsuci foliorum singulas [S2] uncias et in aceti sextariis tribus decoquere ad dimidias et eodem modo rosa admixta non tam frequenter caput curare.</i></p> | <p>3 But when the pain has persisted for too many days,⁷² then one should take an ounce each of everything mentioned <in the chapter> above and mix to these an ounce each of bay laurel berries, castoreum, bitter almonds, pennyroyal, marjoram leaves, and boil this down by half in three <i>sextarii</i> of vinegar and, with rose added in the same manner, cure the head, albeit not so often.</p> |
| <p>4 <i>Ad omnem capitis dolorem efficaciter prodest crocomagmatis pondo sextans, aluminis fissi vel gallae pondo uncia. Haec terere ex aceto et rosa vicibus adiecta oportet, usque dum mellis habeant spissitudinem, atque inde frontem et utraque tempora oblinere.</i></p> | <p>4 Beneficial with good effect for every kind of headache is 1/6 pound of saffron-unguent residuum,^{XVIII} an ounce of scissile alum or galls. These one should grind with^{XIX} vinegar and rose <oil> added in turn, right until they have the consistency of honey,^{XX} and then coat^{XXI} the forehead and both temples with the mixture.</p> |
| <p>5 <i>Ad capitis dolorem, cum inveteraverit, bene facit haec compositio: myrrhae murrae [S2]⁷³ X p. I, croci X p. II, amygdalarum amararum X p. II, rutae viridis X p. III, sphondylii X p. I, panacis X p. I, lauri bacarum X p. III, serpylli X p. II, castorei X p. I. Teruntur haec omnia</i></p> | <p>5 For headache, when it has become long-standing, this composite drug works well:</p> <p>1 drachm myrrh 2 drachms saffron 2 drachms bitter almonds</p> |

⁷² Literally “very many days”, but the sense of a too lengthy duration is heavily implied.

⁷³ Spelling changed consistently in **S2**, but not marked hereafter.

| | |
|---|---|
| <p><i>aceto et fiunt pastilli; cum opus est, diluuntur aceto et rosa in mellis spissitudinem atque ita frons et tempora inlinuntur.</i></p> | <p>3 drachms fresh rue 1 drachm common hogweed 1 drachm All-heal (<i>panax</i>)^{XXII} 3 drachms bay laurel berries 2 drachms wild thyme 1 drachm castoreum</p> <p>These all are ground with vinegar and pastilles are made. When there is need, they are diluted^{XXIII} with vinegar and rose <oil> to the consistency of honey, and then the forehead and temples are coated <with this>.</p> |
| <p>6 <i>Oportet vero permanente capitis dolore materiam quoque detrahere ex eo per nares vel os. Quae res etiam auriculam vel dentem dolentibus prodest nec minus quibus subitae vertigines obversantur, quos scotomaticos Graeci dicunt; item comitali morbo correptos et caligine impeditos ex magna parte levat. Debent autem ii omnes pridie abstinere et superioribus diebus aquam potare.</i></p> | <p>6 When the headache is persistent, one should certainly also remove matter^{XXIV} from [the head] through the nose or mouth. This practice is also helpful for those with earache or toothache, no less for those for whom sudden spinning sensations appear, whom the Greeks call <i>scotomatici</i>; likewise, it relieves to a large extent those seized by the comitial disease^{XXV} and those encumbered by dizziness. But all those should fast the previous day, and for the preceding days drink water.</p> |
| <p>7 <i>Per nares ergo purgatur caput his rebus infusis per cornu, quod <Graece> [S2] rhinenchytes vocatur: hederæ suco per se vel betæ suco cum exiguo flore aeris vel cyclamini suco mixto lacte aut aqua pari mensura.</i></p> | <p>7 Through the nose, then, the head is purged when the following substances have been poured in through a horn, which is called <i>rhinenchytes</i> <[in Greek]> [S2]:⁷⁴ Ivy sap on its own or beet-juice with a little copper bloom^{XXVI} or cyclamen sap mixed with milk or with water in equal measures.</p> |
| <p>8 <i>Bene detrahit e naribus liquorem et haec compositio: salis, nitri, mellis, aceti, olei veteris, singulorum X p. Binum, cyclamini suci, staphidos agrias, quam herbam pediculariam, quod eos necat, quidam appellant, singulorum X p. I. Haec in unum mixta naribus per cornu infunduntur vel pinna longiore nares interius perfricantur. Cum satis visum fuerit fluxisse, ut reprimatur, aqua frigida nares diutius abluere</i></p> | <p>8 The following composite drug also draws fluid⁷⁵ from the nose well: two drachms each of salt, natron,^{XXVII} honey, vinegar, old oil, one drachm each of cyclamen sap <and> stavesacre,⁷⁶ which some call lice-wort because it kills them [lice]. Mixed together, these are poured into the nose through a horn, or the inside of the nose is rubbed with a rather long feather. When enough seems to have flown out, one should wash the nose for a long time with</p> |

⁷⁴ ῥινεγχύτης, “a pouring-on horn”, an instrument for passing injections into the nose. Bliquez (2015: 213) suggests the *aulos* described by Aretaeus 1.2.6 may be the same instrument, in which case the horn described by Scribonius would feature two tubes to inject into both nostrils at the same time.

⁷⁵ Marcellus’ adaptation (1.8) specifies generic discharge/liquid, or even blood (*cum satis visum fuerit fluxisse umoris aut sanguinis*); given Scribonius’ remarks on the dangers of nosebleeds (cf. **46** *erumpit se e naribus sanguis, qui cum abundanter fluxit, nisi celerius supprimatur, periculum adfert*), this interpretation seems contrary to Scribonius’ intention.

⁷⁶ σταφίς ἀγρία, stavesacre, lice-bane (*Delphinium staphisagria* L.), the first of several passages providing etymological explanations for plant names, analogous to the previous pseudo-etymology of medicine as derived from medicaments (**praef. 2**). **166** repeats the explanation: *staphidos agrias (quam herbam pediculariam quidam vocant, quod pediculos necat, a quibus hoc nomen trahit)*.

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>pura oportet vel ea, in qua pridie crocum adiectum maceratum fuerit.</i></p> | <p>cold clear water, or with that [water] in which saffron, added on the preceding day, has been steeped, so that the flow may be stopped.</p> |
| <p>9 <i>Sed si per os magis detrahare materiam visum fuerit, quia non sine tormento per nares ea deduceretur, suadebimus pyrethri radiculam commanducare atque subinde hiantem pati fluere salivam, vel uvam passam cum piperis albi granis totidem dabimus commanducandam et expuendam exspuendam [S2]: aequae enim et haec deducunt pituitam. Bene facit et sinapi ex aceto tritum et non excastratum gargarizatum trium cyathorum mensura admixto mellis pondo quadrante: detrahit enim largiter pituitam.</i></p> | <p>9 But if it seems preferable to draw out matter through the mouth because it cannot be brought through the nose without suffering, we will recommend thoroughly chewing pellitory root, and afterwards tolerate the flow of saliva while the mouth is wide open, or we will give just as often raisins⁷⁷ to be chewed with white peppercorns, and spat out: for these also draw out rheum to the same extent. Mustard also works well, ground with vinegar and not shelled,⁷⁸ gargled in a measure of three <i>cyathi</i>, after a quarter pound of honey has been mixed to it: for it draws out a large quantity of rheum.</p> |
| <p>10 <i>Prodest, cum diu caput dolet, et <et> [S2] adtondere ad cutem et radere et diutius siccum ad relaxationem cutis fricare et aqua calida fovere pura vel laurum incoctam habente. Quo tempore etiam sternutamentum concitare non alienum erit medicamento, quod ex his rebus componitur: veratri albi, castorei, struthii, quod est radix lanaria, piperis albi, singulorum X p. I. Haec contusa tenuiter forato cribro transmittuntur; cum opus fuerit, per pinnam aut calamum scriptorium naribus sufflentur vel specillo tincto in aquam et excusso tacta naribus iniciantur. Proritat sternutamentum etiam per se contusum et eadem ratione iniectum veratrum album. Linguam enim nigram, [S] linguam enim [J-B, S2] siccam et aridam sternutatio statim inundat.</i></p> | <p>10 When the head hurts for a long time, it is also helpful to cut the hair down to the skin and to shave it and rub the dry head for a rather long time in order to relax the skin,⁷⁹ and to warm it with hot water, which is clear or has had bay laurel boiled in it. At that time, it will also not be unsuitable to cause an attack of sneezing^{xxviii} with a remedy, which is compounded from these ingredients: one drachm each of white hellebore, castoreum, soapwort (which is fuller's/woolworker's root),^{xxix} white pepper. These are crushed and passed through a finely meshed sieve; when there is need, they are blown into the nostrils by means of a feather or a writing-reed, or put into the nostrils after having been touched with a probe dipped in water and shaken off. White hellebore, ground on its own and when introduced in the same way, also causes an attack of sneezing. For the action of sneezing immediately drenches a black, dry, [S] a dry [J-B, S2] and withered tongue with liquid.^{xxx}</p> |
| <p>11 <i>Capitis dolorem quamvis veterem et intolerabilem protinus tollit et in perpetuum remediat torpedo nigra viva imposita eo loco, qui in dolore est, donec desinat dolor et</i></p> | <p>11 A headache, no matter how old and unbearable, is immediately lifted and permanently cured by a living black electric ray⁸⁰ placed on that place, which is in pain, until the pain ceases</p> |

⁷⁷ Lit. "a dried grape", *uva passa*

⁷⁸ Like peas, mustard seeds grow in pods.

⁷⁹ A similar treatment of headache by shaving the head is given by Celsus (1.4). Marcellus' interpretation of this chapter (1.10) sees the shaving as the prerequisite for being able to rub the head sufficiently (*adtonderi pressius et adradi prodest, ut possit diutius fricari*).

⁸⁰ cf. sim. Diosc. 2.15. For this treatment, reoccurring in **162** (for gout) and cause of many a modern reference to Scribonius, see 1.4.3 and 4.5. Conversely, the no-longer-living *torpedo* is recommended as part of the mild recuperative diet in **99**.

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>obstupescat ea pars. Quod cum primum senserit, removeatur remedium, ne sensus auferatur eius partis. Plures autem parandae sunt torpedines eius generis, quia nonnumquam vix ad duas tresve respondet curatio, id est torpor, quod signum est remediationis.</i></p> | <p>and that part becomes senseless. When this is first felt, the remedy should be taken away so that sensation in this part is not lost. But rather a lot of electric eels of this type should be kept ready, because sometimes healing – that is numbness, which is a sign of the curing process – scarcely follows from two or three <electric eels>.</p> |
|--|---|

12-18 FOR THE COMITIAL DISEASE (AD COMITIALEM MORBUM)⁸¹

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>12 <i>Ad comitialem morbum, quem Graeci epilepsiam vocant, herbam, quam iidem †oximidam† ocimoiden [S2], nos nervalem appellamus, oportet ieiunum quam plurimam viridem comesse a prima luna ad tricesimam. Haec eadem herba ebrio data copiosa in crapula vinum discutit mentemque restituit.</i></p> | <p>12 For the comitial disease, which the Greeks call <i>epilepsia</i>,⁸² one should, after fasting, consume the herb which they call †<i>oximida</i>† <i>ocimoides</i> [S2] <and> we <i>nervalis</i>,^{XXXI} as fresh as possible, from the first day after the new moon to the thirtieth. This same herb, given abundantly to a drunk person, disperses the wine in a state of intoxication and returns the senses.</p> |
| <p>13 <i>Item hinnulei cervi coagulum intra novem dies exceptum bene facit ad comitialem morbum. Intellegitur autem dierum numerus ex eo, quod iacent aures hinnuleorum primis temporibus, a nono die subriguntur. Oportet ergo sumere tunc coagulum et arefacere, quo neque sol neque luna accedit, atque inde dare pueris quidem viciae magnitudinis globulum ex aquae calidae cyathis duobus, maioribus fabae solidae magnitudine ex aquae calidae cyathis tribus per dies triginta. Dentur autem aquae purae supra medicamentum cyathi duo aut tres. Hoc remedium qui monstravit, dixit ad rem pertinere occidi hinnuleum tinctorio, quo gladiator iugulatus sit.</i></p> | <p>13 Fawn’s rennet, extracted within nine days, also works well for the comitial disease. But the number of days is understood from this, that the ears of fawns lie back initially and are raised up from the ninth day. Therefore, one should at that time take the rennet and dry it in a place where neither sun nor moon reaches, and then give to children a globule the size of a vetch pea with two <i>cyathi</i> of hot water, <but> to older people <a globule> the size of a whole broad bean with three <i>cyathi</i> of hot water for thirty days.^{XXXII} However, two or three <i>cyathi</i> of clear water should be given beyond <what is taken with> the remedy. The person who pointed out this remedy said that it is pertinent to the matter for the fawn to be killed with a weapon with which a gladiator’s throat has been cut.^{XXXIII}</p> |
| <p>14 <i>Constat inter plures et crocodili testiculum pondere X I testiculum X p. I [S2] aut victoriati per dies triginta ex aquae cyathis tribus sumptum multos remediassse.</i></p> | <p>14 It is agreed amongst many that crocodile testicle, one drachm or a <i>victoriatus</i> taken with three <i>cyathi</i> of water for thirty days, has also cured many.</p> |

⁸¹ Cf. 3.1.1.1 on the four simples and one compound mentioned in **Ind. 12** (*ad comitialem morbum simplicia IIII, compositum unum*).

⁸² ἐπιληψία, “epilepsy”, an affliction which shares some symptoms with those of modern diseases including but not limited to epilepsy; cf. the similar issue with the “disease called sacred” (τῆς ἱερῆς νόσου καλεομένης, Hipp. *Morb. Sacr.* 1), and note **6, 18.4 comitali morbo** (XXV).

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>15 <i>Ad recentem comitiale morbum cito proficit, ad veterem tardius: thymi albi X p. III ex aceti cyathis tribus et mellis boni pondo uncia; ut dilutum ieiunus bibat per dies quadraginta quinque. Sed cum biberit, citatus ambulet milia passuum non minus III et dimidium.</i></p> | <p>15 For new <instances of> comitial disease <the following remedy> helps quickly, for old <instances> <it helps> more slowly: 3 drachms of white thyme with three <i>cyathi</i> of vinegar and an ounce of good honey; after it has been diluted, <the patient> should drink it for 45 days on an empty stomach. But when he has drunk it, he should quickly walk no less than three and a half thousand steps.⁸³</p> |
| <p>16 <i>Scio Romae quandam honestam matronam aliquot comitali morbo liberasse hoc medicamento: eboreae scobis hemina heminam [S2], mellis Attici pondo libra. Haec in unum miscentur; postea adicitur, si puer fuerit qui laborat, testudinis masculae, palumbi masculi, utrorumque ferorum, id est nuper captorum, sanguis, quantum fluxerit, dum viva utraque animalia dimittantur: sin autem puella fuerit, feminini generis animalia sint et eodem modo capta sanguine effuso emittantur. Oportet autem clavum Cypri aeris acutum demittere in iugulum testudinis et palumbi venas, quae sub alis sunt, aere acuto incidere. Hoc medicamentum ligneo vaso signatum reponitur. Cum opus fuerit, dantur ex eo luna decrescente per continuos dies triginta primum coclearia tria, deinde quinque, deinde septem, deinde novem, summum undecim, et rursus novem, deinde septem, deinde quinque, postea tria et iterum augetur minuiturque numerus cocleariorum, donec dies triginta ante dicti consumantur. Postea oportebit scobis eboreae heminam per duos menses consumere vitio correptum, accipientem ex ea terna coclearia in die ex aquae cyathis tribus. Hoc medicamento qui utitur, neque vinum neque suillam gustet; praeterea habeat in brachio viriam eboream.</i></p> | <p>16 I know that some distinguished matron^{XXXIV} in Rome freed several <persons> from the comitial disease with this remedy: a <i>hemina</i> of ivory dust, a pound of Attic honey. These are mixed into one; thereafter, if it is a boy who is suffering, one adds the blood of a male tortoise <and> of a male wood pigeon, both of them wild, that is, recently captured, as much <blood> as will flow, provided that both animals are released alive: but if it is a girl <who is suffering>, let the animals be of female sex^{XXXV} and, captured in the same way, let them be released when blood has been shed. One should also put a sharp nail of Cypriot bronze⁸⁴ into the throat of the tortoise and <should> cut into the blood vessels, which are under the wings, of the wood pigeon with a sharp bronze knife.⁸⁵ This remedy is stored in a sealed wooden container.^{XXXVI} When it is required, from this is given, for thirty continuous days as the moon is waning, first three spoons, then five, then seven, then nine, at the highest point eleven, and again nine, then seven, then five, afterwards three, and once more the number of spoons is increased and reduced, until the aforementioned thirty days are used up. Afterwards the person seized by the disorder will have to take half a <i>sextarius</i> of ivory dust over two months, receiving per day three spoons of this in three <i>cyathi</i> of water.^{XXXVII} Someone who uses this remedy should taste neither wine nor pork; in addition,</p> |

⁸³ Either the moderate amount of 3500 steps – roughly a third of the currently popular daily 10,000 step goal –, or the specific length of five Roman feet (1.48m), amounting to 5.18 km and consequently around an hour of moderate exercise if based on the average walking speed of 4-5 km/h. Helmreich reads *duum* rather than *III et dimidium*, a less strenuous 2.96 km.

⁸⁴ *aes* (Greek χαλκός) is a term which both covers copper (/~ore) and its alloys, bronze (copper-tin) or brass (copper-zinc). As implements and containers in the archaeological record are made from alloys rather than pure copper, I translate *aes* as “bronze” for objects, and “copper” for ingredients.

⁸⁵ There is nothing to support the OLD’s rendering of *aeris* as “lancet” over a non-specific knife (or even general sharp object, like the nail used earlier).

| | |
|--|---|
| | they should wear an ivory bracelet on their arm. |
| 17 <i>Nam sunt et qui sanguinem ex vena sua missum bibant aut de calvaria defuncti terna coclearia sumant per dies triginta; item ex iecinore gladiatoris iugulati particulam aliquam novies datam consumant. Quaeque eiusdem generis sunt, extra medicinae professionem cadunt, quamvis profuisse quibusdam visa sint.</i> | 17 ⁸⁶ For there are even those who drink blood which has been let from their own blood vessels, or <those who> take three spoons from the skull of the dead for thirty days; likewise, <there are those who> devour some little bit, given nine times, from the liver of a gladiator whose throat has been cut. All things which are of the same type fall outside of the profession of medicine, although they seemed to have been beneficial to some. |
| 18 <i>Illud tamen non oportet ignorare, sanari hoc vitium, cum cognitum est, aliquibus: viros facilius mulieribus remediari, pueros vel virgines liberari post complexum et devirginationem.</i> | 18 That however one should not be unaware of, namely that this disorder, when it is recognised, is healed in some: that men are cured more easily than women, that boys or girls are freed after intercourse and <after> losing their virginity. ^{XXXVIII} |

19-27 MILD COMPOSITE EYE-SALVES (COLLYRIA COMPOSITA LENIA)

| | |
|---|---|
| 19 <i>Ad conturbationes et epiphoras oculorum scio multa collyria, tametsi tarde, magnos tamen effectus habere; sed nulli collyriorum tantum tribuo quantum lycio Indico vero per se. Hoc enim inter initia si quis ut collyrio inungatur, protinus, id est eodem die, et dolore praesenti et futuro tumore liberabitur. Supervacuum est autem nunc laudes eius referre: in aliis enim expertus intelliges simplicis rei vix credendos effectus.</i> | 19 I know many eye-salves for disorders and epiphoras of the eyes, which, although slowly, nevertheless have great effects; but in fact I value none of the <composite> eye-salves as much as Indian <i>lykion</i> ⁸⁷ on its own. For if someone is treated with this eye-salve at the beginning, he will be freed immediately, that is on the same day, both from present pain and future swelling. But it is superfluous to extol its virtues now: for, after testing it with others, ⁸⁸ you will understand the effects, scarcely to be believed, of this simple thing. |
| 20 <i>Oportet vero minime quater quinquiesve ex intervallo inungere, deinde cum coniverint combiberint [S2] oculi ad singulas inunctiones, ex aqua quam poterint sustinere calidissima spongeis expressis vaporare eos diutius</i> | 20 In fact, one should apply it at least four or five times at intervals, and then, when the eyes are closed tightly for have absorbed it at [S2] the individual applications, warm them for a long time with sponges from which water, as hot as |

⁸⁶ cf. 2.2 and 3.4.3 on this chapter's relationship to Scribonius' ethical conception of ancient medicine as well as similar treatments found in the literature.

⁸⁷ *Lycium Indicum*, identified by André (2010: 149) as catch, sap of the catch-tree (*Acacia catechu* (L. f.) Willd. = *Senegalia catechu* (L. f.) P. J. H. Hurter & Mabb.), as opposed to *lycium*, buckthorn sap (*Rhamnus* spp.), used in form of the ointment *lykion*/λύκιον. Dioscorides (1.100.2) describes its production by soaking and boiling the plant and its roots, removing the wooden components, and boiling further until it obtains the consistency of honey. The foam generated during this process is especially recommended for eye medications. The Indian type is of superior quality (1.100.2), although said by some to be instead made from the plant *lonchitis* (1.100.4), tongue orchid (*Serapis lingua* L., cf. Diosc. 3.144) or holy fern (*Aspidium lonchitis* L. = *Polystichum lonchitis* (L.) Roth, cf. Diosc. 3.145).

⁸⁸ *In aliis* could refer either to other people (after experiencing the effect in others), or other remedies (after trying it among other <eye-salves>). The latter seems more likely.

| | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>eodemque die in balneum ducere, ita ut cum cetero corpore caput quoque et facies calda immergatur et foveatur, vinoque uti, ut quisque adsuetus est; postero die si qua vestigia epiphorae remanserint, inungere collyrio aliquo acriore aquato sub vespere et rursus in balneum deducere et vinum dare eodem modo. Fere enim uno die tollit epiphoram et praecipue incipientem neque adhuc alio medicamento tactam. Sed si ea vis fuerit epiphorae, ut non cedat uno die, spectare oportebit donec impetus sedetur, et ita in balneum deducere ceteraque facere, quae praecepimus. Idem hoc medicamentum etiam supraperunctum supra perunctum [J-B] tardius quidem, sed eosdem effectus praestat, maxime in teneris corporibus, ut mulierum et puerorum, quorum oculi nullius medicamenti vim sustinent. Triduo enim aut plerumque quadriduo tollit dolorem adiutum ovi infusione et aquae calidae vapore.</i></p> | <p><the patients> can endure, has been squeezed, and on the same day <one should> lead them into the bath, in such a way that the head and face are also immersed in the hot water with the rest of the body and kept warm, and <let them> consume wine, as each is accustomed to; if on the next day any traces of the epiphora persist, <one should> treat it in the evening with any <kind of> stronger eye-salve, diluted with water, and again lead <the patient> back into the bath and give wine in the same manner. For it generally removes epiphoras within one day, and especially when <the epiphora> is beginning and has not yet been touched by any other remedy. But should the epiphoras be of such strength, that they do not recede in one day, it will be necessary to observe <the patient> until the attack subsides, and so lead <them> into the bath and do the other things, which we recommended <above>. This same remedy, when thoroughly applied above <the eye>^{XXXIX} likewise shows, more slowly certainly, but <nevertheless> the same effects, especially in delicate bodies, like <those> of women and children, whose eyes can endure the strength of no medicament. For most of the time <the remedy> lifts the pain in three or four days, aided by pouring in of eggs, and hot water vapour.</p> |
| <p>21 <i>Item compositorum collyriorum hoc maxime probo ad recentes epiphoras et conturbationes oculorum tumoresque et dolores: aloes Indicae ℞ p. III, croci ℞ p. II, opii ℞ p. I, commis ℞ p. III, plantaginis suci cyathos tres. Terere oportebit per se crocum diligenter, deinde cetera admiscere pridie macerata suci plantaginis cyatho atque ita reliquis duobus cyathis admixtis, cum spissata fuerint, collyria fingere. Utrumque autem genus medicamenti eximie prodesse iudico proprietate quidem quadam; , [S2] sed praecipue quod nullam in se aspritudinem habent ut pleraque, quibus fere inunguntur homines. Nam quae ex cadmia aut aere usto eiusdemque generis pigmentorum componuntur, quamvis curiose terantur, naturam tamen suam amittere non possunt. Numquam enim ut sucus diluuntur, sed cum in summam subtilitatem deducta sunt perseverantia terentium, corpora tamen quasi pulverulenta necesse est maneant, quae oculorum quorum [J-B, S2] partes velut configunt, certe exterius pungunt foramina</i></p> | <p>21 Of composite eye-salves, I also greatly commend the following for newly occurred epiphoras and disorders of the eyes and swellings and pains:</p> <p>4 drachms Indian aloe 2 drachms saffron 1 drachm opium 4 drachms gum Three cyathi plantain sap</p> <p>It will be necessary to thoroughly grind the saffron on its own, then mix the other things to it after soaking them in a cyathus of plantain sap on the previous day and, after that has been done <and> the remaining two cyathi have been added, make eye-salves when <the mixture> has thickened. But I consider either of the two types of remedy to be exceedingly beneficial, <each> in fact with its particular property; but especially because they contain no roughness in them, like most <of those eye-salves> with which people are usually treated.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>primae tuniculae oculi atque in initiis interdum non tam molestam , [S2] futuram concitant epiphoram.</i></p> | <p>For those which are compounded with calamine^{XL} or calcined copper and similar Kinds of pigments,⁸⁹ no matter how carefully they are ground, nevertheless cannot lose their physical characteristics. For they are never dissolved <completely>, like <plant> sap, but <even> when they are brought down to the highest fineness by the persistence of those who are grinding them, particles, like dust, must nevertheless remain, which pierce through parts of the eyes of which parts pierce through [J-B, S2], so to speak, <or> certainly disturb on the outside the openings of the first membrane of the eye,^{XLI} and in the beginning sometimes they stir up an epiphora that would not have been so troublesome <otherwise>.^{XLII}</p> |
| <p>22 <i>Quo nomine etiam quod diaglaucium dicitur probo in initiis. Nam et hoc genere quodam ex eadem materia constat nec ullam aspritudinem habet, quandoquidem sic componitur: croci X p. V, sarcocollae X p. X, glaucei suci X p. XX, tragacanthi X p. V et opii X p. V. Hoc enim ego adicio et ita melius respondet. Sed opium et in hoc et in omni collyrio medicamentoque verum adicere oportet, quod ex lacte ipso papaveris silvatici capitum fit, non ex suco foliorum eius, ut pigmentarii institores eius rei compendii et lucri <et lucri> [S2] causa faciunt. Illud enim cum magno labore et <et> [S2] exiguum conficitur, hoc sine molestia et abundanter. Teritur ante omnia crocum aqua pluviali, deinde adicitur sarcocolla, glaucium, opium, tragacanthum, prius omnia seorsum macerata non multa eius generis aqua, ut quam primum, id est, si potest fieri, eodem die fingantur collyria: solet enim diu neglectum mortario inacescere. His fere utor primis diebus collyriis non sine ceteris auxiliis, prout res postulat, abstinentia dico, sanguinis detractio, meliusque ea ceteris proficere adfirmo.</i></p> | <p>22 I also commend <the remedy>, which is called by the name of <i>Diaglaucium</i>,⁹⁰ in the beginning. For in a way this also consists of the same <kind of> substances <as the previous one> and does not contain any roughness, since it is compounded in this way:^{XLIII}</p> <p>5 drachms saffron 10 drachms <i>sarcocolla</i> 20 drachms hornpoppy sap 5 drachms gum tragacanth, And 5 drachms opium</p> <p>For this [opium] I added, and in this way <the remedy> functions better.⁹¹ But one should add genuine opium, which is made from the milk-sap itself of the heads of the wild poppy, not from the sap of its leaves (as those selling cosmetics^{XLIV} make it for reasons of saving it to make a profit, and on account of avarice), both in this and in every eye-salve and medicament. For the former [genuine opium] will be made with much effort and in small quantities, the latter [poor substitute] without trouble and plentifully.</p> <p>The saffron is ground with rain water before everything else, then the <i>sarcocolla</i>,</p> |

⁸⁹ Substances such as zinc oxide, various copper oxides, lead white, and similar metallic (and non-metallic) substances double as paint or dye pigments and medicinal ingredients; the Latin *pigmentum* encompasses both, much as *odores* (aromatics) encompasses both perfumery and medical substances. See also note 22, 22.16-19 *opium...lucri causa faciunt* (XLIV) on *pigmentarii*, merchants specialising in pigments/dyes/ingredients/cosmetics.

⁹⁰ διαγλαύκιον, from διά + γλαύκιον, made of hornpoppy sap (*glaucei sucus*)

⁹¹ Scribonius' modification of this remedy is emphasised in **Ind. 22**, which adds that it is *Diaglaucium* "made new", i.e. in a new way (διαγλαύκιον *novefactum*). Cf. also the statement at the end of 38 about his adaptation and/or inclusion of well-known eye remedies.

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>hornpoppy, opium, <and> gum tragacanth, all previously <and> separately soaked in a small amount of rainwater,⁹² are added, so that as soon as possible (that is, if it can happen, on the same day) eye-salves may be fashioned: for <the mixture> tends to dry in the mortar if abandoned for a long time. I generally use these eye-salves within the first days⁹³ <and> not without other means of help (I mean abstinence, bloodletting), as the matter requires, and I assert that they are more effective than others.</p> |
| <p>23 <i>Cum vero pluribus quis diebus vexatus fuerit epiphora et perseverantia umoris et pituita ipso calore oculorum glutinosior visa fuerit (quod fere sexto septimove die accidere solet), tum proderunt et ea, quorum genus superius improbavimus, composita ex rebus metallicis: facilius enim iam patiuntur oculi, si modo exulcerati non fuerint, iniuriam. Quorum praecipue hoc mihi placet, quod a colore phaeon dicitur; accipit autem haec: aerisusti X p. XII, cadmiae ustae X p. XII, stibii cocti X p. XII, acaciae chylismatis X p. VI, aloes X p. III, opii X p. II, croci X p. III, castorei victoriati pondus, myrrhae, lycii idem ponderis, commis X p. XVIII. Aqua pluviali quae sunt dura tam diu teruntur donec levissima fiant, postea cetera alio mortario singula trita admiscentur; cum tollendum est, commi adicitur. Hoc quidam etiam in initiis utuntur cum ovi aquato liquore per se vel cum collyrio, quod a cinereo colore spodiakon appellatur.</i></p> | <p>23 When indeed someone is afflicted for more days with epiphora and the persistence of fluid⁹⁴ and rheum seems more viscous through the warmth of the eyes themselves (which usually happens on the sixth or seventh day), then those <eye salves> compounded from metallic matters – the type of which we disapproved above – are also helpful: for eyes tolerate injury more easily at this time if they are not ulcerated in any way. Of these <metallic types of eye salves>, this one, which is called <i>Phaeos</i>⁹⁵ after its colour, pleases me particularly; it receives the following:</p> <p>12 drachms calcined copper 12 drachms calcined calamine 12 drachms roasted antimony trisulfide^{XLV} 6 drachms expressed acacia sap [gum arabic]^{XLVI} 3 drachms aloe 2 drachms opium 3 drachms saffron A <i>victoriatus</i> castoreum The same weight <each> of myrrh and <i>lykion</i> 18 drachms gum</p> <p>Those <substances> which are hard are so long ground with rain water, until they are made as smooth as possible, after this the others <apart from the gum> are mixed into <the rest of the ingredients> after they have been ground, each on their own, in another mortar; when <the eye-salve> is to be removed <from the mortar>, the gum is added. Some use this also</p> |

⁹² lit. “not much water of this kind”

⁹³ While this could refer to both the remedy and the ailment, the use of *primis diebus* and sim. to specify the onset of the disease elsewhere (e.g. headaches **1**, gout **158**) makes the latter more likely.

⁹⁴ *Umor*, here and in **229** used for a non-specific discharge from a diseased part; cf. the similar use of *materia* and *liquor* in **6, 8-9**, etc.

⁹⁵ φαίός, grey

| | |
|--|---|
| | in the beginning <of the ailment> with the watery fluid of eggs [= egg white], on its own or with the eye-salve which is called <i>Spodiacon</i> ⁹⁶ from its ashen colour. |
| 24 <i>Collyrium spodiacum a quibusdam cinereum dicitur, componitur autem ex his: cadmiae botroitidos ustae super testam, donec incandescat, et vino Falerno extinctae X p. XL, cretae Samiae astra quam vocant Samias X p. LXXX, stibii cocti X p. XX, opii X p. X, commis Alexandrini X p. XX. Teruntur haec omnia pluviali aqua, ultimum commi adicitur; ante hoc, cum cetera levia sunt facta, opium miscetur maceratum pridie aqua. Facit hoc per se etiam initio, cum tenuis abundansque fluit lacrima et pustulae molestae sunt, aut cum prima tunicula oculi exesa est aliave exulcerata. Cum purum ulcus est, diluitur fere ovi albore, quod est tenuissimum.</i> | 24 But the eye-salve <i>Spodiacum</i> , which is <also> named <i>Cinereum</i> ⁹⁷ by some, is compounded from the following: 40 drachms cluster-shaped (botryoidal) calamine, calcined over a potsherd until it becomes red-hot, and plunged into Falernian wine 80 drachms Samian earth, ^{XLVII} which they call <i>aster Samias</i> ⁹⁸ 20 drachms roasted antimony trisulfide 10 drachms opium 20 drachms Alexandrian gum These all are ground with rainwater, the gum is added last; before this, when the others are made smooth, opium, which has been soaked in water on the previous day, is added. In the beginning <of an eye disease>, when tears flow thinly and abundantly and there are troublesome pustules, or when the first membrane of the eye is destroyed or another one is ulcerated, this <remedy> also works on its own. When the ulcer is clean, ^{XLVIII} it is usually diluted with egg white, which is very thin. |
| 25 <i>Ad sordida ulcera oculorum crustasque habentia, quas escharas vocant, item ad <ad> [S2] carbunculos, quos anthracas dicunt, facit bene et per se mel Atticum purum <purum> [S2] pyxide Cyprii aeris conditum et repositum mensibus duobus nec minus: quanto enim diutius remanet, efficacius fit.</i> | 25 For dirty ulcers of the eyes, and those that have scabs (which they call <i>escharas</i>), also for carbuncles (which they call <i>anthracas</i>), ⁹⁹ clear Attic honey works well and on its own, stored in a box of Cypriot bronze and put away for no less than two months: for the longer it is stored, the more effective it becomes. |
| 26 <i>Sed praecipue hoc collyrium, quod quidam Athenippum Athenippium [S2], quidam diasmyrnes, quidam euodes vocant, quia boni</i> | 26 ¹⁰⁰ But this eye-salve, which some call <i>Athenippum</i> / <i>Athenippium</i> [S2], some <i>Diasmyrnes</i> , <and> some <i>Euodes</i> , ¹⁰¹ because it |

⁹⁶ σποδιακός, made of σπόδιον, ashes/embers; see 24 for its recipe.

⁹⁷ *Cinereus*, ash-coloured, ash-like – notably distinguished from the Greek equivalent term rather than a different name (cf. by contrast the *Athenippon*/*Euodes*/*Diasmyrnes* distinction)

⁹⁸ ἀστήρ, lit. “star”, name of a type of clay from Samos; Σαμίας (s.c. γῆς) “of Samos”, hence Σαμίας (s.c. γῆς) for Samian earth. Marcellus (8.5) changes the sentence structure to clarify the connection between *astera* and *Samias* (*cretae Samiae, quam astra Samias uocant*).

⁹⁹ ἄνθρακες, carbuncles, malignant pustules

¹⁰⁰ A *collyrium lene* according to **Ind. 26**, which adds tear-related disorders and burns to the range of its applications (*ad tenuem et acrem lacrimam; ad ustiones*).

¹⁰¹ εὐώδης, sweet-smelling

| | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>odoris est. [sed praecipue hoc] quod etiam ad pustulas papulasque et suppurationes oculorum facit et ad cicatrices non veteres et ad palpebrarum recentem aut in corporibus tenerioribus aspritudinem. Oportet autem eo ad sordida ulcera diluto cum ovi albo, id est aquatissimo, uti, deinde, cum lacrimae fluere desierint, cinereo superinungere. Item ad pustulas ex ovo tritum facit, ad papulas vero et ad dolores cum rubore et distentione oculi sicca, cum lacte muliebri, ex aqua autem ad cicatrices recentes extenuandas et palpebrarum aspritudinem tollendam, subiecto scilicet specillo aut inversa palpebra, si quis eo <non> utatur. Componitur autem ex his: pompholygis lotae ℞ p. VIII, aeris usti ℞ p. VIII, croci ℞ p. IIII, myrrhae ℞ p. IIII, nardi ℞ p. VI p. I [S2] et victoriati, lapidis haematitis ℞ p. II et victoriati, piperis albi grana decem, opii ℞ p. I et victoriati, commis ℞ p. X. Teritur vino Chio.</i></p> | <p>has a good smell, <is> particularly <effective >. This also works for pustules and papules and suppurations of the eyes and for scars which are not old and for roughness of the eyelids, newly occurred or in <patients with> softer bodies. But for dirty ulcers this <remedy> should be used diluted with egg white, that is as watered down as possible; then, when the tears cease to flow, it should be applied in addition to^{XLIX} <the aforementioned eye-salve called> <i>Cinereum</i>.¹⁰² It also works mixed with eggs for pustules, indeed <also> for papules, and for pains of the eye with redness and dry stretching <mixed> with human milk,¹⁰³ but <mixed> with water for newly formed scars <which are> to be diminished,¹⁰⁴ and <for> roughness of the eyelids <which is> to be removed, by having been evidently applied underneath with a probe, or by having turned the eyelid over, if someone should <<not>> use this <remedy>.^L But it is compounded from the following:</p> <p>8 drachm washed zinc oxide (<i>pompholyx</i>) 8 drachms calcined copper 4 drachms saffron 4 drachms myrrh 6 drachms 1 drachm [S2] and a <i>victoriatus</i> nard 2 drachms and a <i>victoriatus</i> haematite 10 grains white pepper 1 drachm and a <i>victoriatus</i> opium 10 drachms gum</p> <p>They are ground with Chian wine.</p> |
| <p>27 <i>Collyrium psittacinum, a colore ita dictum, facit ad epiphoras, quae cum tenui et acri lacrima consistunt, item ad ustiones et solutas cicatrices et vastum tumorem, quem, quia a loco interdum videtur propellere oculum, proptosis vocant, cum ovi albo, quod est tenue. Sed praecipue facit, cum quasi sanguine suffusi sunt oculi et ob id nullum nisi lenissimum collyrium patiuntur. Recipit autem haec: croci ℞ p. IIII, cadmiae ℞ p. IIII, stibis ℞ p. IIII, opii</i></p> | <p>27 The eye-salve <i>Psittacinum</i>,¹⁰⁵ so named after its colour, works with egg white, which is thin, for epiphoras which occur with thin and stinging tears, also for burns and loosened^{LI} scars, and the extensive swelling which they call <i>proptosis</i>¹⁰⁶ (because it sometimes seems to disperse the eye from its place). But it works especially when the eyes are bloodshot¹⁰⁷ and as a result tolerate nothing but the mildest eye-salve. But it is made up of the following:</p> |

¹⁰² i.e. *Comp.* 24.

¹⁰³ Lit. “women’s milk”

¹⁰⁴ On scars and their management in the *Compositiones*, see 2.5.2.

¹⁰⁵ ψιττάκιον, from ψιττάκος, parrot, parrot-coloured, i.e. of a green colour

¹⁰⁶ πρόπτωσης, a slipping forward, prolapse. The term refers to a prolapse in general rather than an eye condition (e.g. Diosc. 1.70 uterus, Galen 10.413 K for hernias).

¹⁰⁷ lit. “as if flooded with blood”

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>℞ p. II, commis ℞ p. II, amyli recentis et dulcissimi ℞ p. IIII. Eodem ordine, quo scripta sunt, in mortario debent teri ex aqua pluviali; amyllum autem, cum iam fingendum erit collyrium, adicietur. Interdum et hoc superinungantur qui prius Athenippio curati sunt.</i></p> <p><i>His fere collyriis lenibus omnia, quae cum tumore et dolore fiunt circa oculos, remediamus.</i></p> | <p>4 drachms saffron 4 drachms calamine 4 drachms antimony trisulfide 2 drachms opium 2 drachms gum 4 drachms fresh and very sweet starch^{LII}</p> <p>They ought to be ground in a mortar with rainwater in the same order, in which they have been written <above>; the starch however will <only> be added when the eye-salve is to be made straightaway. Sometimes those who were previously healed with <the eye-salve> <i>Athenippium</i> are also additionally treated with this one.</p> <p>With these mild eye-salves we heal almost everything which occurs with swelling and pain around the eyes.</p> |
|--|---|

28-38 STRONG EYE-SALVES (COLLYRIA ACRIA)

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>28</p> <p><i>Acrioribus autem his: ad cicatrices extenuandas et palpebras asperas, quod, quia ex quattuor rebus ut quadriga equis constat et celeres effectus habet, harma dicitur; recipit autem haec: aeris usti ℞ p. IIII, thuris arboris corticis ℞ p. IIII, ammoniaci guttae ℞ p. IIII, commis ℞ p. IIII; teruntur ex aqua pluviali.</i></p> | <p>28¹⁰⁸</p> <p>But among the stronger ones there is also this <remedy>: for scars which are to be diminished and rough eyelids, there is one which is called <i>Harma</i>,¹⁰⁹ because it consists of four things like a <i>quadriga</i> does of horses and has swift effects; but it is made up of the following:</p> <p>4 drachms calcined copper 4 drachms frankincense tree bark 4 drachms gum ammoniac tears^{LIII} 4 drachms gum;</p> <p>They are ground with rainwater.</p> |
| <p>29</p> <p><i>Hoc etiam superunctum ad puerorum epiphoras et qui non sufferunt inunctionem facit, ut huiusmodi medicamenta, quae perichrista vocant: croci Siculi pondo uncia, commis pondo uncia; haec aqua teruntur, fiunt collyria.</i></p> | <p>29</p> <p>This <remedy>, applied above <the eye>,¹¹⁰ likewise works for epiphoras in children and in those who do not tolerate the application of ointments, as for example that kind of drug which they call <i>perichrista</i>.¹¹¹</p> <p>1 ounce Sicilian saffron</p> |

¹⁰⁸ **Ind. 28** also refers to <eye->ointments, *perichrista (collyria acria et perichrista)*, possibly in the sense of a section heading (cf. the similar case with **Ind. 12**). These are addressed in the following chapter.

¹⁰⁹ ἄρμα, chariot; *quadriga*, a four-horsed chariot

¹¹⁰ Cf. note **26, 24.13 superinungere (XLIX)**

¹¹¹ περίχριστα, ointments. Marcellus treats *hoc...facit* as part of the previous recipe (8.118 = *Comp. 28*) and merges the category of remedy (*huiusmodi medicamenta, que perichrista vocant* = Marc. 8.9 *Est huiusmodi medicamentum, quod perichristarion uocant Graeci*) with **30**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>1 ounce gum;</p> <p>These are ground with water, they become eye-salves.¹¹²</p> |
| <p>30</p> <p><i>Est et hoc medicamentum satis efficax, quo ita oportet palpebras perungere, ne quid intra oculum fluat. Recipit autem haec: croci Siculi X p. III, magmae croci X p. XII, thuris X p. III, aluminis rotundi X p. VI, opii X p. I, myrrhae X p. II, commis X p. III. Vino Falerno teruntur; cum levia facta sunt et crassitudinem habent mellis spissi, adicitur passi Cretici pondo sextans; reponitur pyxide stagnea; si passum adiectum non erit, collyrium <non> [S] / collyrium [J-B] erit.</i></p> | <p>30</p> <p>This remedy, with which one should thoroughly treat the eyelids in such a way that nothing flows into the eye, is also sufficiently effective. But it is made up of the following:</p> <p>3 drachms Sicilian saffron 12 drachms saffron-unguent residuum 3 drachms frankincense 6 drachms round alum 1 drachm opium 2 drachms myrrh 3 drachms gum</p> <p>They are ground with Falernian wine; once they have been made smooth and have the consistency of thick honey, $\frac{1}{6}$ sextarius of Cretan raisin wine is added; <the remedy> is stored in a box made of <i>stagnum</i>;^{LIV} the raisin wine is not added, it will <<not [S]>>^{LIV} be an eye-salve.</p> |
| <p>31</p> <p><i>Bene facit et hoc medicamentum, quo Augustus usus est, et recipit haec: aluminis fissi X p. XL, thuris candidi X p. X, aloes X p. XV, croci X p. XV, opii X p. II, gallae X p. X, rosae foliorum aridorum X p. X, plantaginis suci vel seminis X p. X. Vino Falerno teruntur; cum levia facta sunt et mellis spissitudinem habent, adicitur passi sextarius aut hemina et rursus commiscetur. Reponitur vase stagneo vel argenteo.</i></p> | <p>31</p> <p>This remedy, which Augustus used, also works well and is made up of the following:</p> <p>15 drachms scissile alum 10 drachms light-coloured frankincense^{LVI} 15 drachms aloe 15 drachms saffron 11 drachms opium 10 drachms gallnuts 10 drachms dried rose petals 10 drachms plantain sap or seeds</p> <p>They are ground with Falernian wine; when they are made smooth and have the consistency of honey, a <i>sextarius</i> or <i>hemina</i> of raisin wine is added, and <the ingredients are> again mixed together. <The remedy> is stored in a container made of <i>stagnum</i> or silver.</p> |
| COLLYRIUM PSORICUM | PSORICUM EYE-SALVE^{LVII} |
| <p>32</p> <p><i>Ad caliginem et ad aspritudinem oculorum siccamque perturbationem sine tumore, quam xerophthalmiam Graeci appellant, facit hoc collyrium bene quod psoricon dicitur. Habet</i></p> | <p>32</p> <p>For dim vision and for roughness of the eyes, and the dry disorder without swelling, which the Greeks call <i>xerophthalmia</i>, this eye-salve,</p> |

¹¹² Alternatively, “collyria are made/shaped” (*fiunt collyria*)

| | |
|---|---|
| <p><i>autem haec: croci X p. XII, psorici X p. XXIII, psimithii X p. III, opii idem, piperis albi idem, commis X p. VI; aqua pluviali commiscetur, teruntur.</i></p> | <p>which is called <i>Psoricon</i>, works well. But it contains the following: 12 drachms saffron 24 drachms <i>psoricum</i> [itch-salve]^{LVIII} 4 drachms white lead^{LIX} The same <amount> of opium The same <amount> of white pepper 6 drachms gum</p> <p>They are mixed together with rainwater, <and> ground.</p> |
| <p>33 <i>Stratitoticum collyrium ad aspritudinem et caliginem, recipit autem haec: psimithii X p. VI, piperis albi X p. I, omphacii X p. II, cadmiae X p. III, opobalsami X p. II, opii X p. I, commis X p. II. Teruntur aqua pluviali. Collyrium hoc melius superiore ad caliginem facit.</i></p> | <p>33 The eye-salve <called> <i>Stratitoticum</i>,¹¹³ for roughness and dim vision, on the other hand is made up of the following: 6 drachms white lead 1 drachm white pepper 2 drachms <i>omphacium</i>^{LX} 3 drachms calamine 2 drachms balsam-tree gum 1 drachm opium 2 drachms gum</p> <p>They are ground with rainwater. This eye-salve works better for dim vision than the one above.</p> |
| <p>34 <i>Stacton quod vocant ad eadem, fere autem magis mulieribus prodest. Habet haec: cadmiae X p. XII, stibis X p. VI, piperis albi X p. II, misys misyos [S2] usti, donec pumiceum fiat, X p. II, aeruginis rasae X p. I et victoriati, aeris floris idem, commis X p. V; aqua pluviali teritur.</i></p> | <p>34 That <eye-salve> which they call <i>Stacton</i>¹¹⁴ is helpful for the same, but generally <works> better in the case of women. It contains the following: 12 drachms calamine 6 drachms antimony trisulfide 2 drachms white pepper 2 drachms <i>misy</i>, heated until it becomes “pumice”^{LXI} 1 drachm and a <i>victoriatus</i> scraped-off verdigris^{LXII} The same <amount> of copper bloom 5 drachms gum</p> <p>They are ground with rainwater.</p> |
| <p>35 <i>Collyrium acre ad extenuandas cicatrices et quamvis veteres caliginemque et aspritudinem angulorum, quod semel inunctum plurium dierum effectum praestat; oportet autem eo aquato uti, diu enim tenet: ammoniaci guttae pondo libram, aeruginis pondo libram, commis</i></p> | <p>35 A strong eye-salve for scars to be diminished, no matter how old, and for dim vision, and roughness of the corners <of the eyes>, which, applied once, maintains an effect for several days: but one should use this mixed with water, for it takes a firm hold for a long time:</p> |

¹¹³ Lat. *stratitoticus*, Greek στρατιωτικός, of a soldier, military; Soldier’s collyrium.

¹¹⁴ στακτός, oozing out in drops, trickling; but cf. στακτώδης ash-coloured, and στακτή, oil of fresh myrrh.

| | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>pondo quadrantem. Pluviali primum teritur aerugo, postea cetera adiunguntur macerata aqua.</i></p> | <p>Gum ammoniac tears – a pound Verdigris – a pound Gum – ¼ pound</p> <p>The verdigris is first ground with rainwater; after that the other ingredients, soaked in water, are added.</p> |
| <p>36 <i>Collyrium quod proprie facit ad aspritudinem palpebrarum et callositatem; oportet autem aut subicere specillum aut invertere palpebram: aeris usti X p. XXIII, aeruginis X p. VI, croci X p. X, myrrhae X p. I, nardi spicae X p. I, cassiae rufae fistularum victoriati pondus, piperis albi grana XLV, commis X p. IX; vino Chio teruntur.</i></p> | <p>36 An eye-salve which works particularly for roughness of the eyelids, and hardening <of the eyelids>; but one should either place it under <the eyelid> with a probe or turn over the eyelid:</p> <p>24 drachms calcined copper 6 drachms verdigris 10 drachms saffron 1 drachm myrrh 1 drachm spikenard A <i>victoriatus</i> red cassia sticks 45 grains of white pepper 9 drachms gum;</p> <p>They are ground with Chian wine.</p> |
| <p>37 <i>Medicamentum liquidum ad palpebrarum veterrimam aspritudinem et excrescentem carnem, sycosin quam vocant, item callum durissimum; hygram hygran [S2] appellant, quia est liquidum medicamentum; carnem ex palpebris tollit sine magno dolore. Recipit haec: myrrhae, thuris, croci, singulorum X p. III, misyi misyos [S2] X p. III, chalcitis X p. VI. Haec teruntur diligenter aceto acri; ubi levia facta sunt et habent spissitudinem passi, miscetur eis mellis Attici pondo libra. Deinde in patella aeris Cypri super carbones posita infervescit, donec mellis habeat non nimium liquidi spissitudinem, atque ita reponitur pyxide aeris Cypri. Cum opus fuerit, invertitur palpebra, deinde hoc medicamento suffricatur curiose ad delacrimationem, id est, ubi desierit mordere medicamen, rursus invertere oportet palpebram atque ita pollice impresso membranas innatantes abducere, quae facile subsequuntur. Post haec cinereo ex aqua inungendi erunt crassiore. Hoc inventum multorum annorum callos et aspritudines palpebrarum desperatas a quibusdam oculariorum paucis diebus tollit.</i></p> | <p>37 A liquid remedy for very long-standing roughness of the eyelids, and <for> grown-out flesh (which they call <i>sycosis</i>),¹¹⁵ likewise for a very hard callus; they name it <i>Hygra</i>^{LXIII} because it is a liquid remedy; it removes a growth from the eyelids without great pain. It is made up of the following:</p> <p>3 drachms each of myrrh, frankincense, saffron 3 drachms <i>misy</i> 6 drachms chalcopyrite (<i>chalcitis</i>)¹¹⁶</p> <p>These are ground thoroughly with sharp vinegar; when they are made smooth and have the consistency of raisin wine, a pound of Attic honey is mixed with these. Then it is heated in a small dish of Cypriot bronze placed over coals, until it has the consistency of not too runny honey, and it is thus stored in a small box of Cypriot bronze. When it is required, the eyelid is turned over, and thus the inner surface is carefully rubbed with this remedy until the eyes water, that is, when the drug ceases to bite,^{LXIV} <then> one should turn over the eyelid again and thus, with the thumb applying</p> |

¹¹⁵ σῦκωσις, a sore or ulcer resembling a bursting fig

¹¹⁶ On the difficulty of identifying the three associated ores *chalcites*, *misy*, and *sory*, see note 34, 26.19 *misy*... (LXI).

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>pressure, remove the < pieces of> thin skins which are floating on the surface, which follow [come away] easily. After this, they [eyelids] should be covered more thickly with <i>Cinereum</i> [ashen <eye-salve>, 24] <mixed> with water. This invention removes calluses of many years, and roughness of the eyelids, <which had been> abandoned by some eye-doctors, within a few days.</p> |
| <p>38 <i>Hygra, [Hygra] [J-B] ad suffusiones oculorum, quas Graeci hypochymata dicunt, medicamentum liquidum: feniculi suci X p. III, opobalsami X p. III, mellis Attici X p. III, olei viridis veteris [J-B, S2] X p. III, hyaenae fellis X p. I, euphorbi X p. I. Hoc oleo diluitur et ita commiscetur ceteris. Aquato uti oportebit hoc medicamento: est enim acerrimum et undique humores trahit. Quamobrem non sunt inungendi, qui capitis dolorem aut gravitatem habent; item ante biduum aut triduum ut aquam bibant, quos destinaverimus eo unguere. Quamquam melius facient etiam, si perseveranter aquam potaverint: vitio enim molestissimo facilius inter initia carebunt.</i></p> | <p>38 <i>Hygra, {Hygra} [J-B] a liquid remedy for cataracts of the eyes, which the Greeks call hypochymata:¹¹⁷</i></p> <p>3 drachms fennel sap 3 drachms balsam-tree gum 3 drachms Attic honey 3 drachms green old [J-B, S2] oil¹¹⁸ 1 drachm hyena's gall 1 drachm <i>euphorbium</i>¹¹⁹</p> <p>This [<i>euphorbium</i>] is diluted with oil, and thus it is mixed together with the rest. It will be necessary to use this remedy diluted with water: for it is very sharp and draws fluid from everywhere. For this reason, those who have a headache or sluggishness, are not to be treated <with it>; likewise, those, who we have decided to treat with this, should drink water for the previous two or three days. However, it works even better if they persistently drink water: for <then> they will lose this very troubling disorder more easily in the beginning.</p> |
| <p><i>Non praeterit me habere te prudentes ocularios, quibus si nomina dixeris collyriorum in hoc libro scriptorum, contendant forsitan se quoque habere eadem composita; sed si pondera aut effectus comparare voles, longe diversos invenies. Ego enim ipse eodem nomine multa composita, non eisdem ponderibus et rebus, interdum habeo, sed his maxime probatis utor. Nec utique adfirmo non posse et alios eadem habere; nam et ipse ab aliis accepi, sed raro. Scio quosdam ocularios simpliciter tradentes compositiones, meque multum elaborasse, ut veras et incorruptas acciperem, conscius sum mihi. Neque illud</i></p> | <p>It has not escaped my knowledge that you have skilled eye doctors, who, if you tell them the names of the eye-salves written in this book, perhaps claim that they also have the same composite <remedies>; but if you wish to compare the quantities or effects, you will find them very much different. For I myself sometimes have many composite <remedies> with the same name, <but> not the same quantities and ingredients, but use these <here> which are most well tested. And by no means do I assert that others cannot also have the same ones; for I myself have also received <recipes> from others, but rarely. I know that</p> |

¹¹⁷ ὑποχύματα, cataracts

¹¹⁸ *Oleum viride*, an oil produced at the end of the year from olives beginning to turn colour, i.e. half-ripe (contrasted with the “sour/bitter oil”, *oleum acerbum* (222) produced in the early autumn from unripe olives); cf. André (2013: 159), and e.g. Col. 11.2.83; 12.52.1. Both Jouanna-Bouchet and Sconocchia in his second edition correct to *oleum veteris*, old oil.

¹¹⁹ *Euphorbium*, the resin-sap of the resin spurge (*Euphorbia resinifera* O. Berg)

| | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>rursus dico, novas et non aliquibus notas me <me> [S2] in hoc libro congesturum compositiones, verum etiam quasdam divulgatas et, ut ita dicam, publicatas: eiusmodi enim, quia efficaces sunt, etiam pluribus in notitiam veniunt.</i></p> | <p>some eye doctors simply hand down recipes, and I am conscious that I have very much taken pains to acquire genuine and unadulterated ones. And, again, I do not claim this:¹²⁰ that I am going to <only> collect recipes in this book which are new and not known to others - but in fact also some which have been disseminated and, so to speak, made public: for those of that kind, because they are effective, also become known to many.</p> |
|---|--|

39-42 FOR EAR ACHE (AD AURIUM DOLOREM)

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>39 <i>Ad auriculae et [et] [S2] tumorem et dolorem sine ulcere prodest herbae urceolaris aut cucurbitae ramentorum sucus recens et <recens ac> [S2] tepens per strigilem in foramen auris dolentis infusus. Item bestiolae multorum pedum, quae tactae complicant se in orbem pilulae rotundissimae similem (catoecidius onus aut polypodas Graeci hoc genus animalium vocant) oleo domestico complures infervectae vase ferreo bene faciunt. Prodest et gliris pingue et gallinae adeps et medulla bubula liquefacta tepensque infusa.</i></p> | <p>39 Good for both {both} [S2] swelling of the ears and earache without ulcer<ation> is the juice of pitcher-herb,¹²¹ or of grated gourd, fresh and lukewarm, poured into the opening of the aching ear by means of an ear dropper. Likewise, the little many-footed animals, which when touched roll themselves up into a sphere that resembles a very round pill (the Greeks call this type of animal <i>catoecidius onus</i> or <i>polypoda</i>)^{LXV} work well, a fair number boiled in household oil in an iron vessel. Also good is dormouse fat and chicken fat and beef marrow, made liquid and poured in lukewarm.</p> |
| <p>40 <i>Sed praecipue picis flos, quod pisselaeon appellant, cum oleo communi mixtum, ita ut tertia pars sit olei. Nam et dolorem sedat et fere non patitur suppurationem fieri et, si facta fuerit, eadem res persanat. Ad summam ego ipse diu vexatus ab aure, cum multis frustra usus essem medicamentis, ab hoc sum persanatus et alios complures sanavi. Florem picis autem appello, quod excipitur, dum ea coquitur, lana superposita eius vapori; hoc etiam gravitatem odoris protinus tollit.</i></p> | <p>40 But particularly <good is > the flower of pitch, which they call <i>pisselaeon</i> [pitch-oil]^{LXVI} mixed with ordinary oil, so that one-third is oil. For it both settles the pain and generally does not allow suppuration to happen and, if it has happened, the same material cures it completely. I myself was for a long time plagued to the highest degree by my ear, although I used many remedies in vain, but I was completely healed by this and have healed several others. But I call flower of pitch what is collected, when wool is placed above its vapour while it is cooked; this also removes the strong smell <of the pitch> immediately.</p> |

¹²⁰ Scribonius' meaning – the repeated statement that he does not only include remedies to which he has added ingredients, or which he has made in a new way, but also well-known remedies – is clear; the exact wording can also be rendered “And I do not say this a second time” (cf. Brodersen/Schonack, “Ich brauche es wohl nicht wiederum/noch einmal zu sagen” (Surely I don't need to say it a second time) or “And I repeat, I do not assert that I will only...” (cf. Jouanna-Bouchet, “Et je le répète, ce ne sont pas toutes des compositions nouvelles” (And I repeat it/this, these are not all new recipes).

¹²¹ *Herba urceolaris*, from *urceolus*, a small pitcher, little water pot (dimin. of *urceus*), hence s.v. L&S “a plant used for polishing glass pitchers” (cf. Plin. 22.44). The plant (eastern) pellitory-of-the-wall, upright pellitory (*Parietaria officinalis* L.), not to be confused with pellitory (*Anacyclus pyrethrum* (L.) Lag. = *Anthemis pyrethrum* L.), Lat. *pyrethrum*.

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>41 <i>Item bene facit hoc medicamentum ad tumorem et ad exulcerationem aurium: aceti acris sextariis duobus incoquantur mala granata duo, quibus coriarii utuntur (quia semper acida sunt nec umquam maturescunt, rhoas oxias haec Graeci dicunt) donec madida fiant. Tunc haec adiciuntur et admiscentur: aluminis fissi uncia, acaciae suci pondo quadrans. Reponitur medicamentum ampulla vitrea. Cum opus est, ad tumorem quidem calidum per strigilem infunditur, deinde foramen summum lana sucida tegitur; ad ulcus autem frigidum per eiusdem generis lanam et auriscalpium inicitur.</i></p> | <p>41 Likewise, this remedy for swelling and for ulceration of the ears works well: two of the pomegranates, which the tanners use (because they are always sour and do not ever ripen, the Greeks call these <i>rhoas oxias</i>¹²²), are boiled in two <i>sextarii</i> sharp vinegar until they are made soft. Then these are added and mixed together: an ounce scissile alum, ¼ pound acacia sap. The remedy is stored in a glass flask. When there is need, for a swelling it is in fact poured in warm by means of an ear dropper, then the opening is covered with fresh wool at the outside; for an ulcer, however, <it is used> cold, by means of the same type of wool, and inserted <by means of> an ear-pick.</p> |
| <p>42 <i>Si caro excreverit in foramine auris, compescitur sine dolore aut ferro hoc pastillo: aluminis fissi pondo triens, aeruginis pondo triens, misyos usti pondo triens, rubricae Sinopidis pondo triens, commis pondo sextans. Teruntur priora ex aceto acris, donec quasi cum collyrium componitur levia fiant; ultimum commi adicitur et fiunt pastilli, qui ad omnia ulcera faciunt aqua diluti, cum aut compescenda sunt aut si cicatricem debeant ducere; sed aqutioribus oportet uti, cum cicatrix ducenda est. Bene faciunt et ad exulceratas nares qualibet ex causa et graviter olentes.</i></p> | <p>42 If flesh has grown out in the opening of the ear, its growth is arrested without pain or iron [surgery] by this pastille:</p> <p>½pound scissile alum ½pound verdigris ½pound calcined <i>misy</i> ½pound Sinopian red ochre ⅙ pound gum</p> <p>The first-mentioned are ground with strong vinegar until they are made soft, like when an eye-salve is compounded; the gum is added last and pastilles are made, which work for all ulcers diluted with water, when either their growth is to be checked or if they ought to form a scar; but it should be used more watered-down when a scar is to be formed. They also work well for noses <which are> ulcerated, no matter the cause, and stinking.¹²³</p> |

43-45 FOR SWELLINGS OF THE PAROTID GLAND(S) (AD PAROTIDAS)

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>43 <i>Ad parotidas convenit noctuae cerebellum butyro mixtum: discutit enim fere eas sine dolore et molestia. Oportet autem aqua marina ferventi novis spongiis demissis et per linteam</i></p> | <p>43 For swellings of the parotid gland(s),¹²⁴ the brain of the little owl¹²⁵ mixed with butter is suitable; for it generally disperses them without pain and discomfort. But one should apply</p> |
|---|--|

¹²² ῥοῶς ὀξεῖας, sharp pomegranate; cf. Diosc. 1.110.1 (and Beck's note, p.81), who similarly distinguishes between sweet and sharp pomegranate. Pomegranate skins are high in tannins and thus provide a key substance necessary for leather tanning.

¹²³ *graviter olentes*, "strongly smelling"

¹²⁴ The parotid glands, together with the glands located inferior to tongue and mandible (sublingual and submandibular, respectively), are salivary glands; located near the ear, the placing of *parotidas* here in the *capite-ad-calcem* scheme provides an example of demonstrated ancient anatomical knowledge.

¹²⁵ *noctua*, the little owl (*Athene noctua* Scopoli)

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>intortum utrisque utrimque [J-B, S2] expressis vaporare parotidem atque ita oblinere hoc medicamento superque tegere lana sulphurata totam maxillam.</i></p> | <p>steam to the swelling with new sponges, plunged in boiling sea water and squeezed out on both sides through a twisted piece of linen cloth, and thus coat it with this remedy and cover <it and> the entire jaw with sulphur-treated wool.^{LXVII}</p> |
| <p>44 <i>Item bene discutit parotidas iris Illyrica contusa cocta ex passo more farinae hordeaciae calda bis vel ter in die imposita.</i></p> | <p>44 Likewise, powdered Illyrian iris cooked with raisin wine <and> laid on warm in the manner of <a> barley flour <poultice>, two or three times in a day, works well for dispersing swellings of the parotid gland.</p> |
| <p>45 <i>Discutit et hoc medicamentum parotidas, antequam suppuraverunt: spumae argenteae pondo duo, cerussae pondo libra libra<m> [S2], salis ammoniaci pondo libra libra<m> [S2], aeris flos pondo dodrans dodrantem [S2], aceti sextarius sextarium [S2], olei veteris sextarii duo sextarios duos [S2] et dimidium. Spumam, cerussam, salem per se et cum aceto terere oportet mortario, deinde oleo admixto traicere in caccabum amplum, ne extrafundatur extra fundatur [S2] et effervescat ut effervescit [J-B] (effervescit enim valde). Cum haec super ignem posita habuerint emplastri temperaturam mollis, deponere oportebit caccabum; cum desierit fervere, paulatim aspergere aeris flos et movere spatha medicamentum, ne extrafundatur, et rursus coquere, donec habeat emplastri spissitudinem stricti.</i></p> | <p>45 This remedy also disperses swellings of the parotid gland, before they have suppurred:</p> <p>2 pounds litharge^{LXVIII} A pound white lead A pound salt from (H)ammon^{LXIX} ¾ pound copper bloom A sextarius of vinegar Two and a half sextarii of old oil.</p> <p>One should grind litharge, white lead, <and> salt on their own and with vinegar in a mortar, then, after mixing the oil to these, transfer <the mixture> into a wide - in case it should spill over and boil up when it boils up [J-B] (for it boils up vehemently) - cooking-pot. When these, placed over a fire, have the consistency (<i>temperatura</i>) of a soft plaster, it will be necessary to take the cooking pot off; when it ceases to boil, <it will be necessary to> gradually sprinkle the copper bloom over it and stir the remedy with a spatula, so that it does not boil up, and boil it again, until it has the consistency (<i>spissitudo</i>) of a tight plaster.</p> |

46-47 FOR A NOSEBLEED¹²⁶ (AD SANGUINIS ERUPTIONEM DE NARIBUS)

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>46 <i>Erumpit se e naribus sanguis, qui cum abundanter fluxit, nisi celerius supprimatur, periculum adfert. Proderit ergo aqua frigida vel posca subinde totam faciem per spongiam refrigerare, acetum acre infundere in aurem, cuius e regione sanguis fluit, aut in utramque, si ex utraque sanguis emanaverit. Gypso totam faciem cum fronte et maxime nares crasse</i></p> | <p>46 <When> blood bursts from the nose <and> it has flown more copiously, <this is> a situation that brings danger if it is not stopped rather quickly.¹²⁷ It will therefore be helpful to promptly cool down the entire face with cold water or <i>posca</i>^{LXX} <and> to pour strong vinegar into the ear on the same side as the</p> |
|---|---|

¹²⁶ Lit. “for the eruption of blood from the nose/nostrils”

¹²⁷ Lit. “Blood burst itself from the nose, which, when it has flown more abundantly, if it is not stopped more quickly, brings danger.”

| | |
|---|---|
| <p><i>oblinere prodest et caput frigida aqua copiose superposito aliquo tegumento perfundere vel cucurbitam occipitio adfigere. Inicere autem intus narem aut nares oportebit cocleae vivae carnem per se aut cum thuris polline tritam vel herbam, quae, quia multa est et ubique nascitur, polygonos appellatur. Idem trita facit et lysimachios herba eodem genere. Proderit et spongiae particulam praesectam apte forcipe / forfice [S2] ad amplitudinem et patorem narium figuratam inicere paulo pressius ex aceto per se. Interdum aspargenda ei galla erit vel chalcitis curiose trita vel utraque in unum aequis ponderibus mixta: melius enim facit.</i></p> | <p>blood flows <from the nostril>,¹²⁸ or into each of the two, if blood should flow from both <nostrils>. It is helpful to thickly cover the entire face with the forehead and especially the nose with gypsum, and to bathe the head abundantly with cold water after some cover has been placed on it, or to place a cupping glass on the back of the head. But it will be necessary to place the flesh of a living snail into one or both nostrils, on its own or ground with frankincense powder or the herb, which they call <i>polygonos</i>,¹²⁹ because it is abundant and grows everywhere. Likewise works also loosestrife¹³⁰ – a herb of the same kind – when ground. It is also helpful to insert a small bit of sponge, which has been cut suitably with scissors to be shaped to fit the wideness and opening of the nostrils, with vinegar on its own, squeezed a little more.¹³¹ Now and then galls or chalcopyrite, carefully ground, or equal weights of both mixed into one, will have to be sprinkled onto this <sponge>: for this works better.</p> |
| <p>47 <i>Item bene supprimit et hoc medicamentum: mali corticis, quo coriarii utuntur, pondo quadrans quadrantem [S2], aluminis Aegyptii pondo sextans sextantem [S2], chalcitis pondo uncia uncia<m> [S2]. Haec trita per succidam lanam aspersum medicamentum inicere oportebit. Facit autem etiam ad omnem ex qualibet parte corporis seu vulnere sanguinis eruptionem.</i></p> <p><i>Quoniam interdum ita ut diximus, [minus]¹³² curati praefocari videntur et maxime cum utraque obturata spisse necessario sunt foramina narium, quia spirandi facultas</i></p> | <p>47 Likewise, this remedy also checks <the blood flow> well: ¼ pound of the apple peel,¹³³ which the tanners use, ⅓ pound of Egyptian alum, an ounce of chalcopyrite. It will be necessary to place these <in the nostrils>, ground, by means of fresh wool sprinkled with the drug.¹³⁴ But it also works for every kind of bleeding from any part of the body or from a wound.</p> <p>Since occasionally people who are treated, just as we have said, appear to be suffocated and particularly when each of the openings of the nose are thickly blocked with the necessary</p> |

¹²⁸ Lit. “from the direction of which the blood flows”

¹²⁹ πολύγονος, producing much offspring; *polygonium*, prostrate knotweed, common knotgrass (*Polygonum aviculare* L.)

¹³⁰ *Lysimachos herba*, Greek λῡσιμάχειος, “loosen/dissolve war”, retaining the same meaning in its vulgar name, the plant loosestrife, purple ~ (*Lythrum salicaria* L.) or yellow ~ (*Lysimachia vulgaris* L.).

¹³¹ *Paulo pressius* could mean that the sponge is lightly squeezed after soaking it in vinegar, that it is compressed a little to better fit into the nostrils, or that it is carefully pushed into the nose a little. The overall meaning of gently pressing the sponge into the nose is unaffected by the distinction.

¹³² As Scribonius specifically modifies the previous “plugged nose” method of treatment by including breathing tubes, *minus* makes no sense here as the suffocation is not caused by the effect of the treatment on the bleeding, but by the side-effect of restricting airflow. Consequently, while attested in all manuscripts (both **T** and **R** as well as the Marcellus manuscripts **P** and **L**), it is suppressed by both Sconocchia and Jouanna-Bouchet (see Jouanna-Bouchet, 2016: 252; Lausdei, 1984: 167–170).

¹³³ Probably not apples, but unripe pomegranates (*Punica granatum* L.), used for tanning (cf. *mali granati corticis*, pomegranate skins, in **63** and **142**, and **41** for the definition of unripe pomegranates as used by tanners (*mala granata duo, quibus coriarii utuntur (quia semper acida sunt nec umquam maturescunt, rhoas oxias haec Graeci dicunt)*)).

¹³⁴ Or “as a sprinkled drug, by means of fresh wool”

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>eripitur, non alienum est scire, qua ratione utrumque praestari possit, ut neque spiratio interpelletur neque remedium efficacissimum, quod per oppilationem narium efficitur, excludatur. Oportebit ergo sumere pinnam anseris quam maximam vel calami scriptorii fistulam modice plenam, deinde aptare ad longitudinem nasi atque ita praecidere, utraque parte ut perforata sit, involvereque ex fasciola tenui lintea quasi instita et explere circuitum eius, donec cum videatur pator narium cuneatione quadam recipere posse fistulam; atque ita ut est circumvolutam mergere aceto acri et inicere interdum per se vel asperso super acetum utro libuerit ante dictorum medicamentorum. Hoc autem remedio magis uti, cum per utrasque nares sanguis abundavit.</i></p> | <p><remedy>, because their ability to breathe has been taken away, it is not unsuitable to know, by what means both <results> can be achieved: that neither the breathing is obstructed, nor the most effective remedy – which is efficacious by blocking the nose – is excluded. Therefore it will be necessary to take a goose feather as big as possible,¹³⁵ or a writing-reed tube, moderately thick, then to fit it to the length of the nose and cut it in such a way that either side is pierced,¹³⁶ and to wrap it with a thin linen band as if with a bandage and fill up its circumference until it seems that the opening of the nostrils seem to be able to take in the tube which has been made somewhat wedge-shaped;¹³⁷ and dip it, just as it is, <that is with the bandage> wound around <it>, into sharp vinegar and inserted from time to time on its own or after whichever of the remedies stated before has been sprinkled over the vinegar. But use this remedy more, when blood abundantly flows from both nostrils.</p> |
|--|---|

48-49 FOR NASAL ULCERS¹³⁸ (AD ULCERA IN NARIBUS)

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>48 <i>Ad ulcera in naribus: plumbi stercus, quod scoriam scorian [S2] dicunt, ex vino et murteo myrteo [S2] oleo vicibus adiecto terere oportet, donec spissum fiat, et ita per pinnam nares obteguntur oblinuntur [S2].</i></p> | <p>48 For nasal ulcers: one should grind lead dross, which they call <i>scoria</i>,¹³⁹ with wine and myrtle oil added in turns, until it becomes thick, and in this way, by means of a feather, the nostrils are covered coated [S2] <with the remedy on the inside>.</p> |
| <p>49 <i>Facit et hoc medicamentum bene: pompholygis X p. III, cerussae X p. XII, hyssopi oesyphi [S2] X p. III. Vino Falerno et rosa vicibus adiecta teritur, donec mellis habeat temperaturam.</i></p> | <p>49 This remedy also works well: 4 drachms zinc oxide 12 drachms white lead 3 drachms hyssop It is ground, with Falernian wine and rose oil added in turns, until it has the consistency of honey.</p> |

¹³⁵ Regarding the length or diameter of the hollow quill, a function of the size of the feather, rather than requiring a particularly large feather.

¹³⁶ i.e. that it is open on both ends

¹³⁷ i.e. to make a small tube, wrapped in cloth to make a cone-like shape, which can be soaked in/coated with the remedy and inserted into the nose like a plug, but allows breathing to continue through the tubes.

¹³⁸ Lit. “ulcers inside the nostrils”

¹³⁹ σκωρία, metal dross, slag

50-51 FOR POLYPS (AD POLYPOS)

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>50 <i>Ad gravem odorem narium (ὄζαιναν Graeci hoc vitium vocant) aeruginis pondo quadrantem . [S2]¹⁴⁰ aut squamae aeris pondo quadrantem aut utrarumque rerum pondo sescuncias in mellis despumati pondo libra decoquere oportebit et eo uti liquido per pinnam.</i></p> <p><i><ad polypos>, cum sint a cerebro, paribus ponderibus sicca bene faciunt.</i></p> | <p>50 For a strong smell <coming> from the nostrils¹⁴¹ (the Greeks call this disorder <i>ozaina</i>),¹⁴² it will be necessary to cook ¼ pound of verdigris or ¼ pound of copper scale, or ⅛pound [= 1 ½ ounces] of each of the two substances, in a pound of defoamed honey, and use this in a liquid state by means of a feather.</p> <p>«For polypos», when they are <originating> from the <direction of the> brain, equal amounts,^{LXXI} dry, work well.</p> |
| <p>51 <i>Ad polypos misy misyos [S2] usti, chalcitidis ustae, aeris flos usti, soreos, aeris squamae <paria pondera> tusa et cribrata. Sicco medicamento per pinnam saepius nares tactae, eiusmodi vitia attenuata quotidie emendantur.</i></p> | <p>51 For polypos: calcined <i>misy</i>, calcined chalcopyrite, calcined copper bloom, <i>sory</i>,¹⁴³ copper scale «in equal weights»,¹⁴⁴ ground and sieved. The nostrils are touched more frequently by means of a feather with this dry remedy, <and> these kinds of disorders, reduced every day, are cured.¹⁴⁵</p> |
| <p>52 <i>Sed quia plerumque vexantur nares gravedine, quae tumore earum efficitur, non alienum est scire te eius quoque rei <rei> [S2] remedia. Prodest igitur quies unius diei et ab omni re abstinentia. Perungendae nares erunt bitumine liquido aut murra stacta vel pice liquida. Postero die pastillus iste nocte super cibum dandus est et, si opus fuerit, per triduum continuum eodem tempore. Recipit autem haec: apii seminis pondo trientem, anesi pondo quadrantem, alterci seminis, quod hyoscyamum dicitur, pondo trientem, opii pondo unciam. Fiunt pastilli ponderis victoriati, alii parte tertia detracta. Dantur cum aquae cyathis tribus. Faciunt autem et ad oculorum epiphoras et stomachi nauseam et deiectiunculas.¹⁴⁶ et ad omnem fluorem.</i></p> | <p>52 But because the nose is generally troubled by a cold, which is caused by their swelling, it is not unsuitable that you also know <some> means for its treatment. Accordingly: beneficial is resting for one day and abstinence from all things. The nostrils are to be thoroughly covered with liquid bitumen [petroleum] or oil of fresh myrrh¹⁴⁷ or liquid pitch.¹⁴⁸ On the next day, this particular pastille is to be given at night over the course of a meal at dinner, and, if required, throughout three following days at the same time. But it is made up of the following:</p> <p>⅓ pound celery seed ¼ pound anise</p> |

¹⁴⁰ Potentially a typographical error – Sconocchia’s Italian translation does not contain this break in the sentence.

¹⁴¹ Lit. “for a strong smell of the nostrils”; this could refer either to the smell that emanates from the nose, or the smell in the patient’s nose, or both.

¹⁴² ὄζαινα, from ὄζω, to smell or stink; a nasal polyp with an unpleasant odour

¹⁴³ See note 34, 26.19 *misy*... (LXI) on *misy*, *sory*, and *chalcites*

¹⁴⁴ Sconocchia’s emendation, see note 50, 32.7 <ad polypos> (LXXI)

¹⁴⁵ Alternatively, “<when> the nostrils are touched...these kinds of disorders are reduced and improved every day”.

Brodersen translates in this sense, Jouanna-Bouchet in the one given above.

¹⁴⁶ An unusual diminutive of *deiectio* (“an attack of diarrhoea”), perhaps with a sense of “a negligible episode”, or to clearly flag that this treatment is only suitable for very mild (rather than serious or perhaps even regular) cases.

¹⁴⁷ Dioscorides describes *στακτή* as the oil obtained from crushing particularly thick or “fatty” (*λιπαρά, λιπαρωτάτη*, Diosc. 1.64; cf. *myrrha pinguis*, *Comp.* 75) types of fresh myrrh, mixed with a little water; it is used as an ointment in its own right and an expensive ingredient as well as an ointment in its own right (Diosc. 1.60).

¹⁴⁸ On types of pitch and their production, see note 40, 28.24 *picis flos* (LXVI)

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>1/3 pound seeds of henbane (<i>altercum</i>), which is called <i>hyoscyamus</i>¹⁴⁹ An ounce of opium.</p> <p>Pastilles are made with the weight of a <i>victoriatus</i>, others with the third part [1/3] removed [= pills weighing 2/3rds of a <i>victoriatus</i>].^{LXXII} They are given with three <i>cyathi</i> of water. But they also work for epiphoras of the eyes and stomach sickness and a slight attack of diarrhoea and for every kind of discharge.</p> |
|--|--|

53-58 FOR TOOTHACHE (AD DENTIIUM DOLOREM)

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>53 <i>Ad dentium dolorem quamvis plurimi dicant forfices remedium esse, multa tamen citra hanc necessitatem scio profuisse. Itaque cum etiam exesus est aliqua ex parte <dens> [S2], eum non suadeo protinus tollendum, sed excidendum scalpro medicinali, qua cavatus est, quod sine ullo fit dolore: reliqua enim solida pars eius et speciem et usum dentis praestabit. Sed cum dolor urgebit, varie sedandus est, partim collutione quorundam, partim commanducatione, nonnumquam suffitione aut impositione aliorum. Prodest colluere os frequenter radice herbae quinquefoliae incoctae in vino, item herba urceolari et cupressi bacis aqua incoctis; alterci quoque radix aut eiusdem semen linteolo spisso inligatum et aqua saepius infervectum denti subinde adpositum.</i></p> <p><i>Item levat aequo dolorem dentium portulaca commanducata ab ea parte, qua non dolebunt, ut sucus traiectus contineatur pusillo diutius; et solani sucus tepens bene facit gargarizatus.</i></p> | <p>53 For toothache, however much many say that forceps are the <only> remedy, I nevertheless know that many things have been beneficial without having recourse to this necessity. Therefore, even when <a tooth> («a tooth») [S2] is eaten away to some degree, I recommend that it should not be removed immediately, but to be hollowed out with a medicinal chisel where it is decayed,¹⁵⁰ which happens without any pain: for its remaining firm part provides the appearance and use of a tooth. But when the pain is oppressive, it is to be alleviated in various ways, in part with a rinse <made> of certain substances and in part with chewing, sometimes with fumigation or application¹⁵¹ of others. It is beneficial to wash the mouth frequently with root of the herb cinquefoil cooked in wine, likewise <with> pitcher-herb [upright pellitory] and cypress cones cooked in water; also henbane root or seed of the same, bound up in a thick small linen cloth and brought to the boil with water more often, then immediately placed on the tooth.</p> <p>Likewise, purslane relieves toothache to the same extent, chewed by that side, where [the teeth] do not hurt, in such a way that the juice moved across is retained a little longer; and</p> |
|--|--|

¹⁴⁹ ὑοσκόαμος, henbane (cf. Scribonius' etymology for *altercum* in **181**). That Scribonius seems to distinguish the normally synonymous "Apollo's herb/plant" (*herba Apollinaris*) and *altercum* is indicated by *alterci seminis, Apollinaris herbae radices, singulorum X p. III* in **90**.

¹⁵⁰ *Scalprum*, a small knife, also used for a medicinal tool to remove bone and sim.; perh. what is now called a dental excavator. Scribonius here uses three terms which all mean "to hollow out" (*exedo* – literally to eat away, transf. to hollow out); *excido* – to cut away, hollow out; and *cavatus*, made hollow. I translate slightly less literally to clarify the meaning.

¹⁵¹ Lit. "placing on, laying on top"

| | |
|---|---|
| | warm black nightshade sap works well <when> gargled. |
| 54 <i>Suffire autem oportet ore aperto alterci semine carbonibus asperso, subinde os colluere aqua calida: interdum enim quasi vermiculi quidam eiciuntur. Levat dolorem et bitumen suffitum.</i> | 54 But one should fumigate the open mouth with henbane seed sprinkled on coals, thereafter one should rinse the mouth with warm water: for from time to time, almost like little worms, ¹⁵² some [burnt seeds] are spit out. Bitumen burned as a fumigant also relieves the pain. |
| 55 <i>Item commanducare proderit herbam rhododaphnen et salivam dolentibus traicere ac pusillo diutius continere et ita hiantem pati salivam decurrere; item mentastrum vel radicem cotyledonos, quae herba similia folia cymbalis habet nasciturque fere in parietibus humidis. ; [S2] pyrethri quoque radix commanducata multorum levavit dolorem nec minus alumen fissum linteolo spisso circumdatum et ita dolenti pressum diutius continere prodest.</i> | 55 It is likewise beneficial to chew oleander leaf and move the saliva to the aching <teeth> and retain it to a small degree for a rather long time and then, having opened the mouth, allow the saliva to flow off; likewise <beneficial are> spearmint or root of navelwort, a plant which has leaves resembling cymbals and usually grows on damp walls. Pellitory root, chewed, has also relieved the pain of many; it is no less beneficial to retain scissile alum with a thick small linen cloth placed around it and so pressed onto the aching <tooth> for a considerable time. |
| 56 <i>Imponere ipsi vero denti toto oportet hoc medicamentum quasi emplastrum: peucedani suci X p. III, opopanacis X p. I, thuris X p. II, uvae passae sine granis X p. I. Haec per se contundi iubebis, deinde cetera seorsum trita commisceri in unum. Ubi fuerit dolor, auriscalpium lana molli involvitur, deinde tingitur ferventissimo oleo atque ita denti primum, deinde proximis gingivis superponitur bis terve, donec hebetescat ex aliqua parte dolor; post hoc medicamento dens cooperitur. Si repetierit aut permanserit nihilo minus aliquis dolor, super medicamentum auriscalpium cum lana ex oleo candenti eodem modo imponere saepius oportebit, id est donec dolor tollatur.</i> | 56 One should place this remedy certainly on the whole tooth itself, almost like a plaster: 3 drachms hog's fennel sap 1 drachm <i>opopanax</i> 2 drachms frankincense 1 drachm raisins without seeds These [the raisins] you will order ¹⁵³ to be crushed on their own, then the others, ground separately, are mixed together. Where there is pain, an ear pick is wrapped with soft wool, then it is soaked with boiling oil and in this way is first placed over the tooth, then the nearby gums two or three times, until the pain becomes dull from any part; afterwards the tooth is covered completely with this remedy. If none the less any pain returns or remains, it will be necessary to place an ear pick <wrapped with> with wool <and> soaked in hot oil over the remedy in the same manner more often, that is until the pain is taken away. |

¹⁵² For the interpretation of this passage, see 4.4.2.

¹⁵³ Second person instructions, otherwise relatively common in ancient medical texts, are rare in Scribonius, as are references to others involved in the preparation process (97 on Paccius Antiochus' secrecy from his students/household members is one of the few other examples).

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>57 <i>Sed si quando moventur dentes ex perfrictione, confirmandi erunt plurima gargarizatione lactis asinini aut vini Marsici ad tertias decocti, in quo lapathi radices conici debebunt, ut una decoquantur. Stringit etiam dentes alumen, quo infectores utuntur, ex melle Attico, ita ut duae partes sint mellis, tertia aluminis. Haec misceri oportet mortario, deinde patella fictili fervefacere, ut spissentur, atque ita recondere quolibet vase dum ne aereo. Hoc medicamentum primum austere erit et nimis perstringet dentes, postea remissius videbitur.</i></p> | <p>57 But if at any time the teeth are loose¹⁵⁴ from a severe cold,¹⁵⁵ they are to be made firm by much gargling with milk of an ass or Marsian wine boiled down to a third, in which roots of sorrel¹⁵⁶ should be put so that they may be boiled down together. The alum which dyers use also secures the teeth, mixed with Attic honey, in such a way that two parts are honey, the third alum. These should be mixed in a mortar, then intensely heated in an earthenware dish, so that they are thickened, and then <should be> put away in whatever container you like, as long as it is not made of bronze. This remedy will be unpleasant¹⁵⁷ at first and contracts the teeth too much, but afterwards it will seem mild in action.</p> |
| <p>58 <i>Item proderit motis dentibus hoc medicamentum: aceti acerrimi valde sextarius unus semis, cedriae verae, ne habeat picis aliquam mixturam, hemina, aluminis fissi pondo triens. Teritur alumen cum aceto, miscetur deinde cedriae et una omnia vase aereo coquuntur taeda pingui mota, donec in mellis spissitudinem temperata redigantur. Hoc medicamento si quis ter in mense dentes fricuerit, dolorem eorum non experietur.</i></p> | <p>58 Likewise beneficial for loose teeth is this remedy: $\frac{1}{2}$ sextarius very, intensely sharp vinegar A hemina genuine cedar resin, which does not have any pitch mixed in $\frac{1}{3}$ pound scissile alum The alum is ground with vinegar, then it is mixed with the cedar resin and together all are cooked in a bronze container, stirred with a resinous¹⁵⁸ piece of pinewood, until, having been tempered, it has been reduced to the consistency of honey. If someone rubs their teeth three times a month with this remedy, they will not experience dental pain.¹⁵⁹</p> |

¹⁵⁴ *Moventur* – here potentially disturbed, agitated, but given the emphasis on astringent remedies and re-establishing their firmness (*confirmandi erunt*; cf. the same term, here translated as “strengthening”, of tooth powders below), a sensation of looseness, whether actual or due to the agitating impact of the temperature/disease on the jaw and teeth (such as the discomforting pressure on the maxilla caused by sinusitis), seems to be the closest approximation here.

¹⁵⁵ *Perfrictione* can refer to a cold, “the” cold, and varying degrees of chill; see note **Ind. 257, 16.5–6 ex perfrictione** (XII). Here a general sense of either a cold or coldness seems most appropriate.

¹⁵⁶ *lapathium*, a term for *Rumex* L. spp., such as sorrel or dock. Scribonius also uses *rumex*, a similarly general term, particularly for patience dock (*R. patientia* L.) and common sorrel (*R. acetosa* L.). While the precise identity is uncertain, I translate *lapathium* as sorrel and *rumex* as dock to reflect the distinction.

¹⁵⁷ *Austere*, harsh, sour, severe; the opposite of pleasant.

¹⁵⁸ *Pinguis* can here either refer to the oily or resinous nature of the wood, or to its thickness; either would make practical sense.

¹⁵⁹ Lit. “pain of them”

59-60 RECIPES FOR TOOTH POWDERS (DENTIFRICII COMPOSITIONES)

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>59 <i>Dentifricium, quod splendor facit dentes et confirmat: farinae hordeaciae sextarium conspargere oportet aceto cum melle mixto et subigere diutius atque ita in globulos dividere sex; quibus dilatatis admiscere salis fossicii semunciam, deinde furno coquere, donec in carbonem redigantur. Tunc terere oportebit eos globulos et admiscere spicae nardi quod satis videbitur ad odorem faciendum; hoc Octavia Augusti soror usa est.</i></p> | <p>59¹⁶⁰ A tooth powder, which makes the teeth bright and strengthens them: one should sprinkle a <i>sextarius</i> of barley flour with vinegar mixed with honey and work <this> into an even consistency for a rather long time and then divide it into six globules; to these, flattened out, <one should> mix half an ounce of rock salt, then bake <everything> in an oven, until they are reduced to charred remains. Then it will be necessary to grind these globules and mix <to them> enough spikenard so that a <pleasant> smell is produced; this <tooth powder> was used by Octavia, the sister of Augustus.</p> |
| <p>60 <i>Ad dentium candorem et confirmationem bene facit radice edulis cortex sole arefacta et contusa, cribrata; item vitrum candidum, quod simile crystallo est, diligenter tritum admixta spica nardi. Utuntur plerique etiam huiusmodi dentifricio: herbam urceolarem legunt, cum iam in semine est, quam plurimam cum radice, deinde lotam uno die siccant, postridie recenti muria dura macerant, . [S2] tertio die expressam olla nova componunt, subinde salis fossicii quasi tabulata interponunt atque ita percoquunt fornace balneariorum, donec in carbonem redigantur. Postea tritae ad tertias admiscunt spicae nardi quod satis est. Hoc cum eo, quod candidos facit dentes, tum etiam confirmat. Augustam constat hoc usam. Nam Messalina dei nostri Caesaris hoc utitur: cornorum cervi ustorum in olla nova et ad cinerem redactorum sextarium unum, masticis Chiaie pondo unciam, salis ammoniaci pondo rescunciam.</i></p> | <p>60 For whiteness and strengthening of the teeth radish¹⁶¹ skin works well, sun-dried and crushed and sieved; likewise, clear glass, which is like rock-crystal, carefully ground with added spikenard. Many also use this kind of tooth powder: they collect pitcher-herb, when it is already in seed, as much as possible with the root, then, having washed it, they dry it for one day, on the following day they soak it in fresh strong brine, on the third day, after squeezing it out, they place it into a new pot, immediately intersperse it with rock salt, in layers so to speak, and in this way they bake it thoroughly in a bath oven until it is reduced to charred remains. Afterwards, ground spikenard is added, <an amount equivalent> to a third part <of the mixture>, which is enough.^{LXXIII} This <tooth powder> not only makes the teeth white, but it also strengthens them. It is certain that Augusta used this. For Messalina <wife> of our god Caesar [Claudius] uses this: one <i>sextarius</i> hartshorn,^{LXXIV} burned in a new pot and reduced to ash, an ounce of Chian mastic, one and a half ounce of Ammonian salt.</p> |

¹⁶⁰ On the recreation and testing of this tooth powder, as well as some further notes on dentifrices and oral hygiene in antiquity, see Singer and Singer (1950, quotes p. 217), who describe it as “slightly abrasive” with a “salty, charcoal flavor [which] resembled that of badly burned toast” and ultimately (and slightly humorously) determine it to be “definitively less palatable” than contemporary products.

¹⁶¹ *radix edulis*, lit. “edible root”

61 FOR A DISCHARGE OF THE GUMS (AD FLUOREM GINGIVARUM)

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>61 <i>Solent gingivae quorundam fluore infestari, quas praegnates quidam <quidam> [S2] vocant. Prosunt eis lentisci folia arida contusa et cribrata tenuiter <tenuiter> [S2] perforato cribro; facit et cinis eiusdem lentisci foliorum ex aqua eiusdem decocti.</i></p> <p><i>Compositum hoc autem medicamentum prodest, quod et ad omnia ulcera, quae in ore fiunt, utile est; anthera a Graecis appellatur. Recipit haec: aluminis fissi X p. III, myrrhae X p. I, croci X p. II, cyperi, id est iunci radice X p. II, gallae X p. I, rosae lutei floris X p. I, sandaracae X p. III. His omnibus rebus tunsis cretis, arido medicamento uti oportet per pinnam etiam ad parulidas et epulidas,¹⁶² id est ubi ex transverso gingiva suppuraverit vel ubi super extremum molarem increverit gingiva, aut {ad} <ad> [S2] tonsillarum tumorem magnum ut digito pressius fricentur.</i></p> | <p>61 The gums of certain people tend to be vexed by a discharge, which some call “swollen” (<i>praegnans</i>). Beneficial for these are dry mastic tree leaves, crushed and sieved with a finely pierced sieve; ash of the same [= dried, crushed, finely sieved] mastic tree leaves, with water in which the same [= they] have been boiled, also works.</p> <p>Moreover, this composite remedy is beneficial, which is also useful for all kinds of ulcers which appear in the mouth; it is called <i>Anthera</i>¹⁶³ by the Greeks. It is made up of the following:</p> <p>4 drachms scissile alum 1 drachm myrrh 2 drachms saffron 2 drachms galingale root, which is the root of <i>iuncus</i>^{LXXXV} 1 drachm galls 1 drachm yellow rose petals 3 drachms realgar¹⁶⁴</p> <p>With all these materials ground <and> sifted, one should use this dry remedy by means of a feather also for gumboils and <i>epulidas</i>,¹⁶⁵ that is where the gum has unexpectedly¹⁶⁶ suppurated or where the gum has grown over the outermost molar, or {for} «for» [S2] a major swelling of the tonsils when they should be rubbed with application of some pressure with a finger.</p> |
|---|--|

62-63 FOR CANCER IN THE MOUTH (AD CANCER IN ORE)

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>62 <i>Est et molestum interdum, cum cancer os corripit, quod in initiis neglectum brevi spatio temporis mortis causa est. Oportet ergo, cum primum visum fuerit, antequam latius serpat faucesque occupet, misy usto quam plurimo cum melle uti saepius, deinde colluere aqua oleastri decocti subinde aut corticis mali granati.</i></p> | <p>62 At times it is also distressing when <i>cancer</i> seizes the mouth, which, if it is neglected in the beginning, is the cause of death in a brief period of time. Therefore, as soon as it appears, <and> before it gains ground more widely and invades the throat, one should more often use calcined <i>misy</i>, as much as possible, with honey,</p> |
|---|--|

¹⁶² [typo *epnlidas* in PackHum text]

¹⁶³ ἀνθηρά, flowery; name of a lip salve or plaster

¹⁶⁴ tetraarsenic tetrasulphide, α-As₄S₄,

¹⁶⁵ ἐπουλίς, growth on the gum

¹⁶⁶ *transversus*, “across, sideways”, but *ex transverso* both “from the side” and “unexpectedly” (s.v. OLD 3a)

| | |
|---|---|
| | then rinse <the mouth> repeatedly ¹⁶⁷ with water in which oleaster or pomegranate skins have been cooked. |
| <p>63 <i>Medicamentum Andronios prodest in omni parte corporis factum cancer; recipit autem haec: mali granati corticis X p. X, terrae mali X p. IX, aloes X p. IIII, thuris X p. IIII, myrrhae X p. II, gallae X p. VIII, aluminis fissi X p. III, aeris flos X p. II. Teruntur et cribrantur sicca curiose, deinde admiscetur passum Creticum dum habeat spissitudinem mellis et vitro reponitur. Cum opus est vino austeri sumendum medicamentum diluitur. Facit hoc medicamentum et ad carbunculos et ad ignem sacrum et ad zonam quam Graeci herpetam dicunt.</i></p> | <p>63 The remedy of Andronios¹⁶⁸ benefits <i>cancer</i> which has appeared in every part of the body; but it is made up of the following:</p> <p>10 drachms pomegranate skins 9 drachms birthwort 4 drachms aloe 4 drachms frankincense 2 drachms myrrh 8 drachms galls 3 drachms scissile alum 2 drachms copper bloom</p> <p>They are carefully ground and sieved, dry, then Cretan raisin wine is added until <the remedy> has the consistency of honey, and it is stored in a glass. When there is need, the remedy is diluted with dry wine to be taken. This remedy also works for carbuncles and for holy fire (<i>ignis sacer</i>) and for shingles (<i>zona</i>), which the Greeks call <i>herpes</i>.</p> |

64-65 FOR SWELLING OF THE THROAT OR UVULA (AD FAUCIUM UVAEQUE TUMOREM)

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>64 <i>Ad faucium uvaeque tumorem stomatice hac fere utuntur, quia nullam aspritudinem habet et satis efficax est: uvae Amineae acerbae, cum primum granum incipiet perlucere, suci sextarios quattuor, mellis Attici sextarium commisceto in unum atque in aereo vaso coquito subinde movens, donec mellis spissitudinem habeat.</i></p> | <p>64 For swelling of the throat and uvula this mouth-medicine is commonly used, because it has no roughness and is sufficiently effective: mix¹⁶⁹ together four <i>sextarii</i> of juice of sour Aminean grapes, as soon as the seed begins to shine through, and a <i>sextarius</i> of Attic honey, and cook them in a bronze container, frequently stirring, until <the mixture> has the consistency of honey.</p> |
| <p>65 <i>Altera eiusdem <generis> [S2] utor stomatice, cum diutius vexatae partes ante dictae sunt: aluminis fissi X p. II, gallae contusae X p. II, omphacii omphaci [S2] aridi X p. I, croci X p. I, passi Cretici sextarius unus. Hoc decoquitur vaso fictili ad dimidias et ita cetera diligenter trita admiscentur.</i></p> | <p>65 I use another mouth-medicine for the same <ailments> I use another mouth medicine of the same <<kind>> [S2], when the parts stated above have been troubled rather long:</p> <p>2 drachms scissile alum 2 drachms crushed galls</p> |

¹⁶⁷ *subinde* can both mean “frequently, several times” and “immediately, at once”

¹⁶⁸ This remedy, with variations in the author’s spelling, is referred to four more times in the *Compositiones*: **225** *Andronium medicamentum*, **232** *Androneo* (corrected to *Andronio* in **S2**), **235** *Andronios*, and **248** *medicamentum Andronicum*. Cf. 3.1.1.4, and 3.2.1 on Andron(i)os.

¹⁶⁹ The use of the future imperative (*commisceto*), and imperatives in general (otherwise a common format in historical recipes), is rare in the *Compositiones*.

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>Utrumque autem medicamentum stagneo reponendum est vase.</i></p> | <p>1 drachm dry <i>omphacium</i>¹⁷⁰ 1 drachm saffron One <i>sextarius</i> Cretan raisin wine</p> <p>This [the wine] is boiled down to half its volume in an earthenware container and then the other ingredients, thoroughly ground, are mixed in. But either remedy [= this and the previous mouth-medicine] is to be stored in a container made of <i>stagnum</i>.</p> |
|--|---|

66 FOR SUPPURATION OF THE THROAT (AD SUPPURATIONEM FAUCIUM)

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>66 <i>Ubi vero suppuratio faucium suspecta est, diutius permanente earum tumore et interdum febriculis non sine horrore intercurrentibus, oportebit gargarizare quidem aqua mulsa crebrius furfuribus siligineis decocta vel passo ad dimidias decocto bene caldo, uti ore et faucibus diutius contineatur, vel ea aqua, in qua ficus arida pinguis erit decocta; perungere autem fauces hoc medicamento, qua tactus sustinere poterit, pusillo pressius: mellis optimi heminam, resinae terebinthinae X p. II, rosae cyathos duos. Resinam cum rosa in duplici vaso, uti solent unguentarii, liquefacere oportet, deinde admiscere ei mel et coquere, donec spissum fiat medicamentum. Hoc etiam cum eruperit suppuratio uti oportet: expurgat enim et explet idem.</i></p> | <p>66 Where indeed suppuration of the throat is suspected, since its swelling persists longer and from time to time slight fevers, not without shivering, occur during the course of <the disease>, it will certainly be necessary to gargle with hydromel¹⁷¹ in which bran of bread wheat has been repeatedly boiled, or raisin wine boiled down to half <and> thoroughly hot, and so retained in the mouth and the throat rather long, or water, in which thick dry figs will have been cooked; but <one should> cover the throat thoroughly, where it can bear the touch, with a little bit of firm pressure, with this remedy:</p> <p>A <i>hemina</i> of the best honey^{LXXVI} 2 drachms terebinth resin Two <i>cyathi</i> rose (oil).</p> <p>The resin should be liquefied with the rose (oil) in the <kind of> double container, which the ointment-makers are accustomed to use, then the honey should be mixed into this and it should be cooked, until the remedy becomes thick. One should also use this when an abscess bursts: for it cleanses and fills¹⁷² the same.</p> |
|---|--|

67-70 FOR ACUTE THROAT INFECTION (AD ANGINAM)

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>67 <i>Ad anginam prodest et [et] [S2] sanguinis detractio, cucurbitarum admissio ceteraque auxilia, quibus medici efficacius utuntur. Medicamenta autem simplicia quidem haec faciunt: laser Cyrenaicum, si poterit inveniri,</i></p> | <p>67 Also {Also} [S2] beneficial for acute throat infection (<i>angina</i>) is bloodletting, the application of cupping glasses, and other means of help which are used by doctors rather effectively. Moreover, these simple [= non-</p> |
|--|--|

¹⁷⁰ On the different types, see note 33, 26.14 *omphacii* (LX).

¹⁷¹ *Aqua mulsa*, water mixed with honey. I use the equivalent Greek term for convenience.

¹⁷² i.e. causes the abscess to heal.

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>sin minus, Syriacum, aqua dilutum, crassius per pinnam faucibus adhibitum; item euphorbium aqua dilutum.</i></p> | <p>compounded] remedies work: Cyrenean laser, if it can be acquired, if not, Syrian,¹⁷³ diluted with water, applied rather thickly to the throat by means of a feather; likewise, euphorbium diluted¹⁷⁴ with water.</p> |
| <p>68 <i>Compositorum autem medicamentorum haec sunt apta: fellis taurini, salis, aceti, mellis, olei veteris aequas partes in unum miscere oportet et, cum opus fuerit, pinna perfricare fauces diutius <laborantis> [S2].</i></p> | <p>68 But of composite remedies the following are suitable: one should mix equal parts of ox gall, salt, vinegar, honey, <and> old oil together, and, when there is need, thoroughly rub the throat «of the one afflicted» [S2]¹⁷⁵ <with this remedy> by means of a feather for a longer time.</p> |
| <p>69 <i>Item bene facit: git fricti X p. II, pyrethri X p. I, sagapeni victoriati pondus; melle miscentur haec in unum trita.</i></p> | <p>69 This <remedy> likewise works well: 2 drachms rubbed¹⁷⁶ black cumin 1 drachm pellitory A victoriatus sagapenum¹⁷⁷ These, having been ground together, are mixed with honey.</p> |
| <p>70 <i>Facit bene et hoc medicamentum: fellis taurini X p. II, elaterii, qui est sucus cucumeris silvatici, X p. I, cachryos animati et misy misyos [S2] X p. I; trita haec, melle admixto reponitur. Cum opus est, dilutum aqua tepida sumitur et fauces perunguntur cogunturque inde quam plurimum devorare: solvit enim ventrem et ita vehementissime prodest (multos enim multos [S2] a summo discrimine mortis liberavit).</i></p> <p><i>Item hoc medicamentum bene facit: hirundinum pullorum cineris pondo quadrans quadrantem [S2], hysopi pondo sextans </i></p> | <p>70 This remedy also works well: 2 drachms ox gall 1 drachm elaterium, which is the sap of the squirting cucumber 1 drachm <each of> fresh <i>cachrys</i>¹⁷⁸ buds and <i>misy</i> Ground, these are stored after honey has been mixed to them. When there is need, it is taken diluted with lukewarm water and the throat is thoroughly covered <with it> and after that they are compelled to swallow as much as possible <of it>: for it loosens the bowels and so is most strongly beneficial (for <i>om.</i> [S2] it has freed many from the utmost danger of death).</p> <p>This remedy likewise works well: ¼ pound ash of young swallows</p> |

¹⁷³ Cf. discussion of substitutions and availability of laser/silphium in 3.3.2.

¹⁷⁴ *dilutum* is here as elsewhere used in the more general sense of “mixed with” or “made less potent with” – like many organic substances, euphorbium is not soluble in water.

¹⁷⁵ Alternatively, “a throat which has been afflicted rather long” or “the throat of someone who has been afflicted rather long”.

¹⁷⁶ On *frictum*, cf. 203, footnote 325 on *resina fricta*, and 83, footnote 192 on *rasa*.

¹⁷⁷ *Sagapenum*, the gum-resin of *Ferula persica* Willd.

¹⁷⁸ The flowering buds of various trees and shrubs; here perhaps the winter buds of *Cachrys libanotis* L. (André 2010: 43).

| | |
|---|---|
| <p><i>sextantem [S2], nitri pondo uncia uncia<m> [S2], piperis pondo semuncia semuncia<m> [S2], laseris pondo semuncia semunica<m> [S2]; his tritis cretis mellis Attici quod satis erit admiscetur. Et hoc ut ceteris medicamentis saepius fauces et pressius fricare oportet.</i></p> <p><i>Multis et hoc profuit medicamentum quod est sine dubio efficacius et vehementius: costi, apii, anesi, schoeni, cassiae rufae, singulorum X p. Binum, git X p. I, amomi victoriati p. Unius, besae [S] / besasae [J-B, S2] quod est semen <rutae silvestris> X p. II, aluminis fissi semuncia, gallae mediae magnitudinis numero V, croci X p. II, crocomagmatis victoriati pondo, myrrhae victoriati pondo, aristolochiae Creticae X p. III, cinnami X p. III, hirundinum silvestrium pullorum cineris pondo uncia, nardi spicae victoriati pondo. Haec sive contusa sive creta diligenter melle Attico despumato comprehendantur omnia. Cum autem opus fuerit, adicietur quod satis erit eiusdem mellis. Hoc Augusta semper compositum habuit.</i></p> | <p>1/2 pound hyssop An ounce natron 1/2 ounce pepper 1/2 pound laser</p> <p>Mixed to these, ground and sieved, is a sufficient quantity of Attic honey <to produce a remedy>.¹⁷⁹ And as with the other remedies one should more often rub the throat with some degree of pressure.</p> <p>This remedy, which is without doubt more effective and stronger <than the previous one(s)>, has also been beneficial to many:</p> <p>Costus, celery, anise, camel grass, red cassia: two drachms each 1 drachm black cumin A single <i>victoriatus</i> black cardamom 2 drachms <i>besa</i> [S] <i>besasa</i> [J-B, S2], which is the seed «of wild (<i>silvestris</i>) rue»^{LXXXVII} 1/2 ounce scissile alum Medium-sized galls, 5 in number 2 drachms saffron A <i>victoriatus</i> saffron-unguent residuum A <i>victoriatus</i> myrrh 4 drachms Cretan birthwort 3 drachms cinnamon An ounce ash of young wild swallows A <i>victoriatus</i> spikenard</p> <p>These, whether crushed or carefully sieved, are all bound together with defoamed Attic honey. But when there is need, enough of the same honey is added. Augusta always had this compounded.</p> |
|---|---|

71 FOR SWELLING AND PAIN OF THE UVULA (AD UVAE TUMOREM ET DOLOREM)

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>71</p> <p><i>Uvam supprimit diu iacentem sal ammoniacum, galla contusa aequis ponderibus. Eadem ratione aluminis fissi X p. III, piperis albi X p. I; quibus in unum mixtis cocleario ter tacta resilit. Item herbae cyclamini cyclaminis [S2] suco per coclearium ter die tacta ac per triduum non solum resilit ac fit minima, sed etiam raro valde molestat.</i></p> | <p>71</p> <p>Equal weights of Ammonian salt and crushed galls subdue a uvula which is long laying ill. In the same way: 4 drachms of scissile alum, 1 drachm of white pepper – <the uvula> shrinks back after having been touched three times with a spoon of these, mixed together. It likewise not only shrinks back and is made very small, but also very rarely causes trouble when touched with sap of the plant cyclamen by means of a spoon, three times a day and for three days.</p> |
|--|---|

¹⁷⁹ lit. “of Attic honey so much until it is enough”

| | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>Item ad uvae tumorem et tonsillarum siccum et efficax medicamentum: gallae tusae pondo uncia, aeris flos pondo semuncia, menarum sine ovis quae sunt salsarum capita decem. Haec comburuntur et ita ceteris admiscentur cineres et postea nihilominus in unum diutius teruntur. Oportet autem digito humido tangere medicamentum et sic uvam ab imo rectam diutius suppressere sursum versus.</i></p> | <p>Likewise, a dry and effective remedy for swelling of the uvula and tonsils:</p> <p>An ounce crushed galls Half an ounce copper bloom 10 heads of picarels¹⁸¹ without roe which are salted</p> <p>These [the picarel heads] are burnt and in this way the ashes are mixed to the rest, and afterwards they are nevertheless ground together for rather a long time. But one should touch the remedy with a moistened finger and in this way press the uvula from the lowest part straight upwards rather long.</p> |
| <p><i>Item aliud efficacius ad uvam diu iacentem: cyperi siccatae bene pondo quadrans, myrrhae 7 S [S] / 7 S [J-B] 7 S [S2],¹⁸⁰ croci siccati ante 7Γ [S] / 7 I [J-B] 7 S [S2], sandaracae X p. I, aluminis fissi 7 S [S] 7 S [J-B] 7 S [S2], aeris usti 7 S [S] 7 S [J-B] 7 S [S2]. Haec omnia in unum tunduntur, cribrantur ac digito melle uncto medicamentum sumitur et ita uva levatur ac tonsillae pressius fricantur per triduum; vel, si voles, digito mundo sine melle curabis.</i></p> | <p>Likewise, another <which is> more effective for the uvula which has been lying ill long:</p> <p>¼ pound galingale root, thoroughly dried ½ scruple [J-B] sicilicus [S2] myrrh 1 scruple [J-B] ½ sicilicus [S2] saffron, previously dried 1 drachm realgar ½ scruple [J-B] sicilicus [S2] scissile alum ½ scruple [J-B] sicilicus [S2] calcined copper</p> <p>These are all ground together, sieved, and the remedy is taken with a finger covered in honey and in this way the uvula is lifted and the tonsils are rubbed with firm pressure for three days; or, if you wish, you will cure <the uvula> successfully with a clean finger without honey.</p> |

72-75 FOR SWELLING AND HOARSENESS OF THE TRACHEA AND LOSS OF VOICE (AD TUMOREM ET RAUCITATEM ARTERIAE ET VOCIS ABSCISIONEM)

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>72 <i>Ad arteriam exasperatam simplicia quidem haec faciunt: commi Alexandrinum vel tracantum per se sub lingua retentum; compositio autem haec est. * * * / <...> [S2]</i></p> | <p>72 These simple <remedies> work indeed for an irritated trachea: Alexandrian gum or gum tragacanth on its own, held under the tongue; but a composite drug is the following. * * *¹⁸²</p> |
| <p>73 <i>Ad tumorem arteriae papaveris silvatici iam maturi, viridis tamen adhuc, capita quam plurima vase fictili coniciuntur aquaque superfunduntur, ut supernatet duobus tribusve digitis. Haec ubi triduo macerata fuerint,</i></p> | <p>73 For swelling of the trachea, wild poppy heads, already mature <but> nevertheless still green, as many as possible, are put together in an earthenware container and covered with water, until it stands over them by two or three</p> |

¹⁸⁰ On the symbols, see note *praef. 15, 5.23–24 erit autem nota <X>...*

¹⁸¹ *M(a)ena*, a small, sprat-like fish, perh. *Spicara maena* L. (blotched picarel) or another picarel (*Spiraca* spp., originally called *Maena* spp.)

¹⁸² One of the incomplete chapters: the compound drug is missing rather than a reference to the following chapter.

| | |
|---|---|
| <p><i>eodem vase coquuntur, donec demadescant; postea exprimuntur capita omnisque aquae percolatae prius diligenter mensura capitur, ad cuius modum mellis Attici quarta pars miscetur; deinde per duplex vas coquitur, donec mellis habeat spissitudinem. Hoc medicamentum et ad arteriae tumorem et ad tussim facit.</i></p> | <p>fingers. When these have been soaked for three days, they are cooked in the same container, until they become soft; afterwards the heads are squeezed out and all water which has trickled through is carefully captured first in a measuring bowl, to which amount a quarter <as much> of Attic honey is mixed; then it is boiled in a double container, until it has the consistency of honey. This remedy also works for swelling of the trachea and for a cough.</p> |
| <p>74 <i>Altera arteriace ad fluorem et raucitatem arteriae. Item ex ea ad tussim et abscisum sonum vocis. : [S2] tragacanthi X p. VI, commis Alexandrinae X p. VI, myrrhae X p. I, thuris X p. II, croci X p. I, piperis albi grana XX, caryotarum recentium trium pulpas medias detracta exteriori cute interioribusque venis vel uvae passae novae et incorruptae purgatis interioribus granis X p. VIII. Commi et tragacanthum passo Cretico uno die et una nocte macerari oportet et postero die pila et pilo mundo contundere et cetera trita mortario curiose admiscere, inde dare fabae magnitudine globulum sub lingua tenere devorantem quod liquefactum fuerit. Hoc medicamentum pipere detracto et ad tumorem arteriae facit, servandum autem puxide buxea.</i></p> | <p>74 Another throat-medicine for discharge and hoarseness of the trachea. Likewise, <one has a means of treatment> with this¹⁸³ for a cough and losing one's voice.</p> <p>6 drachms gum tragacanth 6 drachms Alexandrian gum 1 drachm myrrh 2 drachms frankincense 1 drachm saffron 20 grains of white pepper The inner fleshy parts of three fresh dates, after the outer skin and the inner fibres have been removed, or 8 drachms of raisins, fresh and unspoiled <and> cleared of the inner seeds.</p> <p>The gum and the gum tragacanth should be soaked in Cretan raisin wine for one day and one night, and on the following day one should crush them with a mortar and clean pestle and carefully mix in the other <ingredients>, ground in a mortar, then give a globule the size of a broad bean, to hold under the tongue <and> swallow what has become liquid. This remedy, with the pepper removed, also works for swelling of the trachea; moreover, it is to be kept in a boxwood box.</p> |
| <p>75 <i>Arteriace, qua melior non est, refertur autem ad Asclepiaden nostrum, facit ad omnia superius dicta efficacius et quicquid in arteria vitii est. Constat ex his: myrrhae optimae pinguis X p. XXIII, tragacanthi candidi X p. XXXVIII <X>XXVIII [S2], glycyrrizae / glycyrrizae [S2] radice X p. XVIII, resinae terebinthinae verae X p. XVIII. Tragacanthum sicut est contundere et per cribrum tenuibus foraminibus eicere oportet; deinde myrrham</i></p> | <p>75 A throat-medicine than which there is none better (but it goes back to our Asclepiades) works more effectively for everything said above and <for> whatever disease is in the trachea. It is composed of these:</p> <p>24 drachms best thick myrrh 38 drachm light-coloured gum tragacanth 18 drachms liquorice root 18 drachms genuine terebinth resin</p> |

¹⁸³ *Ex ea* – a reference to the *arteriace*, difficult to translate idiomatically. While *ex* is also used with ingredients (cf. note 4, 17.17 *ex aceto* (XIX)), the position and use of the singular here (contrast 75 *ex his*) makes a reference to the remedy more likely.

| | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>tritam seorsum admiscere et rursus utraque in unum diu terere atque ita in pilam coicere, et ibi cum concaluerint ictu pili, terebinthinam paulatim miscere, donec omnium unitas fiat. Postea glycyrizam / glycyrrizam [S2] contusam et cribratam mortarioque nihilominus tritam sensim aspergere oportet. Ubi haec bene mixta fuerint, dum calet medicamentum, plures accedant et pilulas faciant magnitudinis viciae. Fit enim durissima haec arteriace et hoc ipso praecedit ceteras, quia linguae subiecta non facile solvitur et ita diutius exhibet suum effectum.</i></p> | <p>One should grind the gum tragacanth as it is and throw it through a sieve with fine openings; then <one should> mix to it the myrrh, ground separately, and again grind both together for a long time and then put them into a mortar, and there, when they have become warm from the blow of the pestle, <one should> mix in the terebinth <resin> gradually until all becomes a uniform mass. Afterwards one should sprinkle the liquorice which has been crushed and sieved and nevertheless <also> ground with a mortar over <the mixture> little by little. When these <substances> have become thoroughly mixed, many [helpers] should approach and make pills the size of a vetch while the remedy is <still> warm. For this throat-medicine becomes very hard and on account of this is itself superior to others because, placed under the tongue, it is not easily dissolved and so produces its effect longer.</p> |
|--|--|

76-79 FOR LABOURED BREATHING (AD SUSPIRIUM)

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>76 <i>Ad suspirium facit bene inter simplicia quidem acetum scilliten quod vocant cocleario ter quaterve sumptum in die. Prodest et ipsa scilla, argilla circumdata et furno cocta purgatis exterioribus putaminibus, et quod tenerrimum est eius, mellis duabus partibus Attici mixtum et tritum bene, cocleario semel in die bisve sumptum. Profuit multis pulmo vulpis in olla fictili ad cinerem redactus et datus mensura cocleariorum trium cum aquae calidae cyathis tribus, item pulmo cervi eodem modo factus et datus.</i></p> | <p>76¹⁸⁴ Among the simples, for laboured breathing the vinegar which they call <i>scillites</i> [squill vinegar]¹⁸⁵ works well indeed, three or four spoons taken per day. Also beneficial is squill itself, enclosed in potter's clay and cooked in an oven, with the outer layers removed, and that of it which is softest mixed with two parts of Attic honey and ground well, a spoonful taken once or twice a day. Fox's lung reduced to ash in an earthenware pot and an amount of three spoonfuls given with three cyathi of warm water has <also> been beneficial to many, likewise deer's lung prepared and given in the same manner.</p> |
| <p>77 <i>Prodest et hoc medicamentum evidenter: aluminis fissi ꝯ p. VI, opii ꝯ p. I. Aqua exigua opium diluitur, miscetur alumini ante trito; fiunt globuli ciceris amplitudinis, dantur ieiuno ante cibum quaterni aut quini. Hoc medicamentum et ad sanguinis eruptionem ex interioribus partibus facit et ad veterem tussim et ad phthisicos vel alios, qui purulenta excreant.</i></p> | <p>77 This remedy is also clearly beneficial: 6 drachms scissile alum 1 drachm opium The opium is diluted with a little water, and mixed to the alum, ground beforehand; globules the size of a chickpea are made, <and> four or five each are given on an empty stomach before a meal. This remedy also works for bleeding from the inner parts and for long-</p> |

¹⁸⁴ This is the final chapter in Rinne's translation sample, cf. 4.4.1.

¹⁸⁵ Diosc. 5.17.1-2 provides variations of a recipe for σκιλλητικὸν ὄζος, in which squill, either fresh or dried, is steeped in vinegar for 3–6 months in a sealed container.

| | |
|--|--|
| | standing cough and for those suffering from consumption, or <for> others, who spit out purulent matter. |
| 78 <i>Hoc quoque medicamentum ad suspirium satis commode proficit. Sulphuris vivi X p. I, nitri X p. I, abrotoni quod tribus digitis comprehendi possit. Haec contunduntur et teruntur curiose. Cum opus est, dantur ex his coclearia duo cum duobus cyathis aceti calidi ieiuno.</i> | 78 This remedy is sufficiently suitably beneficial for laboured breathing as well. 1 drachm native sulphur ¹⁸⁶ 1 drachm natron Of southernwood what can be grasped with three fingers These are crushed and carefully ground. When there is need, from this two spoonfuls are given with two cyathi of warm vinegar on an empty stomach. |
| 79 <i>Aliud medicamentum ad suspirium efficax valde <secundum Asclepiaden> [S2], facit autem et ad lumborum diutinum dolorem et ad paralysin et hydropicos, hydropicos et [S2] lienosos: bryoniae, id est albae vitis, radice X p. XII, iris Illyricae X p. XII, ammoniaci guttae X p. XII, asparagi radice X p. VI, scillae bulbi crudi ex interiore parte X p. XII, tragacanthi X p. VI. Mel miscetur contusis et tritis, donec cerae mollis habeat temperaturam. Inde, cum opus est, datur X p. I cum aquae mulsa cyathis tribus vel quattuor.</i> | 79 Another very effective remedy for laboured breathing «after/following Asclepiades» [S2], but it also works for prolonged lumbago and for paralysis and those with dropsy, <and> and [S2] those with a disease of the spleen: 12 drachms root of <i>bryonia</i> , that is white bryony (<i>albae vitis</i>) 12 drachms Illyrian iris 12 drachms gum ammoniac tears 6 drachms asparagus root 12 drachms raw bulb from the inner part of squill 6 drachms gum tragacanth Honey is mixed with the crushed and ground <ingredients>, until [the mixture] has the consistency of soft wax. Then, when there is need, one drachm is given with three or four cyathi of hydromel. |

80-82 FOR SWOLLEN LYMPH NODES AND EVERY KIND OF HARDNESS IN THE BODY IN WHICHEVER PLACE (AD STRUMAS ET OMNEM DURITIAM IN CORPORIS QUOLIBET LOCO)

| | |
|---|--|
| 80 <i>Ad strumas bene facit radix cucumeris silvatici cocta ex aqua mulsa et trita atque ita imposita, item hibiscum hibiscum [S2] eodem modo factum. Sed melius marini lepores oleo vetere necati faciunt in plumbea pyxide clusi, quam diebus quadraginta diligenter alligatam oportet habere. Postea ex ea pinna oblinendae sunt strumae superque eas pellis lanata non</i> | 80 For swollen lymph nodes, squirting cucumber root works well cooked in hydromel and ground and thus laid on, likewise marsh-mallow applied in the same way. But sea hares work better, killed in old oil and enclosed in a lead box, which one should have carefully fastened for forty days. Afterwards, the swollen lymph nodes are to be coated with this by |
|---|--|

¹⁸⁶ i.e. naturally occurring pure sulphur, rather than a sulphur ore or sulphur obtained via processing

| | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>nimum tonsa tegendi gratia imponenda est. Praecipere autem oportet, ne quis hoc medicamento manus inquinat aut inquinatas, priusquam bene laverit, ad os referat.</i></p> | <p>means of a feather, and a woolly <piece of> fur, not overly sheared, put on top as a covering. But one should advise that nobody stains their hands with this remedy or, if stained, puts them in the mouth, before they are washed thoroughly</p> |
| <p>81 <i>Ad strumas et ad duritias mammarum mirifice facit, antequam suppurent et post suppurationem nihilominus, hoc medicamentum: olei veteris pondo dua, spumae argenteae pondo libra, gallae Syriacae pondo triens, mannae thuris pondo uncia, galbani pondo uncia. Cum oleo coquitur spuma, donec cerati spissi habeat temperamentum, deinde admiscetur ei galla et secundum hanc manna. Cum emplastri habet spissitudinem, tollitur ab igne medicamentum, et cum desinet fervere, paulatim galbanum miscetur per minutas partes; linitur aluta, cum opus est. Hoc medicamentum solvitur tertio quartove die, si non suppuraverint strumae; sed si apertae fuerint, hieme alternis, aestate cotidie.</i></p> | <p>81 This remedy works extraordinarily <well> for swollen lymph nodes and for hard places of the breasts,¹⁸⁷ before they suppurate and after suppuration nevertheless:</p> <p>Two pounds old oil A pound litharge ½ pound Syrian galls An ounce frankincense flakes¹⁸⁸ An ounce galbanum</p> <p>The litharge is cooked with oil, until it has the consistency of a thick wax salve, then to this the gall is mixed, and after this the <frankincense> flakes. When it has the consistency of a plaster, the remedy is taken from the fire and when it ceases to boil, the galbanum is added little by little, <each time> in small quantities; a piece of soft leather is covered <with this remedy> when there is need. This remedy is removed on the third or fourth day, if the swollen lymph nodes do not suppurate; but if they are opened,¹⁸⁹ on alternating days [= every second day] in winter, <but> in summer every day.</p> |
| <p>82 <i>Malagma ad strumam et omnem duritiem mirificum, item ad mammarum muliebrium duritiem , [S2] et ad paniculas et ad tubera et cetera, quae subito adnascuntur, recipit haec: resinae terebinthinae pondo dua, cerae pondo semissem, propolis, quam quidam ceram sacram vocant, pondo sescunciam, galbani pondo sextantem, olei veteris pondo selibram. Haec omnia oleo ad ignem liquefacere oportet et postea miscere visci de quercu pondo</i></p> | <p>82 An extraordinary emollient for swollen lymph nodes and all hardness, likewise for hardness of women's breasts and for small swellings (<i>paniculae</i>)¹⁹⁰ and hard tumours and others, which suddenly arise, it is made up of the following:</p> <p>2 pounds terebinth resin Half a pound wax ½ pound propolis, which some call holy wax</p> |

¹⁸⁷ *Duritia* (pl.) - here and elsewhere in the sense of “hard places, lumps” rather than hardness of the entire breast – cf. **220**, *In mammis mulierum duritia, quam Graeci carcinoma aut cacoethes vocant.*

¹⁸⁸ Pliny 12.62 explains that these are fragmentary pieces of incense, rather than drops (*micas concussu elisas mannam vocamus*).

¹⁸⁹ *Aperio*, to open up, flow out (s.v. OLD 3, cf. Cels. 7.2.3 *ut per se pus aperiatur*), to be made to open (s.v. OLD 4c “to open up; to cause (boils, etc.) to break or open”, with ref. to **106, 216**), but also to cut open (s.v. OLD 5b “to make an incision in, cut open, lance”, with reference to this passage. The *non suppuraverint* suggests an “unaided” behaviour of the struma, but the sense of intervention is also possible; “opened” reflects this ambiguity.

¹⁹⁰ *Panicula*, a swelling (s.v. L&S), a kind of wart (s.v. OLD). Given the diminutive form and the fact that warts are also small, raised areas, “small swellings” seems an appropriate translation here.

| | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>quadrantem, ammoniaci guttae pondo quadrantem, hebisca / hibisci [S2] radice aridae pondo quadrantem, cyperi [S] cypiri [J-B, S2] radice, quod nos gladiolum appellamus, pondo sextantem, faeculae pondo trientem, aphronitri pondo quadrantem, Assii / Assii [S2] lapidis flos pondo quadrantem, opopanax pondo sextantem. Haec omnia ordine, quo scripta sunt, cribrata in caccabum coniciuntur, opopanax oleo diluitur. Ubi temperatum est medicamentum, manibus subigitur; linitur, cum opus est, aluta.</i></p> | <p>1/6 pound galbanum Half a pound old oil</p> <p>One should liquefy these all with oil over fire, and afterwards add</p> <p>1/4 pound mistletoe <gathered>¹⁹¹ from an oak^{LXXVIII}</p> <p>1/4 pound gum ammoniac tears</p> <p>1/4 pound dried marsh-mallow root</p> <p>1/6 pound root of nutsedge (<i>cyperus</i>) [S] <i>cypirus</i> [J-B, S2] which we call gladiolus^{LXXIX}</p> <p>1/3 pound lees of wine</p> <p>1/4 pound natron foam^{XXVII}</p> <p>1/4 pound Assos-limestone bloom</p> <p>1/6 pound All-heal gum</p> <p>These all, sieved, are thrown together in a cooking pot in the order in which they are written; the all-heal gum is diluted with oil. When the remedy is brought to the right consistency, it is kneaded with the hands; when there is need, a soft piece of leather is covered <with it>.</p> |
|--|--|

83-86 FOR BLEEDING (AD SANGUINIS ERUPTIONEM)

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>83</p> <p><i>Ad sanguinis eruptionem, sive ex arteria sive a pulmone vel pectore ea fuerit, bene facit symphyti radix, quam quidam inulam rusticam vocant, quidam autem alum Gallicum dicunt, lota aqua frigida et rasa cultello eburneo vel osseo pondere sextantis aut plus, id est, quantum poterit manducare et devorare: neque enim amara est. Oportet autem eodem die acetum non gustare, quod interdum per se magnifice solet prodesse, sed huius radice effectum resolvit. Item bene facit polygonesucus cyathorum duum aut trium per triduum repetitus et plantagine et solani eodem modo sucus. Prodest et cretae Samiae X p. I sumptum ex aquae frigidae rigore detracto cyathis tribus. Prodest et herbae, quam polion vocant, nos ut opinor tiniariam, fasciculus, quantum manu comprehendi possit, in tribus heminis aquae decoctus, ad tertias redactus, si quis inde cyathos tres dederit per triduum.</i></p> | <p>83</p> <p>For bleeding, whether from the trachea or the lung or chest, the root of common comfrey, which some call country elecampane (<i>inula rustica</i>), but others call comfrey of the Gauls (<i>alum Gallicum</i>), works well, washed with cold water and scraped¹⁹² with a small ivory or bone knife, 1/6 pound or more, that is, as much as it is possible to chew and swallow: for it is not bitter. But one should not taste vinegar on the same day, which sometimes is apt to be extraordinarily beneficial on its own, but <in this case> undoes the effect of this root. Knotweed sap likewise works well, <a dose of> two or three <i>cyathi</i> repeated for three days, and sap of plantain and black nightshade in the same manner. Likewise well works 1 drachm of Samian earth consumed with three <i>cyathi</i> of cold water without ice.¹⁹³ Also beneficial is the herb, which they call <i>polion</i>,¹⁹⁴ we as I believe <i>tiniaria</i>,^{LXXX} <an amount of> a bundle as much</p> |
|---|---|

¹⁹¹ Cf. 214, *visci de quercu lecti*.

¹⁹² *Rasa* could here refer to the cleaning process (scraped off, pared away, peeled), or to rasping the root into small pieces. Cf. sim. 203 *fricta*, footnote 325.

¹⁹³ Lit. "with the ice-cold quality removed"; perh. also with the meaning of "cold, but not too cold, water"

¹⁹⁴ *πόλιον*, *hulwort* (*Teucrium polium* L.)

| | |
|---|--|
| | can be held in a hand, cooked in three <i>heminae</i> of water <until> reduced to a third, if one then gives three <i>cyathi</i> for three days. |
| <p>84 <i>Oportet autem sentienti vulnus extra eo loco / , sentienti vulnus, extra, eo loco, [S2] spongiam ex aqua recenti imponere vel ex aceto acri ac frequenter mutare, ne concalecta noceat, et vetare artus constringere, quod plerique medicorum faciunt, ignorantes quia incitatur sanguinis eruptio musculorum compressione, quandoquidem omnis constrictio in utramque partem exiget aequae subiectam materiam; sicut utrem si quis medium laqueo constrinxerit, animadvertet in utramque partem excludere subiectum liquorem, et si superforatus / [su]perforatus [S2] casu fuerit, incitatione ei aculabitur quod in eo erit. Eadem ergo ratione, cum sanguis eruptus est, qui constringunt vi magna artus, exprimentes sanguinem venis subiectum, cogunt magis erumpi per vulnus. Huius rei argumentum: si quis super laqueum percusserit venam in brachio, quae est animalis, animadvertet aequae incitari sanguinem ex ea parte quam ex inferiore loco, cum percussa est vena. Et hoc per se quidem si non viderent medici, merito essent culpandi, quod negligentes in ancipiti casu hominum essent; cum vero Asclepiades etiam pluribus usus sit argumentis in hac re, neque ei quisquam contradixerit (quis enim adversus veritatem hiscere potest?), tanto magis sunt custodiendi, qui pollicentur salutis custodiam unius cuiusque se facturos, tam inertes autem et negligentes sunt ut <ne> necessaria quidem ad conservandam vitam humanam, quae per aliorum laborem reperta sunt, studeant scire. Merito itaque manifeste quidam iugulantur genere quodam incitata eruptione sanguinis ab eiusmodi hominum imprudentia. Et, o bone deus, hi sunt ipsi, qui imputant suam culpam in medicamentis quasi</i></p> | <p>84 But perceiving a wound, one should apply a sponge <soaked> with fresh water or with sharp vinegar to it¹⁹⁵ one should, on the outside, lay on a sponge <soaked> with fresh water or with sharp vinegar in that place [S2], and change it often, so that it might not grow warm and cause harm, and <furthermore> prohibit the limb from being constricted, which many doctors do – ignorantly, since compression of the muscles provokes bleeding, inasmuch as all constriction forces out the matter situated underneath equally on either side; just as when one ties together a wineskin in the middle with a loop, one observes that the fluid situated underneath is driven out on either side, and when it is coincidentally pierced from above pierced {from above} [S2], that which is in it will be discharged because of the force [asserted by the constriction]. Therefore, for the same reason, when there has been bleeding,¹⁹⁶ those who compress limbs with great force, by squeezing out the blood from the blood vessels underneath, they force it to erupt all the more through the wound. Here is evidence of this matter: if one cuts¹⁹⁷ a blood vessel in the arm, which is vital,¹⁹⁸ above a tied loop, one observes that blood is equally provoked from this part as <it is> from the lower part when a blood vessel is cut. And even if doctors were not seeing this themselves, they <still> deserve to be blamed, because they were negligent with people in a critical condition; when truly Asclepiades also used multiple arguments in this matter, and no one has been able to speak against him (for who is able to mutter against the truth?) – so much more are those to be protected, who promise to make themselves the guardians of the health of each and every one, <but> so incompetent and</p> |

¹⁹⁵ Lit. “place externally on its site”

¹⁹⁶ Lit. “when blood has burst out”

¹⁹⁷ *Percutio*, to strike forcefully, piece through; the OLD gives this passage for “to sever (a vein); to make an incision (in the bark of a tree)” (s.v. *percutio* 6). I translate “cut” to convey the degree of ambiguity as to whether the blood vessel is to be completely severed or pierced/incised to cause bleeding.

¹⁹⁸ *Vena animalis*, an artery, or more generally a blood vessel “that maintains or supports life” (OLD). Jouanna-Bouchet translates “la veine dans le bras qui est celle du souffle” (cf. André 1991: 128, *vena animalis* as the blood vessel “censée porter le souffle vital à travers le corps”, based on Erasistratean physiology), Brodersen *die Lebensader*. I translate more generally in the sense of either “an artery” (i.e. a blood vessel with higher blood pressure that causes stronger bleeding) or “a vital blood vessel” (i.e. a major rather than minor blood vessel).

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>nihil proficientibus. Sed ad propositum revertamur.</i></p> | <p>negligent on the other hand are those <ignorant doctors> that they do «not» even strive to know indispensable matters for preserving human life which have been discovered through the work of others. Therefore, as a natural consequence some are plainly murdered by the ignorance of such men who have hastened the bleeding in some manner. And, oh good god, these are the very ones who attribute their own fault to drugs as if those accomplished nothing. But we shall return to the subject.</p> |
| <p>85 <i>Faciunt etiam composita medicamenta ad sanguinis eruptionem, quorum et hoc est:</i></p> <p><i>Acaciae suci pondo uncia, hypocistidos, qui est sucus rosae silvaticae, quam caninam quidam vocant, pondo uncia, balausti, quod est flos mali granati, quo coriarii utuntur, pondo uncia, opii pondo semuncia. Balaustium contunditur, siccatur, siccum mortario teritur. Cetera pridie macerata in aqua commiscentur diligenter et pastilli finguntur, quidam pondere / p. [S2] X I, quidam victoriati. Dantur ad aetatem cuiusque ex aquae frigidae remissae cyathis tribus aut duobus. Hic pastillus bene facit ad dysentericos, id est ad torminosos.</i></p> | <p>85 Composite remedies also work for bleeding, of which this is also one:</p> <p>An ounce of acacia sap An ounce of hypocist, that is sap of wild rose, which some call dog <rose>¹⁹⁹ An ounce of <i>balaustium</i>, that is the flower of the pomegranates which tanners use Half an ounce of opium</p> <p>The pomegranate flower is crushed, dried, and <when> dry ground in a mortar. The other <ingredients>, soaked in water the previous day, are carefully mixed with it, and pastilles are formed, some with a weight of one drachm, others a <i>victoriatus</i>. They are given according to the age of each with three or two cyathi of mildly cold water. This pastille works well for “dysenterics”, that is for those afflicted by colic.^{LXXXI}</p> |
| <p>86 <i>Alter pastillus ad sanguinis eruptionem mirifice faciens: tragacanthi X p. IX, Samiae cretae X p. VII, cerae Ponticae X p. IX, glycyrrizae / glycyrrizae [S2] (est autem radix dulcis) suci X p. V, symphyti suci X p. XII, commis X p. III, hypocistidos suci X p. VII, thuris X p. V, aluminis liquidi X p. V, opii X p. V, amuli X p. VI, myrrhae X p. V, croci X p. VII, plantaginis suci X p. III; passi Myconii quod satis erit miscebitur, fiunt pastilli, alii pondere / p. [S2] X I, alii victoriati. Dabuntur ex aquae tepentis cyathis duobus et dimidio.</i></p> | <p>86 Another pastille, working extraordinarily <well> for bleeding:</p> <p>9 drachms gum tragacanth 7 drachms Samian earth 9 drachms Pontic wax 5 drachms juice of liquorice (but this is the sweet root)²⁰⁰ 12 drachms sap of common comfrey 4 drachms gum 7 drachms hypocist sap 5 drachms frankincense 5 drachms liquid alum 5 drachms opium</p> |

¹⁹⁹ *hypocistis* (*Cytinus hypocistis* (L.) L.), usually a parasite growing on the roots of rock roses (*Cistus* L. spp.); *rosa silvatica* normally identified as evergreen rose (*Rosa sempervirens* L.), but cf. Pliny’s use of *rosa silvestris* as synonymous with *rosa canina* (16.180; 25.17; see André 2010: 219, *rosa* 2. and 3.), dog rose (*Rosa canina* L.). Despite the equation of *hypocistis* with specifically the sap of wild or dog rose, the next chapter calls for *hypocistidos sucus* (86).

²⁰⁰ Alternatively, “but its root is sweet”.

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>6 drachms starch 5 drachms myrrh 7 drachms saffron 3 drachms plantain sap;</p> <p>A sufficient quantity of Myconian raisin wine [to combine the remedy] is mixed <with the ingredients>, <and> pastilles are made, some 1 drachm in weight, others a <i>victoriatus</i>. They are given with two and a half <i>cyathi</i> of lukewarm water.</p> |
|--|---|

87-94 FOR LONG-STANDING COUGH AND CATARRHS AND LABOURED BREATHS AND DISTENSIONS, WHEN THEY HAVE A HARD PRAECORDIUM, AND <FOR> THOSE WITH A DISEASE OF THE SPLEEN, AND THOSE WITH CONSUMPTION (*AD TUSSIM VETEREM ET DESTILLATIONES ET SUSPIRIA ET INFLATIONES, CUM DURA HABENT PRAECORDIA, ET LIENOSOS ET PHTHISICOS | PHTHISICOS [S2]*)

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>87 <i>Catapotium, id est medicamentum, quod non diluitur, sed ita ut est devoratur, ad tussim, quae cum fluore est: croci pondo uncia / uncia<m> [S2], myrrhae pondo sextans / murrae pondo sextantem [S2], opi pondo quadrans / quadrantem [S2]. Contunditur crocum, percribratur; contusae myrrhae opium admiscetur aqua exigua dilutum. Postea adicitur crocum, et cum in unum omnia bene mixta sunt, finguntur pilulae ervi magnitudinis; dantur in noctem / nocte<m> [S2] ternae vel quaternae.</i></p> | <p>87 A <i>catapotium</i>, that is a remedy, which is not diluted but swallowed just as it is, for a cough, which is accompanied by discharge:</p> <p>An ounce saffron ½ pound myrrh ¼ pound opium</p> <p>The saffron is crushed <and> sieved thoroughly; opium, diluted with a little water, is mixed to the crushed myrrh. Afterwards the saffron is added, and when all are well mixed together, pills the size of a bitter vetch are formed; three or four each are given at night.</p> |
| <p>88 <i>Catapotium alterum ad tussim aridam: myrrhae, piperis, castorei, galbani, storacis, opii, singulorum idem ponderis. Castoreum et piper contunduntur et cribrantur, deinde myrrhae ante tritae et cretae et ceteris contusis aequae admiscuntur. Ubi omnium unitas mortario facta est, melle despumato medicamentum comprehenditur, deinde formantur pilulae viciae magnitudinis; dantur ternae vel quaternae in noctem.</i></p> | <p>88 Another <i>catapotium</i> for a dry cough: myrrh, pepper, castoreum, galbanum, storax,^{LXXXII} opium, of each the same weight. The castoreum and pepper are crushed and sieved, then the myrrh, ground previously and sifted and are evenly mixed to the other, ground, <ingredients>. When all are made uniform with a mortar, the remedy is bound with defoamed honey, then pills the size of a vetch pea are formed; three or four each are given at night.</p> |
| <p>89 <i>Aliud catapotium ad tussim veterem, suspirium et phthisi / phthisi [S2] temptatos, lienem et iecur durum habentes; idem inflationem tollit et purgat mulierem, si qua ex partu substituerunt: styracis X p. VI, myrrhae X p. II et victoriati, opoponacis X p. II, iris Illyricae X p. II, galbani X p. II, resinae terebinthinae X p.</i></p> | <p>89 Another <i>catapotium</i> for long-standing cough, laboured breathing and those with consumption, <and for > those having a hard spleen and liver; the same <remedy> removes bloating^{LXXXIII} and purges a woman, if things [= the placenta] remain after birth:</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>V, alterci seminis X p. I, nitri X p. I, piperis albi X p. I, opii X p. I. Irim, altercum, piper contundere oportet et cribrare, nitrum mortario terere et cetera pilo commiscere et postea haec eis adicere atque facere catapotia magnitudinis fabae, inde terna vel quaterna in noctem dare ad inflationes in ipsa distentione cum aquae calidae cyathis tribus.</i></p> | <p>6 drachms storax 2 drachms and a victoriatus myrrh 2 drachms all-heal gum 2 drachms Illyrian iris 2 drachms galbanum 5 drachms terebinth resin 1 drachm henbane seed 1 drachm natron 1 drachm white pepper 1 drachm opium</p> <p>One should crush and sift the iris, henbane, <and> pepper, grind the natron in a mortar and mix the remaining <ingredients> to it with a pestle, and afterwards add the latter to the former and make <i>catapotia</i> of the size of a broad bean, then give three or four each with three <i>cyathi</i> of warm water at night for bloating during the <onset of the> swelling itself.</p> |
| <p>90 <i>Pastillus ad tussim, destillationem pectoris et pulmonis, ad epiphoras oculorum, vesicae dolorem, qui cum fluore consistit, ubi saepius et non sine cruciatu urinam faciunt, item ad eos, qui sanguinem ore sanguinem [J-B, S2] eiciunt aut per urinam reddunt, ad deiectionem, tormina, gravedinem, choleram, stomachi crebram nauseam cum vomitu sine febre, et quidquid reprimere et siccare oportet, optime compescit; praeterea facit ad omnis partis corporis dolorem praeter capitis; quin etiam si quando aliis hic fuerit iunctus, alii vitio non erit tunc dandum hoc medicamentum. Cum autem ad omnia, quae supra dixi, manifeste prosit, tum praecipue ad initio phthisicos phthiseos habentes [J-B] phthiseos habentes [S2] bene facit: multos enim eripuit ex magno periculo interdum bis terve datus hic pastillus. Recipit haec: myrrhae troglodytis X p. VI, croci X p. V, opii X p. IIII, thuris X p. V, alterci albi seminis X p. IIII, Apollinaris herbae radice corticis X p. IIII. Contunditur haec cortex sicca cortix [sicca] [S2] per se et cribratur tenui cribro, deinde crocum, postea altercum, myrrha, thus, quibus miscetur opium pridie aqua maceratum; subinde aquae exiguum adicitur, donec fingi pastilli possint pondere victoriati, alii tertia tertia<m> [S2]</i></p> | <p>90 A pastille for cough, catarrh of the chest and lungs, for epiphoras of the eyes, <the type of> bladder pain, which exists with discharge, where they produce urine more frequently and not without severe pain, likewise for those, who spit blood from the mouth who expel blood [J-B, S2] or pass it through the urine, <also> for an attack of diarrhoea, colic, a feeling of heaviness, <i>cholera</i>,^{LXXXIV} frequent sickness of the stomach with vomiting <but> without fever, and it <furthermore> holds whatever one should restrain or dry in check very well; in addition to, that it works for pain of all parts of the body except the head; furthermore, if this <remedy> is ever applied to some <parts>, then this remedy is not to be given for another disorder. But it is not only evidently beneficial for everything which I have stated above, but also works particularly well in the beginning for those with consumption those having consumption [J-B, S2]²⁰¹: for this pastille, given two or three times, has sometimes taken many away from great danger. It is made up of the following:</p> <p>6 drachms Troglodytic myrrh²⁰² 5 drachms saffron 4 drachms opium</p> |

²⁰¹ Changed from *phthisicos*, “consumptives”, to *pht(h)iseos habentes*, “having consumption” by Jouanna-Bouchet and Sconocchia’s second edition

²⁰² *Trog(l)odytae*, a people (and region) in Ethiopia (Plin. 5.43-45; 6.173-4); cf. Τρωγοδύται (Hdt. 4.183, Diod. Sic. 1.30, 1.37), from τρωγλοδύτης, “dwelling in caves”

| | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>huius ponderis detracta detracti [S2]. Dantur in noctem ex aquae cyathis tribus. Somnum faciunt, dolorem omnem sedant, ut superius dixi. Oportet autem ex eo etiam catapotia facere: quidam enim facilius ea quam potionem sumunt, et non multum interest.</i></p> | <p>5 drachms frankincense 4 drachms white henbane seed 4 drachms of peel of the root of Apollo's herb^{LXXXV}</p> <p>This peel is crushed on its own, dry, on its own, {dry} [S2] and sieved with a fine sieve, then the saffron, afterwards the henbane, myrrh, incense, to which opium, soaked in water on the previous day, is mixed; immediately afterwards a little water is added, until pastilles can be made, <some> with a weight of a <i>victoriatus</i>, others with a third of their weight taken away.²⁰³ They are given at night with three cyathi of water. They cause sleep, relieve all pain, as I have said a little higher up. But one should also make <i>catapotia</i> from this: for some take these more easily than the draught, and it does not make much of a difference.</p> |
| <p>91 <i>Ad eadem remissior quidem pastillus, sed non contemnendus: croci, myrrhae, alterci, opii pondera paria contusa miscentur despumato Attico melle; fiunt pastilli eiusdem ponderis. Dantur ad aetatem et vires in noctem. Licet et hinc catapotia facere propter eandem causam, sed tunc aqua, non mel adicitur.</i></p> | <p>91 For the same <ailments> a pastille, certainly milder but not to be despised: equal weights of saffron, myrrh, henbane, opium, <all> crushed, are mixed with defoamed Attic honey; pastilles of equal weight are made. They are given according to the age and strength <of each> at night. One may also make <i>catapotia</i> for the same reason, but then water, not honey, is added.</p> |
| <p>92 <i>Pastillus ad tussim et sanguinem reicientes / reicientis [S2] et stomachum solutum habentes / habentis [S2], facit et ad deiectionem et vesicae dolorem: apii seminis X p. VI, alterci seminis X p. XII, aneti X p. XII, opii X p. VI, croci X p. III, rosae foliorum arefactorum in umbra X p. XII, myrrhae X p. XII. Semina et crocum et folia rosae contunduntur, cribrantur, myrrha teritur, opium aqua maceratur, omnia in unum miscentur, / . [S2] aqua adiecta fiunt pastilli victoriati pondere, alii tertia parte detracta tertiam partem detracti [S2]. Dantur ad stomachum imbecillem habentis / , [S2] et sanguinem reicientis ex aquae frigidae cyathis duobus, ceteris ex caldae totidem cyathis.</i></p> | <p>92 A pastille for cough and those vomiting blood and having a loose stomach, it also works for an attack of diarrhoea and bladder pain: 6 drachms celery seed 12 drachms henbane seed 12 drachms dill 6 drachms opium 3 drachms saffron 12 drachms rose petals, dried in the shade 12 drachms myrrh</p> <p>The seeds and the saffron and the rose petals are crushed and sieved, the myrrh is ground, the opium is soaked in water, all are mixed together, <and> after water has been added pastilles are made, <some> with the weight of a <i>victoriatus</i>, others with the third part taken away [= with a weight of $\frac{2}{3}$victoriatus]. They are given to those who have a weak stomach and vomit blood with two cyathi of cold water,</p> |

²⁰³ i.e. with a weight of 2/3rds of a victoriatus, cf. note 52, 33.3 *fiunt pastilli...*(LXXII).

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>93 <i>Pastillus ex odoribus bene facit ad omnem dolorem, proprie autem ad tussim, item pectoris destillationem et oculorum epiphoras, facit et ad suspirium et ad lateris dolorem et ad phthisicos pthisicos [S2] et vesica renibusque laborantis vel sanguinem ab urina per urinam [J-B, S2] reddentis cum dolore: cassiae, cinnami, croci, singulorum X p. III, alterci seminis, Apollinaris herbae radices, singulorum X p. III, piperis X p. II, opii X p. III, thuris X p. III, nardi spicae X p. II. Vino Falerno contusa et trita utraque, ut debent, consparguntur, fiunt pastilli victoriati pondere et alii parte tertia detracta. Dantur in noctem, prout vires sunt, cum aquae calidae cyathis duobus aut tribus.</i></p> | <p>to the others with the same number of cyathi of warm <water>.</p> <p>93 A pastille <made> from pleasant-smelling substances works well for every kind of pain, but especially for a cough, likewise for chest catarrh and epiphoras of the eyes, it also works for laboured breath and for side pain and for those with consumption and troubled by the bladder and kidneys, or those expelling blood along with through the [J-B, S2] urine with pain:</p> <p>3 drachms each of cassia, cinnamon, saffron 4 drachms each of henbane seed, root of the herb of Apollo 2 drachms pepper 4 drachms opium 3 drachms frankincense 2 drachms spikenard</p> <p>Each is crushed and ground with Falernian wine, and sprinkled <with it> as necessary; pastilles are made, <some> with the weight of a <i>victoriatus</i> and others with the third part taken away. They are given at night, in proportion to their strength, with two or three <i>cyathi</i> of warm water.</p> |
| <p>94 <i>Medicamentum, quod per coclearium devoratur, bene facit ad tussim aridam et eos, qui difficulter glutinosa excreant et praefocari videntur interdum, sed praecipue eis, qui lateris dolorem cum febre sentiunt, quos Graeci pleuriticos vocant: liberat enim omni periculo eos. Hoc medicamentum Apulei Celsi fuit, praeceptoris Valentis et nostri, et numquam ulli se vivo compositionem eius dedit, quod magnam opinionem ex ea traxerat. Est autem haec, quae componitur tribus rebus his: mellis Attici despumati libra, piperis nigri electi et ponderosi granis duobus, myrrhae troglodytidos X p. I. Piper contunditur diligenter et cribratur, myrrha teritur mortario curiose et postea utraque in unum miscentur, deinde mellis adicitur quantum sufficiat <quantum sufficiat> [S2]. Dantur coclearia quina vel sena, pleuriticis etiam plura saepius, sed cum intervallo dare oportet et maxime cum tussiant et praefocari videntur et difficulter spirant sive noctu sive interdum: protinus enim</i></p> | <p>94 A remedy, which is swallowed by means of a spoon, works well for dry cough and for those, who with difficulty bring up a viscous matter and seem to suffocate now and then, but especially for those, who are affected by side pain with fever, whom the Greeks call pleuritics²⁰⁴: for it frees them from all danger. This was the remedy of Apuleius Celsus, the teacher of Valens and ourselves [= myself], and he never gave the recipe for it to anyone while he was alive, because he drew great reputation from it. But it is this, which is compounded with these three things:</p> <p>A pound of defoamed Attic honey Two black peppercorns, of fine quality and heavy One drachm Troglodytic myrrh</p> <p>The pepper is carefully crushed and sieved, the myrrh is thoroughly ground in a mortar and afterwards both are mixed together, then as</p> |

²⁰⁴ πλευριτικός, suffering from pleurisy

| | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>excreant ea, quae obstant transitui spiritus, et tussire desinunt.</i></p> | <p>much honey as suffices is added. Five or six spoons are given, to pleuritics more <and> more often, but one should give it at intervals and most frequently when they cough and seem to suffocate and breathe with more difficulty, either at night or during the day: for they immediately spit that out what obstructs the passage of breath, and cease coughing.</p> |
|--|--|

95-96 LEXIPYRETOS;²⁰⁵ Another <remedy> for a cough

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>95 <i>Alterum medicamentum ad tussim aridam: nasturci animati seminis pondo uncia, alterci seminis pondo uncia, opii pondo uncia, myrrhae pondo uncia, croci pondo semuncia, sulphuris vivi pondo semuncia, piperis albi pondo quadrans. Melle colligitur medicamentum, datur fabae Aegyptiae magnitudine ex cyathis aquae aquae calidae [J-B] aquae <calidae> [S2] tribus in noctem. Facit autem hoc medicamentum ad lateris dolorem et ad stomachi inflationem, gravedinem, coeliacis, qui subito universa deiciunt; prodest et dolenti superpositum et circumdatum denti et, si exesus est, in cavernam eius insertum. Tollit praeterea horrores febrem praecedentes, tum cum haec circuitum certum habet, datum ante horam, diutius corpore perfricato ex oleo calido. Prodest et eis, eis [S2] qui sine horrore circuitibus febrium vexantur; quamobrem lexipyretos haec compositio dicitur.</i></p> | <p>95 Another remedy for a dry cough: An ounce seed of fresh cress An ounce henbane seed An ounce opium An ounce myrrh Half an ounce saffron Half an ounce native sulphur ¼ pound white pepper The remedy is bound together with honey, it is given in the size of an Egyptian bean²⁰⁶ with three <i>cyathi</i> of warm [J-B] «warm» [S2] water at night. But this remedy also works for side pain and stomach distention, a feeling of heaviness, those with bowel diseases, who suddenly evacuate all without exception; it also benefits those in pain when it is placed above and around a tooth and, if it is hollowed out, put into its cavity. In addition to that, it removes the shivers which precede a fever, under the circumstances when this [fever] has an established cycle, given before the hour [of the recurrence], after the body has been massaged with warm oil for a longer time. It is also beneficial to those, who are troubled by recurring fevers without shivering; on account of which this composite drug is called <i>Lexipyretos</i>.</p> |
| <p>96 <i>Aliud ad tussim aridam et glutinosa excreantes, purgat etiam interaneas vomicas, suppurationes: lini seminis, urticae seminis, nasturci seminis, iris Illyricae radicis aequa pondera misceri oportet et cum melle despumato quantum satis sit et frequenter oportet cocleario dare.</i></p> | <p>96 Another for a dry cough and those who spit out a viscous matter, it also clears internal abscesses (<i>vomicas</i>), <and> suppurations: one should mix equal weights of linseed, nettle seed, cress seed, <and> Illyrian iris root, and with as much defoamed honey as is enough <to make a remedy>, and one should frequently give it with a spoon.</p> |

²⁰⁵ ληξιπύρετος, allaying fever

²⁰⁶ i.e. Indian lotus (*Nelumbo nucifera* Gaertn.) and its seed

97-107 THE HOLY ANTIDOTE OF PACCIIUS ANTIOCHUS FOR EVERY DISORDER OF THE BODY, PARTICULARLY FOR <THOSE OF> THE SIDES AND FOR GOUT (ANTIDOTOS HIERA²⁰⁷ PACCII ANTIACHI AD UNIVERSA CORPORIS VITIA, MAXIME AD LATERIS ET PODAGRAM)

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>97 <i>Ad lateris dolorem, sive cum febre sive sine febre fuerit, compositio mirifica, non ignorata quidem antiquioribus / ab antiquioribus [J-B] / ne antiquioribus [S2] propter effectus, sed praecipue a Paccio Antiocho auditore Philonidis Catinensis usu inlustrata: fecit enim magnos quaestus ex ea propter crebros successus in vitiiis difficillimis. Sed ne hic quidem umquam ulli vivo se compositionem dedit; post mortem eius Tiberio Caesari per libellum scriptum ad eum data / <data> [S2] et bibliothecis publicis posita venit in manus nostras, quam antea nullo modo extrahere potuimus, quamvis omnia fecerimus, ut sciremus quae esset. Ipse enim clusus componebat nec ulli suorum committebat, pluraque enim quam recipit ipsemet contundi iubebat pigmenta fallendi suos causa. Hanc postea nos scivimus, quod et sane in libello ipse fatetur, non ab eo inventam sed usu exactiore comprobata ad quae vitia et cum quibus et quemadmodum data proficeret. Est enim non ignota, ponderibus tamen antiquis aut adiecit aut detraxit, et res, quae in hac compositione sunt, non utique conveniunt ad antiquas. Interdum enim earum quaedam plures etiam numero accipiunt atque ideo non idem praestant, cum interim haec mirifica temperatura composita mirificos effectus habeat.</i></p> | <p>97 For side pain, whether it is with fever or without fever, an extraordinary composite drug, certainly not unknown to the ancients²⁰⁸ not unknown, even to the ancients [S2] because of its effects, but particularly given glory through its use by Paccius Antiochus, student of Philonides of Catina:²⁰⁹ for he acquired great profits from this on account of frequent successes in the most difficult disorders. But not even he ever gave the recipe to anyone during his lifetime; after his death, it came into our hands through a little book which had been written for Tiberius Caesar, given to him «given» to him [S2] and placed in public libraries, <a recipe>, which previously we could bring to light in no way, even though we had done everything to know what it was. For he used to compound it behind closed doors <and> did not entrust it to any of his own, for he himself ordered more ingredients to be crushed than it was made up of for the purpose of deceiving his own people. We have learned afterwards, because he himself admittedly acknowledges it in his little book, that this <remedy> was not discovered by him, but <it was he who> demonstrated through more precise use for which disorders and with which <substances> and in what manner given it was effective. For it is not unknown, but he added to or removed from the old measurements, and the ingredients, which are in this composite drug, by no means overlap with the old ones. For from time to time some of them furthermore receive a greater number <of ingredients> and therefore do not produce the same result, when meanwhile this extraordinarily well mixed composite <remedy> has extraordinary effects.</p> |
| <p>98 <i>Facit hoc vero medicamentum non solum ad lateris dolorem, sed etiam ad plura vitia efficaciter; quamobrem semper habeo id compositum. Percurram autem quam brevissime, ad quae vitia et qualiter datum /</i></p> | <p>98 For this remedy does indeed not only work for side pain, but also for multiple disorders to good effect; for which reason I always have this compounded. But I will run through it in sequence as quickly as possible, for what</p> |

²⁰⁷ ἀντίδοτος ἱερά, holy antidote

²⁰⁸ Or “not disregarded by the ancients”, which is also Jouanna-Bouchet’s translation.

²⁰⁹ Ca. 10 BCE–25 CE, see Scarborough 2012g.

| | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>data [S2] prosit, ut etiam in libello eius scriptum est et ego ex magna parte iam expertus sum. Sanat ergo morbo comitiali correptos, quos epilepticos Graeci vocant, et furiosos, quos maenomenos / μαινομένους [S2] dicunt.</i></p> | <p>disorders and in which way given it is beneficial, as it is also written in his little book and I have for a great part already tested it. It cures, then, those seized by the comitial disease, whom the Greek call <i>epileptici</i>, and those who are mad, whom they call <i>maenomeni</i>.</p> |
| <p>99 <i>Item sanat quibus subito tenebrae obversantur oculis cum vertigine quadam (scotomaticos hos Graeci appellant) nec minus diutino correptos capitis dolore, quem cephalalgiam appellant. Prodest data pondere X duum ex aquae mulsae cyathis quattuor, cum remissi fuerint; et si frequenter quidem corripuntur, post binas ternasve accessiones danda erit antidotos hiera. Hoc nomen enim tribuit ei propter duas causas, ut existimo: unam, ne nomen eius verum dicendo ostenderet, quae esset (dicitur enim a quibusdam picra πικρα [S2], quia amara est, a quibusdam diacolocynthidos διὰ κολοκυνθίδος [S2]); alteram, / alteram [S2] quo magis sub tanta specie nominis commendaret medicamentum. Sed si ex longo intervallo accessionibus vexabuntur, in remissione dolorum saepius dandum erit medicamentum: / . [S2] ita enim aut ex toto remediatur [S, S2] / remediatur [J-B] aut certe minuitur cotidie impetus vitiorum et sedatur intervallaque maiora accipit et hoc ipso opportuniores fiunt ad veratri potionem, qua maxime haec vitia tolluntur. Dare autem his oportet secundum purgationem (bis enim / bis autem [S2] aut ter spumosa et glutinosa deiciunt) ptisanae cremorem, holera lenia ex urtica, lapathio / lapatio [S2], malva facta, torpedine interdum admixta et / admixta [J-B, S2] cum exiguo pane, aquamque potui.</i></p> | <p>99 It likewise cures <when> darkness appears suddenly before their eyes with some spinning sensation (the Greeks call those [thus affected] <i>scotomatici</i>), no less those seized by a prolonged headache, which they call <i>cephalalgia</i>. It is beneficial that two drachms are given with four <i>cyathi</i> hydromel when they had a remission; and if some are regularly seized, the Holy Antidote (<i>Antidotos Hiera</i>) is to be given after the second or third attacks. For he [Paccius] bestowed this name upon it for two reasons, as I suppose: one, not to make known what it was by saying its true name (for it is called <i>Picra</i>²¹⁰ by some, because it is bitter, <and> by others <i>Diacolocynthidos</i>²¹¹); second, to recommend the remedy more under such a kind of name. But if [patients] are troubled with attacks after a long period of time, the remedy is to be given more often during the remission of the pain: for in this way [the disease] is [S, S2] they are [J-B] either entirely cured or at least the attack of the disorders is reduced every day and relieved and takes greater intermissions, and by this very fact they become more susceptible to a draught of hellebore, which greatly removes these disorders. But one should give to them, after the purging (for but [S2] they evacuate a frothy and viscous matter two or three times): barley gruel, a mild vegetable dish (<i>holera</i>) made from nettles, sorrel, <and> mallow, from time to time with added electric ray and <i>om.</i> [J-B, S2] with a little bread, and water to drink.</p> |
| <p>100 <i>Facit bene haec compositio ad suspirium et ad vocis abscisionem et subitas praefocationes ex qualibet causa ortas et ad eos, qui saepius existimantur ab incubone deludi; usque eo tamen vexantur, ut interdum vitae periculum adeant: est enim vitium non contemnendum, utique in processa aetate. Quibus dandum erit medicamentum proximo die eius noctis, qua</i></p> | <p>100 This composite drug works well for laboured breathing and for loss of voice and sudden suffocations resulting from whatever reason and for those, who more often are considered to be deceived by a nightmare;^{LXXXVI} nevertheless they are troubled to such an extent by this, that in some instances they enter into danger of their lives: for it is a disorder not to be</p> |

²¹⁰ Πικρός, sharp, bitter; πικρα (ἱερὰ π., “holy bitter <sc. antidote>”), an antidote

²¹¹ from διὰ + κολοκυνθίς, made of colocynths

| | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>correpti sunt, cum intervallum a somno fecerint et quod satis est ambulaverint, ex aquae hysopum aut marrubium incoctum habentis cyathis quattuor vel quinque pondere X / X pondere [S2] unius vel unius et victoriati, prout res postulaverit; deinde post horas tres quattuorve cremor ptisanae detur.</i></p> | <p>despised, particularly in advanced age. To those the remedy is to be given on the next day after that night, in which they were seized, after they have made a break from sleep and have walked, until it is enough, one drachm or a drachm and a <i>victoriatus</i> with four or five <i>cyathi</i> of water which has had hyssop or horehound boiled in it, as the matter requires; then after three or four hours a barley gruel should be given.</p> |
| <p>101 <i>Facit et hoc medicamentum ad eos quorum muscoli maxillares cum maximo dolore tensi sunt adeo, ut aperire os nullo modo possint: tetanon hoc vitium Graeci dicunt; item facit ad depravatam faciem in utramlibet partem: cynicon spasmon κυνικὸν σπασμὸν [S2] hoc idem appellant genus morbi; praecipue vero ad pectoris et / pectoris, [S2] lateris dolores prodest ex qualibet causa factos sive latenti et occulta sive manifesta, ut ex ictu, casu, conatu aliquo supra vires vel ponderis supra modum portatione vel contusione, quae frequenter gladiatoribus accidere solet in lusionibus et eorum maxime sauciatis, nec minus arbore alta delapsis vel scalis devolutis, excussis a rheda vel curriculo atque ita tractis. Sed his, id est ex manifesta causa vexatis, cum aceti cyathis tribus quattuorve danda erit antidotos; eis vero, qui ex occulta causa laborant, ex aqua mulsa proderit. Praeterea nervorum tensionibus mirifice convenit. Quamobrem facit et ad tremulos et ad sideratione temptatos utralibet: una enim ex contractione, altera cum remissione nervorum conspicitur; paralytim / paralytin [S2] hoc utrumque vitium Graeci appellant. Ad quod etiam, cum correpti sunt, prodest ex aquae mulsa cyathis tribus quattuorve datum medicamentum pondere X I / medicamentum X pondere unius [S2] vel unius et victoriati, admixto pondere victoriati castorei. Prodest et ad articulare morbum, quem arthritim / arthritin [S2] vocant, et ad spinae totius lumborumque dolorem ex aqua mulsa datum ad vires cuiusque. Item ad podagram bene facit; nam et in praesentia detractio ipsa levat et in futurum omni molestia liberat. Dimidio enim celerius</i></p> | <p>101 This remedy also works for those whose jaw muscles are drawn tight with very great pain to such a degree that they are not able to open the mouth in any way: the Greeks call this disorder <i>tetanos</i>; it likewise works for faces distorted in whichever part: the same this type of disease call <i>cynicos spasmos</i> [“doglike convulsion”]; it is particularly beneficial indeed for chest and <and> [S2] side pains brought about from whatever cause, whether hidden and invisible or apparent, as for example from a blow, fall, some exertion beyond strength or carrying of weights beyond one’s limits, or bruising, which often and commonly befalls²¹² gladiators during performances, and of those particularly those who are wounded, no less those having fallen off high trees or having fallen down steps,²¹³ <or those> having been thrown from a carriage or a chariot, and thus dragged along. But to these, that is those troubled from an apparent cause, the antidote is to be given with three or four <i>cyathi</i> of vinegar; to those on the other hand who are afflicted from a concealed cause, it benefits <if it is taken> with hydromel. In addition to that it is extraordinarily suitable for tenseness of the fibres.²¹⁴ For this reason it also works both for those afflicted with tremors and those with sunstroke (<i>sideratio</i>):^{LXXXVII} for one is noticed from the contracting, the other with the slackening of the fibres; the Greeks call either disorder <i>paralysis</i>.²¹⁵ For this, when they are seized by it, the remedy helps given with a weight of one drachm, or one and a <i>victoriatus</i> with three or four <i>cyathi</i> of hydromel after a <i>victoriatus</i> of castoreum has been mixed to it. It is also beneficial for the joint disease, which</p> |

²¹² Lit. “which is often accustomed to befall”

²¹³ *Scalae*, a term for objects that aid ascension by means of steps, including ladders, staircases, flights of steps, etc.

²¹⁴ On the term *nervus* and its range of meanings (including tendons, nerves, etc.), see note **Ind. 208, 13.23 *nervorum musculorumque*** (VII).

²¹⁵ παράλυσις, disabling of the nerves, paralysis

| | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>sanantur, qui acceperunt medicamentum, quam prius solebant.</i></p> | <p>they call arthritis,²¹⁶ and for pain of the entire spine and the lumbar region given with hydromel according to the strengths of each person. It likewise works well for gout; for at the time it relieves by removal,^{LXXXVIII} and frees from all discomfort for the future. For those who have taken this remedy are cured more quickly by half than what they were accustomed to before.</p> |
| <p>102 <i>Quid dicam <ad> [S2] duritias in mammis mulierum cum dolore consistentis, quas nullum medicamentum levat, †quemadmodum† quemadmodum [J-B, S2] ex toto, in perpetuum interdum sanat, quas plerique medicorum insanabiles adfirmant carcinomata et cacoethes κακοήθη [S2] appellantes? Poteram nominare honestas feminas, quas aut ille aut ego hoc medicamento sanavimus, nisi crederem fidem te habere nobis: alioquin ipse tibi iam dixissem.</i></p> | <p>102 What am I to say about «for» [S2] hardness in women’s breasts, occurring with pain, which no remedy relieves, †how† how [J-B, S2] [the antidote] completely, in some instances perpetually, heals what many doctors declared incurable, [the hard places] called <i>carcinomas</i> and <i>cacoethes</i>?^{LXXXIX} I would be able to name distinguished women, whom either he [Pacchius] or I have cured with this remedy, if I did not believe that you had confidence in us: otherwise I would have told you already.</p> |
| <p>103 <i>Illud vero supra omnium opinionem est, quod ad stomachicos evidenter convenit, cum sit virosissimum medicamentum ac verum stomachus ne adversus lenia quidem et simplicia medicamenta apte sit dispositus. Sed videlicet in eiusmodi rebus potentior usus ratione est: expertus enim unus quisque intellet stomacho quoque hoc medicamentum eximie prodesse.</i></p> | <p>103 But that is indeed beyond the expectation of all, that [the antidote] is clearly suitable for those suffering from a disorder or weakness of the stomach, when it is a very foul-smelling remedy and the stomach is in truth not properly disposed towards mild indeed and simple [= uncompounded] remedies. But it is clear that in matters of that kind use [experience] is more powerful than theory: for every single one will recognize that this remedy is exceedingly beneficial to the stomach.</p> |
| <p>104 <i>Remediat enim eos, quibus frequenter inacescit cibus, et eos, qui adsidue inflationibus urgentur vel dolore eius vexantur aut adsidue nauseant aut saliva abundant vel inedia consumuntur stomachumque ita solutum habent, ut ex eo varios liquores subinde exspuant consentiente capite consentientes caput [S2], ut nullum genus cibi continere possint. Item ad bilem atram generantes generantis [S2], quos melancholicos μελαγχολικούς [S2] vocant, bene facit. Oportet autem non continentibus</i></p> | <p>104 For it cures those, for whom food often becomes distasteful, and those, who are regularly beset by distensions of the stomach or troubled by pain thereof, or <who> are regularly nauseous or have an abundance of saliva or are worn down by the inability to retain food and have such a loose stomach that from this they immediately spit out various fluids while their head likewise suffers²¹⁷ so that they are able to retain no kind of food. It likewise works well for those creating black</p> |

²¹⁶ ἄρθριτις, of the joints, gout; ἄρθριτικός, diseased in the joints, gouty

²¹⁷ *Consentiente capite*, “with the head also feeling [poorly/sim.]”, “with the head sharing the sensation [of illness]; the OLD (s.v. *consentio*) quotes this passage with the explanation “i.e. with a sympathetic headache”. Sconocchia (2014: 344) suggests correcting to *consentientes caput*, based on **G** (and consequently translates “while [the patients] feel [this extreme pain] in their heads too”, “con ripercussioni nel capo” in the 2020 translation, i.e. closer to “with adverse effects in the head as well” and thus not significantly different from the translation of *consentiente capite*), but Jouanna-Bouchet (2016: 98) rejects this as unnecessary as *consiente capite*, which makes sense as it is, is found without contestation in several manuscripts/sources (**T, R, P, C, Ca**).

cibos secundum vomitum protinus oleo perunctis et diutius presse fricatis dare medicamentum pondere X I | medicamentum X p. I [S2] ex aquae cyathis tribus, deinde artus constringere et interdum olfactariis reficere et commanducatione olivarum contusarum earumque rerum, quae stomachum constringere solent, interim subrectos; recubantes deinde, cum deiecerint, solutis vinculis rursus perungere et fricare totum corpus atque ita varietate apta ciborum stomachum proritare, ut halica ex mulso | <et> [J-B, S2] malorum Cydoneorum suco facto vel ex granatorum per se malorum suco vel, si quos magis delectabit, ex frigida posca; secundum quae apala ova proderint et intubi cocti vel crudi ex aceto, item lactucae, caules apio similis ex posca decoctus, ungula madida, purpurae, murices, pelorides, vulva; pomorum sorba, mala orbiculata, Scandiana, pira Crustumina, Segnina | <in> [S2] olla reposita, item uvae ex olla. Haec enim et huiusmodi quae sunt confirmant stomachum, quibus et insequentibus diebus uti oportebit paulatim ad consuetudinem progredientes, donec prope omni molestia liberentur.

bile, whom they call melancholics. But to those not retaining foods, one should give the remedy immediately after vomiting, 1 drachm with three cyathi of water, firmly massaging them with oil for a longer time,²¹⁸ then bind the limbs and reinvigorate them from time to time with a smelling bottle and with chewing of crushed olives and of those things, which usually restrain the stomach, after they had been made to sit up in the meantime; then, lying back down when they have been to the toilet, <one should> again thoroughly apply <oil> and massage the entire body after the bindings have been loosened, and then stimulate the stomach with a suitable variety of food,^{XC} as for example emmer groats prepared with honey-wine^{XCI} made from quince²¹⁹ juice | made with honey-wine «and» quince juice [J-B, S2] or with juice of pomegranates on its own or, if it will please anyone more, with cold *posca*; after that eggs which are soft-boiled will be beneficial and chicory,²²⁰ cooked or raw with vinegar, likewise lettuce, the cabbage which resembles celery^{XCI} boiled with *posca*, pig's trotters²²¹ boiled soft, purple-snails (*purpura*), dye-murex snails (*murex*),²²² *peloris*-mussels (*peloris*),^{XCI} sow's womb; of service-tree fruit, round apples, Scandian apples,²²³ Crustumian pears, Signian pears preserved in a pot, likewise <preserved> grapes from a pot.^{XCI} For these and whichever <foods> are of this kind strengthen the stomach; those gradually accustoming themselves to their customary lifestyle (*consuetudo*) will have to use these also on subsequent days, until they are freed from all discomfort.

²¹⁸ Lit. "having smeared them with oil and firmly rubbed them for a rather long time"

²¹⁹ *Malorum Cydoneorum*, lit. "of Cydonean apples"

²²⁰ *Intubus*, chicory (*Cichorium intybus* L.) or endive (*Cichorium endivia* L.)

²²¹ *Ungula*, a general term for hooves, talons, etc., but used particularly for pig's trotters in culinary contexts (s.v. OLD; cf. Apicius 7.1.5 on *ungellae*). Celsus' foods listed as good for the stomach (2.24) also include pig's trotters (*ex sue unguiae*) as well as sow's womb (*ex sue...volvae*), see note XC for details.

²²² Different sea snails, both eaten and used as a source of purple dye; *purpura* perhaps the banded dye-murex (*Hexaplex trunculus* L.) and *murex* the purple dye- or spiny murex (*Bolinus brandaris* L.); see note 104, 56.10 *purpurae, murices, pelorides* (XCIII).

²²³ On different apple varieties, see Pliny (15.47–52). Round apples, *mala orbiculata*, are considered to be a good type of apple by Varro (*RR* 1.59) and Columella (5.10.19, 12.45.5); Pliny (15.49–50) describes an apple called *Scaudiana*, invented by a Scaudius, which is of the same size as an Appian apple (a graft between the former and a quince, here called *contoneo*); a Scantian apple (cf. Cato *Agr.* 7.3, 143.3), stored in casks (*quae tradit in doliis condi*, 15.50), and a *Sceptiana*, named after a freedman and characterised by its roundness (15.50). The OLD's entry for *Scandianus* suggests a false reading for *Scaudianus*.

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>105 <i>Est stomachi vitium, quod cum siccitate / succitate [S2]²²⁴ et ardore eius et siti inrequiebili et, ut ita dicam, inextinguibili consistit: auonen αὐονήν [S2] Graeci vocant ab eo, / eo [S2] quod exsiccat omnem stomachi humorem. Scimus quosdam urnas aquae bibisse neque ideo sitim aliqua ex parte in praesentia compescuisse. Ad hoc X p. I vel victoriati datum ex aquae cyathis tribus frigidae ita prodest, ut facile abstinere ab aqua proximis diebus possint. Lienosis vero ex posca et iocinerosis / iocineris [S2] duritiam habentibus diutinam ex aqua mulsa satis convenit nec minus hydropicis, quibus datur eadem ratione; sed his per complures dies oportebit ptisanae cremorem sine ullo alio liquore dari.</i></p> | <p>105 There is a stomach disorder, which arises with dryness and intense heat of it and endless and, so to speak, unquenchable thirst: The Greeks call it <i>auone</i>²²⁵ from this, because it dries out all moisture of the stomach. We know that some have drunk urns²²⁶ of water and have for this reason [= due to the disease] not reduced their thirst to any extent for the moment. For this <disease> one drachm or a <i>victoriatus</i> given with three cyathi of cold water is so beneficial that they are easily able to abstain from water on the next days. It moreover suits those with a disease of the spleen with <i>posca</i> and those having a prolonged hardness of the liver with enough hydromel, and <it suits> no less those with dropsy, to whom it is given in the same way; but it will be necessary that barley gruel without any other liquid is given to them for several days.</p> |
| <p>106 <i>Prodest compositio haec et colo inflato et ceteris intestinis. Futuras quoque vel iam factas vomicas iisdem partibus aut discutit aut celerius aperit; item menstrua movet mulieribus, quae difficulter purgantur. Dandum autem erit his ex aqua medicamentum, in qua decoquitur herba, quae artemisia / Artemisia [S2] dicitur aut quam dictamnion appellant. Etiam ad papulas et sacrum ignem vel quam zonam vocant bene facit ex aqua mulsa detracto prius sanguine, si res postulaverit, ut et in aliis omnibus superius dictis faciendum est. Omnia enim auxilia adhibenda sunt, quae ex usu prodesse eis comperta habemus, quia facilius adiuta antidotos adiuvabit et effectus suos exhibebit. Recipit autem haec: stycadis / stoecados [J-B, S2], marrubii, chamaedryos, quae herba similia quercus folia habet, agarici, cucurbitulae silvestris, quam colocynthidam κολοκυνθίδα [S2] appellant, singulorum X p. X, oropanax, sagapeni, petroselini, terrae mali, piperis albi, singulorum X p. V, cinnami, nardi spicae, myrrhae, folii, croci, singulorum X p. IIII. In unum omnia ponderata</i></p> | <p>106 This composite drug is also beneficial both for a distended colon and the rest of the intestine. It also either disperses or opens rather quickly developing or already existing abscesses (<i>vomicas</i>) in the same parts; it likewise brings on menstruation for women who are purged with difficulty. But this remedy is to be given to them with water, in which the herb, which is called <herb of> Artemis or which they call dittany²²⁷ is boiled. It also works well for papules and holy fire or what they call <i>zona</i> with hydromel, after bloodletting, if the matter requires it, and as is to be done in all other instances which have been stated above. For all means of help, which we have by use ascertained to be beneficial for these <complaints>, are to be administered because the antidote, having been assisted, will help more easily and show its effects. But it is made up of the following:</p> <p>10 drachms each of French lavender, horehound, germander, which plant has leaves similar to those of the oak, agaric,^{XCV} <and></p> |

²²⁴ Potentially a typographical error – Sconocchia translates “dryness”, the word does not seem to exist in the OLD, and there is no reference in the app. crit. to *siccitate/succitate*.

²²⁵ αὔρος, dry, thirsty; αὐονή, dryness, withering, drought

²²⁶ The *urna* is a volume of ca. 13 L, i.e. half an *amphora*; here perhaps used more generally to mean “large quantities”.

²²⁷ ἄρτεμισία, normally used for wormwood (tree wormwood, *Artemisia arborescens* (Vaill.) L., in Greece, also common wormwood, *A. vulgaris* L.), but here synonymous with δίκταμνον, dittany (dittany of Crete, *Origanum dictamnus* L., or bastard dittany/Greek horehound, *Ballota acetabulosa* (L.) Benth.).

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>contunduntur et cribrantur, praeter opopanacem et sagapenon: haec enim mortario teruntur adiecto melle tenui, id est quam liquidissimo; deinde ceteris miscentur, quae et ipsa recipere debent tantum mellis, quantum satis erit ad comprehendenda et continenda ea. Reponitur medicamentum vaso vitreo. Datur, ut supra diximus, ad cuiusque vires et est prorsus sacrum, ut auctor huius nominis appellat.</i></p> | <p>the little wild gourd, which they call colocynth²²⁸ 5 drachms each of all-heal gum, sagapenum, parsley, birthwort, white pepper 4 drachms each of cinnamon, spikenard, myrrh, [malabathrum] leaf (<i>folium</i>)^{XCVI}, saffron</p> <p>All having been weighed are crushed and sieved, except the all-heal gum and sagapenum: for these are ground in a mortar with thin, that is as liquid as possible, honey added; then they are mixed to the other ingredients, which themselves also ought to receive as much honey as will be enough for them to be bound and held together. The remedy is stored in a glass container. It is given, as we have said above, according to the strength[s] of each and is indeed “holy”, as the originator of this name called it.</p> |
| <p>107 <i>Si quando autem efficaciore eo voluerimus uti propter difficultatem naturalem vitiorum aut diurnitatem, ut in furiosis aut comitiali morbo correptis vel lumborum perpetuum dolorem habentibus, podagrae correptis vastius, cucurbitae silvestris adiciemus ad superius dicta pondera X p. XX, opopanacis atque sagapeni, singulorum X p. III. , [S2] quamobrem utraque parata debent esse medicamenta, ut, cum opus fuerit, usus alterius utrius in promptu sit. Illud utique credas interim velim mihi, dum in aliis expertus <tibi> persuadeas, hoc medicamentum non solum non nocere stomacho, verum etiam reficere et confirmare eum supra omnium opinionem.</i></p> | <p>107 But if we ever wish to use <something> more effective than it on account of the natural difficulty of the disorder or its long-standing nature, as for example those in a mad rage or seized by the comitial disease or suffering continued lumbago, or those seized more extensively by gout, we will add to that said above 20 drachm of colocynth, 3 drachms each of all-heal gum and sagapenum. For that reason, both remedies ought to have been prepared so that, when there is need, the use of one of the two is at hand. I would certainly like you to believe for the moment, until you may be convinced by testing it in other cases, that this remedy not only does not harm the stomach, but also restores it and strengthens it beyond all expectation.</p> |

108-110 FOR PAIN AND DISTENSION OF THE STOMACH AND OTHER INTERNAL DISORDERS (AD STOMACHI DOLOREM ET INFLATIONEM ET CETERA VITIA INTERIUS)

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>108 <i>Medicamentum, Medicamentum [S2] quod proprie adversus solutionem stomachi facit et fluorem eiusdem, maxime vero cum nihil cibi retinere possunt, sed quidquid datum est reiciunt: masticis Chiae candidae pondo libra, tragacanthi albi pondo libra, Apollinaris radice uncia. Contunditur tragacanthum cum radice, postea mastiche adicitur. Reponitur in vitreo vaso. Dantur, cum opus est, coclearia</i></p> | <p>108 A remedy, which particularly works against looseness of the stomach and discharge of the same, especially, indeed, when [those afflicted] are able to retain no food, but bring up whatever has been given:</p> <p>A pound light-coloured Chian mastic A pound white gum tragacanth An ounce root of the herb of Apollo</p> |
|---|--|

²²⁸ Κολοκυνθίς = κολόκυνθᾶ/κολοκύνθη ἀγρία, colocynth, *Citrullus Colocynthis* (L.) Schrad.

| | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>tria secundum vomitum per se factum ex aquae frigidae cyathis tribus.</i></p> | <p>The gum tragacanth is crushed with the root, afterwards the mastic is added to it. It is stored in a glass container. When it is necessary, three spoons are given with three cyathi of cold water after unprovoked vomiting.²²⁹</p> |
| <p>AD STOMACHI DOLOREM ET INFLATIONEM</p> | <p>FOR PAIN AND DISTENSION OF THE STOMACH</p> |
| <p>109 <i>Palmarum X p. XL, aneti X p. IIII, croci X p. II, git X p. II, asari X p. II, myrthae murti [S2] nigrae bacarum X p. IIII, iuniperi grana numero viginti. Contunduntur seorsum omnia et in unum miscentur; deinde fiunt pastilli pondere X I / X p. I [S2], alii victoriati. Dantur ieiuno ex aquae cyathis quattuor aut ex protropo musto, quod est passi genus.</i></p> | <p>109 40 drachms date^{XCVII} 4 drachms dill 2 drachms saffron 2 drachms black cummin 2 drachms asarabacca 4 drachms black myrtle berries Juniper berries, 20 in number</p> <p>All are crushed on their own and mixed together; then pastilles of 1 drachm, and others of a <i>victoriatus</i>, are made. They are given on an empty stomach with four cyathi of water or with <i>protropum</i> must, which is a type of raisin wine.</p> |
| <p>110 <i>Medicamentum siccum ad stomachi inflationem et dolorem et inediam; movet et movet [J-B] / movet <et> [S2] urinam ideoque facit et ad hydropicos et iecur durum habentis, et ad auriginem, quam quidam regium, quidam arquatam morbum vocant; refertur in Musam Antonium. Recipit autem haec: aloes pondo assis trientem, croci, cinnami, nardi Syriacae spicae, asari, xylobalsami, masticae masticis [S2] Chiaie, singulorum X p. VI. Tunditur et vitro reponitur. Dantur coclearia duo vel tria ex aquae cyathis tribus.</i></p> | <p>110 A dry remedy for distension of the stomach and pain and inability to retain food; it also <i>om.</i> [J-B] «also» [S2] brings on urination and therefore works for those suffering from dropsy and those having a hard liver, and for jaundice, which some call the royal, others the rainbow-coloured disease; it is ascribed to Antonius Musa. But it is made up of the following:</p> <p>$\frac{1}{3}$as of aloe 6 drachms each of saffron, cinnamon, Syrian spikenard [golden lace], asarabacca, balsam-tree wood, Chian mastic</p> <p>They are ground and stored in glass. Two or three spoons are given with three <i>cyathi</i> of water.</p> |

111-115 FOR THOSE SUFFERING FROM BOWEL DISEASES AND THOSE AFFLICTED BY COLIC AND FOR PROLONGED ABDOMINAL PAIN (AD COELIACOS ET TORMINOSOS ET AD VENTRIS DIUTINUM DOLOREM)

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>111 <i>Ad coeliacos, id est, est [S2] qui subito et multa deiciunt, item et ad album citatam et interdum levia tormina: sorborum aridorum contusorum sextarius unus, rus rhus [S2]</i></p> | <p>111 For those suffering from bowel diseases (<i>coeliacos</i>), that is, those who evacuate</p> |
|---|--|

²²⁹ Lit. “which has happened on its own”, i.e. the vomiting is a result of the disease rather than induced by emetics, vomiting straps or similar medical or social Roman practices.

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>Syriaci, quo coci utuntur, sextarii duo, mala granata recentia decem, item mala Cydonea decem. Haec utraque coniciuntur in sapa facta ex musti adhuc in dolio ferventis sextariis triginta sex ad duodecim sextarios decocta, donec malorum coria percoquantur, ut sint madida; deinde teruntur haec fictili mortario, ut grana comminuantur, quibus deinde Cydonea admiscentur et aequae teruntur. Postea rus / rhus [S2] et sorba arida admiscentur cribrata curiose sapa / sapae [S2], quae residua est, et omnibus in unum bene coactis / , [S2] reponitur medicamentum in vitreo vase. Dantur autem inde ieiunis in diem ligulae binae vel ternae per se.</i></p> | <p>suddenly and a lot, and likewise for diarrhoea²³⁰ and sometimes mild colic:</p> <p>One <i>sextarius</i> crushed dry service-tree berries Two <i>sextarii</i> Syrian sumac, which cooks use Ten fresh pomegranates Likewise ten quinces</p> <p>These both [= pomegranates and quinces] are thrown together into must-syrup,²³¹ which is made from still-fermenting must in a large earthenware vessel, 36 <i>sextarii</i> boiled down to 12 <i>sextarii</i>, until the apple [= pomegranate] skins are cooked through, so that they are softened; then these are ground in an earthenware mortar, so that the seeds may be pulverized, <and> to these the quinces are then mixed and ground to an equal degree. Afterwards, the sumac and the dry service-tree berries, carefully sieved, are mixed to the must-syrup which remains, and after all have been well brought together, the remedy is stored in a glass container. But given are then two or three spoons on an empty stomach, on their own.</p> |
| <p>112 <i>Sin autem gravior morbus insedit, hic datur pastillus ad coeliacos et torminosos optime faciens: acaciae, <acaciae> [S2] balaustii, hypocistidos, opii <opii> [S2] pridie aqua macerati pondo sextans, alterci seminis, cretae Samiae, singulorum pondo uncia; vino myrtite adiecto fiunt pastilli pondere X / X p. [S2] unius aut victoriati. Dantur ieiuno sine febre ex vini myrtitis aut Signini cyatho uno cum duobus aquae mixto, febricitantibus ex aquae cyathis tribus. Hoc etiam incitata libidine ipsius morbi, pastillus sive plures diluti aqua calida, vino, oleo, per clysterem immittitur; statim somnus consequitur, quotiens desurrexerint torminosi, qui graviter adflicti sunt, et utique prodest.</i></p> | <p>112 But if however a more severe disease becomes established, this pastille, <which is> working very well, is given to those with bowel diseases and those with colic (<i>torminosos</i>): ½ pound <each> of gum arabic, flower of pomegranate, hypocist, opium which has been soaked in water the previous day An ounce each of henbane seed and Samian earth After myrtle-wine has been added, pastilles of one drachm or a <i>victoriatus</i> are made. They are given <to patients> without fever on an empty stomach with one <i>cyathus</i> of myrtle wine or Signian <wine> mixed with two <<i>cyathi</i>> of water, <and> to those who are feverish with three <i>cyathi</i> of water. This furthermore <helps>, when the urge of the disease itself has been increased - a pastille, or several, is/are introduced by means of a clyster-pipe, diluted with hot water, wine, oil; and sleep ensues immediately, whenever those with colic, who have been afflicted severely, have been to the toilet, and it is without doubt beneficial.</p> |

²³⁰ Lit. “excited/quickened bowels”

²³¹ *Sapa*, a syrup made by boiling down new wine or must to ⅓ (as here, sim. Plin 14.180) or ½ (e.g. Col. 12. 19.1) of its volume (see André 2013: 143, 244). Here the production of the *sapa* is part of the recipe, and the pomegranate skins are cooked in the must as it is reduced before removing them for grinding and adding everything back to the *sapa*.

| ALIIUS PASTILLUS AD TORMINOSOS EFFICACIOR | ANOTHER MORE EFFECTIVE PASTILLE FOR THOSE WITH COLIC |
|---|---|
| <p>113 <i>Acaciae</i> X p. IIII, <i>croci</i> X p. II, <i>gallae</i> X p. VIII, <i>hypocistidis</i> X p. IIII, <i>lycii</i> X p. IIII, <i>myrrhae</i> X p. IIII, <i>rus</i> / <i>rhus</i> [S2], <i>quo coci utuntur</i>, <i>nardi spicae Syriacae</i>, <i>aloes</i>, <i>singulorum</i> X p. II, <i>anesi</i>, <i>commis</i>, <i>singulorum</i> X p. IIII, <i>piperis nigri</i> X p. II. <i>Tunduntur</i>, <i>teruntur</i>, <i>cribrantur</i> / <i>tunduntur</i>, <i>*cribrantur</i>, <i>*teruntur</i> [J-B] / <i>tunduntur</i>, <i>teruntur</i>, <i>cribrantur</i>: <miscentur> [S2] <i>ex suco rubi cauliculorum vel ex vino Signino collyrii ritu</i>. <i>Cum fuerint haec ita levia, ut ungue nulla pateat aspritudo</i> / <i>ut ungui nulla appareat aspritudo</i> [S2], <i>finguntur pastilli pondere</i> X I, <i>alii pondere victoriati</i> / <i>pastilli</i> X p. I, <i>alii p. Victoriati</i> [S2]. <i>Datur unus ieiuno ante meridiem, alter in noctem ex aqua, si febres erunt: ex vino Signino, si sincere corpus erit. Hoc efficax est medicamentum et si cetera, quae debent, <con>sentiente / consentiente</i> [J-B, S2] <i>eius valetudine, recte adhibita fuerint, utique sanat</i> / <i>sana[n]t</i> [S2].</p> | <p>113 4 drachms gum arabic 2 drachms saffron 8 drachms galls 4 drachms hypocist 4 drachms <i>lykion</i> 4 drachms myrrh 2 drachms each of the sumac, which cooks use; Syrian spikenard [golden lace]; <and> aloe 4 drachms each of dill and gum 2 drachms black pepper</p> <p>They are crushed, ground, sieved, crushed, *sieved, *ground [J-B] crushed, ground, sieved: «they are mixed» [S2] with the juice of small bramble stems or with Signian wine, <prepared> in the manner of an eye-salve.²³² When these have become so smooth, that no roughness is detectable with appears to [S2] a fingernail, pastilles of one denarius or a <i>victoriatus</i> are formed. One is given on an empty stomach before noon, another at night with water, should there be fevers: with Signian wine should the body be sound. This remedy is also effective, and when other things, which ought to be given (<i>debent</i>) if their health agrees, have been administered correctly, it cures without fail.</p> |
| <p>114 <i>Pastillus item, qui clysterio immittitur torminosis per anum, cum sordida et sanguinolenta deiciunt, id est cum intestina eorum cancer occupavit; quo quasi cauterio tunc tantummodo uti oportet, alioqui nocet, ideoque a quibusdam ignorantibus eius usus accusatur quasi nocuus. Recipit autem haec: chartae combustae cineris</i> X p. XXX, <i>calcis vivae</i> X p. XXIII, <i>arrenici</i> / <i>arsenici</i> [S2], <i>quod est auripigmentum</i>, X p. XII, <i>sandaracae</i> X p. VI. <i>Haec trita vino consparguntur, in quo rosa et lentis prius incoquantur, ut possint fieri pastilli pondere</i> X / X p. [S2] <i>duum aut unius. Cum opus est, teritur unus pastillus et immittitur per aquam decoctam rosam et lentem habentem, si febricitabunt: sin minus, / sin minus</i> [S2] <i>ex vino eadem incocta habente. Facit et myrthae</i> / <i>murtae</i> [S2], <i>fasciculus cum</i></p> | <p>114 Likewise, a pastille, which is given per rectum by means of a clyster to those with colic, when they evacuate foul and bloody matter, that is when <i>cancer</i> has taken possession of their intestines; <a remedy> which one should only use almost like a cautery under such circumstances, at other times it harms, and on account of this its use is condemned by some ignorant people as if it was <generally> harmful. But it is made up of the following:</p> <p>30 drachms ash of burnt papyrus 24 drachms quicklime 12 drachms <i>arrenicum</i> / <i>arsenicum</i> [S2],²³³ that is orpiment 6 drachms realgar</p> |

²³² Or “in the manner of a suppository”, see note 142.73.1 *hoc collyrium iniciendum* (CIV).

²³³ ἄρρηνικόν, alternative form of ἄρσενικόν, orpiment (arsenic trisulphide, As₂S₃)

| | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>oleastri vel olivae ramulis utroque modo, prout res exegerit, incoctus.</i></p> | <p>These, ground, are sprinkled with wine in which rose and lentils have previously been boiled, until pastilles of two or a single drachm can be made. When there is need, one pastille is ground and injected by means of water, in which rose and lentils have been boiled down, should they be feverish: if not, with wine in which the same have been boiled. A bundle of myrtle with oleaster or olive twigs boiled in either manner [= in either water or wine], according to what the matter requires, also works.</p> |
| <p>115 <i>Potio autem, id est pastillus, [id est pastillus] [J-B] cum immisum fuerit medicamentum, sic convenit in noctem: myrrhae X p. II, lycii X p. III, thuris X p. I, opii X p. II, aloes X p. II, acaciae X p. IIII, myrthae murtae [S2] bacarum nigrarum X p. XVI, ovorum ex aceto coctorum vitelli duo. Haec trita vino Surrentino consparguntur et fiunt pastilli pondere X I / X p. I [S2]. Dantur febricitantibus ex aquae cyathis quattuor, sine febre <sine febre> [S2] ex musti Surrentini cyathis duobus.</i></p> | <p>115 But a draught, that is a pastille, {that is a pastille} [J-B] is thus suitable for the night after the remedy has been introduced:</p> <p>2 drachms myrrh 3 drachms <i>lykion</i> 1 drachm frankincense 2 drachms opium 2 drachms aloe 4 drachms gum arabic 16 drachms black myrtle berries 2 yolks of eggs cooked in vinegar</p> <p>These are ground and sprinkled with Surrentian wine and pastilles with a weight of 1 drachm are made. They are given to those with fever with 4 <i>cyathi</i> of water, without fever with two <i>cyathi</i> of Surrentian must.</p> |

116-118 FOR ILEOS (AD ILEON)

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>116 <i>Ad ileon ειλῆόν [S2], quod vitium est inflatio inflammatio [S2] tenuium intestinorum, facit bene galbani pondus victoriati; devoratur in pilulas divisum duas vel tres. Movet et ructum et interdum deicit ventum deorsum atque ita prodest.</i></p> | <p>116 For <i>ileos</i> / <i>eileos</i> [S2], which is a disorder with distension inflammation [S2] of the small intestines, a weight of a <i>victoriatus</i> of galbanum works well; it is swallowed divided into pills, two or three. It also brings on belching, and from sometimes evacuates <intestinal> wind downwards and is beneficial in this way.</p> |
| <p>117 <i>Ad idem vitium mirifice prodest hoc medicamentum; facit autem ad lateris dolorem et ad omnem partem corporis: dauci seminis, panacis radice, castorei paria pondera, rutae silvaticae dimidium; tritis vel contusis mel decoctum adicere oportet, inde dare X p. I aut victoriati ex aquae calidae cyathis tribus.</i></p> | <p>117 This remedy is extraordinarily beneficial for the same disorder; but it also works for side pain and for <pain of> all parts of the body: equal weights of candy carrot seeds, <i>All-heal</i> root, castoreum, half <that weight> of wild rue; after they have been ground or crushed, one should add boiled-down honey, then give 1 drachm or a <i>victoriatus</i> with three <i>cyathi</i> of warm water.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>118 <i>Facit et ad huiusmodi per anum immissum fenum graecum; id aqua oportet bene coquere atque inde sumere heminam; item in oleo domestico incoquere rutam quam plurimam et hinc caldam heminam adicere priori aquae, quibus utrisque admiscere aphronitri triti rescunciam et ita per clysteria caldam immittere. Hoc ego iam stercus per os eicientem, quod signum mortiferum est, sanavi unguentarii cuiusdam servum. Est autem vitium ileos εἰλεός [S2] periculosissimum et ideo inter praecipua / praecipitia [J-B, S2] refertur. Quamobrem non utique cum magna fiducia ad hoc genus vitii adgredi debemus.</i></p> | <p>118 Fenugreek, given per rectum, also works for such <diseases>; one should cook this well with water and then take a <i>hemina</i>; one should likewise boil as much rue as possible in house oil and add from this a <i>hemina</i>, hot, to the previous [= aforementioned] water; one ought to add 1 ½ ounce of ground natron foam to these both and so inject [the mixture] warm by means of a clyster-pipe. With this I have cured the slave of a certain ointment-maker who was already vomiting excrement from his mouth, which is a fatal sign. But the disorder <i>ileos</i> <i>eileos</i> [S2] is very dangerous and therefore is considered among the paramount ones the most critical circumstances [J-B, S2]. For that reason, we certainly should not approach this type of disorder with great confidence.</p> |
|---|---|

119-122 WELL-PROVED KINDS OF COMPOSITE DRUGS FOR COLON PAIN, EVEN THAT WHICH HAS EXISTED FOR A LONG TIME, WHICH IN GENERAL CURES <THEM> COMPLETELY (AD COLI DOLOREM ETIAM VETUSTUM COMPOSITIONUM GENERA EXPERTA QUAE IN TOTUM PERSANANT)

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>119 <i>Ad coli inflationem bene facit cumini silvatici semen per se, ut est, datum, quantum coclearia tria, in aquae calidae cyathis quattuor.</i></p> | <p>119 Wild cumin seed on its own, that is, as much as three spoons in four cyathi of warm water, works well for distension of the colon.</p> |
| <p>120 <i>Nam Cassii medici colice bona, multis nota propter effectus, vera haec est, ut ab eius servo Atimeto accepi, legato Tiberii Caesaris, quia is eam solitus erat ei componere: apii seminis pondo selibram, anesi pondo quadrantem, castorei pondo sextantem, myrrhae pondo quadrantem, spicae nardi Indicae pondo sextantem, opii pondo quadrantem, croci pondo rescunciam, <piperis albi pondo sextantem semunciam>, [S2] piperis longi pondo sextantem semunciam, piperis nigri pondo sextantem semunciam, petroselini pondo sextantem, schoeni pondo rescunciam. Haec omnia contusa, cribrata, melle Attico decocto miscentur. Datur ex hoc medicamento, quantum nux avellana media patet, ex aquae cyathis tribus caldae. In ipsis doloribus statim prodest idem medicamentum cerati ex malobathro facti duabus partibus et cerae uni mixtum [S] facti [ex] duabus partibus et cerae uni, mixtum [J-B] prodest. Item medicamentum cerati ex malobathro facit ex duabus partibus et cerae unius mixtum [T, R] </i></p> | <p>120 Now as for the good colic-medicine of the physician Cassius, known by many on account of its effectiveness, this is the genuine one, as I have received it from his slave Atimetos, by a bequest of Tiberius Caesar, because he was accustomed to compounding it for him:</p> <p>A half-pound celery seed ¼ pound anise ½ pound castoreum ¼ pound myrrh ½ pound Indian spikenard ¼ pound opium 1 ½ ounce saffron <i>add.</i> « ½ pound <and> ½ ounce white pepper » [S2] ½ pound <and> ½ ounce long pepper ½ pound <and> ½ ounce black pepper ½ pound parsley 1 ½ ounce camel grass</p> <p>These all, crushed and sieved, are mixed with boiled-down Attic honey. From this remedy,</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>prodest. Item medicamentum cerato ex malobathro facto [ex] duabus partibus et cerae una mixtum [S2] et extra impositum in ventrem totum. Praeterea bene facit et ad stomachi inflationem et ad suspirium et ad iocineris dolorem, tussim, destillationem.</i></p> | <p><an amount> as much as the centre of a hazelnut extends is given with three <i>cyathi</i> of hot water. During the pains themselves the same remedy is beneficial at once, mixed with two parts of a wax salve made from malabathrum and one part wax [S] During the pains themselves it is beneficial at once. Likewise <well> works the remedy [which consists/has the nature] of a wax salve <made> from malabathrum, having been mixed from two parts <malabathrum> and one part wax, [T, R] ...is beneficial. Likewise <well works> the remedy mixed with a wax salve, made from two parts malabathrum and one <part> wax, [S2]^{XCVIII} and placed externally on the entire abdomen. In addition to that, it also works well for distension of the stomach and for laboured breathing and for pain of the liver, <and for> cough and catarrh.</p> |
| <p>121 <i>Colice mirifica Bassi Tullii cito levat, deinde tollit inflationes coli et omnis partis corporis; facit et ad stomachi imbecillitates et ad intestinorum alioquin dolorem, quem Graeci strophon στρόφον [S2] appellant, ex aqua hyssopum aut rutam decoctam habente. Item bene facit ad sanguinem et ex interiore parte: non enim patitur late fieri nec intus vulnus converti, sed cito supprimit sanguinem et vulnus cogit coire. Dandum autem his est medicamentum ex aqua polion coctum habente aut rutam. Prodest et torminosis et coeliacis datum ex aqua centunculum herbam incoctam habente, quam Graeci gnafalida γναφαλλίδα [S2] dicunt, vel sorba vel siliquam Syriacam. Lienosis datur ex mulso vel passo aquae mixtis. Eodem modo dandum est et eis, qui sanguinem per urinam vel alvum reddunt, nec minus etiam mulieribus, quae fluore sanguinolento infestantur, quod rhun erythron ῥόον ἐρυθρόν [S2] Graeci dicunt, vel ex partu abortive quae residuos vulvae dolores habent, et in totum, quibus supprimendus est fluor aut ex aliqua parte corporis inflatio tollenda. Recipit autem haec: spicae nardi, costi, piperis albi, piperis nigri, piperis longi, myrrhae, opii, Apollinaris radicis et cinnami, asari, acori, thuris, brassicae seminis, castorei, singulorum X p.</i></p> | <p>121 The extraordinary colic-medicine of Bassius Tullius provides quick relief, then removes distensions of the colon and all parts of the body; it also works for weaknesses of the stomach and otherwise for pain of the intestines, which the Greeks call <i>strophos</i>,²³⁴ with water containing hyssop or rue boiled down in it. It likewise works well for bleeding, even from an inner part: for it does not allow it to become extensive or to be directed inside the wound [= to accumulate in the wound], but it quickly stops the bleeding and forces the wound to close. But the remedy is to be given to these [= those such affected] with water containing hulsewort or rue boiled in it. It is also beneficial for those with colic or bowel disease given with water which has the herb cudweed, which the Greeks call <i>gnafalion</i>,²³⁵ or service-tree berries or carob²³⁶ boiled in it. It is given to those with a disease of the spleen with honey-wine or raisin wine, mixed with water. In the same way it is also to be given to those, who pass blood through urine or bowel, and no less also to women, who are (repeatedly) vexed by the bloody discharge which the Greeks call <i>rhun erythros</i>,²³⁷ or having pains which linger</p> |

²³⁴ στρόφος, a twisted band; twisting of the bowels, colic

²³⁵ γναφάλιον, cudweed (*Gnaphalium* L. spp.) or cottonrose (sometimes also called cudweed, *Filago* L. spp.)

²³⁶ *Siliqua Syriaca*, lit. "Syrian (legume) pod/pulse"

²³⁷ ῥόος ἐρυθρός, a red discharge/flux

| | |
|---|---|
| <p><i>XII, opopanax X p. X, stoechadis, dauci, ami / mii [J-B] / ameos [S2], singulorum X p. XVIII, seselis / silis [S2] Cretici X p. XXIII. Mel Atticum miscetur; / . [S2] datur non plus quam X pondus aut victoriati; ceterum prout cuiusque vires postulabunt, dummodo infra hoc pondus, ex aquae calidae cyathis tribus in noctem secundum cenam. Haec potio etiam febricitantibus tuto datur, sed coeliacis in ipso dolore prodest. Vitreo vase servatur.</i></p> | <p>in the womb after birth or abortus,²³⁸ and in general to those for whom a discharge is to be suppressed or a distension from any part of the body is to be removed. But it is made up of the following:</p> <p>12 drachms each of spikenard, costus, white pepper, black pepper, long pepper, myrrh, opium, root of <the herb of> Apollo, and cinnamon, asarabacca, yellow flag, frankincense, cabbage seed, castoreum 10 drachms all-heal gum 18 drachms each of French lavender, candy carrot, ajowan [S, S2] spignel [J-B] 24 drachms Cretan hartwort</p> <p>Attic honey is mixed <to these>; no more than a drachm or a <i>victoriatus</i> is given; otherwise <it is given> according to what the strengths of each will require, as long as <the amount is> lower than this weight, with three <i>cyathi</i> of warm water at night after dinner. This draught is also given to those who are feverish without risk of harm, but it is beneficial to those with bowel diseases during the <attack of> pain itself. It is kept in a glass container.</p> |
| <p>122 <i>Ad coli dolorem faciunt quidem mirifice, quae superius posita sunt, sed cetera medicamenta in aliis vitiis dolorem levant in praesentia, hoc vero, quod dicturus sum, supra hominis spem condicionemque est. Ideo primo tempore ne fidem quidem habet, postea a nullo satis digne laudari potest. Nam et in praesentia dolorem tollit et in futurum remediatur, ne umquam repetat. Raro enim quis iterum vel ad summum tertio hoc accepto medicamento vexatus est. Quamobrem si quando repetierit iterum dolor, dandae erunt per triduum et tunc potiones eodem modo, quo primae datae fuerint. Interdum et tertio in dolore eodem genere potiones dabuntur, quod raro quidem accidit; posthac utique in futurum quoque remediatur, ita ut ne suspicio quidem ulla relinquatur vitii. Siquando tamen frigus aut multitudo cibi praecesserint, gravitatem quandam et torporem eius loci sine ullo dolore sentiunt, plane ut intellegant quasi quanto malo caruerint. Hoc</i></p> | <p>122 For colon pain, those <remedies> which have been placed further above work certainly extraordinarily <well>, but <while> the other remedies relieve pain in other disorders for the moment, this one about which I am going to speak, truly is beyond the hope and plight of man. For that reason, admittedly no credence is given to it the first time, <but> afterwards it can be praised deservedly enough by no one. For it both lifts pain for the moment and cures it for the future, so that it does not ever return. For rarely is someone troubled again, or at the outmost a third time after having taken this remedy. For that reason, should the pain ever return again, draughts are to be given for three days and on that occasion in the same way, in which they have been first given. From time to time draughts will also be given in the same manner in a third episode of pain, which in fact rarely happens; thereafter it is in any case also cured for the future, so that not even any faint</p> |

²³⁸ *Abortus*, a term which can refer to both miscarriages and deliberate terminations. Given the combination with *partu* here, the meaning of miscarriage seems more likely, but either meaning is possible; as previously discussed (2.2.4), Scribonius' invocation of the Hippocratic Oath's prohibition of abortifacients is rhetorical, and does not necessarily imply that he himself is opposed to the practice; furthermore, even a refusal to provide such drugs does not preclude treating patients who require care in the aftermath.

medicamento muliercula quaedam ex Africa Romae multos remediavit. Postea nos per magnam curam compositionem accepimus, id est pretio dato, quod desideraverat, aliquot non ignotos sanavimus, quorum nomina supervacuum est referre. Constat autem medicamentum ex his rebus: cervi cornua sumuntur, dum tenera sunt, quasi in taleas brevis divisa olla fictili componuntur operculoque superposito et argilla undique circumdata fornace uruntur, donec in cinerem candidissimum redigantur, atque ita in vaso vitreo mundo reponuntur. Cum dolorem habuit aliquis, pridie abstinetur quam poturus est medicamentum ab omni re, atque ita postero die sumuntur ex cornibus coclearia tria cumulata satis ampla, quibus miscentur piperis albi grana novem trita et myrrhae exiguum, quod odorem tantummodo praestare possit. Haec cum in unum commixta sunt mortario diligenter, coclea vera Africana, id est inde adlata, sumitur quam potest maculosissima et viva | viva <in> [S2] mortario cum sua testa contunditur atque ut est teritur, donec nullum vestigium appareat testularum. Postea vini Falerni non saccati cyathus adicitur et nihilo minus rursus teritur: magis enim tunc apparent residendo aspritudines, si quae reliquae sunt; quibus levatis iterum adiciuntur cyathi duo eiusdem vini atque ita prioribus bene admiscentur, transfunditurque cum his, quae sunt in mortario, calice novo et supra carbones imponitur, movente aliquo cocleario liquorem, ne quid subsidat et peruratur. At ubi bene incaluerit, iniciuntur in eundem calicem | <de his> [S2] quae supra dixi coclearia tria et permovetur. Cum autem calore temperata est potio, datur obducenda; statim dolorem levat. Hoc facere oportebit per insequens biduum capientem cibi in prandio aut de tempore exiguum, quod facile conficiatur, ne crudus sumat medicamentum. Postea in consuetudinem victus sui, qui colo infestabatur, dimittatur. Oportet tamen non indifferenter remediatos in futurum vivere: tametsi enim a coli dolore tuti sunt, metuere nihilo minus debent, ne alia parte corporis aequae adfiantur ob intemperantiam <quam> colo, antequam remediati erant.

suspicion of the disorder is left. Should nevertheless ever coldness or a magnitude of food have preceded, they feel a certain heaviness and numbness of that place without any pain, so that they understand clearly, so to say, from how great an evil they are free. With this remedy a certain little woman from Africa has cured many at Rome. Afterwards we have received the recipe through great care (that is after giving the price, which she had demanded), we have healed several not unknown individuals, whose names it is unnecessary to relate. But the remedy is composed of these ingredients: harts' horns are taken, while they are soft, they are placed together in an earthenware pot, more or less divided in short pieces, and after the lid has been placed over it and potter's clay has been heaped all around it, they are heated in an oven until they are reduced to very pale ashes, and in this way they are stored in a clean glass container. When someone has pain, they abstain from all things the day before the remedy is going to be drunk, and then on the following day three sufficiently greatly heaped spoonfuls of the horns are taken, to which nine ground grains of white pepper are mixed and a little myrrh, such that is only just able to produce a smell. These, when they have been diligently mixed together in a mortar, a genuine African snail, that is one brought from there, as spotted as possible, is taken, and is crushed alive in a mortar with its shell and ground as it is, until no trace of shell fragments is to be found. Afterwards a cyathus of unfiltered Falernian wine is added and [the mixture] is nonetheless ground again: for under these circumstances rough particles, if any have remained, are more apparent when [the mixture and its sediment] settles; when this has been removed, two cyathi of the same wine are again added and thus mixed well with the previous <ingredients>, and transferred with those, which are in the mortar, to a new pot and placed over coals, stirring the liquid with some <kind of > spoon,^{XCIX} so that nothing may sink to the bottom and be burnt. But when [the mixture] has become well-heated, the three spoonfuls [of hartshorn] I mentioned above | «from those <ingredients>» which I mentioned above, three spoonfuls [S2] are thrown into the same pot, and [everything] stirred thoroughly. But when the draught has been warmed, it is

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>given <to the patient> to be drunk down; it relieved the pain immediately. It will be necessary to do this through the next two days, taking a small quantity of food which is digested easily, so that one does not take the remedy having undigested food in the stomach, at the midday meal or after that time.</p> <p>Afterwards someone who was repeatedly vexed with respect to his colon should be released into the customary manner of their regimen. But those who have been cured should nevertheless not live carelessly in the future: for even though they are safe from colon pain, they nevertheless ought to worry that another part of the body may be equally harmed by immoderation like the colon <was>, before they had been cured.</p> |
|--|--|

123-126 FOR SWELLING, PAIN, AND HARDNESS OF THE LIVER (AD TUMOREM, DOLOREM IOCINERIS ET DURITIEM)

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>123 <i>Ad tumorem et dolorem iocineris, item ad duritiam facit bene lupi iecur primum in aqua ferventi demissum atque ita arefactum. Quantum victoriorum pondus trium, ex aquae calidae cyathis tribus per aliquot dies dabis.</i></p> | <p>123 For swelling and pain of the liver, likewise for hardness, the liver of a wolf, first placed into boiling water and then dried, works well. You will give as much as a weight of three <i>victoriati</i> with three <i>cyathi</i> of warm water for several days.</p> |
| <p>124 <i>Item bene facit ad duritiam iocineris veterem cunilae aridae, quam satureiam quidam vocant, contusae X p. Unius vel victoriati cum mulsi cyathis duobus vel totidem aquae.</i></p> | <p>124 Likewise well works for long-standing hardness of the liver: dried summer savory, which some call <i>satureia</i>, a single drachm or a <i>victoriatus</i>, crushed with two <i>cyathi</i> of honey-wine or the same amount of water.</p> |
| <p>125 <i>Proficit mirifice haec compositio ad tumorem et dolorem cum duritia iocineris et lienis; item ad renum dolorem bene facit. Nam <et> [S2] colorem corporis restituit <ei> [S2], qui propter vitia supra dictarum partium corrumpitur pallidusque conspicitur. Prodest hoc idem medicamentum etiam ad aquae mutationes: croci X p. X, nardi X p. II, cassiae X p. II, costi X p. I, schoeni X p. I, cinnami X p. I, myrrhae stactae X p. I, mellis optimi X p. XXV. Datur quantum faba Aegyptia ex mixti mulsi ex mulsi [S2] cyathis quattuor. Vitreo vase servatur.</i></p> | <p>125 This composite drug helps extraordinarily for swelling and pain with hardness of the liver and spleen; it likewise works well for kidney pain. For it «also/even» [S2] restores the colour of the body, which of the body «(for one)», who [S2] has been corrupted on account of the disorders of the parts mentioned above and appears pale. This same remedy is also beneficial for changes in the urine.²³⁹</p> <p>10 drachms saffron 2 drachms nard 2 drachms cassia 1 drachm costus 1 drachm camel grass 1 drachm cinnamon</p> |

²³⁹ Lit. “changes of the water”

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>1 drachm oil of myrrh 25 drachms of the best honey</p> <p>An amount equivalent to an Egyptian bean is given with four cyathi diluted honey-wine with four cyathi honey-wine [S2].^C It is kept in a glass container.</p> |
| <p>126 <i>Ad iocineris duritiem duritiam [S2] veterem, hydropicos, lienosos, arquatos et quibus opus est urina; item ex partu residua mulieri purgat et vulvae dolorem tollit, sic: anesi X p. VIII, dauci X p. III, petroselini idem, iuniperi idem, silis idem, tragacanthi X p. I S, panacis X p. VIII, iris, myrrhae, costi, amomi, singulorum X p. VI, cinnami X p. III, cassiae X p. III, smyrnei smyrnii [S2], quod est semen olisatri, X p. VIII, nardi Syriaci X p. III, acori X p. X, balsami seminis X p. VI, opii X p. V, ervi moliti sextarii bes, scillae coctae pondo triens, vini Chii aut Lesbii quod satis erit. Pastilli fiunt pondere X / X p. [S2] duum.</i></p> | <p>126 For long-standing hardness of the liver, for those with dropsy, with diseases of the spleen, with jaundice, and those for whom [passing] urine is necessary; it likewise expels the placenta²⁴⁰ and lifts pain of the womb, thus:</p> <p>8 drachms anise 3 drachms candy carrot The same parsley The same juniper The same hartwort 1 drachm <and> a half [= 1 ½ drachms, or 1 drachm and 1 <i>victoriatus</i>] gum tragacanth 8 drachms all-heal 6 drachms each of iris, myrrh, costus, black cardamom 3 drachms cinnamon 3 drachms cassia 8 drachms <i>smyrnum</i>,²⁴¹ which is the seed of Alexanders (<i>olusatrum</i>) 4 drachms Syrian nard [golden lace] 10 drachms yellow flag 6 drachms balsam-tree seeds 5 drachms opium ⅔ sextarii ground bitter vetch ⅓ pound cooked squill Enough Chian or Lesbian wine <to combine the ingredients></p> <p>Pastilles with a weight of 2 drachms are made.</p> |

127 FOR JAUNDICE (AD AURIGINEM)

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>127 <i>Ad auriginem, quod vitium arquatum quidam vocant, caprae montanae stercus arefactum et tritum adiecta mica myrrhae ex vini meri cyathis tribus: si febricitabunt, ex aquae totidem. Item rumicis radices tres aquae tribus</i></p> | <p>127 For jaundice, which disease is called “rainbow-coloured” (<i>arquatus</i>) by some, the dung of a mountain goat,²⁴² dried and ground with a grain of myrrh added, <is taken> with three <i>cyathi</i> of neat wine²⁴³: with the same amount of water if they are feverish. Likewise, three dock (<i>rumex</i>)</p> |
|--|---|

²⁴⁰ Lit. “the matter residual to women after giving birth”

²⁴¹ a synonym for (*h*)*olisatrum*, Alexanders (*Smyrnum olusatrum* L.)

²⁴² On this as one of the two examples (along with **163**) of Dreckapotheke in the *Compositiones*, see esp. 3.4.3.

²⁴³ Scribonius uses both *meracum/meraclum* and *merum* for undiluted, neat wine, while *mixtum* describes wine diluted with water. I translate *merum* as neat and *merac(l)um* as undiluted to reflect the distinction.

| | |
|--|---|
| <i>heminis incoctae, donec sextarius relinquatur; inde cyathi quattuor per triduum dantur.</i> | roots ²⁴⁴ boiled down in three <i>heminae</i> of water, until a <i>sextarius</i> remains; ²⁴⁵ then four <i>cyathi</i> are given for three days. |
|--|---|

128-132 FOR THOSE WITH A DISEASE OF THE SPLEEN (*AD LIENOSOS*)

| | |
|---|--|
| AD LIENOSOS VETERES ET NOVOS. * IMPUBIUM PUERORUM [IMPUBIUM PUERORUM] [S2] <...> IMPUBIUM PUERORUM [J-B] | FOR <BOTH> THOSE WITH A LONG-STANDING AND A NEW DISEASE OF THE SPLEEN. * OF BOYS BELOW THE AGE OF PUBERTY «...» of boys... [J-B] {of boys...} [S2] |
| 128 <i>Lienosis bene facit tamariscum tamaricum [J-B, S2] longe a mari collectum et arefactum et contusum pondere X / X p. [S2] unius aut victoriati datum ex aqua <ieiunis> [S2] vel ex posca. Prodest et inula arida Campana eodem modo contusa et cribrata ex vini <veteris> [S2] mixti cyathis quattuor pondere X unius / X p. Unius <ieiunis> [S2] data. Mirifice facit et ammoniacae guttae pondus victoriati cum cauliculis tribus rubi ex aceto datum per quinque dies: tollit enim ex toto duritiam.</i> | 128 For those with a disease of the spleen, tamarisk, gathered far away from the sea and dried and crushed, a single drachm or a <i>victoriatus</i> and crushed given with water «on an empty stomach» [S2] or with <i>posca</i> , works well. Dry elecampane, crushed in the same way and sieved, a single drachm given mixed with four <i>cyathi</i> of «old» [S2] wine, is also beneficial. A weight of a <i>victoriatus</i> of gum ammoniac tears with three small bramble stalks given «on an empty stomach» [S2] with vinegar for five days also works extraordinarily: for it removes the hardness completely. |
| 129 <i>Potio ad lienosos: balani, quo unguentarii utuntur, X p. II, costi X p. I, capparis radice p. I, hederæ nigrae bacarum X p. II, periclymeni, quam silvæ matrem vocamus, pondus victoriati / [X] p. Victoriati [S2], galbani pondus victoriati / [X] p. Victoriati [S2], cardami nigri, id est nasturcii, seminis X p. II et victoriati, piperis nigri X p. I, scillæ coctæ X p. XII. Haec omnia colliguntur melle, fiunt globuli. Dantur pondere X / [X] p. [S2] duum vel unius ex melle et aceto mixtis cyathis quattuor aut tribus. Eadem facit ad hydropicos bene ex aqua mulsa, urinam movet.</i> | 129 A draught for those afflicted by a disease of the spleen: 2 drachms of the acorn (<i>balanus</i> , ben-nut), which ointment-makers use ²⁴⁶ 1 drachm costus 1 drachm caper plant root 2 drachms black ivy berries A <i>victoriatus periclymenon</i> , ²⁴⁷ which we call honeysuckle ²⁴⁸ A <i>victoriatus galbanum</i> 2 drachms and a <i>victoriatus</i> black <i>cardamum</i> – that is, cress – seed 1 drachm black pepper 12 drachms cooked squill These all are bound with honey, <and> globules are made. They are given with a weight of two or a single drachm with four or |

²⁴⁴ *rumex*, distinguished from *lapathium* (here translated as sorrel, cf. 57, footnote 156), both terms used for plants of the dock and sorrel family (*Rumex* L. spp.).

²⁴⁵ i.e. the volume is reduced by a third (1 *sextarius* = 2 *heminae*), and the resulting quantity (1 *sextarius* = 12 *cyathi*) evenly divided over three days.

²⁴⁶ ben-nut (*myrobalanus*), the fruit of the ben or yusor tree (*Moringa arabica* Pers.)

²⁴⁷ Περικλύμενον, honeysuckle. André (2010: 192) suggests both Etruscan honeysuckle (*Lonicera etrusca* Santi), and, for Italy, Italian/perfoliate honeysuckle (*L. caprifolium* L.).

²⁴⁸ lit. *silvæ mater*, “mother of the wood”

| | |
|---|--|
| | three <i>cyathi</i> of honey and vinegar mixed [= oxymel]. The same works well with hydromel for those with dropsy, <since> it brings on urination. |
| 130 <i>Lienosos sanat extra impositum: sinapis sextarius unus maceratus <maceratus> [S2] et tritus adiecto sextario uno lentis aceto coctae. Oportet autem <calidum> [S2] impositum esse medicamentum, donec dolorem pati non possint; postea solio calido demittantur, ubi plures eos contineant, dum desinat dolor; alioquin exilient: maior enim fit dolor calda tactis; postea ceratum ex rosa imponere oportebit.</i> | 130 <This remedy>, laid on externally, heals those with a disease of the spleen: one <i>sextarius</i> of mustard, soaked and ground, with one <i>sextarius</i> of lentils cooked in vinegar added. But one should lay on the remedy «warm» [S2] until they are not able to tolerate the pain; afterwards they are plunged in a warm bath, where many should hold them until the pain ceases; otherwise they will leap out: for, touched by the warm <water>, the pain becomes greater; afterwards it will be necessary to lay on a wax salve <made> with rose [oil]. |
| 131 <i>Aliud eadem ratione impositum melius facit: sinapis sextarium, git cyathos duos, nasturci cyathos quattuor, myrobalani corticis cyathos quattuor, piperis cyathos duos. Sinapi aceto acri pridie maceratum, deinde tritum, contusum contusis [J-B, S2] ceteris miscetur. In panno inlitum medicamentum imponitur, fascia quam longissima alligatur vel pluribus in unum commissis, quo tardius solvatur. Hoc est efficacissimum et multorum annorum tollit duritiam. Sed post hoc si quae reliquiae remanserint, ammoniaco tollendae erunt et rubo.</i> | 131 Another one, laid on in the same way, works better: a <i>sextarius</i> mustard, two <i>cyathi</i> black cumin, four <i>cyathi</i> cress, four <i>cyathi</i> of the outer layer of ben-nut, ²⁴⁹ two <i>cyathi</i> pepper. The mustard, soaked in sharp vinegar on the preceding day, then ground <and> crushed, is mixed to the others then ground, it is mixed to the other ground <ingredients> [J-B, S2]. The remedy, applied to a piece of cloth, is laid on, <and> it is fastened with a bandage as long as possible, or with many <bandages> joined together, so that it becomes loose more slowly [= stays attached longer]. This <treatment> is most effective and removes a hardness of many years. But should remnants <of hardness> be left over after this <treatment>, they are to be removed with gum ammoniac and bramble. |
| 132 <i>Infantibus lienosis dare oportebit aquam, in qua candens ferrum demissum <est>, demissum, [S2] vel lac caprinum capra tantummodo hedera pasta. Proderit his et sinapi siccum contusum cerato mixtum extra impositum et gypsum aqua conspersum et acetum, in quo tamaricum decoctum fuerit, vesica abditum et ita extra impositum.</i> | 132 It will be necessary to give to children with a disease of the spleen water, into which red hot iron has been plunged, or goat's milk from a goat which has only been fed ivy. It will be beneficial for these cases that dried crushed mustard, mixed with a wax salve, is laid on externally, also gypsum, sprinkled with water and vinegar, in which tamarisk has been boiled down, enclosed in a bladder, and so laid on externally. |

²⁴⁹ possibly the hull of the seed pods

133-134 FOR THOSE WITH DROPSY (AD HYDROPICOS)

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>133 <i>Ad hydropicos, cum iam distenti sunt propter aquae multitudinem (initio enim alia via prodest), bene faciunt chameleae, quae herba est simillima olivae, folia quinque vel sex, etiam si arida fuerint, data ex aquae mulsae cyathis tribus, salis cocleario adiecto: largiter enim aquam ducit. Item squama aeris, quam lepidam / lepida [J-B, S2] Graeci vocant, pondere victoriati / [X] p. Victoriati [S2] data cum api seminis pari pondere ex aquae mulsae cyathis quattuor, plurimum autem aquae deicit. Datur et radicis sucus ex vini cyathis tribus mixti. Oportet vero secundum purgationem spongis novis totum ventrem ex aceto et sale eiusdem mensurae diluto et infervefacto imponere et constringere extra instita longa cibosque assae carnis dare cum pane azymo fricantem totum corpus sale, oleo paribus mensuris / , [S2] vini meraci quod satis erit dantem.</i></p> | <p>133 For those with dropsy, when they have already become swollen on account of the amount of <retained> water (for in the beginning another way is beneficial) five or six leaves of daphne, which is a plant similar to the olive,²⁵⁰ even if they are dry, given with three cyathi of hydromel with a spoonful of salt added, are beneficial: for it draws off a large amount of water. Likewise, copper scale, which the Greeks call <i>lepis</i>,²⁵¹ a <i>victoriatus</i> given with an equal weight of celery seed with four <i>cyathi</i> of hydromel, it moreover evacuates most of the water. Root²⁵² juice with three <i>cyathi</i> of wine mixed with water is also given. But one should certainly lay new sponges, <soaked with> vinegar and salt of equal measures, diluted and brought to the boil, on the entire abdomen after the purging and <one should> tie [abdomen and sponges] together on the outside with long tapes and give roast meat with unleavened bread as food, massaging the entire body with salt <and> oil in equal measures, <and> giving a sufficient quantity of neat wine <to drink>.</p> |
| <p>134 <i>Bene facit ad hydropicos haec compositio et maxime in initiis, quorum sufflatum / subinflatum [S2] corpus est, hyposarca quod Graeci vocant: vitis albae radicis X p. XX, cocci Cnidii X p. IIII, scillae bulbi cocti detracta exteriori parte X p. X, myrrhae X p. VIII, <cum> cumini cyathis tribus, anesi cyathis tribus, vini Falerni sextariis duobus, passi sextario uno. Praeter myrrham omnia contusa, non cribrata, macerantur passo et vino nocte et die; postridie colatur liquor, cui myrrha trita admiscetur. Ex quo cyathus datur a balneo alternis diebus singulis adiectis cyathis, donec profectus intellegatur. Oportet autem his diebus dare eis cibos assae carnis agrestis aut volucrum ac vinum austerum meraclum.</i></p> | <p>134 The following composite drug works well for those with dropsy, whose body is distended,²⁵³ which the Greeks call <i>hyposarca</i>,²⁵⁴ and especially in the beginning: 20 drachms white bryony root 4 drachms Cnidian berries [~ of flax-leaved daphne] 10 drachms cooked and peeled squill bulbs²⁵⁵ 8 drachms myrrh «with» 3 <i>cyathi</i> cumin 3 <i>cyathi</i> anise 2 <i>sextarii</i> Falernian wine One <i>sextarius</i> raisin wine All except the myrrh are crushed, not sieved, and soaked in the raisin wine and <Falernian> wine a night and a day; on the following day the liquid is strained, to which the ground myrrh is <then> mixed. From this a <i>cyathus</i> is given after the bath, with one <i>cyathus</i> added on</p> |

²⁵⁰ olive-leaved daphne (*Daphne oleoides* Schreb.) and silky daphne (*Daphne sericea* Vahl.)

²⁵¹ λείπις, scales, flakes

²⁵² i.e. radish (*Raphanus raphanistrum* subsp. *sativus* (L.) Domin)

²⁵³ Sconocchia takes the *subinflatum* of the second edition in the sense of reduced strength, translating “has swollen a little” (“si è un po’ gonfiato”).

²⁵⁴ ὑπόσαρκα, literally “under the flesh/skin” (cf. ὑποσαρκίδιος), used to describe a kind of dropsy.

²⁵⁵ Lit. “with the outer part removed”

| | |
|--|--|
| | alternating days, until progress/success is recognized. But on those days, one should give to them meals of roast meat of wild animals or of birds and undiluted dry wine. |
|--|--|

135-139 “THINGS OPENING THE BOWELS” = PURGATIVES (*ALVUM MOLLIENTIA*)

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>135 <i>Quoniam interdum res postulat et per alvum detrahi materiam, ut diutius lippientibus secundum sanguinis detractionem, scabiem, ignem sacrum, papulas habentibus et alia eiusmodi circa cutem summam, non alienum iudicavimus horum quoque genus exponere. Sed prius ponemus, quae alvum mediocriter molliunt simpliciaque sunt.</i></p> <p><i>Mollit ergo alvum herba Mercurialis lenibus holeribus quam plurima mixta, item nitri victoriati pondus cum resina terebinthina avellanae nucis magnitudine devoratum. Calices quoque eis incrustentur additis quinque vel sex salis farrisque incrustentur, quinque vel sex, salis, farris [J-B] incrustentur [additis] quinque vel sex salis, farris [S2] granis, apii seminis paribus mensuris: ex his qui vinum non austere praebiberit, quantum possit ante cibum et inter prandium vel cenam, belle alvum mollit. Item ovilli lactis sextario si quis adiciat cnici purgati X p. IIII, molliet ventrem. Quidam tribus heminis vini adiciunt aloes victoriati pondus vel idem pondus duobus tribusve sextariis vini et ita totum per partes aqua mixtum bibunt. Si detur autem vinum vetustius, ventrem aloe cum eo satis mollit. Facit autem aloes per se victoriati vel X pondus X p. [S2] ex aquae cyathis tribus frigidae vel calidae perductae perducta [S2].</i></p> | <p>135 Since from time to time the matter requires it that [morbid] matter is also removed through the bowels, as with those who suffer from a prolonged eye inflammation²⁵⁶ after bloodletting, <and> those who have scabies, holy fire, papules and other <conditions> of the same kind roundabout the surface of the skin, we have determined it not unsuitable to also describe their kind.^{CI} But first we will state <those drugs> which more moderately open the bowels, and which are simples.</p> <p>Well, then: Mercury’s herb [annual mercury], mixed with as many mild vegetables as possible, opens the bowels, likewise a weight of a <i>victoriatus</i> of natron swallowed with <an amount of> terebinth resin the size of a hazelnut. Wine cups should also be lined with these, with five or six grains of salt and <and/or> (-<i>que</i> om.) [J-B, S2] of emmer wheat added om. [J-B] {added} [S2], <and> equal amounts of celery seed: whoever begins with a drink of wine which is not dry from these <cups>, as much as possible before a meal and during luncheon (<i>prandium</i>) or dinner, will open the bowels nicely. Likewise, if anyone adds 4 drachms of cleaned safflower to a <i>sextarius</i> of sheep’s milk, it will open the abdomen. Some add a weight of a <i>victoriatus</i> of aloe to three <i>heminae</i> of wine or the same weight to two or three <i>sextarii</i> of wine and in this way drink everything, in portions, mixed with water. But should wine of an older vintage²⁵⁷ be given, aloe <taken> with it opens the abdomen enough. But a <i>victoriatus</i> or a weight of a drachm of aloe on its own works, drunk up with three <i>cyathi</i> of cold or warm water.</p> |
|---|---|

²⁵⁶ *Lippitudo*, an inflammation with watery eyes, distinguished from a dry disorder like *xerophthalmia* (cf. 32); while Scribonius calls *xerophthalmia* a *perturbatio*, Celsus (6.6.29) and Cassius Felix (p. 56.19 sqq. Rose) describe it as a dry (*arida, sicca*) type of *lippitudo*, cf. note Ind. 32, 7.11–12 *siccamque perturbationem...* (III).

²⁵⁷ *Vinum vetustius* only here, elsewhere simply “old wine”, *vinum vetere*

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>136 <i>Purgat ergo belle chamelea chamelaea [S2] herba, quae olivae folia similia habet, quorum quinque vel sex dare oportet trita ex aquae mulsae cyathis IIII frigidae, si adsuetus erit, sin minus calidae, adiecto salis cocleario: detrahit enim aquam largiter.</i></p> <p><i>Biles purgat et filicis radix lota et rasa atque in minimas particulas concisa quantum placet aceto aspersa, cocta ut solet, et <et> [S2] ita cum panis pondo quadrante consumpta.</i></p> | <p>136 Now, the plant daphne, which has leaves similar to the olive, purges well, of which [= the leaves] one should give five or six ground with 4 <i>cyathi</i> of cold – if one is accustomed to it, if not, warm – hydromel, with a spoonful of salt added: for it draws off a larger quantity of water.</p> <p>Fern root also purges bile,²⁵⁸ washed and scraped and cut into very small pieces, sprinkled with as much vinegar as pleases, cooked as one is accustomed to, and in this way taken with ¼ pound of bread.</p> |
| <p>137 <i>Bene purgat et haec compositio: aloes victoriati pondus, colophonei Colophonei [S2] victoriati pondus una teruntur; adicitur mellis quod satis est ad colligenda ea. Datur ex aquae calidae vel frigidae cyathis quattuor. Hoc medicamentum stomachum non conrumpit.</i></p> | <p>137 The following composite drug also purges well: a <i>victoriatus</i> aloe, <and> a <i>victoriatus</i> Colophonian resin^{CII} are ground together; honey is added until it is enough for them to be bound together. It is given with four <i>cyathi</i> of warm or cold water. This remedy does not harm the stomach.</p> |
| <p><i>Globuli mirifice purgantes, qui ut sumuntur, ita integri deiciuntur nec laedunt stomachum²⁵⁹</i></p> | <p>Extraordinarily <well-> purging globules, which <in the same form> as they are swallowed are then excreted complete, and do not harm the stomach</p> |
| <p>138 <i>Colophonei X p. VIII, bdellae X p. II, commis X p. I. Haec trita suco lactucae colliguntur et funguntur pilulae fabae magnitudinis. Dantur a tribus pilulis usque ad septem prout unius cuiusque vires patiuntur.</i></p> | <p>138 8 drachms Colophonian resin 2 drachms <i>bdellium</i> 1 drachm gum These, ground, are bound together with lettuce juice and pills the size of a broad bean are formed. From three up to seven pills are given in accordance with what the strength of each individual one tolerates.</p> |
| <p><i>Globuli, qui etiam cenatis dantur et efficiunt mane deici, quod satis sit²⁶⁰</i></p> | <p>Globules, which also are given after dinner and cause evacuation in the morning, to an extent that it may be enough</p> |
| <p>139 <i>Colophoniae X p. III, aloes X p. IIII, tragacanthi X p. II. Hoc pridie aqua maceratur, postero die ceteris admiscetur; fiunt inde globuli fabae magnitudinis. Dantur a tribus usque ad septem, prout cuiusque vires patiuntur. Stomachum nullo modo vexant.</i></p> | <p>139 3 drachms Colophonian resin 4 drachms aloe 2 drachms gum tragacanth This [the gum tragacanth] is soaked in water on the previous day, the following day the rest is</p> |

²⁵⁸ Here used in the plural, *biles*, perhaps “bile secretions”, or “every kind of bile”. The L&S (s.v. *bilis* IA) suggests that the plural may refer to both black and yellow bile, as opposed to *melancholia* and similar distinctions.

²⁵⁹ | : [S2]; beginning of the chapter rather than separate heading.

²⁶⁰ | : [S2]; beginning of the chapter rather than separate heading.

| | |
|--|--|
| | added; then globules the size of a broad bean are made. From three up to seven are given, in accordance with what the strength of each tolerates. They distress the stomach in no way. |
|--|--|

140-141 FOR TAPEWORMS AND INTESTINAL WORMS THAT ARE TO BE KILLED²⁶¹ (AD TAENIAS ET LUMBRICOS NECANDOS)

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>140 <i>Ad taenias necandas, eiciendas / : [S2] per triduum alium quam plurimum edat et betaceos, caseum mollem; secundum hoc filicis Macedonicae contusae aridae et cribratae X p. VIII cum melle, quantum ipse voluerit, consumat. Post horas quattuor detur ei aloes et scamoniae singulorum victoriati pondus ex aquae mulsae cyathis quattuor; cum coeperit desurgere, aqua calida supponatur. Licet et sine aleo pridie incenato dare utraque medicamenta.</i></p> | <p>140 For tapeworms to be killed <and> excreted, one should eat as much garlic as possible for three days, and [similar amounts of] of beets <and> soft cheese; after that one should eat 8 drachms of crushed, dried, and sieved Macedonian fern with honey, as much as desired. After four hours the weight of a <i>victoriatus</i> each of aloe and scammony with four <i>cyathi</i> of <i>hydromel</i> is given to <the patient>; when he starts to go to the toilet, warm water is placed underneath. It is also allowed to give each of the other two remedies without garlic to someone who has not dined on the previous day.</p> |
| <p>141 <i>Ad lumbricos satis commode facit et Santonica herba, quae non viget, et cornu cervinum limatum lima lignaria, quantum quattuor vel quinque coclearia, ex aquae muxarum decoctarum cyathis tribus, rapi etiam seminis cyathus ex passi cyathis tribus pridie maceratus, <rapi etiam seminis cyathus ex passi cyathis tribus> pridie maceratus, [S2] deinde tritus et datus aqua exigua adiecta.</i></p> | <p>141 For intestinal worms, the herb of the Santoni,²⁶² which does not flourish, also works satisfactorily enough, and as much as four or five spoonfuls of hartshorn filed with a woodworker's file, with three <i>cyathi</i> of water having had Assyrian plums boiled down in it, also a <i>cyathus</i> of turnip seed soaked on the previous day with three <i>cyathi</i> of raisin wine, «also a <i>cyathus</i> of turnip seed with three <i>cyathi</i> of raisin wine») soaked on the previous day, [S2] then ground and given with a little water added.</p> |

142 FOR PROLAPSE OF THE RECTUM AND EXCESSIVE URGE TO GO TO THE TOILET (AD PROLAPSIONEM ET LIBIDINEM NIMIAM DESURGENDI EXTREMI INTESTINI)

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>142 <i>Tenesmos est irritatio ultimae partis directi intestini, in quo vitio saepius libet desurgere sine causa. Proderit ad hoc, quotiens desurrexerit, vino austerissimo et aqua calida</i></p> | <p>142 <i>Tenesmus</i> is the irritation of the final part of the direct straight intestine [= the rectum], in which disorder there is an urge to go to the toilet more frequently, <but> without good reason. For this</p> |
|--|---|

²⁶¹ On this chapter, see also Maggioli 2016. That intestinal parasites were a widespread problem for Romans is also attested in the archaeological record: Mitchell (2017) discusses the prevalence of roundworm (*Ascaris lumbricoides* L.), tapeworms (*Taenia* and *Diphyllobothrium* spp.), and whipworm (*Trichuris trichiura* L.) as well as other sources of disease such as *Entamoeba histolytica* Schaudinn and various ectoparasites. For the latter, cf. the references to the anti-louse plant stavesacre (*herba pedicularia*, “lice-wort”, see 8, footnote 76; sim. 166) and see Keil 1951 on ancient Greek louse problems.

²⁶² *Santonica herba*, sea worm wood (*Artemisia maritima* L.)

| | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>si foverit vel verbenis ex myrthae / myrtae [S2] et olivae ramulis factis / iunctis [S2] ita, ut duae partes myrthae / myrtae [S2] sint. Quin etiam penicillum intinctum et non nimis expressum ex alterutro eorum ano adpositum proderit habere vel eodem modo glomus staminis albi: diutius enim vaporem continet. Perungendus anus erit specillo lycio Patarico vel Indico, vel hoc collyrium iniciendum, quod ad omnem deiectionem et tormina bene facit: acaciae, mali granati corticis usti, singulorum X p. IIII, hypocistidis, rhus, quo coriarii utuntur, opii, singulorum X p. VI, omphacii X p. IIII et victoriati, croci X p. IIII. Vino austero colliguntur, fiunt collyria magnitudinis nucleorum pineorum.</i></p> | <p>it will be beneficial whenever they go to the toilet, <to treat them> with very dry wine and hot water, if it relieves them, or with <i>verbenae</i>^{CIII} made from made by joining [S2] myrtle and olive twigs, <made> so that two parts are myrtle. In fact, it will also be beneficial to have a small sponge, soaked in either of the two²⁶³ and not excessively squeezed out, applied to the anus, or a ball of white thread < used> in the same way: for it retains heat for a longer time. The anus is to be thoroughly covered with Patarian or Indian <i>lykion</i>,²⁶⁴ <applied> with a probe, or this suppository (<i>collyrium</i>)^{CIV} <is> to be inserted, which works well for every kind of diarrhoea and colic:</p> <p>4 drachms each of gum arabic, burnt pomegranate skins 6 drachms each of hypocist, the sumac, which tanners use, and opium 4 drachms and a <i>victoriatus omphacium</i> 4 drachms saffron</p> <p>They are bound with dry wine, suppositories of the size of a pine nut are made.</p> |
|---|--|

143-149 Kidney and Bladder Afflictions

| <p>AD RENUM TUMOREM ET EXULCERATIONEM, ETIAM SI SANGUINOLENTA FACIENT</p> | <p>FOR SWELLING AND ULCERATION OF THE KIDNEYS, EVEN IF THEY MAKE BLOODY <URINE></p> |
|--|--|
| <p>143 <i>Ad renum tumorem et exulcerationem, etiam si sanguinolentam urinam facient: rosae aridae foliorum, papaveris nigri seminis, nucleorum pineorum paria pondera contunduntur seorsum et in unum miscentur; inde datur quantum nux iuglandis ex passi cyathis duobus et aquae cyathis tribus.</i></p> | <p>143 For swelling and ulceration of the kidneys, even if they make bloody urine: equal weights of dried rose petals, seeds of black poppy, pine nuts are crushed each on their own and mixed together; then as much as <the size of> a walnut is given with two <i>cyathi</i> of raisin wine and three <i>cyathi</i> of water.</p> |
| <p>144 <i>Alia ad renum dolorem potio, quae etiam quasi harenam sabulosam interdum detrahit: apii seminis, petroselini, anesi, singulorum X p. XVI, dauci seminis X p. IIII, schoeni X p. VI, croci X p. XXXII, mellis quod satis videbitur. Datur quantum lupinus ex mellis ligula et aquae cyathis IIII.</i></p> | <p>144 Another draught for kidney pain, which also from time to time draws away <something> like gravelly sand:</p> <p>16 drachms each of celery seed, parsley, anise 4 drachms candy carrot seed 6 drachms camel grass 32 drachms saffron Honey until it will seem enough.</p> |

²⁶³ Possibly in either wine-water or in a decoction of myrtle and olive, cf. note 142, 72.18 *verbenis* (CIII).

²⁶⁴ See 19, footnote 87 on the different kinds of *lykion*

| | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>Ad renum tumorem et dolorem facit eadem et ad iocineris et ad lienis tumorem, ad eos, qui mali coloris propter haec vitia sunt, item <ad> [S2] aquae mutationes: croci X p. X, nardi Indicae X p. II, cassiae X p. II, costi X p. I, schoeni X p. I, cinnami X p. I, myrrhae stactes X p. I, mellis optimi X p. XXV. Datur quantum fabae Aegyptiae magnitudo <magnitudo> [S2] ex mulsi cyatho mixto aquae duobus vel mulsae aquae cyathis tribus.</i></p> | <p>An amount equivalent to a lupine seed is given with a spoonful of honey and 4 <i>cyathi</i> of water.</p> <p>The same <draught> works for kidney swelling and pain, and for swelling of the liver and of the spleen, for those, who are of an unhealthy colour on account of these disorders, likewise for changes in the urine:</p> <p>10 drachms saffron 2 drachms sap of Indian nard 2 drachms cassia 1 drachm costus 1 drachm camel grass 1 drachm cinnamon 1 drachm fresh oil of myrrh 25 drachms of the best honey</p> <p>An amount equivalent to the size of an Egyptian bean [lotus seed] is given with a <i>cyathus</i> of honey-wine mixed with two of water, or three <i>cyathi</i> of hydromel.</p> |
| <p>145 <i>Si cui autem lapis in renibus innatus fuerit et urinam non faciet, medicamentum <ex> [S2] his rebus fieri debet: petroselini pondo –, anesi pondo –, dauci seminis pondo Z, git pondo –, cinnami pondo Z, schoeni pondo Z ᵐ Z ᵐ [J-B], croci ᵐ V / ᵐ V [J-B], apii seminis p. ᵐ VI / ᵐ [J-B].²⁶⁵ haec omnia tusa creta melle Attico despumato pondo II Z colliguntur et medicamentum vitro condunt vitreo conditur [S2].</i></p> | <p>145 But if anyone has a kidney stone²⁶⁶ and does not pass urine, one should make a remedy with «from» [S2] these ingredients:</p> <p>An ounce parsley An ounce anise ½ pound candy carrot seed An ounce black cumin ½ pound cinnamon ½ scruple [J-B] sicilicus [S2] camel grass 5 scruples [J-B] sicilici [S2] saffron 6 scruples [J-B] sicilici [S2] celery seed These all, crushed and sieved, are bound with ½ pound defoamed honey, and they store²⁶⁷ the remedy in a glass <vessel> the remedy is stored in a glass <vessel> [S2].</p> |
| <p>146 <i>Ad tumorem et dolorem vesicae et exulcerationem bene facit aqua, in qua ferrum candens demissum est. Hoc ego traxi ab aquis calidis quae sunt in Tuscia ferratae et mirifice remediunt vesicae vitia (appellantur itaque vesicariae), quondam Milonis Brochi praetorii, hominis optimi, ad quinquagesimum lapidem.</i></p> | <p>146 Water in which red-hot iron has been plunged works well for swelling and pain of the bladder and ulceration. This I have brought from the hot ferruginous springs which are in Etruria and which cure disorders of the bladder extraordinarily (therefore they are called <i>vesicariae</i> [used for (affections of) the</p> |

²⁶⁵ Both of Sconocchia's editions use the ᵐ symbol here, but as in 71, Sconocchia's Italian translation makes it clear that he interprets it as a sicilicus and not a scruple, while Jouanna-Bouchet uses the ᵐ "compromise" symbol in both chapters but translates it as scruple.

²⁶⁶ Lit. "should a stone have grown in the kidneys for someone"

²⁶⁷ The active plural (*condunt*, they store) is unusual – Scribonius generally uses passive constructions for storage instructions (cf. 125, *vitreo vase servatur*; 268 *reponitur medicamentum fictili vel stagneo vase*).

| | |
|---|---|
| | bladder]), once <belonging to> the praetor Milo Brochus, a very good man, at the 50 th milestone [= 50 miles from Rome]. ^{CV} |
| 147 <i>Ad tumorem et dolorem vesicae et ad eos, qui difficulter urinam reddunt: alterci seminis, apii seminis, [apii seminis,] [S2] malvae seminis, cucumeris edulis seminis purgati, singulorum X p. VI, amygdalorum dulcium purgatorum, nucleorum pineorum purgatorum, singulorum X p. III, opii X p. I, croci X p. I et victoriati; passo contusa consparguntur. Datur hoc medicamentum pondere X I / X p. I [S2] ex passi cyathis duobus et aquae totidem.</i> | 147 For swelling and pain of the bladder and for those, who pass urine with difficulty: ²⁶⁸ 6 drachms each of henbane seed, celery seed { celery seed } [S2], mallow seed, cleaned edible cucumber seed 3 drachms each of cleaned sweet almonds, cleaned pine nuts ²⁶⁹ 1 drachm opium 1 drachm and a <i>victoriatus</i> saffron Crushed, they are sprinkled with raisin wine. This remedy is given with a weight of 1 drachm with two <i>cyathi</i> of raisin wine and as much water. |
| 148 <i>Ad vesicam et exulceratam: nucleorum amygdalorum victoriati pondus, cucumeris edulis seminis purgati cyathus unus, anesi cyathus, papaveris nigri X p. III, croci X p. I, palmae cariotae caryotae [S2] numero XXX. Has macerari oportet in passi sextarium unum atque conterere, his adicere cetera: ex eodem dare nucis iuglandis magnitudine ex passi cyathis tribus.</i> | 148 For a bladder which is also ulcerated: A weight of a <i>victoriatus</i> of almond kernels One <i>cyathus</i> edible cucumber seeds, cleaned A <i>cyathus</i> anise 4 drachms black poppy 1 drachm saffron 30 in number of palm-dates ²⁷⁰ One should soak these in one <i>sextarius</i> of raisin wine and grind <them>, <then> add the remaining <ingredients> to them: from the same <one should> give <an amount> the size of a walnut with three <i>cyathi</i> of raisin wine. |
| 149 <i>Ad sanguinem cum dolore per urinam reddentes: aluminis fissi pondo uncia unciam [S2], tragacanthi pondo sextans sextantem [S2]. Tragacanthum ex alumine trito cogitur in pastillos victoriati pondere; hinc viciae magnitudine detractum datur ex passi cyathis tribus.</i> | 149 For passing blood in urine with pain: An ounce scissile alum ½ pound gum tragacanth The gum tragacanth is compressed with the ground alum into pastilles with a weight of a <i>victoriatus</i> ; having drawn the size of a vetch <pea> from this it is given with three <i>cyathi</i> of raisin wine. |

²⁶⁸ **Ind. 147** supplements the Greek synonym (*quod vitium Graeci δυσουρίαν vocant*)

²⁶⁹ *Purgo* here means to extract the seeds from the cucumber, and for the pine kernels and almonds to remove them from the hard shell (and for the almonds perhaps, but not necessarily, also from their brown covering).

²⁷⁰ Both *palma* and *cariota* on their own can mean date, cf. note **109, 59.6 palmae** (XCVII).

150-153 WELL-PROVED <REMEDIES> FOR THOSE SUFFERING FROM CALCULI (AD CALCULOSOS EXPERTA)

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>150 <i>Ad initia vetustave comprimenda et emendanda bene facit ad calculosos herba scolopendrios, quam nos calcifragam appellamus: belle facit contusa pondere X I / X p. I [S2] ex aquae cyathis tribus per dies XXX; eodem modo datur hierabotane, quam nos Vectonicam dicimus; item, eodem genere, tantum licet autem aqua earum decocta uti eodem modo hierabotanes, quam nos Vectonicam dicimus [item, eodem genere] datur tantum; licet autem utraque decocta uti [S2] cotidie ieiunum pondere X / X p. [S2] unius cum aquae cyathis tribus.</i></p> | <p>150 For those with calculi, the herb <i>scolopendrium</i>,²⁷¹ which we call burnet saxifrage,²⁷² works well for <calculi which are> to be crushed and remedied, <both> at the beginning and when long-established: it works nicely <given>, ground, with a weight of 1 drachm with three <i>cyathi</i> of water for 30 days; <i>hierabotane</i>,²⁷³ which we call betony, is given in the same way; likewise, in the same manner,^{CVI} one may moreover use as much of these [plants] boiled down with water as much <i>hierabotane</i>, which we call betony {likewise, in the same manner}, is given in the same way; one may moreover use either of the two <plants> boiled down [S2], every day one drachm with three <i>cyathi</i> of water on an empty stomach.</p> |
| <p>151 <i>Multos cum admiratione effectus audivi narrantes, Cai Gai [S2] Iuli, nasci in lapidicinis bestiolas adhaerentes saxi quasi verrucas; has quinque <datas> [J-B] ex aquae cyathis tribus suffindere et per urinam extrahere lapides certum est.</i></p> | <p>151 I have heard many relating with admiration the effect, Gaius Iulius <Callistus>, that little animals come into being in stone quarries, clinging to stones just like warts; it is certain that five of these <given> <<given>> [J-B] with three <i>cyathi</i> of water break up²⁷⁴ and draw out the stones with the urine.</p> |
| <p>152 <i>Ad calculosos: cucumeris seminis, dauci, anesi, apii, petroselini, myrrhae, singulorum X p. III et victoriati, cassiae daphnitidis, cinnami, nardi, singulorum X p. I, . [S2] aqua colliguntur, fiunt pastilli lupini magnitudinis. Ex aquae dantur cyathis tribus per dies XL. Hoc medicamentum cum componitur, pilum ligneum sit; qui contundit, anulum ferreum non habeat. Hanc enim superstitionem adiecit Ambrosius medicus Puteolanus, qui affirmavit multos se hoc medicamento sanasse. Detrahere autem dixit post diem septimum fragmina quaedam lapidum quasi harenam.</i></p> | <p>152 For those with calculi: 3 drachms and a <i>victoriatus</i> each of cucumber seeds, candy carrot, anise, celery, parsley, myrrh 1 drachm each of laurel-cassia, cinnamon, nard They are bound with water, <and> pastilles the size of a lupine seed are made. They are given with three <i>cyathi</i> of water for 40 days. Let it be a wooden pestle <that is used> when this remedy is compounded; let him who powders it not have [wear] an iron ring. That is to say, the doctor Ambrosius Puteolanus [of Puteoli], who claimed that he had cured many with this remedy, added this superstition. Moreover, he said that some fragments of stone, almost like, sand are drawn off after the seventh day.</p> |

²⁷¹ σκολοπένδριον = σαξιφράγον/*saxifragon*, burnet saxifrage (*Pimpinella saxifraga* L.)

²⁷² *Calcifraga*, lit. “stone-shatterer”

²⁷³ ἱερὰ βοτάνη, “sacred herb”, “holy plant”; normally common vervain (*Verbena officinalis* L.), but here equated with *vectonica*, betony (*Stachys officinalis* (L.) Trevis)

²⁷⁴ The compound *suffindere* (T) is not attested; *findere* (to split apart, cleave, cut in half) is the form used in the indirect tradition (P, L), a more likely meaning in context than Ruellius’ *suffundere* (to pour a liquid on or in, to cover with a liquid).

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>153 <i>Ad calculosos, lienosos, hydropicos; urinam detrahit, lapidem extenuat: eryngii, pyrethri, saliuinae, calcifragae, singulorum X p. X, ebuli, aristolochiae, singulorum X p. V; oxymyrsinae, quae scopa regia vocatur, suco haec omnia contusa ligno colliguntur, fiunt pastilli pondere X / X p. [S2] unius, dantur ex aceti et mellis cyathis tribus. Calculosis illecebrae quantum manus capit aut auriculae murinae idem aut Vectonicae tantundem: earum quaelibet herba ex aquae tribus heminis ad tertias decoquitur, inde sumuntur cyathi tres et eodem adiciuntur vini cyathi duo et nitri victoriati pondus atque his dilutum medicamentum datur pondere X I / X p. I [S2] per dies XLV; in harenam solvit lapidem; et hydropicis ex mulsi mixti [mixti] [S2] cyathis tribus dandum est.</i></p> | <p>153 For those suffering from calculi, disease of the spleen, and dropsy; it draws out urine, relieves stone: 10 drachms each of eryngo, pellitory, Alpine valerian, and <i>calcifraga</i> 5 drachms each of dwarf elder, birthwort All these are ground with a wooden instrument and are bound with the juice of <i>oxymyrsine</i>, which is called butcher's broom,²⁷⁵ pastilles with a weight of a single drachm are made, and they are given with three <i>cyathi</i> of vinegar and honey. For those who suffer from calculi, as much as a hand takes of stoncrop or the same of mouse-ear^{CVII} or just as much of betony <is used>: whichever herb of these you please is boiled down with three <i>heminae</i> of water to a third <of the original volume>, then three <i>cyathi</i> are taken and two <i>cyathi</i> of wine and a weight of a <i>victoriatus</i> natron are added to the same, and, diluted with these, the remedy is given with a weight of 1 drachm for 45 days; it breaks up the stone into sand; and to those with dropsy it is to be given with three <i>cyathi</i> of honey-wine diluted with water honey-wine {diluted with water} [S2].²⁷⁶</p> |
|---|--|

154-157 FOR PROLONGED LUMBAGO AND PARALYSIS (AD LUMBORUM DOLOREM DIUTINUM ET PARALYSIN)

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>154 <i>Ad lumborum dolorem: cucurbitae silvestris floccorum aut seminis X p. II, brathys X p. I, salis X p. I. Fiunt catapotia melle decocto adiecto. Valentibus tota datur compositio, imbecillioribus dimidia autem. Sed mane per clysterem alvus ducenda est ovorum albis temperatum.</i></p> | <p>154 For lumbago: 2 drachms fibrous strands^{CVIII} or seeds of colocynths 1 drachm savin 1 drachms salt <i>Catapotia</i> are made after adding boiled-down honey. To those who are strong, the entire composite drug is given, but <only> half to those who are weaker. But in the morning the bowels are to be purged (<i>ducenda</i>) by means of a clyster which has been tempered with egg whites.</p> |
| <p>155 <i>Ad lumborum dolorem et paralyticos: cucurbitae silvestris X p. IIII, pyrethri X p.</i></p> | <p>155 For lumbago and those with paralysis:</p> |

²⁷⁵ ὄξυμυρσίγη, lit. “sour myrtle” (ὄξυ- sour, μυρσίγη, myrtle), butcher's broom (*Ruscus aculeatus* L.); *scopa regia*, lit. “royal broom/twig”

²⁷⁶ Cf. note 125, 67.1 *ex mixti mulsi* | *ex mulsi* [S2] (C)

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>III, myrrhae X p. II vel I. Dantur ex passi cyathis tribus. Licet hinc catapotia fieri, dum idem ponderis devoretur. Sed et his alvus acri clysmo mane trahenda <de>trahenda [S2] est.</i></p> | <p>4 drachms colocynth 4 drachms pellitory 2 or 1 drachm(s) myrrh</p> <p>They are given with three <i>cyathi</i> of raisin wine. One may make <i>catapotia</i> from this, as long as the same weight is swallowed. But for those <thus afflicted> the bowel is to be purged (<i>trahenda</i>) drawn «away» (<de><i>trahenda</i>) [S2] in the morning with a sharp clyster.</p> |
| <p>156 <i>Ad lumborum dolorem et paralyticos antidotos hiera Pacci Antiochi melius omni medicamento facit. Sed ad paralysim paralysin [S2] mirifice hoc acopum facit, quo oportet in sole diu fricare aut loco flamma praecal facto: olei Sabini X p. XXV, cucumeris silvatici recentis radice X p. XV. Haec radix magnitudine iuglandis nucis concisa vaso fictili novo ex oleo coquitur, donec sucum omnem remittat et quasi arida sit; post hoc abicitur, per linteum vel colum transmisso oleo in quo adicitur, dum calet, cerae Ponticae in frusta redactae pondo libra, <olei irini pondo libra>, [S2] olei laurini pondo libra, olei cyprini pondo libra, olei lilii irini [J-B] pondo libra, olei veteris pondo dua, piperis albi contusi et per cribrum tenuissimum transmissi X p. As, pyrethri contusi et per idem cribrum transmissi X p. I. Haec in unum miscentur, reponuntur vaso fictili. Facit praeterea ad lumborum et ad omnem dolorem corporis et praecipue nervorum. Muliebria <quoque> [S2] loca durissima mollit, cum diu aliis medicamentis nihil profectum est.</i></p> | <p>156 For lumbago and those with paralysis the holy antidote of Pacc(i)us Antiochus works better than any <other> remedy. But this soothing salve, which should be rubbed for a long time in the sun or in a place heated beforehand by fire, works extraordinarily <well> for paralysis:</p> <p>25 drachms Sabinian oil 15 drachms fresh squirting cucumber root</p> <p>This root, cut up into <pieces> the size of a walnut, is cooked in a new earthenware container with oil, until it has shed all juice and is as if dry; after that it is thrown away, the oil passed through a linen cloth or a filter, to which, while it is warm, are added:</p> <p>A pound Pontic wax, rendered into small pieces <i>add.</i> «a pound iris oil» [S2] A pound bay laurel oil A pound Henna-oil²⁷⁷ A pound lily oil iris oil [J-B] Two pounds old oil One drachm an <i>as</i> (X p. <i>As</i>)^{CIX} of white pepper, crushed and passed through a very fine sieve 1 drachm pellitory, crushed and passed through the same sieve</p> <p>These are mixed together, <then> they are stored in an earthenware container. It furthermore works for lumbago and every kind of pain of the body, and especially of the fibres. It «also» [S2] softens very hard places of</p> |

²⁷⁷ *Cyprinum* (and sim. κύπρινον) on its own already refers to the oil obtained from the flowers (OLD: from the tree) of *cyprus/cypros/κύπρος*, Henna (*Lawsonia inermis* L.); Scribonius uses both the term *oleum cyprinum* (156, 264, 265) and *oleum cyprium* (206)/*cypreum* (210, 255, 257). Sconocchia's second edition makes the spelling more consistent and corrects the latter four instances of *cyprium/cypreum* to *cyprinum*.

| | |
|---|--|
| | women, ²⁷⁸ when nothing has been achieved by other remedies for a long time. |
| <p>157 <i>Ad lumborum dolorem malagma quod proprie facit: picis liquidae sextarios duos, olei veteris sextarium unum, resinae terebinthinae sextarium unum, cerae pondo libram et trientem, mannae pondo bessem, aphronitri pondo trientem. Coquitur pix cum oleo, donec spissa fiat, et postea adicitur ei resina, deinde cera et secundum hanc ex intervallo manna. Ubi habet emplastri figuram medicamentum, tollitur ab igne et, <et>, [S2] cum tepere coeperit, aphronitrum aspergitur sensim, ne superfundatur, quod in caccabo est.</i></p> | <p>157 An emollient for lumbago which works particularly well:</p> <p>2 sextarii liquid pitch 1 sextarius old oil 1 sextarius terebinth resin A pound and 1/3 wax 2/3 pound [frankincense] flakes 1/3 pound natron foam</p> <p>The pitch is cooked with the oil, until it becomes thick, and after that the resin is added to it, then the wax and, following this, after a while the <frankincense> flakes. When the remedy has the appearance of a plaster, it is removed from the fire and, when it begins to be lukewarm the natron foam is sprinkled over it little by little so that what is in the pot does not spill over.</p> |

158-162 FOR GOUT (AD PODAGRAM)

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>158 <i>Ad podagram cum fervore et tumore rubicundo, quam caldam vocant, bene facit primis diebus herba urceolaris, item caseus mollis recens per se; postea herbae salis pusillum admiscere oportebit. Item facit apium viride per se vel cum poline [S] polenta [J-B] polline [S2], nec minus solanum, portulaca, plantago, spongia vel Rhodia vel Africana mollis ex aqua frigida, lana sucida ex rosa et vino. Subinde autem haec omnia mutare oportet, priusquam excalefiant.</i></p> <p><i>Prodest et omentum caprinum, item <farina> [S] / om. [J-B] <lomentum> [S2] fabae molitae cum suis valvulis ex aceto cum melle diluta [S] diluto [J-B, S2] consparsa et imposita consparsum et impositum [S2]: ducit enim sanguinem et dolorem levat. Bene faciunt</i></p> | <p>158 For podagra with fever and red swelling, which they call warm [podagra], pitcher-herb [pellitory] works well in the first days, likewise soft fresh cheese on its own; later it will be necessary to add a little bit of salt to the herb. Fresh celery likewise works, on its own or with fine flour [S, S2] barley porridge [J-B]^{CX}, and no less black nightshade, common purslane, plantain, a soft sponge, either Rhodian or African, with cold water, <or> fresh wool with rose and wine. One should however change all these frequently before they become warm. Also beneficial is goat omentum,²⁷⁹ likewise «flour of» «bean-meal»²⁸⁰ <made from> [S2] softened broad beans with their husks in vinegar, sprinkled with diluted honey and laid on [S] softened broad beans with their husks, sprinkled with vinegar diluted with honey and laid on [J-B]:^{CXI} for it draws blood and relieves</p> |
|---|--|

²⁷⁸ *Durus* and *duritia* used more generally for calluses or hardness of any kind, but here probably referring to patches or lumps of hard breast tissue; cf. sim. 81, footnote 187.

²⁷⁹ The greater omentum, also called caul/caulfat in animals, is a fat-containing membrane with a net-like structure, a fold of the peritoneum which forms a sheet covering the bowels anteriorly (the attachments are to the stomach and transverse colon, while the lesser omentum is attached to stomach and liver; see Moore and Dalley, 2006: 235–241 for details and illustrations).

²⁸⁰ *Lomentum*, a flour made of bean seeds, used for baking as well as for cosmetic and medicinal purposes (cf. André, 2013: 31 and notes 278–281, p. 216; Col. 11.2, 11.50; Plin. 18.117).

| | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>et mala citrea quam maxima quinque cocta ex aceti sextariis tribus, donec madida fiant; quibus tritis adicitur aluminis fissi pondo uncia, myrrhae pondo sextans. Bene facit et aloë aceto diluta et per pinnam pedibus inducta, item opium lacte muliebri dilutum.</i></p> | <p>pain. Citrons also work well, as large as possible, five cooked in three sextarii of vinegar until they become softened; to these, crushed, a pound of scissile alum <and> ½ pound of myrrh are added. Aloe, diluted with vinegar and applied to the feet by means of a feather, also works well, likewise opium diluted with human milk.</p> |
| <p>159 <i>Mirifice vero hoc facit cataplasma, id est superpositum medicamentum; tollit enim triduo dolorem: lomenti hemina, feniculi seminis cyathi duo, polentae tenuis cyathi duo. Commiscentur haec in unum contusa, molita, trita, deinde consparguntur aqua pluvia et ita temperantur, ne durum sit medicamentum aut aquatum nimis. Impositum protinus levat, triduo tollit dolorem. Hoc constat, si quis ter in mense inter denos dies usus fuerit, in nocte non laboraturum.</i></p> | <p>159 This <i>cataplasma</i>, that is a remedy which is laid on, certainly works extraordinarily <well>; for it removes the pain in the space of three days:</p> <p>A hemina bean-meal Two cyathi fennel seeds Two cyathi thin barley porridge²⁸¹</p> <p>These are mixed together, crushed, milled, <and> ground, then they are sprinkled with rainwater and blended so that the remedy is not too hard or watery. Laid on, it provides relief straight away, <and> it removes the pain in the space of three days. This is an established fact, that if someone uses it three times in a month with an interval of ten day,^{CXII} he will not be troubled at night.</p> |
| <p>160 <i>Ad frigidam podagram, quae sine tumore consistit, cataplasma: piperis ciceris [S2] nigri moliti hemina sextarius [S2], feniculi seminis contusi hemina; coquantur ex aqua utraque; ubi temperata sunt, adicitur axungia suilla axungiae pauxillum [S2] et, dum calet, panno spisso inductum medicamentum imponitur.</i></p> <p><i>Bene facit ad idem genus et <hoc>: lini seminis et feni graeci seminis, farinae hordeaciae, singulorum bini sextarii cribrati in unum commiscentur; inde coquere oportet quod satis erit ex aqua et oleo, subinde caldum cataplasma etiam imponere.</i></p> <p><i>Ad hos hoc [S2] bene facit et hibisci radix ex aqua mulsa cocta et imposita, item sambucum cum axungia vetere tritum et impositum, adiectus et brassicae cinis cum axungia vel</i></p> | <p>160 A <i>cataplasma</i> for cold gout, which exists without swelling:</p> <p>A hemina ground black pepper a sextarius ground/soft black chickpeas [S2] A hemina crushed fennel seeds</p> <p>Both are cooked with water; when they are blended, pig's grease a little grease [S2] is added and, while it is warm, the remedy is laid on, smeared onto a thick piece of cloth. Well works also «this» for the same type [of gout]: two sextarii each of linseed and fenugreek seed <and> barley flour, are mixed together after they have been sieved; then one should cook it with <a quantity of> water and oil which is sufficient, <and> immediately also lay on the warm <i>cataplasma</i>.</p> <p>Marsh-mallow root, cooked with hydromel and laid on, also works well for these [afflictions] for this [S2], likewise elder ground with old grease and laid on, also cabbage (<i>brassica</i>)</p> |

²⁸¹ *Polenta* also refers to barley meal or goats, but the addition of thin seems to point more towards the porridge (cf. André 2013: 50 and notes 222; described as liquid enough to drink by Macrobius, *Sat.* 7.15.10 (*cum polenta bibuntur*)).

| | |
|---|---|
| <p><i>semen caulium. Ubi autem impetus cessaverit, et in hoc et in priore genere podagrae calda aqua marina diu fovendi sunt, vel si haec non erit, aquae purae ferventi salem adicito. Post epithemate uti oportet, quod ad parotidas scriptum est: tollit enim cito reliquias per sudores et in futurum confirmat nervos nec patitur facile vitiari.</i></p> | <p>ashes with grease or cabbage (<i>caulis</i>) seed added. But when the attack <of gout> has ceased, they are both in this and the previous type of gout [= warm gout] to be bathed with warm sea water for a long time, or, if this is not available - add salt to boiling clear water.²⁸² Afterwards one should use the application (<i>epithema</i>), which has been described concerning swellings of the parotid gland:^{CXIII} for it quickly removes what remains by means of sweat and strengthens the fibres for the future and does not allow them to be easily harmed.</p> |
| <p>161 <i>Scio quendam hoc quasi acopo medicum usum in nocte nec postea temptatum podagra, cum ante diu esset vexatus: Lanam succidam pondo librae vini veteris sextario diu lavabat, deinde expressam reiciebat; vino autem residuo adiciebat aphronitri usti pondo sextantem, olei veteris pondo libram; reponebat in oleario fictili; utebatur, ut superius dixi, in nocte. Multis profuit ad corpus in duplici calceo pellem caninam gestare.</i></p> | <p>161 I know that gout did not afterwards afflict a certain physician who had used this this soothing salve-like remedy at night, when he had been long troubled before: He washed a pound of fresh wool with a sextarius of old wine for a long time, then he took away the wool which had been pressed out but added to the left-over wine 1/6 pound of calcined natron foam <and> a pound of old oil; he stored it in an earthenware oil jar; it was used, as I have said further up, at night. It was beneficial for many to wear dog fur in double shoes near their body.</p> |
| <p>162 <i>Ad utramlibet podagram torpedinem nigram vivam, cum accesserit dolor, subicere pedibus oportet stantibus in litore non sicco, sed quod alluit mare, donec sentiat torpere pedem totum et tibiam usque ad genua. Hoc et in praesenti tollit dolorem et in futurum remediat. Hoc Anteros Tiberii Caesaris libertus supra hereditates remediatus est.</i></p> | <p>162 For either kind of gout, when the pain approaches, one should place a living black electric ray under one's feet, standing on the shore which is not dry, but which the sea washes, until he feels that the entire foot and the shin bone up to the knee is numb. And this removes the pain for the moment and cures it for the future. Anteros, a freedman of Tiberius Caesar, in charge of inheritances, was cured by this.</p> |

²⁸² This (*adicito*) is another rare use of the (future) imperative by Scribonius when giving preparation instructions.

163-178 TYPES OF REMEDIES AND DESCRIPTIONS/EXPLANATIONS FOR STING AND BITE OF SNAKES (GENERA MEDICAMENTORUM ET DEMONSTRATIONES AD SERPENTUM ICTUS MORSUSQUE)

163

Ut sis tutus, etiam si quando rus secesseris, ponam theriacarum compositiones, id est ad serpentum morsus atque ictus medicamenta. Sed prius quae cognita habui remedia, ne cui serpentes noceant, dicam.

Habere ergo in cinctu oportet peucedanum vel cervi, cum captus est, in oculi angulo, qui est ad nares versus, quae inveniuntur sordes virosi odoris; has Siciliae venatores diligenter colligunt et habent in cinctu propter ante dictam causam. Idem praestat et hierobotane et trifolium acutum, quod oxytriphylon Graeci appellant; nascitur et hoc Siciliae plurimum. Nam in Italiae regionibus nusquam eam vidi herbam nisi in Lunae portu, cum Britanniam peteremus cum deo nostro Caesare, plurimum super circumdatos montes. Est autem foliis et specie et numero similis communi trifolio, nisi quod huius pleniora sunt et quasi lanuginem quandam super se habent et in extrema parte velut aculeum eminentem. Sed huius frutex duum pedum interdum aut etiam amplior conspicitur et odorem gravem emittit, quorum nihil circa pratense trifolium invenitur. Sed utrasque superius dictas herbas [quas] cum inveneris, pridie notare oportet et circumscribere sinistra aure [S] | sinistra <manu> [J-B] | sinistra manu [S2] fruges aliquas ponentem, atque postero die solis ortu sinistra manu vellere, ita illigatas habere.

163

So that you may be safe, also if you should at some point withdraw to the countryside, I will put down recipes for *theriaca*, that is remedies for the bite or sting of snakes. But first I will state the remedies which I have known and approved (*cognita habui*) <which make it> so that snakes would not harm someone.

Well, then: one should carry hog's fennel in the girdle, or the rank-smelling dirt which is found in the corner of a deer's eye, towards the nose, when it has been captured; in Sicily, hunters collect this carefully and carry it in their girdle on account of the reason stated before. Both *hierobotane*²⁸³ and Arabian pea, which the Greeks call *oxytriphylon*,²⁸⁴ produces the same effect; this <latter plant> also grows in Sicily in abundance. I have certainly not seen this plant anywhere in the regions of Italy except for in the harbour of Luna, when we were travelling to Britain with our god Caesar,²⁸⁵ most of all on top of the surrounding mountains. But both in type and number of leaves it is similar to common clover,²⁸⁶ apart from that its <leaves> are thicker²⁸⁷ and have something like soft hair on them and <have> as though a prominent spur at the outermost part. But a bush of it is observed from time to time to have a size of two feet or even greater and gives off a strong smell, none of which is found around meadow-clover. But either of the plants mentioned higher up, when you find them, one should mark them and draw a circle around them on the previous day by putting down some corn with the [plough's?] Ear on the left [S] | with the left «hand» [J-B] | hand [S2],^{CXIV} and on the following day at sunrise pluck it with the left hand, <and> so have it tied on <to oneself>.

²⁸³ ἱεροβοτάνη = ἱερὰ βοτάνη, “sacred herb”, “holy plant”; normally common vervain (*Verbena officinalis* L.), but here betony (*Stachys officinalis* (L.) Trevis).

²⁸⁴ *Trifolium acutum*, lit. “pointed clover”; ὀξύφυλλος, with pointed leaves; ὀξύτριφυλλον = ὀξύφυλλον = strawberry clover (*Trifolium fragiferum* L.), or Arabian pea (*Bituminaria bituminosa* (L.) C. H. Stirt)

²⁸⁵ One of the important chapters for the dating and contextualisation of the *Compositiones*, see 1.1.

²⁸⁶ *Trifolium commune*, “common clover”, and *trifolium pratense*, “meadow-clover”, considered to be used synonymously here by André (2010: 264); used for various types of clover (*Trifolium* spp.), particularly red clover (*T. pratense* L.) and strawberry clover (*Trifolium fragiferum* L.).

²⁸⁷ Alternatively, “more abundant”; given that it is similar “in number of leaves”, the variation in thickness seems more likely here.

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>164 <i>In Africa aut sicubi scorpiones sunt nocivi, stellionem aridum in cinctu oportet habere.</i></p> | <p>164 In Africa or if there are harmful scorpions anywhere, one should have a dry gecko in one's girdle.</p> |
| <p>THERIACE PRIMA</p> | <p>THE FIRST THERIAC</p> |
| <p>165 <i>Theriace facit ad omnium serpentium morsus et ictus et adflatus mirifice; eadem prodest et ad contusiones et ad convulsiones interiorum partium laterisque ex qualibet causa et pectoris dolores: vitis albae radice pondo octo / < X > p. VIII [S2], trifolii acuti seminis, quod et ipsum in extremo aculeum habet, vel eiusdem radice / < X > [S2] p. III, panacis X / < X > [S2] p. III, terrae mali X p. V, roris marini radice X p. III, laseris X p. III, zingiberis X p. III, rutae silvaticae X p. VI, cumini Thebaici X p. III, myrrhae X p. III / murrae < X > p. III [S2], cumini Aethiopici X p. V, castorei X p. III, eryngii radice X p. III, serpulli X p. III, ervi albi seminis moliti X p. XII. Chio vino consperguntur contusa ac trita; fiunt pastilli pondere X / < X > p. [S2] unius aut victoriati. Dantur ex vino mero vetere vel ex mixto vel ex aqua: quae si non fuerint, per se commanducandus erit pastillus et devorandus.</i></p> | <p>165 A theriac works extraordinarily for bite of all snakes and their sting and [poisonous] breath; the same is also beneficial for bruises and cramps of internal parts and of the side from whatever cause, and for chest pains:</p> <p>8 pounds white bryony root 3 drachms seeds of Arabian pea (“pointed clover”), which also itself has a spur at the end, or root of the same 4 drachms <i>All-heal</i> 5 drachms birthwort 4 drachms rosemary root 4 drachms laser 4 drachms ginger 6 drachms wild rue 3 drachms Theban cumin^{CXV} 3 drachms myrrh 5 drachms Ethiopian cumin [ajowan] 3 drachms castoreum 3 drachms eryngo root 3 drachms wild thyme 12 drachms ground seeds of white bitter vetch</p> <p>Crushed and ground, they are sprinkled with Chian wine; pastilles with a weight of one drachm or a victoriatus are made. They are given with old neat wine or with wine mixed with water, or with water: should those not be available, the pastille is to be chewed on its own and swallowed.</p> |
| <p>THERIACE SECUNDA</p> | <p>THE SECOND THERIAC</p> |
| <p>166 <i>Alter pastillus ad eadem facit: cinnami X p. III, serpulli X p. III, staphidos agrias (quam herbam pediculariam quidam vocant, quod pediculos necat, a quibus hoc nomen trahit) seminis X p. III et victoriati, piperis albi X p. VI, peucedani lactis X p. VIII et victoriati, glycyssidae nigrae seminis, quam paeoniam Graecorum quidam appellant, X p. I et victoriati, terrae mali X p. III, nasturci seminis</i></p> | <p>166 Another pastille works for the same <purposes>:</p> <p>4 drachms cinnamon 4 drachms wild thyme 3 drachms and a victoriatus stavesacre (which some call lice-wort, because it kills lice, from which it draws this name)²⁸⁸ seed 6 drachms white pepper</p> |

²⁸⁸ See 8 with footnote 76 for the same etymology.

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Χ p. III, cachryis Χ p. II et victoriati, castorei Χ p. II, saliancae Χ p. V * * * /<...> [S2]</p> | <p>8 drachms and a victoriatus hog's fennel milk-sap 1 drachm and a victoriatus black peony seed, which some of the Greeks call <i>paeonia</i>²⁸⁹ 3 drachms birthwort 4 drachms cress seed 2 drachms and a victoriatus <i>Cachrys</i> buds 2 drachms castoreum 5 drachms Alpine valerian ***</p> |
| <p>167 <Altera theriace etiam ad aspidem Deest <167. ALTERA THERIACE ETIAM AD ASPIDEM> [S2]</p> | <p><167 Another theriac, also for asps Missing</p> |
| <p>168 Ad viperae morsum proprie Deest < 168. AD VIPERAE MORSUM PROPRIE> [S2]</p> | <p>168 Especially for viper's bite Missing</p> |
| <p>169 Antidotus ζωπύριος Deest 169. ANTIDOTOS Ζωπύρου> [S2]</p> | <p>169 The antidote (of) Zopyros [ζωπυριος Ζωπύρου [S2]]²⁹⁰ Missing</p> |
| <p><ANTIDOTOS Μιθριδάτου> [S2]</p> | <p>«(THE ANTIDOTE (OF) MITHRIDATES)» [S2]</p> |
| <p>170 Antidotus Μιθριδάτειος Deest initium> <...> [S2] acori Χ p. II, phu Χ p. I, sagapeni Χ p. II, iris Illyricae Χ p. II, balsami seminis Χ p. II, rutae silvaticae Χ p. II, gentianae Χ p. II, anesi Χ p. III, thlaspis Χ p. VI et victoriati, rosae aridae Χ p. III, misy mü [J-B, S2] Χ p. III, acaciae Χ p. III, commis Χ p. II, cardamomi Χ p. II, schoeni floris Χ p. VI et victoriati, opopanacis Χ p. VI, opobalsami Χ p. VI et victoriati, galbani Χ p. VI et victoriati, resinae terebinthinae Χ p. VI et victoriati, rubricae Lemniae Χ p. VII. Melle Attico et vino Chio conspargito, donec habeat spissitudinem mellis. Reponitur vitreo vase. Danda autem est his, qui malum medicamentum sumpserunt, <per globulos> [S2] fabae Aegyptiae magnitudine ex vini meri, si poterit, cyathis sex: sin minus, mixti meracius cyathis quattuor. Eodem modo et a serpente laesis danda erit: ex mulso autem, quorum iecur durum est aut arquati sunt et quibus alioquin urinam movere studemus. Sed fabae nostratis magnitudine tussientibus, oculis laborantibus, latus dolentibus; ceterum</p> | <p>170 The antidote (of) Mithridates [Μιθριδάτειος] Beginning missing> «...» [S2] 2 drachms yellow flag 1 drachm valerian 2 drachms sagapenum 2 drachms Illyrian iris 2 drachms balsam-tree seed 2 drachms wild rue 2 drachms gentian 3 drachms anise 6 drachms and a victoriatus shepherd's purse 4 drachms dried rose 4 drachms misy spignel [J-B, S2] 3 drachms gum Arabic 2 drachms gum 2 drachms cardamom 6 drachms and a victoriatus camel grass flower 6 drachms all-heal gum 6 drachms and a victoriatus balsam-tree gum 6 drachms and a victoriatus galbanum 6 drachms and a victoriatus terebinth resin 7 drachms Lemnian red ochre</p> |

²⁸⁹ παιωνία = γλυκυσίδα/glycyside, peony (*Paeonia* L. spp.).

| | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>magnitudine ciceris coeliacis; <febricitantibus> (prodest enim et his) viciae magnitudine ante accessionem febrium; tetanicis, opisthotonicis, spasmo correptis (adiuvat enim et hos) lupini magnitudine, sed cum aquae cyathis tribus.</i></p> | <p>Sprinkle <these> with Attic honey and Chian wine, until [the remedy] has the consistency of honey. It is stored in a glass container. Moreover, it is to be given to those, who have taken a harmful drug, with <an amount> «as globules» [S2] the size of an Egyptian bean with six cyathi of neat wine, if possible; if not, four cyathi of less diluted wine.²⁹¹ In the same way it is also to be given to those hurt by a snake: but with honey-wine to those whose liver is hard or who are jaundiced and for those for whom we are eager to bring on urination in general. But <an amount> with the size of a native bean <is to be given> to those who are coughing, who are suffering with respect to their eyes, who have side pains; moreover <an amount is given equivalent to> the size of a chickpea to those with bowel disease; <to those who are feverish> (for it is also beneficial to them) <is given an amount equivalent to> the size of a vetch <pea>, before the attack of fevers; <an amount equivalent to> the size of a lupine seed <is given> to those with tetanus, <i>opisthotonos</i>, <or> seized by a convulsion (for it also helps those), but <in those cases> with three cyathi of water.</p> |
| <p>ANTIDOTUS APULEI CELSI 171 <i>Antidotus Apulei Celsi praeceptoris, quam quotannis componebat et genere quodam publice mittebat Centuripas, unde ortus erat, quia in Sicilia plurimi fiunt rabiosi canes. Facit enim ad horum morsum protinus quidem data per dies triginta, ita ut aquae, id est liquoris timore , [S2] numquam temptetur. Qui cum accidit, summo cruciatu ad mortem eos compellit, quos ob ante dictam causam hydrophobos ὑδροφόβους [S2] Graeci appellant. In ipsa autem correptione uti oportet ea, data cum rosae cyathis tribus et exigua aqua pondere X I X p. I [S2]. Hoc proficit, ut aquam postea sine timore sumant, et minus quidem liberati hac difficultate cruciantur; ceterum nemo adhuc correptus hoc malo, quantum ego scio, expeditus est. Quamquam pervenit ad me opinio esse in insula Creta</i></p> | <p>THE ANTIDOTE OF APULEIUS CELSUS 171 The antidote of my teacher Apuleius Celsus, which he compounded every year and sent, in the public interest,²⁹² so to speak, to Centuripae, from where he came, because there are a very great number of rabid dogs in Sicily. For it indeed works for their bite <if> immediately given²⁹³ for 30 days, so that he [who has been bitten] is never afflicted by the fear of water, that is of liquids <in general>. When this occurs, it drives them, whom the Greeks call <i>hydrophoboi</i>²⁹⁴ on account of the aforementioned reason, to death with the greatest agony. But one should use it during the attack itself, a weight of 1 drachm given with three cyathi of rose [oil] and a little water. This <remedy> brings it about that they take water without fear afterwards, and indeed those who have been freed from this difficulty are</p> |

²⁹¹ Lit. “more undiluted watered-down wine”

²⁹² While *publice* is used further down in its meaning of “at public expense”, here the sense seems to be rather that Celsus is sending the remedy in a quasi-official capacity and/or for the public good.

²⁹³ Alternatively: “it works immediately, given for 30 days”.

²⁹⁴ ὑδροφόβος “fear of water”; having a horror of water, having hydrophobia

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>barbarum quendam naufragio adpulsum maiorem natu publice mercedem accipientem, quem [S] / quoniam [J-B] etiam, / quem, etiam [S2] cum liquorem timent et latratus edunt spasmoque vexantur, remedio brachio sinistro alligato [S] / , [S2] remedium brachio sinistro alligatum [J-B] efficere ut et potionem accipiant et liberentur vitio, quod adhuc ante antidotum Celsi inter omnes quasi insanabile constitit.</i></p> | <p>tormented less; otherwise, nobody seized by this evil, as far as I know, has been set free. The belief has come to my knowledge that on the island of Crete there is a certain barbarian of an older age, who landed <there> by a shipwreck, receiving a payment at public expense, who, [S, S2] because he [J-B], even when [those afflicted] feared liquids and produced the barking of dogs and were troubled by a convulsion, brought about that they accepted a draught and were freed from the disorder, which was known among all as more or less incurable until now, <that is> before the antidote of Celsus, after tying a remedy to their left arm.</p> |
| <p>172 <i>Hoc ego cum quaererem ab hospite meo legato inde misso / meo, legato inde misso, [S2] nomine Zopyro Gortynense medico, quid esset, pro magno munere accepto / , [S2] dixit autem hyaenae corii particulam esse panno inligatam. Quod ego adhuc non sum expertus, quamvis protinus magna cura hyaenam emerim et pellem paratam habeam, quia non incidit ex eo quisquam; et opto quidem ne incidat, sed / , [S2] quia id non est in nostra potestate, si casu inciderit, remedium habere oportet ad tantae rei experimentum.</i></p> | <p>172 When I asked my host, a physician from Gortyn by the name of Zopyros who had been sent from there [Crete] as an ambassador, what this was, he moreover said, in return for a great gift, that a small piece of hyena pelt is bound with²⁹⁵ a piece of cloth. As yet I have not tested this, although I have immediately bought a hyena²⁹⁶ with great care and have the fur ready, because no-one has passed into this <disease>; and I wish that no-one should pass into it, but because this is not in our power, if <someone> should fall <into it> by chance, one should have a remedy for trial of such a great matter.</p> |
| <p><COMPOSITIO EMPLASTRI> [S2]</p> | <p>«(RECIPE FOR A PLASTER)» [S2]</p> |
| <p>173 <i>Antidotus autem Celsi haec recipit: nardi Syriaci, croci, myrrhae, costi, cassiae, cinnami / cinnamomi [S2], schoeni, piperis albi, piperis longi, castorei, galbani, resinae terebinthinae, / <storacis> [J-B] / <styracis>, [S2] opii, singulorum X p. III, alterci albi X p. II, anesi X p. I, apii seminis, tracanti, singulorum X p. VI, mellis Attici § unum, vini Falerni unciam. In hoc maceratur tracantum et opium pridie, postero die contusis ceteris miscentur in melle; galbanum et resina fictili patella super carbones imposita resolvuntur, deinde arida asparguntur et, si opus est, adicitur mel, [et] ut cerati teneri spissitudinem habeant, et rursus patella supra ignem imponitur moventurque quae sunt in ea diligenter spatha fraxinea.</i></p> | <p>173 But the antidote of Celsus is made up of the following: 3 drachms each of Syrian nard [golden lace], saffron, myrrh, costus, cassia, cinnamon, camel grass, white pepper, long pepper, castoreum, galbanum, terebinth resin, <i>add.</i> «(stryrax)», [J-B, S2] opium 2 drachms white henbane 1 drachm anise 6 drachms each of celery seed, gum tragacanth One sextarius Attic honey An ounce Falernian wine In this [the wine] the gum tragacanth and opium are soaked on the previous day, on the</p> |

²⁹⁵ *Inligatam* may here either mean that the pelt is tied to the arm with a piece of cloth, or that the pelt is enclosed in or tied to a piece of cloth, which is then tied to the arm.

²⁹⁶ Or potentially just its skin, although the specification that he has the fur ready is somewhat more peculiar if it was already just the fur that was obtained.

| | |
|---|---|
| <p><i>Coquitur medicamentum, donec crocinum habeat colorem; ultima quae sunt vino macerata adiciuntur; vase vitreo antidotos reponitur. Datur fabae Aegyptiae magnitudine ex aqua. Facit autem etiam ad stomachi omne vitium et praecipue quod cum fluore consistit; facit et ad oculorum epiphoras et ad tormina et ad coli inflationem, iocineris, pectoris dolorem, tussientes / tussientibus [J-B, S2], adversus mala medicamenta omnia, serpentium morsus vel ictus. Oportet autem locum morsum a rabioso cane vel a serpente diu tenere in exulceratione neque pati cicatricem ducere, ut virus illa pertrahatur.</i></p> | <p>following day, after the other [ingredients] have been crushed, they are mixed in honey;²⁹⁷ the galbanum and resin are melted in an earthenware dish placed over coals, then the dry <substances> are sprinkled [with the liquefied resins] and, if it is necessary, honey is added, until they have the consistency of a soft wax salve, and the plate is placed over the fire again and [the substances] which are in it are stirred thoroughly with a spatula made of ash wood. The remedy is cooked, until it has the colour of saffron;²⁹⁸ the last [ingredients] which have been soaked in wine are added; the antidote is stored in a glass container. <An amount> the size of an Egyptian bean [lotus seed] is given with water. But it also works for all disorders of the stomach and particularly that <kind> which occurs with a discharge; it also works for epiphora of the eyes and colic and distension of the colon, for pain of the liver and chest, for those who have a cough, against all harmful drugs, <and> bite or sting of snakes. But one should keep the place of the bite from a rabid dog or from a snake in an ulcerated state for a long time, and should not allow a scar to form, so that the poisonous secretion is thoroughly drawn out there.</p> |
| <p>174 <i>Extra itaque ea sunt imponenda, quae etiam sana corpora exulcerant, ut aleum, lepidium, chelidonium, batracium / batrachium [S2], sinapis, scilla, cepa cum aceto. Optime facit et caprifici liber per se contritus et impositus ulceri; item laser per se.</i></p> | <p>174 Accordingly, those <substances> which cause even healthy bodies to ulcerate are to be laid on externally, like garlic, broadleaved pepperweed, greater celandine, ranunculus, mustard, squill, onion with vinegar. Wild fig tree bark also works very well, ground and laid on the ulcer; likewise, laser on its own.</p> |
| <p>†COMPOSITIO EMPLASTRI† [COMPOSITIO EMPLASTRI] [J-B, S2] EMPLASTRUS ANTIDOTA</p> | <p>† RECIPE FOR A PLASTER † { RECIPE FOR A PLASTER } [S2, J-B] A PLASTER-ANTIDOTE²⁹⁹</p> |
| <p>175 <i>Sed multo magis emplastri huius vis facit, quod Augusta propter eiusmodi casus habuit compositum et multis profuit. Accepimus a Tryphone praeceptore nostro: iris Illyricae X</i></p> | <p>175 But the strength of this plaster is much greater,³⁰⁰ which Augusta had compounded on account of incidents of that kind, and which has</p> |

²⁹⁷ The line *ultima quae sunt vino macerata adiciuntur* later makes it clear that the gum tragacanth and opium are not included in this mixture but are added last.

²⁹⁸ *Crocinum* – also used for saffron oil or saffron-unguent (cf. Greek κρόκινον), but here the primary meaning as noting a yellow (perhaps slightly reddish) colour is clear.

²⁹⁹ In **T** and **R**, *compositio emplastri* is in the title and *emplastrus (R -um) antidotum* in the text; following Rhodius (1655: 262) and Helmeich, both Sconocchia and Jouanna-Bouchet take *emplastrus antidote* as the title instead, while Jouanna-Bouchet (see 2016: 303) additionally suppresses *compositio emplastri* in the title; this is also the case in Sconocchia's second edition.

³⁰⁰ Lit. "works much more"

| | |
|---|---|
| <p><i>p. V, castorei Pontici</i> X <i>p. V, caprificus lactis aridi</i> X <i>p. V, canis nigrae adipis</i> X <i>p. VIII, eiusdem sanguinis</i> X <i>p. X, resinae terebinthinae</i> X <i>p. VIII, leporis coaguli</i> X <i>p. IIII, salis ammoniaci</i> X <i>p. II, laseris Cyrenaici</i> X <i>p. II aut Syriaci</i> X <i>p. IIII, cerae Ponticae</i> X <i>p. XXXVI, olei veteris cyathos duos, aceti scillitis cyathos tres. Arida ex aceto teruntur; quae liquefieri possunt, oleo ad ignem liquefacta miscentur mortario tritis et temperatis in mellis spissitudinem. Vitreo reponitur.</i></p> | <p>been beneficial to many. We received it from our teacher Tryphon:</p> <p>5 drachms Illyrian iris 5 drachms Pontic castoreum 5 drachms dried milk-sap of wild fig tree 8 drachms fat of a black dog 10 drachms blood of the same 8 drachms terebinth resin 4 drachms hare's rennet 2 drachms Ammonian salt 2 drachms Cyrenaean laser, or 4 drachms Syrian 36 drachms Pontic wax 2 cyathi old oil 3 cyathi squill vinegar</p> <p>The dry <ingredients> are ground with the vinegar; those which can be liquefied, <are> liquefied with the oil over a fire, <and then> are mixed <to the rest> that have been ground in a mortar and brought to the consistency of honey. They are stored in a glass <vessel>.</p> |
| <p>ANTIDOTUS CASSI</p> | <p>THE ANTIDOTE OF CASS(I)US³⁰¹</p> |
| <p>176 <i>Antidotus Cassi medici facit adversus toxicum potum, eadem si quis venenato telo percussus est, praeterea ad omnis serpentis morsus aut ictus, praecipue ad canis rabiosi morsus / morsum [S2] bis die sumpta pondere</i> X X <i>p. [S2] unius ex aqua mulsa. Facit ad pectoris et lateris dolorem et tussim et omnia [interanea] inflatione alioque quo dolore correpta interanea [S] et omnia interanea inflatione alioque dolore aliquo correpta [J-B] et omina interanea inflata aliove quo dolore correpta. <recipit haec> [S2]: nardi spicae Syriacae</i> X <i>p. III, costi</i> X <i>p. III, cinnami / cinnamomi [S2], gentianae, cassiae, myrrhae, singulorum</i> X <i>p. III, croci</i> X <i>p. III, uvae passae purgatae</i> X <i>p. II, schoeni</i> X <i>p. II, opobalsami</i> X <i>p. II, misyi / mii [J-B, S2], dauci singulorum</i> X <i>p. II, cumini Aethiopici</i> X <i>p. II, acori</i> X <i>p. IIII et victoriati, asari</i> X <i>p. I et victoriati, petroselini</i> X <i>p. I et victoriati, scordii</i> X <i>p. IIII, piperis albi</i> X <i>p. I et victoriati, piperis longi</i> X <i>p. I et victoriati, phu Pontici seminis</i> X <i>p. III, rapae seminis</i> X <i>p.</i></p> | <p>176 The antidote of the physician Cass(i)us works against arrow-poison when drunk, also if someone has been hit by a poisoned missile, furthermore for the bite or sting of all snakes, especially for the bite of a rabid dog, a weight of one drachm taken twice daily with hydromel. It works for pain of the chest and sides and for cough and for all <parts of the> intestines with distension and those which are seized by any other pain [S] for <all parts of> the intestines seized by distension and by any other pain anywhere [J-B] for every kind of distended intestine/inner part or something else which is seized by pain. «It is made up from the following» [S2]:³⁰²</p> <p>3 drachms Syrian spikenard [golden lace] 3 drachms costus 3 drachms each of cinnamon, gentian, cassia, myrrh 3 drachms saffron 2 drachms cleaned raisins</p> |

³⁰¹ The index refers to Cassius (*Antidotus Cassii ad toxicum et tela veneno tincta*), a physician who is also associated with a colic-medicine (*Cassii medici colice bona*, 120)

³⁰² Alternatively, *omnia interanea* – the entire intestine. On the textual issues, see Jouanna-Bouchet 2016: 304; Fischer and Sconocchia 2008: 299.

| | |
|---|---|
| <p><i>III, nardi folii / foliorum [J-B, S2] X p. III, scillae / psyllii [S2] victoriati pondus, feniculi seminis X p. III, mellis Attici quod satis erit. Ad venenum et ad serpentes ex vino, ad ceteros dolores interaneorum / , ceterum et ad interaneorum dolores [S2] ex aqua.</i></p> | <p>2 drachms camel grass 2 drachms balsam-tree gum 2 drachms each of <i>misy</i>, candy carrot 2 drachms Ethiopian cumin [ajowan] 4 drachms and a victoriatus yellow flag 1 drachm and a victoriatus asarabacca 1 drachm and a victoriatus parsley 4 drachms water germander 1 drachm and a victoriatus white pepper 1 drachm and a victoriatus long pepper 3 drachms Pontic valerian seed 4 drachms turnip seed 3 drachms nard leaves A weight of a victoriatus of squill psyllium [S2] 4 drachms fennel seeds A sufficient amount of Attic honey</p> <p>For poison and for snakes <it is given> with wine, for other pains of the intestines for the rest and for pains of the intestines [S2] with water.</p> |
| <p><i>ANTIDOTOS MARCIANI MEDICI</i></p> | <p>THE ANTIDOTE OF THE PHYSICIAN MARCIANUS</p> |
| <p>177 <i>Antidotus Marciani medici, cui quia nihil deest, telea τελεία [S2] dicitur Graece, id est perfecta. Facit ad omnia haec una, ad quae superiores antidoti omnes. Haec Augusto Caesari componebatur: cinnami / cinnamomi [S2] X p. VIII, amomi X p. VI, cassiae nigrae X p. XXV, croci X p. XVI, schoeni X p. V, thuris X p. V, piperis albi X p. II, myrrhae X p. X, piperis longi X p. X, nardi Indicae X p. X S, nardi Celticae X p. XVI, rosae aridae X p. VI, costi albi X p. II, opobalsami X p. III, laseris Cyrenaici victoriati pondus vel Syriaci X p. I, stycados / stoechados [S2] X p. VI, gentianae X p. V, trifolii acuti radices X p. III vel eiusdem seminis X p. III, scordii X p. XII, polii X p. V, asari X p. II, acori X p. III, phu X p. XXXII, misy / mii [J-B, S2] X p. II, dictamni X p. XII, ammoniaci guttae X p. III, agarici X p. Duum semis, balsami seminis grana numero XX, petroselini X p. VI et victoriati, rutae silvaticae X p. Trium semis, feniculi seminis X p. Trium semis, dauci Cretici X p. III, anesi X p. II, cumini Aethiopici X p. II, rapae seminis X p. V et victoriati, napi silvatici seminis X p. III, anatis feminae <sanguinis> recentis X p. II, anatis masculi sanguinis aridi X p. III, haedi masculi sanguinis aridi X p. III,</i></p> | <p>177 The antidote of the physician Marcianus, which the Greeks call <i>telea</i> / <i>teleia</i> [S2], that is perfect, because it lacks nothing. This single <remedy> one works for everything, for which all the antidotes above <work>. This was compounded for Augustus Caesar:</p> <p>8 drachms cinnamon 6 drachms black cardamom 25 drachms black cassia 16 drachms saffron 5 drachms camel grass 5 drachms frankincense 2 drachms white pepper 10 drachms myrrh 10 drachms long pepper 10 drachms and a half [= 10 drachms and 1 victoriatus] Indian nard 16 drachms Celtic nard [Alpine valerian] 6 drachms dried rose 2 drachms white costus 4 drachms balsam-tree gum A victoriatus Cyrenaean laser or 1 drachm Syrian <laser> 6 drachms French lavender 5 drachms gentian</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>testudinis marinae sanguinis aridi</i> X p. VI S, <i>anseris masculi sanguinis aridi</i> X p. III, mellis <i>Attici quod satis erit. Facit ad omnia. Haec ego composita habeo.</i></p> | <p>4 drachms root of Arabian pea [“pointed clover”] or 3 drachms seed of the same 12 drachms scordium 5 drachms hulwort 2 drachms asarabacca 3 drachms yellow flag 32 drachms valerian 2 drachms <i>misy</i> / spignel [J-B, S2] 12 drachms dittany of Crete 3 drachms gum ammoniac tears 2 ½ drachms agaric Grains of balsam-tree seed,^{CXVI} 20 in number 6 drachms and a victoriatus parsley 3 ½ drachms wild rue 3 ½ drachms fennel seeds 4 drachms Cretan candy carrot 2 drachms anise 2 drachms Ethiopian cumin [ajowan] 5 drachms and a victoriatus turnip seed 3 drachms wild radish seed 2 drachms fresh <blood> of a female duck 3 drachms dried blood of a male duck [drake] 3 drachms dried blood of a male young goat 6 drachms <and a> half dried blood of a sea turtle 3 drachms dried blood of a male goose [gander] Of Attic honey what is enough</p> <p>It works for everything. These I have compounded.^{CXVII}</p> |
| <p>178 <i>Quoniam antidotos, quas optimas scivimus, posui antidotos quas optimas scivimus posui</i> [S2] <i>in facientibus ad omne malum [vitium aliud] medicamentum, etiam ex multis rebus, simplicia quoque medicamenta et propria remedia monstrabimus monstrabo</i> [S2]. <i>Interdum enim haec melius adversus quaedam quam antidotos antidotus</i> [J-B] <i> antidoti</i> [S2] <i>faciunt. Trademus autem singulorum malorum medicamentorum epotorum signa, quo facilius intellegatur, quid quisque sumpserit et qua ratione adiuvari debeat.</i></p> | <p>178 Since I have placed the antidotes, which we know to be the best, among those working for every harmful drug, even for those made from many ingredients, we I [S2] will also point out simple <harmful> drugs and the remedies suitable in each case. For at times these work better against certain <poisons> than antidotes. But I will point out the signs of individual harmful drugs which have been drunk, so that it may be more easily recognized what someone has taken and by which means they ought to be helped.</p> |

179-200 Harmful Drugs

| AD CICUTAM | FOR HEMLOCK |
|--|--|
| <p>179 <i>Cicutam ergo potam caligo mentisque alienatio / abalienatio [J-B] / <ab>alienatio [S2] et artuum gelatio / <con>gelatio [S2] insequitur ultimoque praefocantur, qui sumpserunt / <prae>sumpserunt [S2] eam, nihilque sentiunt. Adiuvari autem debent in initiis vino mero subinde quam plurimo caldo et per se et cum pipere et cum styrace poto. Ac maxime prodest lac asininum datum: si minus, vaccinum aut quodlibet. Oportet autem et alvum acri clystere / clysmo [S2] ducere eorum et extra super ventrem imponere farinam hordeaciam vel triticeam coctam ex vino caldam.</i></p> | <p>179 Well then, when hemlock is drunk, dizziness and mental stupor wandering in mind [J-B, S2] and coldness of the limbs follows, and in the end those who have taken it who have consumed it «beforehand» [S2], suffocate, and feel nothing. But in the beginning, they ought to be helped immediately with as much warm neat wine as possible, drunk both on its own and with pepper and with storax. And particularly beneficial is it when milk of an ass is given: but if not <available>, that of a cow or whichever <animal>. But one should also purge their bowels with a sharp clyster and externally lay on warm barley or wheat flour, cooked with wine, over the stomach.</p> |
| AD OPIUM | FOR OPIUM |
| <p>180 <i>Opium potum, quod quidam meconium vocant, ab odoris gravitate intellegitur: papaveris enim viridis, cuius sucus est, qualitatem repraesentat. Facit autem capitis gravitatem, gelationem et livorem artuum sudoresque frigidos manare. Praeterea spirationem impedit, mentem soporat sensusque abalienat. Adiuvari porro debent qui biberunt aqua cum oleo in unum mixtis saepius datis et frequenter reiectis per pinnam aut lorum vomitorium. Prodest et vini cyathus et passi et olei cyathus eadem ratione datus, item vinum et acetum pari mensura datum ex aqua mulsa cum rosa eius / eiusdem [J-B] / eius<dem> [S2] mensurae, ita ut ista subinde cogantur reicere. Praeterea caput rosa et aceto sine intermissione curetur eorumque pedes adsidue fricentur manibus siccis aut linteo aspero involutis / involutis [S2]. Prodest et sinapi ex aceto tritum circumdatum / circumlinitum [S2] pedibus cruribusque et a somni tempore / et somno omni ratione [S2] prohibere, ne obsopiantur.</i></p> | <p>180 Drunk opium, which some call <i>meconium</i>, is recognized from its strong smell: for it exhibits the characteristic of fresh poppy, the sap of which it is.³⁰³ But it causes heaviness of the head, coldness and bluish discolouration of the limbs and <causes> cold sweats to flow. It furthermore obstructs breathing, stupefies the mind and numbs the senses. Those who have drunk it should afterwards be helped with water mixed together with oil, given more often and vomited up repeatedly by means of a feather or a vomiting strap. A cyathus of wine and a cyathus of raisin wine and oil given in the same way is also beneficial, likewise wine and vinegar in equal measures, given with hydromel with the same measure of rose <oil>,³⁰⁴ so that they are immediately forced to vomit this up. In addition to that, rose and vinegar should be administered to the head without pause, and their feet continually massaged with dry hands or <hands> wrapped in a rough piece of cloth. Also beneficial is mustard ground with vinegar put around applied around [S2] the feet and lower legs, and to keep them from sleeping to keep them</p> |

³⁰³ On opium production and adulteration, cf. note 22, 22.16–19 *opium...* (XLIV)

³⁰⁴ Lit. “rose [oil] of its measure”

| | |
|---|---|
| | from sleeping by any means [S2] so that they do not fall unconscious. ³⁰⁵ |
| AD ALTERCUM | FOR HENBANE |
| 181 <i>Altercum, quod Graeci hyoscyamum vocant, qui biberunt, caput grave venisque distensum / distentum [J-B, S2] habent; mente abalienabuntur / abalienantur [J-B, S2] cum quadam verborum altercatione: inde enim hoc nomen herba trahit altercum; postea sopiuntur et omni sensu carent livescentibus membris eorum. Adiuvantur autem lacte poto asinino / lacte asinino poto [J-B, S2] quam plurimo vel quolibet alio recenti per se vel decocto. Sed hi prius aqua mulsa saepius pota cogantur per pinnam reicere. Opio laesis similiter curentur.</i> | 181 Those who have drunk henbane, which the Greeks call <i>hyoscyamus</i> , have a heavy head and bulging blood vessels; they will wander in mind they wander in mind [J-B, S2] during some exchange of words: for from this the herb draws this name, <i>altercum</i> ; after that they are overcome with sleep and lack all feeling with their limbs becoming a dull blue colour. But they are helped with milk of an ass, drunk, as much as possible, or <milk> of whatever other kind, fresh on its own or boiled. But after they have drunk hydromel more often previously, those should be urged to vomit by means of a feather. Those harmed by opium are treated in a similar way. |
| AD GYPSUM | FOR GYPSUM |
| 182 <i>Gypso / Gypsus [S2] poto stomachus venterque dolore vasto urgentur, frigidus sudor subsequitur, oculi sanguinolenti conspiciuntur, urina alba redditur, concrescit in aliqua parte ventris quod potum est et tactu quasi saxum percipitur. Adiuvari autem debent, qui his malis vexantur, cinere lixivia e sarmentis facta quam plurima pota, item aqua thymum aut origanum decoctum habente.</i> | 182 When gypsum has been drunk, the stomach and abdomen are pressed hard with immense pain, cold sweat follows, the eyes appear bloodshot, white urine is passed, what has been drunk solidifies in some part of the abdomen and is perceived by touch like a stone. But those who are troubled by these evils should be helped with lye ³⁰⁶ made from brushwood [ash], drunk, as much as possible, likewise with water which has had thyme or oregano boiled in it. |
| AD SPUMAM ARGENTI | FOR LITHARGE |
| 183 <i>Spuma argentea pota, quam Graeci λιθάργυρον dicunt, ventris infert gravitatem, / <facit> ventris initio gravitatem [J-B, S2], inflammationem, postea dolorem cum urinae difficili exitu; procedente tempore coloris quidem quasi plumbei sunt / fiunt [J-B, S2]. / <et> [S2] praecipue haec deformitas circa faciem deprehenditur; suppurant autem plurimae partes eorum. Adiuvantur secundum</i> | 183 Drunk litharge, which the Greeks call <i>lithargyros</i> , ³⁰⁷ brings on heaviness in the abdomen, in the beginning «causes» heaviness in the abdomen, <and/then> [J-B, S2] inflammation, after that pain with difficult passing of urine; as time advances, they are become [J-B, S2] indeed of leaden colour, so to speak, «and» [S2] this disfigurement is particularly discovered around the face; but |

³⁰⁵ Lit. “to prevent them from the time of sleep so that they are not lulled to sleep”. *Somni tempore* could either refer to sleeping in general, or to making them stay up at bedtime. Sconocchia’s second edition clarifies the text but retains the same meaning. Cf. the modern notion (which, while widespread, is not part of any NHS or similar first aid advice) that someone with a concussion must be kept awake.

³⁰⁶ Both *lixivia* and *cinis lixivia* refer to lye, the alkaline solution made from wood ashes (s.v. OLD *lixius* 2). Here and elsewhere I simply translate lye, and “lye made from ... [ash]” if the source of the wood is specified.

³⁰⁷ Λιθάργυρος, litharge, lead monoxide; “stone-silver” (λίθος, stone; ἄργυρος silver); *spuma argenti/argentea* lit. “silver foam”

| | |
|---|---|
| <p><i>reiectionem ab aqua mulsea acrique curatione [S] / acrique <clysmi> curationem [J-B] acri<s>que <clysmi> curatione<m> [S2], pipere, myrrha, apii semine pondere pari in unum mixtis, ex eoque medicamento X p. Unius dare <oportet> cum vini cyathis tribus quattuorve cotidie potis.</i></p> | <p>very many of their parts suppurate. They are helped after vomiting from hydromel and with a sharp treatment [S] by administration of a sharp «clyster» [J-B, S2], with equal weights of pepper, myrrh, celery seed mixed together, and from this remedy «one should» give a single drachm with three or four cyathi of wine, drunk every day.</p> |
| <p>AD CERUSSAM</p> | <p>FOR WHITE LEAD</p> |
| <p>184 <i>Cerussam, quam Graeci psimithion / psimythion [S2] vocant, qui biberunt, facile deprehenduntur: linguam enim albam habent commissurasque dentium albicantes. Praeterea nauseant, reiciunt poto medicamento / potum medicamentum [S2], caligant, magis magisque vertigine quadam urgentur; postea spiritus via intercluditur et praefocantur / postea – spiritus via interclusa – praefocantur [S2]. Adiuvantur autem / , [S2] post vomitum ab oleo vel ab aqua mulsea / mulsa, [S2] cremore ptisanae caldo largiore accepto, sed bene uncto / mixto [S2], item lacte cum melle poto. Facit et malva discocta concisa / malva concisa decocta [S2] sale et oleo pipereque condita et pro sorbitione data per se vel cum urtica herbaque Mercuriali. Prosunt et nucleorum persicorum interiora ex vino trita atque pota quam plurima, item cinis lixiviae caldae ex sarmentis factae / lixiviae caldae ex sarmentis facta [J-B] / lixiviae[e] caldae[e] ex sarmentis facta[e] [S2].</i></p> | <p>184 Those who have drunk white lead, which the Greeks call <i>psimithion</i> / <i>psimythion</i> [S2], are easily recognised: for they have a white tongue and white spaces between the teeth. They furthermore suffer from nausea, after they have drunk the drug they vomit they throw up the drunk drug [S2], they are dizzy, they are more and more disturbed by some spinning sensation; after that the airway³⁰⁸ is closed up and they suffocate after that – because the airway has been closed up – they suffocate [S2]. But they are helped, after vomiting from oil or from hydromel, by taking a larger <portion> of warm barley gruel, but well-dressed with oil, likewise with milk drunk with honey. Mallow, thoroughly cooked, cut into pieces Mallow, cut into pieces, boiled down [S2], seasoned with salt and oil and pepper, and given as a broth on its own or with nettle and Mercury’s herb [annual mercury] also works. Also beneficial are the inner parts of peach stones, ground with wine and drunk, as much as possible, likewise warm lye made from brushwood [ash].</p> |
| <p>AD CORIANDRUM</p> | <p>FOR CORIANDER</p> |
| <p>185 <i>Coriandrum datum apparet quidem ab odore spirationis totiusque corporis: redolet enim et hoc herbam / herbae [S2] ut infectum. Intellegitur autem et ex gustu. Facit porro raucitatem et mentem movet. Adiuvari autem debent, qui biberunt, ex vino mero atque / [ex] vino mero quam [J-B, S2] plurimo vel aqua marina vel muria dura pota; item ovis anserinis sorbilibus plurimum salis habentibus vel iure gallinaceo agnino ve quam pinguisimo et salsissimo per se poto.</i></p> | <p>185 Coriander which has been given is certainly noticed from the smell of the breath and the entire body: for it also emits the odour of this herb as if it had been impregnated <with it>. But it is also recognized from its taste. It furthermore causes hoarseness and disturbs the mind. But those who have drunk it should be helped with neat wine, drunk, as much as possible, or sea water or strong brine; likewise runny goose eggs with a lot of salt,³⁰⁹ or chicken broth or lamb <broth>, as rich in fat and salty as possible, drunk on its own.</p> |

³⁰⁸ Lit. “the path of breath”

³⁰⁹ Lit. “which have very much salt”

| AD LEPOREM MARINUM | FOR SEA HARE |
|---|--|
| <p>186</p> <p><i>Leporis marini gustus est non absimilis inlotis piscibus aut etiam putentibus. Qui sumpserunt autem eum stomacho vesicaque afficiuntur, ita ut urinam quidem difficulter et cum dolore purpureique coloris reddant. Stomacho autem tento et dolenti sunt aversoque ab omni esca, praecipue pisce. Nauseant praeterea et subinde reiciunt spumosa, interdum biliosa aut sanguinolenta et maxime cum simulavit [S] / si uiderunt [J-B] aut nominavit / si uiderint aut nominaueri[n]t [S2] aliquis piscem. In somnis litoris pulsus fluctus videntur subinde audire. Oculi eorum exulcerantur, genae inflantur, coloris mali et velut plumbei fiunt /, [S2] minutatimque per tabem quasi phthisici / phthisici [S2] consumuntur. Adiuvari autem debent hoc malo circumventi lacte muliebri vel equino vel vaccino aut asinino quam plurimo cotidie per se aut cum melle sumpto. Prodest et malvae sorbitio bene uncta et salsa. Item prosunt malorum Punicorum grana assidue data. Bene facit et pix cedria, si quis in die bina ternave coclearia eius sumpserit per se vel ex passi cyathis duobus tribusve. Item bene faciunt iuniperi bacae tritae quam plurimae cum passo aut per se datae.</i></p> | <p>186</p> <p>The taste of sea hare is not dissimilar to unwashed or even rotting fish. But those who have taken it are affected with respect to their stomach and bladder, so that they certainly pass urine with difficulty and with pain and of a purple colour. Moreover, their stomach is distended, and they are in pain and opposed to all food, particularly fish. Furthermore, they suffer from nausea and repeatedly vomit foamy, from time to time bilious or bloody matter and particularly when someone has imitated or spoken of fish [S] if they have seen fish or if someone has mentioned fish [J-B] should they have seen fish or someone have mentioned it [S2].^{CXVIII} In their sleep they sometimes seem to hear waves on the shore. Their eyes are ulcerated, the knees swollen, they come to be of an unhealthy and as if leaden colour, and little by little they are consumed through wasting away, like those with consumption. But those beset by this evil ought to be helped with human milk or <milk> of a horse or cow or ass, as much as possible, taken daily on its own or with honey. Also beneficial is mallow broth, well dressed with oil and salted. Likewise beneficial are seeds of Punic apples [pomegranate seeds], given regularly. Cedar pitch also works well, if someone takes two or three spoons of it per day on its own or with two or three cyathi of raisin wine. Likewise, ground juniper berries work well, as many as possible given with raisin wine or on their own.</p> |
| AD SALAMANDRAM | FOR SALAMANDER |
| <p>187</p> <p><i>Salamandra quibus data est, lingua exasperatur, corpus invalidum fit; praeter hoc torpet rigoribus quibusdam et livoribus quasi maculis variatur. Adiuvari autem debent, quibus impacta est, melle quam plurimo per se vel cum resina ex pinu, cuius etiam tenera folia cum herba, quam Graeci χαμάπιτον appellant, decocta ex aqua mulsea / mulsa [S2] prosunt. Item lini seminis farina ex aqua mulsea / mulsa [S2] sumpta quam plurima bene adiuvat.</i></p> | <p>187</p> <p>In those to whom a salamander has been given, the tongue is irritated, the body becomes weak; beside this it is numb with some stiffness and is altered with a bluish discolouration, almost like spots. But they on whom <a salamander> has been forced ought to be helped with honey, as much as possible on its own or with pine resin; also beneficial are its [the pine's] soft needles (<i>folia</i>) cooked down with the plant, which the Greeks call <i>chamaepitys</i>,³¹⁰ in hydromel. Linseed flour, as much as possible taken with hydromel, likewise helps well.</p> |

³¹⁰ ground pine (*Ajuga chamaepitys* (L.) Schreb.)

| AD ACONITUM | FOR ACONITE |
|---|--|
| <p>188</p> <p><i>Aconiti gustus est auster et subamarus, potum autem protinus facit corpus grave et displicens. Mordet autem stomachum et ipsum cor adficit; itaque sudor e vestigio insequitur multus et frigidus, maxime circa oculos et frontem apparet. Inflanatur <nares> inflantur <et> [S2] intestina et venti plurimum emittunt qui biberunt, capitisque dolorem habent cum vertigine quadam assidue quidem, sed praecipue cum e lectulo se levare conantur. Proprium autem est huius mali medicamenti protinus lividos articulos et artus protinus lividos et <variis coloribus> [S2] facere. Sed adiuvantur facile qui id sumpserunt ruta quam plurima pota cum vino, item iure gallinae pinguis vel bubulae gallinae <prae>pinguis vel bubulae <pinguissimo> [S2]. Prodest his et vinum chamaepityn χαμαίπιτον [S2] decoctam in se habens, item acetum melle mixtum, in quo ferri stercus, quod scoriam scoriam [S2] Graeci vocant, ustum prius infervescat saepius et ita detur. Item proficit abrotoni pondo sextans ex vino datus <et marrubii pondo sextans ex vino datus> [S2] <et marrubii pondo sextans> [J-B] et origani pondo sextans eodem modo datus. Praecipue autem adiuvabit, si quis coagulum leporis, hinnulei et porci in unum miscuerit et dederit ex vini acris vini <meri> [J-B] vini meri [S2] hemina aut cyathis tribus X I vel victoriati pondus.</i></p> | <p>188</p> <p>The taste of aconite is harsh and slightly bitter, but after it has been drunk it immediately makes the body heavy and uncomfortable. But it distresses the stomach and affects the heart itself; and accordingly, much and cold sweat follows immediately—it appears especially around the eyes and forehead. The intestines are distended The «nostrils» are inflated «and» the intestines [S2] and those who have drunk it pass the greatest amount of wind, and they have a headache with some spinning sensation, certainly regularly, but particularly when they attempt to lift themselves from bed. But it is characteristic of this harmful drug to immediately cause discoloured joints and limbs to immediately cause limbs <to be> discoloured [grey-blue, leaden] and «of various colours» [S2]. However, those who have taken this are helped easily with rue, as much as possible drunk with wine, likewise with chicken broth rich in fat, or beef <broth> «exceptionally» fat chicken broth or beef <broth>, «as fat as possible» [S2]. Wine which has ground pine (<i>chamaepitys</i>) boiled down in it is also beneficial for this <poison>, likewise vinegar mixed with honey, in which iron dross, which the Greeks call <i>scoria</i>,³¹¹ previously calcined, should come to the boil often and be given in this way. Likewise, 1/6 pound of southernwood given with wine does good, <i>add.</i> «and 1/6 pound of horehound» [J-B] <i>add.</i> «and 1/6 pound of horehound given with wine» [S2] and 1/6 pound of oregano given in the same way. But it will help particularly, if someone should mix hare's, fawn's, and pig's rennet together and give 1 drachm or a weight of a victoriatus with a hemina or three cyathi of sharp wine «neat» wine [J-B] neat wine [S2].</p> |
| <p>AD CANTHARIDES CANTHARIDAS [J-B, S2]</p> | <p>FOR BLISTER BEETLES [SPANISH FLIES]</p> |
| <p>189</p> <p><i>Cantharides gustum et odorem similem pici e cedro factae habent. Potae stomachi dolorem morsusque excitant, stomachi dolorem <et praecordiorum> morsus[que] <doloresque> excitant <et> [S2] praecipue vesicae. Quamobrem qui biberunt eas difficulter urinam</i></p> | <p>189</p> <p>Blister beetles have a taste and smell similar to pitch made from cedars. Drunk they cause stomach pain and smarting, particularly of the bladder they cause pain of the stomach «and» smarting «and pains of the praecordium and» particularly of the bladder [S2]. Therefore,</p> |

³¹¹ Equivalence of σκόρπια = *stercus* already in 48

| | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>et cum sanguine reddunt, exulcerata scilicet vesica; praeterea animo subinde linquntur deficiuntque. Adiuuantur autem, cum saepius reiecerunt, passo cum oleo poto vel poto, [S2] omni lacte, sed debent plurimum eius sumere. Item prosunt eis nuclei pini pinei [J-B, S2] per se sumpti vel ex aqua mulsea mulsa [S2] aut ex passo triti et dati, item cucumeris semen purgatum et lini semen ex passo datum. Adiuuat bene et ius pingue agninum vel ex bubula factum et farina triticea pultis more cocta plurimum anserini adipis habens. Prodest et Samiae cretae X p. Quattuor cum passi cyathis quattuor mixtisque mixtis[que] [S2] aqua datum, item oleum irinum ex ruta tritum et potum cum ruta trita [et] potum [S2].</i></p> | <p>those who have drunk them pass urine with difficulty and with blood – it is clear that the bladder is ulcerated; furthermore, they immediately lose consciousness and faint. But they are helped, after they have vomited often, with raisin wine drunk with oil or oil, [S2] every [any] kind of milk, but they should take very much of this. Likewise beneficial to them are pine nuts taken on their own or ground and given with hydromel or with raisin wine, likewise cleaned cucumber seeds and linseed given with raisin wine. Broth rich in fat lamb made from lamb or beef also offers good help, and wheat flour cooked in the manner of porridge <and> containing a lot of goose fat. Four drachms of Samian earth given with four cyathi of raisin wine and mixed with water mixed with four cyathi of raisin wine given with water [S2] are also beneficial, likewise iris oil ground with rue and drunk iris oil {and } drunk with ground rue [S2].</p> |
| <p>AD BUPRESTIM</p> | <p>FOR BUPRESTIS-BEETLE</p> |
| <p>190 <i>Buprestis gustus est nitri similis; facit autem tremorem cruorem [S2] stomachique infinitum dolorem et inflat totum corpus in speciem hydropici. Adiuuantur aqua ficus aridae decoctae et adiuuantur <laesi hoc malo> aqua <cum> ficu arida decocta et <in> [S2] ipsa ficu plurima sumpta, item passo plurimo et lacte muliebri et iure suillo pingui accepto et nitri pondere X X pondere [S2] quattuor cum aquae hemina dato et ceteris, quae supra ad cantharidas scripta sunt.</i></p> | <p>190 The taste of <i>Buprestis</i>-beetle is similar to that of natron; but it causes trembling bleeding (<i>cruorem</i>) [S2] and endless stomach pain and distends the entire body into the shape of someone with dropsy. They are helped with water which has had a dried fig boiled down in it, and <with> fig itself, taken in a large quantity, Those «harmed by this evil» are helped with water, taken in a large quantity, «with» dried fig boiled down in it and <with> the fig itself «in it», [S2] likewise <with> very much raisin wine and human milk and by taking pork broth rich in fat and natron with a weight of four drachms, given with a hemina of water and the other <remedies>, which are written above for blister beetles.</p> |
| <p>AD DORYCNION</p> | <p>FOR DORYCNION [“SPEAR-POISON”, PERH. THORNAPPLE OR BINDWEED]</p> |
| <p>191 <i>Dorycnion gustum quidem habet lactis, potum vero singultus crebros facit et vomitus frequenter concitat. Reiciunt [S] deiciunt [J-B, S2] eiciunt [F/S] autem ab stomacho ramenta, quae etiam [S] quaedam [F/S, J-B, S2] similia torminosis, subindeque animo deficiunt. Adiuuari autem debent laesi <ab> [J-B] eo lacte asinino, equino, bubulo, conchyliis omnibus crudis atque decoctis.</i></p> | <p>191 <i>Dorycnion</i> certainly has the taste of milk, but drunk it causes repeated hiccough and brings about vomiting at frequent intervals. But they expel (<i>reiciunt</i> [S], <i>deiciunt</i> [J-B, S2], <i>eiciunt</i> [F/S]) shreds from the stomach, which are also (<i>quae etiam</i>) [S] a kind (<i>quaedam</i>) [F/S, J-B, S2] similar to <what is passed by> those with colic,^{CXIX} and frequently lose consciousness.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | But those harmed <by> «by» [J-B] this should be helped with milk of an ass, horse, <or> cow, <and/or> with every kind of shellfish raw and cooked. |
| AD IXIAM | FOR DISTAFF THISTLE |
| 192 <i>Ixia, quam quidam chamaeleonta vocant, odorem habet, cum sumitur, ocimi, pota autem linguae tumorem facit. Mentem abalienat ventremque et omnes naturales exitus supprimit. Adiuvantur autem laesi ab ea absinthio poto cum vino, item castorei pondere X / X p. [S2] II dato ex vini cyathis quattuor et rutae fruticibus quinque vel sex. Facit bene et chamelea pondere X / chamelaea X p. [S2] trium ex vini cyathis tribus aqua mixtis / data [J-B] / <data> [S2] nec minus radix laseris ex vino data, tragoriganum eodem modo datum.</i> | 192 Distaff thistle, which some call <i>chamaeleon</i> , when taken has the smell of basil, but drunk it causes swelling of the tongue. It numbs the mind [or: it causes the mind to wander] and suppresses the bowels and all natural discharges. But those harmed by it are helped with wormwood drunk with wine, likewise with a weight of 2 drachms of castoreum given with 4 cyathi of wine and 5 or 6 shoots of rue. Daphne, <drunk> with a weight of three drachms with three cyathi of wine given [J-B] «given» [S2] mixed with water also works well, and no less laser root given with wine, <or> goat's oregano (<i>tragoriganum</i>) ^{CXX} given in the same way. |
| AD EPHEMERON | FOR AUTUMN CROCUS |
| 193 <i>Ephemeron potum protinus quidem totum os prurire facit velut scilla tactum, postea etiam adurit quasi pipere manducato; secundum haec stomachum quoque mordendo exulcerat, atque / ; itaque [J-B] / , itaque [S2] qui id biberunt primum ab ore sanguinem expuunt / exspuunt [S2], deinde ex stomacho cruorem reiciunt, postea per sellas etiam abundantius eundem deiciunt. Adiuuabuntur / adiuuantur [J-B, S2] autem laesi ab eo polygoni suco quam plurimo per se poto vel arido trito pondo librae dato cum aqua <in qua> praemacerantur aut mala Cydonea aut vitis capreoli aut myrtus / murti [S2] bacae aut eiusdem folia.</i> | 193 Drunk autumn crocus certainly causes the entire mouth to itch immediately, as if touched with squill, after that it also burns as if pepper had been chewed; following this, it also ulcerates the stomach by eroding [it], and those and therefore those [J-B, S2] who have drunk this spit blood (<i>sanguinem</i>) from the mouth, then they vomit clotted blood (<i>cruorem</i>) from the stomach, ³¹² after that they also evacuate the same rather copiously by means of the chair [toilet]. But those harmed by it will be helped are helped [J-B, S2] by knotweed sap, as much as possible drunk on its own, or a pound of dried, ground <knotweed> given with water <in which> either quinces or vine tendrils ³¹³ or myrtle berries or the leaves of the same have been pre-soaked. |

³¹² *cruor* can mean both fresh and clotted blood, but as Scribonius distinguishes it explicitly from *sanguinem*, clotted blood is more likely here.

³¹³ Alternatively, “roebuck vines”, cf. Brodersen, *Ziegenrebe* (goat vine). Otherwise, Scribonius only uses *vitis* with *alba* for white bryony. *Capreolus* can mean a roe deer (s.v. OLD 1), roebuck, or wild goat (s.v. L&S I), but also a support structure (s.v. OLD 2, L&S IIB) and a vine tendril (s.v. OLD 3, L&S IIC “the small tendrils which support the branches”) which resembles the animal’s horn, as the L&S explains the meaning.

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>AD TOXICUM</p> <p>194 <i>Toxicum cuius sit gustus, haud facile quivis dixerit. Verum cum potum est, e vestigio ciet dolorem omnium interaneorum infinitum et velut telo traiectionum concitatque mentis furorem furere [S2] cogitque exululare et palpitare lingua similiter <ut> [S2] decollatorum capitibus: nihil enim potest intellegi ex voce eorum. Adiuvantur autem, qui id biberunt, rosa pota aut oleo irino coactique frequentius reicere, item alvo acri clysmo saepius ducta, postea passo, lacte et antidoto Mithridatio.</i></p> | <p>FOR ARROW-POISON</p> <p>194 What the taste of arrow-poison is, would be difficult for anyone to say. But when it has been drunk, it at once produces pain of all <parts of the> intestines, incessant and as if they have been pierced by a missile, and causes delirium of the mind causes them to be out of their mind [S2] and compels them to howl and their tongue to quiver similar to <what happens with> in a similar way «as» [S2] the heads of those who have been beheaded: in fact, nothing can be understood from their voice. But those who have drunk this are helped, after rose or iris oil has been drunk, by forcing them to vomit more often, likewise, when their bowels have been purged (<i>ducta</i>) with a sharp clyster more often, <they are helped> afterwards with raisin wine, milk, and the antidote of Mithridates.</p> |
| <p>AD PHARICUM</p> <p>195 <i>Pharicum et ipsum dicitur ex compluribus componi gustumque habere nardi. Potum autem facit spasmon, cito exanimat. Adiuvantur vero laesi ab eo saliunca, id est nardo silvestri, quam plurima ex vino saepius data, item olisatri radice aut semine ex vino dato. Bene facit et hoc medicamentum: galbani puri X p. Duum, myrrhae X p. Unius cum passi cyathis quattuor datum pondere X/ X p. [S2] unius. Et hoc etiam ad omne [et] hoc etiam ad omne <malum> [S2, J-B] medicamentum facit.</i></p> | <p>FOR PHARICUM</p> <p>195 And <i>pharicum</i> itself is said to be compounded of quite a number of ingredients and to have the taste of nard. But drunk it causes convulsion, <and> kills quickly. But those harmed by it are helped with Alpine valerian, that is wild nard, as much as possible given more often with wine, likewise the root or seeds of Alexanders given with wine. This remedy also works well: 2 drachms of pure galbanum, a single drachm of myrrh, a single drachm <of this remedy> given with four cyathi of raisin wine. And this also works against every kind of <harmful> drug { And } This also works against every kind of «harmful» drug [J-B, S2].</p> |
| <p>AD TAURI SANGUINEM</p> <p>196 <i>Tauri sanguinis potum quamvis <non> [S2] difficile quis celaverit, hunc celaverit, [S2] tamen vestigia cruoris relicta inter dentium commissuras produnt. Nauseant autem et praefocantur qui biberunt, cum gelatur. Sed</i></p> | <p>FOR OX BLOOD</p> <p>196 However much trouble someone has taken to hide the drinking of ox blood, this Drunk ox blood, even should someone have concealed it «without» difficulty, [S2]³¹⁴ nevertheless comes out by the traces of blood left between</p> |

³¹⁴ Sconocchia translates “although some, <without> difficulty, try to hide it” (“per quanto qualcuno, <senza> difficoltà, cerchi di nasconderla”). The introduction of *non*, which is based on Helmreich’s conjecture (*non difficile* or *quis facile*), arguably makes this passage more complicated – as Scribonius explains that the residual blood in the teeth is a giveaway for any concealment attempt, there seems to be nothing easy about trying to hide its ingestion. Jouanna-Bouchet’s text does not introduce the *non*, and she translates “Even if someone seeks to hide – which is difficult – that they have drunk ox blood” (“Même quand on cherche à cacher – ce qui est difficile – qu’on a bu du sang de taureau”); this to me seems to be a less confusing reading than Sconocchia’s emendation.

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>adiuvantur aceto calido saepius poto et iniecto [S] reiecto [J-B, S2] per se vel cum nitro laserisve radice.</i></p> | <p>the teeth. But those who have drunk it suffer from nausea and suffocate when it coagulates. But they are helped with warm vinegar, drunk rather often, and injected [S] thrown up again [J-B, S2], on its own or with natron or laser root.</p> |
| <p>AD LAC POTUM</p> | <p>FOR DRUNK MILK</p> |
| <p>197 <i>Lac potum et gelatum odore spirationis, / spirationis, et [J-B] <et> [S2] si non confitebitur qui laborat, cognoscetur; praefocantur autem et hoc homines. Adiuvari autem debent, qui ab eo laborant, menta quam plurima saepius sumpta, item coagulo agnino, leporino, porcino, victoriati pondere ex aqua bis terve dato. Prodest et laseris radix cum posca / radix <ex> posca [J-B] et alvus acri clysmo ducta.</i></p> | <p>197 Drunk and coagulated milk, if even if [J-B] «even» if [S2] those who are afflicted do not admit it, is recognized by the smell of the breath; moreover, people are also suffocated by this. But those who are afflicted by it should be helped with mint, as much as possible taken more often, likewise with a weight of a victoriatus of lamb's, hare's, <and> pig's rennet given two or three times with water. Laser root with posca is also beneficial, and when the bowel(s) are purged with a sharp clyster.</p> |
| <p>AD FUNGOS</p> | <p>FOR <POISONOUS> MUSHROOMS</p> |
| <p>198 <i>Fungis / <A> fungis [S2] venenatis cum quis laborat, primum nauseat nec quicquam magnopere reicit; postea stomachi ventrisque et praecordiorum infinitos habent dolores, manant sudores frigidi per artus, quin et ipsi gelantur celerrime, nisi cito succurritur. Adiuvantur autem radice ea, quam nos edimus, acri quam plurima per se vel cum sale manducata eiusque semine, si ipsa non fuerit, poto ex vino. Item ruta ex aceto trita et pota proficit nec minus cinis lixivia ex sarmentis pota. Adiuvat et nitrum aceto dilutum et datum eodemque modo aeris flos datum et mel cum aceto dilutum quam plurimum devoratum. Oportet autem et oleo ante multo poto cogere eos reicere, quantumcumque potuerint, et eodem caldo subinde artus perunctos pressius fricare.</i></p> | <p>198 When someone is afflicted by poisonous mushrooms, at first that person is nauseous <and> does not vomit very much <of> anything; after that they have incessant pains of the stomach and abdomen and praecordia, cold sweats run over their limbs, and furthermore they [the limbs] themselves are chilled very quickly, if one does not provide aid quickly. But they are helped with that sharp root, which we eat [= radish], as much as possible chewed on its own or with salt, and <with> the seeds of the same drunk with wine, if it <i.e. The root> itself is not available. Likewise, rue ground with vinegar and drunk is effective, and no less lye <made> from brushwood [ash] when drunk. Natron diluted with vinegar and given also helps, and copper bloom given in the same manner and honey diluted with vinegar, as much swallowed as possible. But one should also compel them to vomit, having drunk much oil previously, however much they are able to drink, and immediately massage the limbs, thoroughly covered with the same <oil>, <but> warm.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>AD IRUDINEM HIRUDINEM [S2]</p> <p>199</p> <p><i>Irudinem / Hirudinem [S2], quam quidam sanguisugam vocant, devorata et adhaerentem faucibus eoque ipso molestiam titillationemque quandam praestantem excutere oportebit aceto quam plurimo potio per se vel cum sale aut nitro aut lasere. Idem faciunt et nivis glebulae quam plurimae devoratae.</i></p> <p><i>Medicamentorum malorum non nocet nominum aut figurarum notitia, sed ponderis scientia. Hanc porro medicus nec quaerere nec nosse debet, nisi diis hominibusque merito vult invisus esse et contra ius fasque professionis egredi. Illas autem, figuras dico et nomina, necesse est ei scire, ut et ipse devitet, ne per ignorantiam aliquam sumat et aliis idem praecipere possit: hoc enim proprium est medicinae, et illud execratissimi execratissimi [S2] pharmacopolaee <e> contrario oppositi virtuti eius, ut et in ceteris artibus animadvertitur: nulla enim est, quae non habeat adversantem sibi sub specie similitudinis professionem.</i></p> | <p>FOR <SWALLOWED> LEECH³¹⁵</p> <p>199</p> <p>It will be necessary to shake off a leech (<i>irudino / hirudo [S2]</i>), which some call bloodsucker (<i>sanguisuga</i>), swallowed and clinging to the throat and producing discomfort and a kind of tickling in that very place³¹⁶, with as much vinegar as possible, drunk on its own, or with salt or natron or laser. In the same way, as many small lumps of snow swallowed as possible also work.</p> <p>The awareness of the names or appearance of harmful drugs does not harm, but the knowledge of their weights <does>. A doctor should furthermore neither ask about nor know these if he does not wish to be deservedly hated by gods and mortals and overstep the limits of his profession against mortal and divine law (<i>ius fasque</i>). But it is necessary for him to know those [the former], I mean their appearances and names, so that he both avoids taking something out of ignorance and is able to advise others: for the former belongs to medicine, and the latter to those most accursed drug-sellers on the other side, opposed to its character,³¹⁷ as is also observed in the other arts: for there is none, which does not have an opposing profession <acting> against it under the pretext of resemblance.</p> |
| <p>AD SUSPICIONEM MALI MEDICAMENTI</p> <p>200</p> <p><i>Quotiens autem suspicio mali medicamenti accepta fuerit, primo adsumere oportet, quae nauseam faciunt, ut oleum per se vel cum aqua, et reicere; deinde ea, quae ventrem molliunt, tamquam lac, album ius lac, malvam, ius [J-B, S2] pingue et salsum, chameleam chamelaeam [S2], non cessantem inicere clysterem [S] non cessante [nec] clystere [J-B, S2]; postea remedia propria ad singula quaeque et antidotos sumere.</i></p> | <p>FOR THE SUSPICION OF A HARMFUL DRUG</p> <p>200</p> <p>But whenever there is the suspicion of [poisoning due to] a harmful drug,³¹⁸ first one should take what causes nausea, such as oil on its own or with water, and <one should> vomit; next, those <substances> which open the bowels, like milk, white broth like milk, mallow, broth [J-B, S2] rich in fat and salted, <or> daphne, are continuously injected by means of a clyster [S] <are given> continuously with a clyster [J-B, S2]; after that <one should> take the remedies <which are> in each case suitable for each individual <harmful drug>, and antidotes.</p> |

³¹⁵ On swallowed leeches, cf. the discussion in 2.4.2.

³¹⁶ Or: “in this very way, thereby”

³¹⁷ *Uirtus*, which also conveys a sense of morality and excellence – cf. Jouanna-Bouchet’s translation as “ce qui est l’essence de la médecine” (what is the (very) essence of medicine).

³¹⁸ Lit. “whenever the suspicion of a harmful drug has been received”; while grammatically *accepta* can only agree with *suspicio*, the implication that the harmful drug has also been received and taken in some way (*medicamentum acceptum*) is clear.

Implicitas medicinae partes inter se et ita conexas esse [constat], ut nullo modo diduci sine totius professionis detrimento possint, ex eo intelligitur, quod neque chirurgia sine diaetetica neque haec sine chirurgia, utraque sine pharmacia, id est sine ea parte, quae medicamentorum utilium usum habet | usum exhibet [S2], perfici possunt, sed aliae ab aliis adiuvantur et quasi consummantur. Itaque quamvis ex magna parte ad diaeteticos pertinentes compositiones iam exhibuerimus, tamen quasi claudicat et vacillat hic liber, nisi eas quoque compositiones, quae ad chirurgos pertinent, posuerimus, quarum initium ab emplastris faciemus.

That the parts of medicine are connected and linked in such a way, that they can be in no way separated without harm to the entire profession, is understood from this, that surgery can neither be accomplished without dietetics nor the latter without surgery, or either <of the two> without pharmacy, that is without that part which makes use of | shows the use(fulness) of [S2] beneficial drugs, but the different parts are helped by the others and are as though made complete. Therefore, although we have already presented the composite drugs relevant, for the greater part, to the dieticians, nevertheless this book is as though limping and unsound if we do not also put down those composite drugs, which are relevant to the surgeons, of which we will make the beginning from the plasters.

201-271 “Surgical” Recipes

201-221 Plasters (*Emplastra*)

| EMPLASTRUM TRYPHONIS SUBVIRIDE | THE PALE GREEN PLASTER OF TRYPHON |
|---|---|
| <p>201 <i>Emplastrum Tryphonis chirurgi subviride, quod facit, cum vulnus ita actum factum [J-B] / <f>actum [S2] est, ut os laedatur vel frangatur, praecipue calvariae: cephalice ideo a Graecis dicitur. Idem si [si] [S2] os scabrum aut putre vetustate vitii factum est, [est] [S2] expurgat et educit, quantum eius alienum est; facit praeterea et ad canis morsum et ad ulcus recens molle: squamae aeris Cypri X p. XII, thuris X p. VI, ammoniacae ammoniaci [J-B, S2] guttae X p. VI, resinae pituinae, id est ex picea arbore X p. XV, resinae terebinthinae X p. VI, adipis vituli pondo quadrantem, cerae pondo trientem, olei pondo semunciam, aceti cyathum unum et dimidium. Acetum intritum aceti quantum in tritura [S2] consumatur ad omnia, quae teri debeant, dum levia habuerint mellis liquidi spissitudinem; cera et utraque resina cum adipe purgato et oleo liquescant et incoquantur, donec habeant spissi cerati temperaturam, ferventia superfundentur superfundantur [S2] rebus, quae sunt in mortario, minutatim et pistillo subinde, dum calet, permiscebitur permisceantur [S2] atque ita, dum desinit fervere, emplastrum manibus subigetur subigatur [S2] et redactum in rotundas ampliores, quas magdalias dicunt, reponetur quas μαγδαλίδας <alii Graecorum, alii> dicunt <μαγίδας>, reponatur [S2].</i></p> | <p>201 The pale green plaster of the surgeon Tryphon, which works, when a wound is so made that a bone is harmed or broken, particularly <if it is> the skull: for that reason, it [the remedy] is called <i>Cephalice</i>³¹⁹ by the Greeks. Likewise, if the bone is made scabrous or purulent by the long duration of the condition, it cleanses It likewise cleanses {if} a bone {is} made scabrous or purulent by the long duration of the condition [S2] and brings away as much of it as is dead; it furthermore also works for the bite of dogs and for newly formed soft ulcers:</p> <p>12 drachms Cypriot copper scale 6 drachms frankincense 6 drachms gum ammoniac tears 15 drachms pine resin, that is <resin> from the pitch tree [spruce] 6 drachms terebinth resin ¼ pound calf’s fat ½ pound wax ½ ounce oil 1 and a half cyathi vinegar</p> <p>The vinegar should be used up by being rubbed onto all <the other ingredients>, which should be ground, until these As much vinegar should be used up in rubbing it onto everything, which should be ground <together>, <as needed> until they [S2] have the consistency of liquid honey; the wax and both resins with the cleaned fat and oil are liquefied and boiled, until they <are> soft <and> have the consistency of a thick wax salve; little by little they will be are [S2] poured, <still> boiling hot, over the ingredients which are in the mortar, and <the mixture will be is [S2]> immediately stirred well with the pistil, while it is warm, and so, when it ceases to be boiling hot, the plaster will be is [S2] kneaded with the hands and stored made into wide round shapes, which they call <i>magdalias</i>³²⁰ which</p> |

³¹⁹ κεφαλικός, of/for the head

³²⁰ μαγδαλία, later form of ἀπομαγδαλία, the inside of a loaf of bread, used for wiping the hands at dinner

| | |
|--|---|
| | «some of the Greeks» call <i>magdalidas</i> , «others» <i>magidas</i> . ³²¹ |
| EMPLASTRUM MEGETIS CHIRURGI | THE PLASTER OF THE SURGEON MEGES |
| 202 <i>Emplastrum Megetis chirurgi subviride ad eadem facit. Componitur similiter, accipit haec: squamae aeris Cypri X p. XXV, ammoniaci guttae X p. XXV, terrae mali, quod aristolochiam Graeci dicunt, X p. XX, thuris X p. XX, aluminis fissi X p. XX, myrrhae X p. XII, resinae terebinthinae X p. IIII, pituinae resinae X p. IIII, adipis taurini X p. IIII, cerae X p. IIII, olei veteris § / sextarium [J-B] unum, aceti acris § / sextarios [J-B] / §§ [S2] IIII. Componitur hoc medicamentum, cum Caniculae sidus oritur, teritur in sole, donec acetum omne consumatur. In quibusdam haec emplastrus efficacior, in quibusdam superius posita invenitur.</i> | 202 The pale green plaster of the surgeon Mege works for the same <ailments>. It is compounded in a similar way, it receives the following: 25 drachms Cypriot copper scale 25 drachms gum ammoniac tears 20 drachms birthwort, which the Greeks call <i>aristolochia</i> ³²² 20 drachms frankincense 20 drachms scissile alum 12 drachms myrrh 4 drachms terebinth resin 4 drachms pine resin 4 drachms ox fat 4 drachms wax One sextarius old oil 4 sextarii sharp vinegar This remedy is compounded, when the dog star rises, ³²³ it is ground in the sun, until all vinegar is absorbed. In some cases, this plaster is found to be more effective, in others the one placed above. |
| EMPLASTRUM VIRIDE TRYPHONIS CHIRURGI | THE GREEN PLASTER OF THE SURGEON TRYPHON |
| 203 <i>Emplastrum viride Tryphonis chirurgi facit ad vulnera recentia, quo utebatur etiam in gladiatoribus, coloris boni, εὔχροον / εὐχροον [J-B, S2] ideo etiam appellabat. Recipit haec: Aeris usti pondo sextantem, aluminis rotundi pondo sextantem, salis ammoniaci pondo sextantem, thuris pollinis pondo sextantem, aeruginis rasae pondo trientem.</i> | 203 The green plaster of the surgeon Tryphon, who also used it with gladiators, works for fresh wounds, <it is> of a good colour, therefore it was also called <i>Euchroos</i> . ³²⁴ It is made up of the following: ½ pound calcined copper ½ pound round alum ½ pound salt from Ammon ½ pound frankincense powder ½ pound scraped-off verdigris |

³²¹ μάγις, -ίδος, a cake; Dioscorides (2.76) uses the term for a lump (of fat), and it is described as a small cheese pudding in Hipp. *Mul.* 2.133

³²² ἀριστολόχεια/ἀριστολογία, birthwort (*Aristolochia* L. spp.)

³²³ *Caniculae sidus*, the dog star, Sirius; in antiquity, this would be observable in the early morning (i.e. what is called the heliacal rising) in July or August, heralding the hottest days of summer (cf. Hom. *Il.* 22.28–31; Evans 1998: 3–4; 43). Boll and Gundel (1924–1937: 996) calculate the dates to the 28th of July for Classical Athens, and for the 3rd of August in the early principate (dates given 430 BCE and 45 BCE, respectively).

³²⁴ εὐχροος, well-coloured

| | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>Haec teruntur ex aceto aliquot diebus; postea cerae pondo duo, resinae frictae pondo duo cum olei veteris pondo dextante liquefacta ad ignem mortario superfunduntur et mixta manibus subiguntur.</i></p> | <p>There are ground with vinegar for some days; after that two pounds of wax <and> two pounds of rubbed³²⁵ resin, liquefied over a fire in a mortar with 5/6 pounds of old oil, are poured over <the other ingredients> and, after they have been mixed, are kneaded with the hands.</p> |
| <p>EMPLASTRUM VIRIDE THRASEAE CHIRURGI</p> | <p>THE GREEN PLASTER OF THE SURGEON THRASEAS</p> |
| <p>204 <i>Emplastrum viride Thraseae chirurgi ad recentia ulcera minus acre: aeris usti X p. XII, salis ammoniaci X p. IX. Haec terere aceto per aliquot dies oportet, donec viridis color appareat, postea adicere aluminis fissi X p. VII. Ubi omnia levia facta habuerint mellis liquidi temperaturam, cerae pondo libra, resinae frictae pondo libra cum olei cyathis quinque liquefacta super ea adiciuntur et rursus mortario subiguntur, refrigeratumque manibus subigitur ac reponitur.</i></p> | <p>204 The green plaster of the surgeon Thraseas for newly formed ulcers, less sharp: 12 drachms calcined copper 9 drachms salt from Ammon One should grind these with vinegar for some days, until a green colour appears, after that <one should> add 7 drachms of scissile alum. When all <ingredients>, made soft, have the consistency of liquid honey, a pound of wax <and> a pound of rubbed resin liquefied with five <i>cyathi</i> of oil are poured over these <aforementioned ingredients> and <they all are> again worked into an even consistency in a mortar, and after they have been cooled down <they are> kneaded with the hands and stored.</p> |
| <p>EMPLASTRUM TRYPHONIS CHIRURGI VIRIDE</p> | <p>THE GREEN PLASTER OF THE SURGEON TRYPHON</p> |
| <p>205 <i>Emplastrum viride Tryphonis chirurgi facit ad recentia vulnera, morsus hominum, sed praecipue ad vetera ulcera, quae nullo modo cicatricem ducunt et callos eminentes praeterea circa se habent. Oportet autem tunc non linteolo, ut cetera, illinire, sed dilatatum magis manibus in magnitudinem vulneris satis crassum imponere superque linteola carpta plurima, deinde spongeam novam ex verbenis murto oleaque factis. Constat ex his: aeruginis X p. IIII, squamae aeris X p. VI, thuris pollinis X p. VI, galbani X p. IIII, aluminis rotundi X p.</i></p> | <p>205 The green plaster of the surgeon Tryphon works for fresh wounds, human bites, but particularly for long-standing ulcers, which in no way form a scar and furthermore have protruding hard tissue around themselves. But one should not apply it to a linen strip, as with others, but rather lay it on thick after flattening it enough with the hands to the size of the wound, and <lay> above as many strips of carded linen as possible, <and> then a new sponge of <i>verbenae</i> made from myrtle and olive.³²⁶ It is composed of the following:</p> |

³²⁵ s.v. OLD *frigo*, to roast, with ref. to this passage (thus Jouanna-Bouchet); also *frico*, -are, -ui, -tum to rub, massage, polish/rub clean. – thus Jouanna-Bouchet’s rendering of *râpée* with *git* in 69, and Brodersen generally *gerieben*, rubbed/ground. As *fricta* (with the exception of the one instance of *git*) only occurs with *resina*, and the roasting of resin would only result in liquid, or burnt, resin, I translate “rubbed”, probably in the sense of “to rub <in a mortar until> smooth, pulverise”, although with a potential element of “to clean by rubbing, polish”. Cf. sim. *rasa* (scraped, scraped off, rasped) and 83, footnote 192.

³²⁶ This passage is ambiguous and may describe either a sponge made from the myrtle-olive bundle called *verbena*, or it may refer to a preparation of myrtle and olive in which the sponge is to be soaked (thus Jouanna-Bouchet 2016: 168); cf. note 142, 72.18 *verbenis* (CIII).

| | |
|---|---|
| <p><i>III, resinae pituinae X p. XXV, cerae X p. XXV, olei pondo sextante, terebinthinae pondo selibra, aceti quod satis erit. Componitur eodem modo, quo et superius scripta viridia emplastra sunt.</i></p> | <p>4 drachms verdigris 6 drachms copper scale 6 drachms frankincense powder 4 drachms galbanum 4 drachms round alum 26 drachms pine resin 26 drachms wax 1/6 pound oil 1/2 pound terebinth resin As much vinegar as is enough</p> <p>It is compounded in the same manner as are the green plasters which have been written further above.</p> |
| <p>EMPLASTRUM VIRIDE GLYCONIS CHIRURGI</p> | <p>THE GREEN PLASTER OF THE SURGEON GLYCON</p> |
| <p>206 <i>Emplastrum viride Glyconis chirurgi, quod sui generis meo iudicio superat omnia, vocatur Isis. Accipit haec: aeris usti, usti <sive> [S2] aeris Cypri, aeruginis rasae, salis fossicii, guttae ammoniaci, thuris masculi, mali terrae rotundi, quae aristolochia strongyle Graece dicitur, mali terrae sarmentorum, quibus unguentarii utuntur, dicitur autem aristolochia clematitis, aluminis rotundi, singulorum pondo unciam, myrrhae, galbani, aloes, singulorum pondo sextantem, cerae pondo trientem, resinae colophoniae Colophoniae [S2] pondo III vel duo et bessem, olei § unum. Haec autem , [S2] galbano, resina, cera et oleo super ignem liquefactis , [S2] miscentur mortario, mortario [S2] praetritis ceteris ex aceti sextario uno. Facit hoc emplastrum ad detectam membranam tegentem cerebrum de industria a medicis, cum terebratu exciditur quod laedit eam os, vel alioquin detectam, rosa dilutum et impositum. Item facit ad capitis diutinum dolorem, quem κεφαλαλγίαν Graeci appellant, dolenti loco raso loco ex rosa [S2] superpositum nec minus dies viginti dies XXX [J-B, S2]. Item facit ad oculorum imminentes epiphoras superpositum frontibus. Solent ceterum fronti ut solent cetera. [J-B] fronti, ut solent cetera. [S2] eodem modo sanguinis eruptiones e naribus adiuuare. adiuuat et [J-B, S2] ulceribus factis eiusdem partis rosa roseo [S2] dilutum prodest nec minus angina</i></p> | <p>206 The green plaster of the surgeon Glycon, which in my judgement surpasses all of its type, is called <i>Isis</i>. It receives the following: An ounce each of calcined copper, Cypriot copper of copper, calcined «or» Cypriot [S2], scraped-off verdigris, rock salt, gum ammoniac tears, male frankincense, round birthwort, which the Greeks call <i>aristolochia stongyle</i>,³²⁷ birthwort brushwood, which the ointment-makers use, but it is called <i>aristolochia clematitis</i>,³²⁸ round alum 1/6 pound each of myrrh, galbanum, aloe 1/3 pound of wax 4 pound or two and 2/3 of Colophonian resin One <i>sextarius</i> of oil</p> <p>But these are mixed in a mortar with the galbanum, resin, wax, and oil, which have been liquefied over fire, the rest ground beforehand with one <i>sextarius</i> of vinegar. This plaster works for [deliberate] exposure of the membrane covering the brain [= the meninges] by the action of doctors, when a <piece of> bone falls out during drilling, which harms it, or <when it has been> otherwise exposed, diluted with rose [oil] and laid on. It likewise works for a prolonged headache, which the Greeks call <i>kefalagia</i>, placed over the aching place, which has been shaved, placed over the aching place with rose [oil] [S2] for no less than twenty 30 [J-B, S2] days. Placed over the</p> |

³²⁷ ἀριστολόχεια/ἀριστολογία στρογγύλη, “round aristolochia”, round-leaved birthwort (*Aristolochia rotunda* L.)

³²⁸ κλημᾶτις, with long climbing branches; κλημᾶτις, (vine-)branch, brushwood; ἀριστολόχεια/ἀριστολογία κληματίτις, “branched birthwort”, upright birthwort (*Aristolochia clematitis* L.)

correptis faucibus extra superpositum ex toto collo. Parotidas initia habentes discutit, suppuratas iungit, si quis emissarium collectionis apto loco, idest infra sinum, ubi collectio est, fecerit, quod hypochysim / hyporrhysin [J-B, S2] Graeci dicunt. Eadem ratione / , [S2] supurationibus in mammis mulierum futuris aut factis / , [S2] adiuvat, iungit omnem partem divisam et fibulis coartatam, praecipue cum intestina prolapsa et reposita sunt, atque sartum vulnus, quod a Graecis gastroraphia dicitur. Lateris, stomachi, ventris, iocineris, lienis dolorem sedat. Adiuvat coeliacos, torminosos ventri toto circumdatum. Item vesicae tumenti prodest. Eodem modo lumborum dolorem levat. Ad luxatum omne atque eiectum et repositum articulamentum bene facit et ad podagram praeter quodvis / podagram <si>quid [S2] aliud medicamentum satis convenit hoc et / convenit et ad hoc [J-B, S2] mirifice prodest. Fistulas rosa dilutum sanat. Ad carbunculos et cancer imponendum est: purgat enim nec patitur latius serpere; vetera ulcera cicatricem ducere cogit. Punctus nervorum, musculorum [S] | , [S2] musculorumque [J-B] qui periculosissimi sunt, quos νόγματα Graeci dicunt, sine incisione aut divisione sanat cyprino / cyprino [S2] oleo diluta. Ad nervorum vitia omni acopo melius facit.

forehead, it likewise works for impending epiphora of the eyes. Moreover, it usually helps in the same way with nosebleeds. Diluted with rose [oil] it is beneficial for ulcers which have developed in the same place [= nose] | It likewise works for impending epiphora of the eyes, as the others usually do, placed over the forehead. In the same way, it helps with nosebleeds and ulcers which have developed in the same place diluted with rose [oil] [J-B, S2], no less laid on externally on the entire neck when an acute throat infection (*angina*) has seized the throat. It dissipates swellings of the parotid gland occupying their initial stage, closes up those which have suppurated if someone makes a drain of the abscess in a suitable place, that is below the hollow (*sinus*), where the abscess is, which the Greeks call *hypochysis* / *hyporrhysis* [J-B, S2].³²⁹ In the same way it helps developing or present abscesses in women's breasts, closes up every part <which has been> split and brought together with pins, particularly when the intestines were prolapsed and have been put back into place, and also the mended wound, which is called *gastroraphia*³³⁰ by the Greeks. It relieves pain of the sides, stomach, abdomen, liver, <and> spleen. Placed around the entire abdomen it helps those with bowel disease <and> those with colic. It is likewise beneficial to those whose bladder is distended. It relieves lumbago in the same manner. It works well for every dislocation and also <for> joints which have been dislocated and put back into place; and for gout this <remedy> is suitable enough, more than any other remedy, | for gout it is better suited than any other remedy [S2] and benefits extraordinarily | and also benefits extraordinarily for this <ailment> [J-B, S2]. Diluted with rose [oil] it heals fistulas. For carbuncles and *cancer* it is to be laid on: for it cleanses <such afflictions> and does not allow that they spread more widely. It brings long-standing ulcers to form a scar. Diluted with henna-oil it heals stab wounds of the fibres <and/or> [S] | and [J-B] muscles, which are

³²⁹ ὑπόχυσις is usually the term for a cataract; here probably a term for the inferior drainage site, "pouring out underneath" (ὑπό beneath, from under+ χυσις shedding, pouring out, diffusion, abundance). Jouanna-Bouchet's as well as Sconocchia's second edition both correct to *hyporrhysis* (ὑπορρησις, from ὑπορρέω, "to flow under or beneath"), a term used for a drain or drainage (of wounds etc., thus Heliod. ap. Orib. 50.49.1; more generally for a street drain, e.g. Strabo 14.1.37), i.e. the Greek term for *emissarium*.

³³⁰ γαστρορραφία, sewing up of a belly wound (γαστήρ, the belly, abdomen + ῥάπτω, to sow, stitch, mend); the techniques are described in detail by Galen (*MM* 6.4 = 10.416–418 K).

| | |
|--|---|
| | most dangerous, which the Greeks call <i>nygmata</i> , ³³¹ without incision or severance. For disorders of the fibres, it works better than all soothing salves. |
| EIUSDEM NIGRUM | A BLACK <PLASTER> OF THE SAME <SURGEON> |
| <p>207 <i>Emplastrum nigrum eius, barbara dicitur, facit ad omne recens vulnus et contusum; hoc plerique in gladiatoribus utuntur: picis Bruttiae X p. C / centum [J-B, et infra], resinae frictae X p. C, bituminis Iudaici X p. C, cerae / < Ponticae> [S2] X p. C. Haec concisa in minima frusta coquuntur cum olei § uno, donec spissentur; quibus depositis ab igne et desinentibus nimis fervere adicitur spumae argenteae X p. X, cerussae X p. X, aeruginis X p. V. Et / [et] [S2] / om. [J-B] haec autem cum acetii hemina terere oportet et minutatim aspergere, ne effervescat medicamentum. Ubi his adiectis et permixtis intepuerit medicamentum, opopanax oleo dilutus exiguo pondere X / X p. [S2] duum adicietur; deinde refrigeratum et manibus subactum [medicamentum] / medicamentum [J-B, S2] et in partes divisum reponitur. Huic ergo emplastro cum ita compositum est, dum adhuc modice calet, adicito thuris pollinis pondo trientem / <et terrae mali pondo trientem> [S2] et mirum quanto efficacior est: sine dolore atque tumore conservat vulnera et celerius sanat.</i></p> | <p>207 His [Gycon's] black plaster, called <i>Barbara</i>, works for every fresh wound and bruise; many use this with gladiators:</p> <p>100 drachms Bruttian pitch³³² 100 drachms rubbed resin 100 drachms Judaeian bitumen 100 drachms wax «Pontic» wax [S2]</p> <p>These, cut into very small pieces, are cooked with one <i>sextarius</i> of oil, until they thicken; to these, after they have been taken from the fire and have ceased to boil too much, is added:</p> <p>10 drachms litharge 10 drachms white lead 5 drachms verdigris</p> <p>And these These [J-B] { And } These [S2], moreover, one should grind with a <i>hemina</i> of vinegar and sprinkle <this over the rest> little by little, so that the remedy does not boil over. When these have been added and thoroughly mixed <and> the remedy has become lukewarm, 2 drachms of all-heal gum diluted with a little oil is added; then, when { the remedy } the remedy [J-B, S2]³³³ has been cooled and kneaded with the hands and divided into parts, it is stored. To this plaster, then, when it has been compounded in this way, one should³³⁴ add ⅓ pound of frankincense powder «and ⅓ pound of birthwort» [S2] while it is still moderately warm, and <it is> extraordinary how much more effective it is: it keeps wounds from danger without pain or swelling and heals them more quickly.</p> |

³³¹ νόγμα, “a prick, stab”; lesion of a νεῦρον (tendon, nerve, etc.)

³³² On Bruttian and other types of pitch, see note **40, 28.24 picis flos...**(LXVI).

³³³ *Medicamentum* originally suppressed by Sconocchia, but subsequently retained based on the indirect tradition (Sconocchia, 2005: 172; cf. Jouanna-Bouchet 2016: 172).

³³⁴ A further rare construction with the future imperative (*adicito*) rather than *oportet* + infinitive (or sim.).

| EMPLASTRUM NIGRUM THRASEAE CHIRURGI | THE BLACK PLASTER OF THE SURGEON THRASEAS |
|---|--|
| <p>208 <i>Emplastrum nigrum Thraseae chirurgi facit ad omnia recentia vulnera, proprie autem ad nervorum, musculorum / nervorum musculorumque [J-B] punctus, contusiones, luxa / luxus [J-B] / luxum [S2], et in totum tumorem non patitur fieri, articulos incisos iungit. Eadem et gladiatorum et omnium hominum ad periculosa vulnera mirifice facit, sinus veteres et fistulas iungit interius iniecta primum et postea extra posita: cerae pondo III, picis Bruttiae pondo III, resinae frictae pondo III, bituminis Zacynthii, quod est natura liquidum, pondo III, / ; [S2] cerussae, aeruginis, chalcitidis, misyis / misyos [S2], aluminis fissi, aluminis rotundi, melanterias, quae creta sutoria dicitur, qua ligulae calceolorum denigrantur, gallae Syriacae, singulorum pondo libra. Haec aceto teruntur, donec levia fiant. Quibus mellis habentibus spissitudinem, cera atque alia, quae igne liquefiunt, <ex> bitumine / liquefiunt, [bitumine] [S2] super ignem soluta superfunduntur his, quae sunt in mortario; subigitur postea medicamentum manibus et reponitur vase fictili acetum habente.</i></p> | <p>208 The black plaster of the surgeon Thraseas works for all fresh wounds, but especially for stabwounds of the fibres <and> and [J-B] muscles, bruises, dislocations, and in general it does not allow that swelling occurs; it <also> closes up joints which have been cut open. The same <plaster> works extraordinarily for dangerous wounds of both gladiators as well as all people, it closes up long-standing hollows (<i>sinus</i>)³³⁵ and fistulas, first applied inside and afterwards placed on <them> externally:</p> <p>4 pounds wax 4 pounds Bruttian pitch 4 pounds rubbed resin 4 pounds Zacynthian bitumen, which is liquid by nature A pound each of white lead, verdigris, chalcopyrite, <i>misy</i>, scissile alum, round alum, <i>melanteria</i>³³⁶, which is called shoemaker's earth, with which the straps of shoes are made black,^{CXXI} <and> Syrian galls</p> <p>These [= from the white lead onwards] are ground with vinegar until they become soft. When they have the consistency of honey, the wax and the others [= pitch and resin], which liquefy over fire, are poured, «with» the bitumen made more fluid over fire,³³⁷ over those, the wax and the other <ingredients> which liquefy over fire, having been melted over the fire { with the bitumen }, are poured over those [S2] which are in the mortar; afterwards the remedy is kneaded with the hands and stored in an earthenware vessel which contains vinegar.</p> |

³³⁵ *Sinus*, a term for hollows and cavities in general; used in the context of fistulae by Celsus (5.28.12.A) to distinguish between “simple” fistulae (*simplex*) and those with multiple internal openings (*aliae simplices sunt, aliae duplices triplitesve ab uno ore intus orsae quae fiunt; aut etiam in plures sinus dividuntur*, “some are simple, others beginning by one opening form two or three branches inside or even divide into several passages”, trans. Spencer); cf. *sim*. Pliny for the space inside an ulcer (*explet sinus ulcerum*, 27.63).

³³⁶ Μελαντηρία, shoemaker's black, a solution of iron(II)sulphate which forms a black dye with tannins, see the following note (CXXI).

³³⁷ Since, as Scribonius informs us earlier, the bitumen is liquid by nature (*quod est natura liquidum*), albeit probably still rather viscous, the *soluta* here has the sense of “to make less viscous, increase fluidity”. Sconocchia's second edition suppresses the *bitumine*, which resolves this issue, although the double mention of *igne/ignem* in both clauses remains somewhat awkward.

| EMPLASTRUM NIGRUM ARISTI | THE BLACK PLASTER OF ARISTOS |
|--|--|
| <p>209 <i>Emplastrum nigrum Aristi chirurgi facit ad omne recens vulnus mirifice, ad punctus nervorum et ad musculorum, item ad contusum, luxum, praecipue ad ossa fracta. Sine alligatura enim interdum dimidio celerius sanat ea et sine dolore servat, iungit sinum. Habet autem haec: spumae argenteae X p. CC, ³³⁸ aluminis fissi X p. XXX, picis Hispanae X p. C, bituminis Iudaici X p. C, propolis / propoleos [S2] X p. XXX, aeruginis X p. X, cerae X p. C, ammoniaci guttae X p. XXIII, terebinthinae X p. L, olei veteris sextarios quattuor. Oleo infervescit spuma argentea trita curiose, deinde adicitur bitumen et ipsum contusum et tritum. Ubi haec cerati mollis habent / habea<n>t [S2] temperamentum, pix adicienda est, deinde cera et propolis, postea ammoniacum, a quo aerugo; ultimum alumen aspargitur. Oportet autem, ubi tumor suspectus est, lanam succidam ex vino sive oleo superponere / superponere emplastro [S2].</i></p> | <p>209 The black plaster of the surgeon Aristos works extraordinarily for all fresh wounds, for stab wounds of fibres and for <those> of muscles, likewise for bruises, dislocation, <and> particularly for broken bones. For without a bandage it sometimes heals them more quickly by half and keeps them without pain, <and> it <also> closes up a hollow (<i>sinus</i>). But it consists of the following:</p> <p>200 drachms litharge 30 drachms scissile alum 100 drachms Hispanic pitch 100 drachms Judaeian bitumen 30 drachms propolis 10 drachms verdigris 100 drachms wax 24 drachms gum ammoniac tears 50 drachms terebinth <resin> 4 sextarii old oil</p> <p>The carefully ground litharge is brought to the boil with the oil, then the bitumen is added, itself also both crushed and ground. When these have the consistency of a soft wax salve, the pitch is to be added, then the wax and propolis, after that the gum ammoniac, after that the verdigris; at last, the alum is sprinkled over <the mixture>. But one should apply <it on> unwashed wool with wine or oil where a swelling is suspected But where a swelling is suspected, one should place unwashed wool with wine or oil over the plaster [S2].</p> |
| <p>EMPLASTRUM TRYPHONIS</p> | <p>THE PLASTER OF TRYPHON</p> |
| <p>210 <i>Emplastrum nigrum Tryphonis, basilice appellatur, facit ad contusa et canis morsum et furunculos. Eadem rosa diluta explet concava ulcera: picis Bruttiae X p. XL, cerae X p. XL, resinae X p. XL, galbani X p. II, olei cyprei / cyprini [S2] pondo sescuncia cum oleo communi / [communi] [J-B] pondere X / X p. [S2] IX. <cum oleo pix> liquefit et coquitur, donec coeant; post hoc resina adicitur, deinde cera; deinde, <cum> emplastri habeant / habent [J-B] temperamentum, deponitur caccabus et / , [S2] tepente medicamento ,</i></p> | <p>210 The black plaster of Tryphon, called <i>Basilice</i>, works for bruises and dog bite and furuncles. The same <plaster> diluted with rose [oil] causes hollow ulcers to heal up:</p> <p>40 drachms Bruttian pitch 40 drachms wax 40 drachms resin 2 drachms galbanum 1/8 pound henna-oil and 9 drachms common oil {common} oil [J-B]</p> |

³³⁸ Jouanna-Bouchet here prefers written numbers (*ducentum, centum* etc.) over CC, C etc.

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>[S2] <i>galbanum dilatatum, ne uno loco subsidat, adicitur.</i></p> | <p>«With the oil, the pitch» is made liquid and cooked, until they unite; after this the resin is added, then the wax; then, <when> it has the consistency of a plaster, the cooking pot is taken off <the fire and>, while the remedy is lukewarm, the galbanum, which has been spread out so that it does not settle in one place, is added.</p> |
| <p>EMPLASTRUM ARISTI CHIRURGI</p> | <p>THE PLASTER OF THE SURGEON ARISTOS</p> |
| <p>211 <i>Emplastrum nigrum Aristi chirurgi quod tetrapharmacon / τετραφάρμακον [S2] dicitur, facit ad eadem. Recipit haec: cerae, picis, resinae frictae paria pondera, adipis taurini dimidium; una omnia coquantur, donec emplastrum fiat.</i></p> | <p>211 The black plaster of the surgeon Aristos, which is called <i>Tetrapharmacon</i>,³³⁹ works for the same. It is made up of the following: equal weights of wax, pitch, <and> rubbed resin, half <that weight> of ox fat; they are cooked together until [the mixture] becomes a plaster.</p> |
| <p>EMPLASTRUM RUBRUM DIONYSI CHIRURGI</p> | <p>THE RED PLASTER OF THE SURGEON DIONYSOS</p> |
| <p>212 <i>Emplastrum rubrum Dionysi chirurgi facit ad mediocria vulnera et in teneris corporibus <ut> [J-B, S2] puerorum. Eadem iungit belle vulnera et sine tumore servat: spumae argenteae X p. CXX, olei § §§ [S2] sextarios [J-B] duos. Haec super ignem moventur, donec cerati habeant temperaturam; post hoc adicitur aluminis X p. XLV et coquitur, usque dum rufum medicamentum fiat: post hoc adicitur resinae colophoniae Colophoniae [J-B, S2] X p. XLV, cerae X p. XLV. Ubi emplastri omnia habuerint spissitudinem, deponitur caccabus, et caccabus et, [S2] tepente medicamento et cum desierit fervere, adicitur galbanum minutatim dilatatum dilatati [J-B, S2], quo facilius solvatur, pondere X X p. [J-B, S2] quattuor.</i></p> | <p>212 The red plaster of the surgeon Dionysos works for moderate wounds and in the soft bodies of children in soft bodies «like those» of children [J-B, S2]. The same <plaster> closes up wounds nicely and keeps them without swelling:</p> <p>120 drachms litharge 2 sextarii oil</p> <p>These are stirred over a fire, until they have the consistency of a wax salve; after that, 45 drachms of alum are added and cooked, until the remedy becomes red: after that, 45 drachms of Colophonian resin <and> 45 drachms of wax are added. When all have the consistency of a plaster, the cooking pot is taken off <the fire>, and while the remedy is lukewarm and when it has ceased to boil, galbanum, spread out, which dissolves more easily, is added little by little, four drachms by weight.</p> |
| <p>RURSUM EIUSDEM <COLORIS></p> | <p>AGAIN <A PLASTER> OF THE SAME [RED] <COLOUR></p> |
| <p>213 <i>Alterum rubrum medicamentum [medicamentum] <emplastrum> [J-B], quo venatores utuntur, facit enim ad canis morsum et omnium quadrupedum; eadem et ad</i></p> | <p>213 Another red remedy {remedy} «(plaster)» [J-B], which hunters use, for it works against the bite of dogs and all four-footed animals; and</p> |

³³⁹ “Four-drug”; cf. the collyrium called “chariot” (*Harma*) “because it consists of four things like a *quadriga* does of horses” (*quia ex quattuor rebus ut quadriga equis constat, 28*).

| | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>offensionem in stirpe et cetera vulnera mediocria: spumae argenteae pondo quinque semis, olei veteris pondo duo. Haec coquuntur, donec coeant; deinde adicitur aeris squamae pondo uncia et coquitur, donec colorem rufum sumat; postea adicitur cerae pondo triens, resinae frictae pondo duo, ammoniaci guttae, deposito paulisper caccabo, pondo quadrans, galbani item divisi in minimas partes (et rursus reposito ad breve tempus atque iterum deposito et non fervente caccabo) pondo sextans. pondo quadrans, et rursus reposito ad breve tempus atque iterum deposito et non feruente, galbani item divisi in minimas partes pondo sextans [J-B] pondo quadrans – et rursus Reposito <caccabo> ad breve tempus atque iterum deposito et non fervente – [S2] galbani Item divisi in minimas partes pondo sextans [J-B, S2].</i></p> | <p>also for stumbling over the base of a tree³⁴⁰ and other moderate wounds:</p> <p>5 ½ pounds litharge 2 pounds old oil</p> <p>These are cooked, until they unite; then an ounce of copper scale is added and cooked, until it takes up a red colour; after that three pounds of wax, two pounds of rasped resin <and> ¼ pound of gum ammoniac tears are added after the cooking pot has been taken off <the fire> for a little while, also galbanum, divided in very small parts (and after the cooking pot has been placed back on the fire for a short time and again taken off and is not boiling), ¼ of a pound. ¼ pound...for a little while, and after the cooking pot has been placed back on the fire for a short time and again taken off and is not boiling [J-B] ¼ pound...for a little while (and after <<the cooking pot>> has been placed back...and is not boiling) [S2], ¼ pound galbanum, likewise divided into very small parts [J-B, S2].</p> |
| <p>COLORIS INCERTI</p> | <p><A PLASTER> OF AMBIGUOUS³⁴¹ COLOUR</p> |
| <p>214 <i>Emplastrum coloris incerti facit ad omnia mediocria vulnera, quadrupedum morsus, contusa vel incisa articulamenta, ut fit, cum ad dentem pervenit pugnus. Eadem ad furunculos mire facit et strumas omnemque duritiem discutit, si quis perseveranter eam imponat. Eadem cicatricem ducit diutini ulceris et in totum ad omnia levia in quotidianos usus mirifica est: tumorem non patitur fieri neque pus; haeret <ad>haeret [S2], ut fascia non sit opus; in balineo <nec in solio> [S2] non excidet. Haec est quam tu desiderasti: olei veteris pondo quinque, spumae argenteae pondo quinque. Haec coquuntur, donec coeant, postea adicitur his resinae pituinae pondo quinque. Ubi emplastri habet temperamentum, adicitur propolis malinae [S, S2] malacae [J-B] sincerae et bonae, qualis est Attica, pondo selibra, deinde in caccabo deposito visci de</i></p> | <p>214 A plaster of ambiguous colour works for all moderate wounds, bite of four-footed animals, bruised joints or those that have been cut open, as happens when the fist lands on the teeth.³⁴² If someone lays it on persistently, the same <plaster> works extraordinarily for furuncles and disperses swollen lymph nodes and every kind of hardness. The same <plaster> forms a scar on prolonged ulcers and in general is extraordinary for all mild <injuries> in everyday use: it does not allow swelling to develop, nor pus; it sticks <<to <the body>>> [S2], so that a bandage is not necessary; it does not fall off in the bath <public> baths <<nor in the bathtub>> [S2]. This is what you have asked for:</p> <p>5 pounds old oil 5 pounds litharge</p> |

³⁴⁰ *stirps*, a tree root as well as its stump

³⁴¹ *Incertus*, unclear, undetermined, i.e. not of the same clear red-green-white-black distinction as previous plasters

³⁴² Scribonius leaves unspecified whether this is required more frequently by doctors tending to gladiators, or in treating the effects of street brawls. The dangers of four-footed animals can similarly relate to the everyday – hunters, farmers, those going about their day in areas with livestock – or to more specific challenges as encountered in the arena, or perhaps when managing horses in the army.

| | |
|--|--|
| <i>quercu lecti pondo quadrans. Hanc semper habeo compositam.</i> | These are cooked, until they unite, after that 5 pounds pine resin are added to the aforementioned. When [the mixture] has the consistency of a plaster, half a pound of apple-coloured [S] soft [J-B], pure and good-quality propolis, ³⁴³ as is the Attic kind, is added, <and> then, into the pot, taken <off the fire>: ¼ pound mistletoe gathered from an oak. I always have this compounded. |
| EMPLASTRUM EUELPISTI CHIRURGI | THE PLASTER OF THE SURGEON EUELPISTOS |
| 215 <i>Emplastrum luteum Euelpisti chirurgi facit ad tenera corpora mediocriter laesa et abrasa, quae aposyrmata Graeci dicunt: Spumae argenteae pondo selibra, olei hemina coquuntur, dum coeant; deinde adicitur cerae pondo duo, resinae pituinae pondo duo.</i> | 215 The yellow plaster of the surgeon Euelpistos works for soft bodies ³⁴⁴ <which have been> moderately harmed and scraped, <injuries> which the Greeks call <i>aposyrmata</i> : ³⁴⁵ ½ pound of litharge <and> a <i>hemina</i> of oil is cooked, until they unite; then 2 pounds of wax <and> two pounds of pine resin are added. |
| EMPLASTRUM EPISPASTICE | THE PLASTER EPISPASTICE³⁴⁶ |
| 216 <i>Emplastrum, quod aperit et educit pus vel si quid aliud subest; epispastice dicitur: cerae pondo libra / libram [S2], resinae terebinthinae pondo libra / libram [S2], nitri rubri pondo libra / libram [S2]. Hoc teritur ex cinere lixiva, donec leve factum habeat mellis spissitudinem; postea supra dicta cum olei cyathis sex liquefiunt ad ignem, quibus adicitur thuris pollinis selibra et ita, quae in caccabo sunt, mortario superfunduntur et commiscentur.</i> | 216 A plaster, which expels and draws out pus or if anything else lies underneath; it is called <i>Epispastice</i> : A pound of wax A pound of terebinth resin A pound of red natron This <mixture> is ground with lye, until, made soft, it has the consistency of honey; after that those mentioned above are liquified with six <i>cyathi</i> of oil over fire, to which ½ pound of frankincense powder is added, and then those <substances> which are in the cooking pot are poured over <the ingredients in> the mortar and mixed together. |
| 217 <i>Emplastrum album ex sale (δν' ἄλῶν Graeci dicunt) facit ad omnem duritiem et diutinum dolorem et ducit sudores, /; [S2] eadem ulcera vetera callosa renovat et facilius aliis</i> | 217 A white plaster <made> of salt (the Greeks call it <i>Di'halon</i>) works for all hardness and prolonged pain and develops sweats, the same reopens old, hardened ulcers, and more easily |

³⁴³ The text is complicated here: **T** *maluiate*, **Ca** *malaxate*; Ruellius' *inalienatae* reinforces the *purus* (unadulterated, pure) instead. Jouanna-Bouchet (2016: 337–338) rejects Sconocchia's emendation of *malinae* (upheld in the second edition), "of an apple tree, apple-coloured, perh. yellow" and reads *malinae*, "soft, pliant; delicate". Dioscorides' specification (2.84.1) encompasses both – propolis which is yellow (πρόπολις...ξανθήν) and soft, even in an exceedingly dry state (μαλακήν τε ἐν τῷ ὑπερξήρῳ).

³⁴⁴ Cf. note **Ind. 215, 14.10–11 ad tenera ulcera** (IX) on the reading of *ulcera* for *corpora* in the chapter's index.

³⁴⁵ ἀποσύρματα, abrasions

³⁴⁶ ἐπισπαστική, from ἐπισπαστικός, drawing to oneself, drawing in. Cf. the equivalent German *Zugpflaster* (drawing-plaster) and the discussion of plaster and reception in 2.5.3.

| | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>medicamentis, quae hoc pollicentur, cogit cicatricem ducere: salis marini, cerussae, olei veteris paria pondera. Coquitur cum oleo cerussa, donec coeant, et postea sal admiscetur.</i></p> | <p>than other remedies which promise this; it urges that a scar is formed: Sea salt, white lead, old oil in equal weights. The white lead is cooked with the oil, until they unite, and after that the salt is added.</p> |
| <p>218 <i>Emplastrum aliud ex sale nigrum efficacius, eadem ad omnia facit; sed recipit singulorum pondo libram similiter, olei autem veteris triplex adicitur.</i></p> | <p>218 Another more effective³⁴⁷ black plaster <made> of salt, the same <plaster> works for everything; but it is similarly made up with a pound of each [sea salt, white lead, old oil], but three times as much of the old oil is added.</p> |
| <p>219 <i>Emplastrum album ad combusta et pernioles: cerussae pondo libram, olei myrtei pondo libram, spumae argenteae X p. XXIII, cerae Ponticae pondo libram. Cerussa et spuma argentea coquantur cum oleo, donec coeant; postea adicitur cera.</i></p> | <p>219 A white plaster for burns and chilblains: A pound white lead A pound myrtle oil 24 drachms litharge A pound Pontic wax The white lead and litharge are cooked with the oil, until they unite; after that the wax is added.</p> |
| <p>EMPLASTRUM ALBUM PACCII ANTIOCHI</p> | <p>THE WHITE PLASTER OF PACCIVS ANTIOCHVS</p> |
| <p>220 <i>Emplastrum album Paccii Antiochi, qua uti oportet, cum in mammis mulierum aliove quovis loco duritia fuerit, quae ad omne medicamentum exasperatur, quam Graeci carcinoma aut cacoethes vocant. Facit autem / <etiam> [J-B] ad combusta et vetera / <vulnera et> [S2] / <ulcera> [J-B] omnia, quae non facile cicatricem ducunt; item ad ulcera ex frigore vel per se facta, praecipue vero ad ani vitia difficilia et vetera, rosa diluta: cadmiae botroitis / botroitidos [J-B] / botryitidos [S2] X p. VIII, pompholyges / pompholigos [S2] Cypriae / pompholygos Cyprae [J-B] X p. VII, molybdaenae / molybdenae [S2] lotae X p. V, thuris masculi X p. IIII, cerussae X p. LXX, spumae argenteae X p. L, cerae Ponticae X p. VIII, resinae terebinthinae X p. VII, olei myrtei X p. C, alterci albi, iridis, sertulae Campanae, terrae mali, papaveris silvatici caput corticis, singulorum X p. VI. Quae sunt dura teruntur ex vini veteris sextario uno, in quo die et nocte</i></p> | <p>220 The white plaster of Paccius Antiochus, which one should use, when there is a hardness in women's breasts or in any other place, which is irritated by all remedies, <a condition> which the Greeks call <i>carcinoma</i> or <i>cacoethes</i>. But it works It <<also>> works [J-B] for burns and all long-standing <complaints> for burns and all kinds of long-standing ulcers [J-B] for burns and <<wounds and>> everything [S2], which do does [S2] not easily form a scar; likewise for ulcers caused by the cold or those which have developed on their own, <and> indeed particularly for difficult and long-standing disorders of the anus, <for which it is> diluted with rose [oil]: 8 drachms cluster-shaped calamine 7 drachms Cypriot zinc oxide 5 drachms of washed galena³⁴⁸ 4 drachms male frankincense 70 drachms white lead 50 drachms litharge</p> |

³⁴⁷ It is noteworthy that this plaster is considered to be more effective even though it has the same ingredients as the previous plaster; the main changes are that this plaster's recipe is given in weights rather than equivalents, and that the ingredients are mixed with three times as much oil.

³⁴⁸ lead(II)sulphide, PbS. However, both the Greek and Latin term are also used for different lead compounds (see Goltz 1972: 139–143; Diosc. 5.85, Plin. 34.173).

| | |
|---|---|
| <p><i>macerentur. Cum levia facta fuerint et mellis spissitudinem habuerint, tunc myrteum oleum minutatim in mortario adiciatur, et cum fuerit temperaturae liparae, medicamentum coniciatur in novo fictili caccabo et coquatur pruna non nimis acri moveaturque sine requie, ne aduratur; cum emplastri temperaturam habuerit, resina et cera adiciatur.</i></p> | <p>8 drachms Pontic wax 7 drachms terebinth resin 100 drachms myrtle oil 6 drachms each of white henbane, iris, sweet-clover, birthwort, hull of wild poppy heads</p> <p>Those <ingredients> which are hard [= all except wax, resin, oil] are ground with a <i>sextarius</i> of old wine, in which they are soaked for a day and a night. When they are made soft and have the consistency of honey, then the myrtle oil should be added in the mortar little by little, and when it has the consistency of an oily plaster, the remedy should be put in a new earthenware cooking pot and cooked on a not too strong coal fire and stirred without rest, so that it does not burn; when it has the consistency of a plaster, the resin and wax should be added.</p> |
| <p>221 <i>Emplastrum ad combustum mirifice facit; cum multis usus sim, nullam magis probo: / ; [S2] et protinus imposita et postea tollit dolorem statimque infinita celeritate persanat: spumae argenteae pondo selibram, adipis suilli purgati pondo selibram, cerae Ponticae pondo selibram, ovorum assorum vitellos sex, quos terere oportet et miscere spumae argenteae et tritae, ceram cum adipe liquefacere, deinde pati coire, postea in unum miscere.</i></p> | <p>221 A plaster <which> works extraordinarily well for burns; while I have used many, I esteem none more: it removes pain and immediately heals completely with extreme speed both when laid on straight away and later:</p> <p>½ pound litharge ½ pound cleaned pig's fat ½ pound Pontic wax 6 baked egg yolks which one should crush and mix with the litharge, also ground, and <one should> liquefy the wax with the fat, then allow them to unite, <and> after that <one should> mix [everything] together.</p> |

222-223 Oily plasters (*Lipara*)

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>LIPARA AD INTERTRIGINES ET EXASPERATIONEM</p> | <p>AN OILY PLASTER (<i>LIPARA</i>) FOR CHAFING AND IRRITATION</p> |
| <p>222 <i>Lipara ad intertrigines et exasperationem et tumorem ani mirifica: spumae argenteae pondo triens, cerussae pondo triens, thuris pollinis pondo triens, aluminis fissi pondo quadrans, adipis suilli curati pondo quadrans, vini austeri veteris heminae tres, rosae pondo sesquilibra, olei acerbi pondo selibra. Teritur spuma, cerussa, alumen ex vino; deinde adicitur thus minutum cretum, et cum primum haec levia apparuerint, cum oleamentis et vino adipem liquefactum cum rosae pondo quadrante miscere in unum oportet.</i></p> | <p>222 An extraordinary oily plaster for chafing and irritation and swelling of the anus:</p> <p>⅓ pound litharge ⅓ pound white lead ⅓ pound frankincense powder ¼ pound scissile alum ¼ pound carefully prepared pig's fat 3 heminae dry old wine 1 ½ pound rose [oil]</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>½ pound bitter oil³⁴⁹</p> <p>The litharge, white lead, <and> alum are ground with the wine; then the frankincense is added, pulverised <and> sifted, and when these <substances> first appear soft, one should mix the fat, liquefied with the oil mixture^{CXXII} and the wine, together with ¼ pound of rose [oil].</p> |
| LIPARA RUFA | A RED OILY PLASTER |
| <p>223</p> <p><i>Lipara rufa facit ad fissuras ani diutinas, quas ῥαγάδας dicunt; eadem ad eiusdem partis exulcerationes et vitia diutina bene facit: spumae argenteae X p. XXXVI, cerussae X p. VI, chalcitidis ustae X p. VI, misyos usti X p. VI, resinae terebinthinae X p. XII, cerae X p. VI, olei myrtei § II, aquae pondo sextans. Cum aqua teruntur quae prima posita sunt et olei pondere dimidio, cum reliquo oleo cera et terebinthina liquefacta mortario superfunduntur.</i></p> | <p>223</p> <p>A red oily plaster <that> works for prolonged anal fissures, which they call <i>rhagades</i>; the same works well for ulcerations and prolonged disorders of the same parts:</p> <p>36 drachms litharge 6 drachms white lead 6 drachms calcined chalcopyrite 6 drachms calcined <i>misy</i> 12 drachms terebinth resin 6 drachms wax 2 <i>sextarii</i> myrtle oil ½ pound water</p> <p>Those which have been placed first are ground <in a mortar> with the water and with half the amount of oil, then the wax and terebinth, liquefied with the rest of the oil, are poured over <the substances in> the mortar.</p> |

224-226 FOR CONDYLOMAS [ANOGENITAL WARTS] (AD CONDYLOMATA)

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>224</p> <p><i>Ad condylomata facit bene elaterium sincere, quod est sucus cucumeris silvatici compositus rationeque in pastillos redactus, ex aceto dilutum et perunctum; item propolis per se subacta et more emplastri imposita.</i></p> | <p>224</p> <p>For condylomas genuine elaterium, which is the sap of squirting cucumber, compounded and methodically³⁵⁰ reduced into pastilles, works well diluted with vinegar and thoroughly applied like an ointment; likewise, propolis on its own worked into a soft consistency and laid on in the manner of a plaster.</p> |
| <p>225</p> <p><i>Facit bene et resinae terebinthinae X p. VI, cerae idem, in unum coacta igni, quantum possunt gagatis lapidis triti recipere. Multis et iris contusa et ex vino mixto cocta et posita velut farina hordeacea profuit. Facit et</i></p> | <p>225</p> <p>Six drachms of terebinth resin <and> the same of wax, united together by fire, <and> as much of ground <i>gagates</i> stone³⁵¹ as they can take, also work well. Iris, crushed and cooked with mixed wine and laid on like barley flour has</p> |

³⁴⁹ *Oleum acerbum*, sour or bitter oil, oil made from unripe olives (cf. Col. 12.52.1); distinguished from *oleum viride*, green oil, made from half-ripe olives.

³⁵⁰ Listed as an example for *ratio* (s.v. OLD 13e) “according to rule, properly”. Scribonius uses *ratio* in various senses and contexts (*qua ratione, eadem ratione*, etc.), but those of “method”, “manner”, or “way” are most frequent. Jouanna-Bouchet’s translation of *méthodiquement* excellently conveys this range of senses (with diligence, according to protocol, in a suitable manner, etc.), and I translate accordingly.

³⁵¹ a variety of lignite (brown coal), perh. jet

| | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>Andronium medicamentum, quod initio posuimus, ad condylomata vino dilutum bene.</i></p> | <p>also helped many. The remedy of Andronius, which we have placed in the beginning,³⁵² also works for condylomas, well diluted with wine.</p> |
| <p>226 <i>Hoc medicamentum mirifice prodest: aluminis melini / Melini [J-B, S2] X p. C, chalcitidis X p. L, faeculae X p. L. Teritur aceto; cum opus est, vino aut aceto diluitur.</i></p> | <p>226 This remedy is extraordinarily beneficial: 100 drachms Melian alum 50 drachms chalcopyrite 50 drachms lees of wine [Everything] is ground with vinegar; when it is necessary, [the remedy] is diluted with wine or vinegar.</p> |

227-231 Haemorrhoids and other growths to be removed; Irritating Drugs

| AD HAEMORRHOIDAS | FOR HAEMORRHOIDS |
|--|---|
| <p>227 <i>Haemorrhoidas sic curare oportet. Medicamento perunguntur: centaurii suci X p. II (haec herba Latine fel terrae dicitur et ubique in agris nascitur; est autem tenuis, multorum ramorum in rectum surgentium, florem habet exiguum purpureum), absinthii / absinthii [S2] suci X p. II, aluminis liquidi X p. II, herbae pedicularis X p. I, misyis X p. I, mellis quantum ad comprehendenda ea satis erit. Hoc peruncto interius ano aut lana tincta interius trusa, cum desederint ad sellam et apparuerint totae, supra scripto medicamento rursus bene tangendae sunt undique et praecipue radices earum, quas basis dicunt, specilli latitudine, subinde hauriente medico cumulate medicamentum et adcrustante imprimenteque, donec combibant: totum enim in eo est, ut ab omni parte saturentur. Est autem hoc medicamentum: chalcitidis ustae X p. III, aeris floris usti X p. III, misyis / misyos [S2] usti X p. III, aeris squamae X p. II, diphrygis X p. II, soreos usti X p. II, auripigmenti X p. II. Haec omnia teruntur et sicca, ut dixi, haemorrhoidibus imprimuntur undique, post hoc tenue simplex rarum / rasum [S2] linteolum imponere oportet et super hoc panem autopryum ex aqua maceratum et tritum /, [S2] rosaceo oleo adiecto. Hoc medicamentum sine magno labore circa septimum diem cadere cogit haemorrhoidas. Oportet autem bis die panem imponere,</i></p> | <p>227 Haemorrhoids should be cured in this way. They are thoroughly rubbed with this remedy: 2 drachms sap of centaury (this herb is called “gall of the earth” (<i>fel terrae</i>) in Latin and grows everywhere in the fields; but it is delicate, <consists> of many branches growing tall along a straight line, <and> has a small purple flower) 2 drachms wormwood sap 2 drachms liquid alum 1 drachm stavesacre 1 drachm <i>misy</i> As much honey as is enough for these to be bound together. After the inside of the anus has been thoroughly rubbed with this, or a soaked piece of wool has been pushed in, when they [the patients] sit on the chair [toilet] and the entire <haemorrhoids> appear, they are again everywhere to be well touched with the remedy written above, and especially their roots, which they call <i>basis</i>,³⁵³ with the wide part of a probe, thereupon the doctor scoops up the remedy abundantly and covers <the growth> with a layer and applies pressure, until they absorb it: for everything is in [= depends on] this - that they are drenched from every side. But this is the remedy:</p> |

³⁵² i.e. towards the beginning of the work, in 63. The remedy is recommended several times in the *Compositiones.*, cf. 3.1.1.4.

³⁵³ βάσις, base

| | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>nonnumquam in noctem, si circum tensionem senserint; a quarto die auriscalpio averso, quam partem κυαθίσκον Graeci vocant, sensim temptare movere partem abalienatam oportet, quo celerius excidant haemorrhoides. Hoc medicamentum omnem carnem ex omni parte corporis exulceratam et excrescentem et eminentem sine magno morsu tollit.</i></p> | <p>4 drachms calcined chalcopyrite 4 drachms calcined copper bloom 3 drachms calcined <i>misy</i> 2 drachms copper scale 2 drachms copper slag 2 drachms calcined <i>sory</i> 2 drachms orpiment</p> <p>These all are ground and, as I have said, applied dry with pressure everywhere to the haemorrhoids, after this one should lay on a thin, single-layer, loosely woven (<i>rarum</i>) [S] de-pilled (<i>rasum</i>)³⁵⁴ [S2] piece of linen cloth, and over this wholemeal bread soaked in water and ground, with oil of roses added. This remedy urges the haemorrhoids to fall off around the seventh day without great effort. But one ought to lay on the bread twice a day, sometimes at night, if they feel tension around <the area>; on the fourth day one should try to move the dead part with the opposite side of an earpick, which part the Greeks call <i>kyathiskos</i>,³⁵⁵ which rather quickly cuts out the haemorrhoids. This remedy removes, without great smarting, all flesh which has ulcerated and grown out and protrudes from every part of the body.</p> |
| <p>AD VERRUCAS NAEVOS CLAVOS HAEMORRHOIDAS</p> | <p>FOR WARTS, BIRTHMARKS, CORNS, HAEMORRHIDS</p> |
| <p>228 <i>Si quando non exulceratas eminentias tollere sine ferro voluerimus, ut verrucas, naevos aliave eius generis, hoc medicamento utimur: calcis vivae X p. VI, faeculae X p. III, nitriusti X p. III. Haec terere oportet ex cineris lixiviam ex caprifico vel sarmentis, donec levia passi habeant temperamentum, deinde adicere rubricae aut atramenti, quod possit colorare ea, deinde patella fictili coquere ad mellis spissitudinem atque pyxide nigri plumbi reponere. Melius autem recens facit, cuius usus talis est: quod destinatum erit tollere, id ipsum specillo oblinetur crassius, ex intervallo penicillo abstergetur, et cum satis nigrum et quasi perustum visum fuerit, desinere oportebit imponere res et abstergere et panem ex aqua imponere et rosa. Hoc et strumas sanat, antequam suppurent. Oportet autem, cum hoc</i></p> | <p>228 If we ever wish to remove non-ulcerated protrusions, such as warts, birthmarks, and others of the same type, without iron [surgery], we use this remedy:</p> <p>6 drachms quicklime 3 drachms lees of wine 3 drachms calcined natron</p> <p>One should grind these with lye <made> from wild fig tree or brushwood [ash], until, <made> smooth, they have the consistency of raisin wine, then add red ochre or black pigment,³⁵⁶ <an amount> which is able to colour them, then cook them in an earthenware plate to the consistency of honey and store them in a box of black lead. But it works better when fresh, the use of which is as follows: that <protrusion>,</p> |

³⁵⁴ *rasum*, “shaved”, and thus, for wool “shorn of their pile”, as the OLD puts it; a smooth and/or thin piece of fabric.

³⁵⁵ κυαθίσκος, the spoon-shaped end

³⁵⁶ On *atramentum*, see note 208,97. 1–2 *Melanterias...*(CXXI)

| | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>medicamentum causim [S] / crustam [J-B] / causin [S2] fecerit in strumis, nullum aliud medicamentum adhibere: sanae enim ita fiunt.</i></p> | <p>what has been intended to <be> removed, is itself coated rather thickly <with the remedy> by means of a probe, after a while it is wiped off with a swab, and when it appears sufficiently black and burned, so to speak, one will have to cease to lay on the substances and wipe <the area> clean and to lay on bread with water and rose [oil]. This also heals swollen lymph nodes, before they suppurate. But, when this remedy has produced <the effect of> a cautery (<i>causim/causin</i>) on the swollen lymph nodes [S, S2] has caused a crust <to form> on the swollen lymph nodes [J-B],³⁵⁷ one should administer no other remedy: for in this way they are made healthy.</p> |
| <p>229 <i>Cum vero aliqua pars suppuraverit et timidus fuerit ad sectionem cui id acciderit, viscum quam plurimum colligere oportebit eumque cum cinere lixivi diutius terere et aluta inductum imponere ita formata et in tantum spatium circumsecta, quantum et quale volumus ulcus, id est emissarium vomicae, fieri, et ea parte scilicet imponemus, quam tum necesse erit aperire. Hoc eodem medicamento saepe dolores diutinos pectoris, lateris, lumborum sustuli, cum ad nullum malagma aut auxilium cedebant: exulcerata enim minima parte cuiusque dolentis loci cum <cum> [S2] umoribus postea vitium veluti eiciebatur.</i></p> | <p>229 When however another part has suppurated and the one to whom this has happened is fearful about surgery, it will be necessary to gather as much mistletoe as possible and grind it with lye for a longer time and lay it on spread over a soft piece of leather, so shaped and cut round in a size as large and of what kind we wish an ulcer, that is a drain of the abscess (<i>vomica</i>), to be produced, and of course we lay it on that part, which it will be necessary to open in that instance. With this same remedy I have often removed prolonged pains of the chest, sides, <and> lumbar region, when they yielded to no emollient or means of help: for when the smallest part of whichever aching place had been ulcerated, the disorder was as if thrown out with the discharge <from the drained ulcer> afterwards.</p> |
| <p>AD EADEM VITIA</p> | <p>FOR THE SAME DISORDERS</p> |
| <p>230 <i>Melior tryphera (hoc enim nomine superius positum medicamentum appellatur) facit ad omnia, quae ferro debent tolli sine magno dolore, idem id est [S2] haemorrhoidas productas medicamento, quod supra positum est, tollit. Uvam nimis iacentem sine periculo per auriscalpium lana involutum perunctam ex parte, qua tollenda est, amputat. Oportebit autem postea aqua mulsea gargarizare et lentis atque rosae aridae aqua decoctae. Eadem res et palpebram pilosam remediatur, si quis radices</i></p> | <p>230 A better <i>tryphera</i> (for the remedy placed higher up is called by this name) works for everything, which ought to be removed with iron [= surgery] without great pain, the same <remedy> that is, it [S2] removes haemorrhoids drawn out by the remedy which is placed above.³⁵⁸ It cuts off an uvula which has been lying ill too much without danger by thoroughly applying it to the part, which is to be removed, with a wool-wrapped earpick. But after that one will have to gargle with hydromel</p> |

³⁵⁷ *Causim*, found both in **T** and **R**, from Greek καῦσις, a burning, cautery, based on the remedy's effect which resembles that of cauterisation (*quasi perustum*). Elsewhere, Scribonius uses either *cauterium* for a cautery, or *ignis*, analogous to his reference to *ferrum* rather than surgery. Jouanna-Bouchet's reading of *crustum* follows the indirect tradition (**P**, **L**) instead and is also adopted by Helmreich.

³⁵⁸ i.e. 227

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>adversus naturam pilorum natas obliniverit, donec locus earum niger fiat. Recipit haec: aeris flos X p. III, calcis vivae X p. VI, thapsiae radice X p. VI, faeculae X p. III, nitri X p. II, auripigmenti X p. II, fellis taurini X p. VI. Teruntur ex cinere lixiviam, qua quatiliarii [S] / quactiliarii [J-B, S2] utuntur, donec habeat mellis liquidi temperamentum. Reponitur pyxide nigri plumbi. Haec pyxis in ampliorem stagneam demittitur habentem cinerem lixiviam usque ad operculum minoris. Oportet autem et hoc medicamentum colorare rubrica vel atramento. Huic medicamento si anatis sanguinis quasi duae ligulae adiunctae fuerint, minus mordebit.</i></p> | <p>and water in which lentils or dry roses have been boiled down. The same matter also treats a hairy eyelid, if one coats the roots, which have grown against nature [= where there should not be hair], of the hairs, until their location [= the place where they grow] becomes black. It is made up of the following:</p> <p>3 drachms copper bloom 6 drachms quicklime 6 drachms deadly carrot root 3 drachms lees of wine 2 drachms natron 2 drachms orpiment 6 drachms ox gall</p> <p>They are ground with the lye, which the felt-makers³⁵⁹ use, until [the mixture] has the consistency of liquid honey. It is stored in a box of black lead. This box is inserted into a bigger one made of <i>stagnum</i> which is filled with lye up to the lid of the smaller one. But one should colour this remedy with red ochre or black pigment. If around two spoonfulls of duck's blood are added to this remedy, it stings less.</p> |
| <p>231³⁶⁰ <i>Quatenus acrium et exulcerantium medicamentorum habita est mentio, ponemus, qua stigmata tolluntur <vel aliquae litterae in corpore factae> [S2]. Indignis enim multis haec calamitas ex transverso accidit, ut dispensatori Sabini Calvisi naufragio in ergastulo deprehenso, quem Tryphon <a> [S2] multis delusum et ne casu quidem litteras confusas ullo medicamento habentem liberavit . <haec compositio> [S2]: alei candidi spicae capitis tritae cum cantharidibus viginti Alexandrinis (sunt autem variae et oblongae), sulphuris vivi X p. I et victoriati, chalcitis pondo as semis [S, S2] / X p. I S [J-B], cerae pondo triens, olei pondo triens; ceram contritis ceteris admiscuit et imposuit. <primis diebus perusta est frons, postea ulcus paruit ex quo sanies nigrissima fluebat. Cum satis purgantum est cicatricem duxit>. [S2]</i></p> | <p>231 Since mention of irritating and ulcerating drugs has been made, we will state those by which tattooed marks are removed <i>add.</i> «(or other letters which have been made on the body)» [S2]. For this misfortune falls to many undeservedly and unexpectedly, as <it did> to the steward of Sabinus Calvisius, who had been confined to the workhouse due to a shipwreck, whom, after he was deceived by many^{CXXIII} and had not even by some chance obscured the [disfiguring] letters with any remedy, Tryphon freed: freed. «<It is> this compound <drug>»: [S2] cloves of a pale garlic bulb³⁶¹ <are> crushed with 20 Alexandrian blister beetles (but they are mottled in colour and longish), 1 drachm and a victoriatus of native sulphur, half an <i>as</i> [S, S2] 1 ½ drachms [J-B] of chalcopyrite, ⅓ pound wax, ⅓ pound oil; he mixed the wax with the other ground <ingredients> and laid it on <the</p> |

³⁵⁹ **S** *quatiliarii*, not attested elsewhere; **J-B** *quactiliarii*, Rhodius *coactiliarii*, felt-makers. On the term and its variants, see Kudlien 1997. Helmreich suggests *culinarii*, kitchen-servants, instead.

³⁶⁰ The addenda in Sconocchia's second edition are taken from the text of **231** found in **W** (Vindocinensis 109); Jouanna-Bouchet includes them in the *app. crit.* but not the recipe text itself.

³⁶¹ Lit. *spicae capitis*, "spikes of the head"

| | |
|--|--|
| | tattoo> <i>add.</i> «In the first days, the forehead was thoroughly irritated, after that an ulcer appeared, from which very black bloody matter was flowing. After it had purged enough, a scar was formed» [S2]. |
|--|--|

232 «FOR» PROLAPSE OF THE RECTUM (<AD> *INTESTINI EXTREMI PROLAPSIONEM*)

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>232 <i>Intestinum extremum quibus prolabitur et excidit, quotiens prodierit, totiens vino calido vel verbenis vel cinere lixivia lavari oportet et reponere. Prodest et pice liquida perungere et cedria, interdum vel Androneo Andronio [S2] perungere et sic reponere. Bene facit et cinis ex sarmentis cribrata <sicca> [J-B, S2] aspersa, alumen fissum tritum bene et eodem modo aspersum atque intestino repositum [S] reposito [J-B] impositum [S2].</i></p> | <p>232 The rectum prolapses and slips out for some; whenever it emerges, one should wash it with warm wine or <i>verbenae</i>³⁶² or lye and put it back. It is also beneficial to thoroughly cover it with liquid pitch and cedar resin^{CXXIV} or from time to time to thoroughly cover it <the remedy of> Androneos Andronios [S2] and so place it back. Well works also sieved <i>add.</i> «dry» [J-B], [S2] brushwood ash sprinkled on <the prolapsed rectum>, <and> scissile alum, well ground and in the same manner sprinkled on and placed back with the intestine [S] with the intestine placed back <afterwards> [J-B] placed on the intestine/placed inside with the intestine [S2].^{CXXV}</p> |
|--|---|

233 For swelling of the testicles

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>233 <i>Ad testiculi tumorem cupressus bacae ex vino coctae conveniunt et faba quasi conchis multo cum cumino cocta. Item uva passa cum cumino contusa , [S2] subinde in modum malagmatis melle quantum satis sit adiecto, item uva passa enucleata contusa ac mixta * <...> [J-B, S2] eiusdem mensurae vel ponderis.</i></p> | <p>233 For swelling of the testicles, cypress cones cooked with wine are suitable, and broad beans, cooked like a puree with much cumin.^{CXXVI} Likewise <suitable are> raisins crushed with cumin <and> immediately, in the manner of <preparing> an emollient, with a sufficient quantity of honey added, likewise de-seeded raisins crushed and mixed * «...» [J-B, S2] of the same measure or weight.</p> |
|--|--|

234 FOR SWELLING AND PAIN OF THE PENIS (*AD VERETRI TUMOREM ET DOLOREM*)

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>234 <i>Ad veretri tumorem lentis ex aqua cocta et trita rosaceo oleo mixta prodest. Si maior tumor erit, mali granati corium ex aqua coctum et tritum lenticulae pari pondere admiscere oportet.</i></p> | <p>234 Lentils, cooked in water and ground <and> mixed with oil of roses are beneficial for a swelling of the penis. If the swelling is more extensive, one should mix pomegranate peel,³⁶³</p> |
|---|--|

³⁶² In the two previous instances (142, 205), *verbenae* were made from olive and myrtle; as in previous instances, it is ambiguous whether a “sponge” of leaves and branches, or a liquid preparation thereof, is to be applied; cf. note 142, 72.18 *verbenis* (CIII).

³⁶³ *Corium* only here used with pomegranates – elsewhere it is used for hyaena and dog’s fur/hide, while *cortex* is used for pomegranate skins. I translate peel to distinguish between the two terms, although as with *cortex* this may refer to the thick part of the fruit that is not the seeds and fruit flesh, or the hard, red skin on its outside.

| | |
|--|--|
| | cooked in water and ground, to an equal weight of small lentils. |
|--|--|

235-239 For healing ulcers

| | |
|---|---|
| 235 <i>Si ulcus sordidum erit aut cancer temptaverit vel iam occupaverit, Andronios ex vino bene facit</i> <* * *> <...> [J-B, S2] | 235 Should there be a dirty ulcer or should cancer attack or already have taken hold, the <remedy of> Andronios with wine works well <***> |
| 236 <i>Si cicatrix ducenda</i> <* * *> <...> [J-B, S2] | 236 If a scar is to be formed <***> |
| 237 <i>Omne ulcus in omni parte corporis sordidum (id autem est, est [S2] cum candicat et quasi crustam perductam <su>perductam [S2] albam habet) purgat vel per se iris arida contusa , [S2] vel cum melle; eadem ratione et terrae mali et panacis radix purgat sordida ulcera. Mirifice et hoc medicamentum purgat, etiam si cancer temptaverit; est autem lene: auripigmenti, quod Graeci ὀρσενικὸν dicunt, X p. VI, aeris squamae X p. III, elaterii X p. I, chartae combustae cineris cin<er>is [S2] X p. III. Cum opus est, coclearia tria rosae cyatho permiscentur et linteola carpta in eo tinguntur atque ita ulceri superponuntur. Hoc medicamentum cito et sine ullo morsu expurgat sordidissima ulcera <ac sanat> [S2].</i> | 237 Dried crushed iris, either on its own or with honey, cleanses (<i>purgat</i>) every dirty (but that is, when it has a white appearance and has more or less formed a white scab «on top» [S2]) ulcer in every part of the body; in the same way, the root of both birthwort and all-heal cleanses dirty ulcers. This remedy also cleanses extraordinarily, even should cancer attack; moreover, it is mild: 6 drachms orpiment, which the Greeks call <i>arsenikon</i> . ³⁶⁴ 3 drachms copper scale 1 drachm elaterium 3 drachms ash of burnt papyrus When it is necessary, three spoons are mixed with a cyathus of rose [oil], and strips of carded linen are soaked in it and thus placed over the ulcer. This remedy cleanses the dirtiest ulcer quickly without any smarting «and heals <them>» [S2]. |
| 238 <i>Omne purum ulcus et concavum replet basilice rosa diluta, ut superius dixi, proprie autem hoc medicamentum: medullae vitulinae X p. IIII, adipis anserini X p. II, butyri X p. II, medullae cervinae X p. II, cerae X p. IIII, terebinthinae X p. II, mellis pondo sescuncia, rosae pondo sescuncia. Resina cum rosa liquescit, cui miscentur calenti mel et cera; cum cera praecalcrafta in ferventi aqua contunduntur atque ita superioribus miscentur.</i> | 238 <The plaster> <i>Basilice</i> , ³⁶⁵ which I have spoken of further above, diluted with rose [oil], fills every clean and hollow ulcer; especially <so>, however, <does> this remedy: 4 drachms calf marrow 2 drachms duck fat 2 drachms butter 2 drachms deer marrow 4 drachms wax 2 drachms terebinth <resin> 1 ½ pound honey 1 ½ pound rose [oil] |

³⁶⁴ ὀρσενικὸν, orpiment (arsenic trisulphide, As₂S₃)

³⁶⁵ βασιλική, kingly; a black plaster of Tryphon of this name, provided in 210.

| | |
|--|--|
| | The resin is liquefied with the rose [oil], to which, while warm, the honey and wax are mixed; they are crushed with wax, pre-warmed in boiling water, ^{CXXVII} and then mixed to the ones <mentioned> further up. |
| 239 <i>Omne ulcus luxurians et excrescens carne compescit chalcitis per se trita vel aeris flos ustum. Bene autem et proprie hoc medicamentum facit, quo Meges utebatur: calcis vivae X p. II, thuris X p. I, aeris squamae X p. I.</i> | 239 Ground chalcopyrite or calcined copper bloom holds the growth of every kind of exuberantly growing ulcer and growing-out flesh in check. But this remedy, which Meges was accustomed to using, works well and in particular: 2 drachms quicklime 1 drachm frankincense 1 drachm copper scale |

240-242 Two remedies of the surgeon Tryphon; the plaster *Diacadmias*

| TRYPHONIS MEDICAMENTUM | THE REMEDY OF TRYPHON |
|--|---|
| 240 <i>Tryphon chirurgus carnem eminentem hoc medicamento compescebat: aeris flos usti X p. VI, chalcitis ustae X p. IIII, misys / misyos [S2] usti X p. IIII, aeris usti X p. IIII. Hoc acre est et quasi cauterium crustam altam facit; quamobrem cancer non patitur impositum serpere, omnem eruptionem sanguinis velut cauterium sistit. Et hoc autem et quae diximus imminuit; cicatricem quoque ducit, si quis tincto extractoque specillo, quod ei quasi pulvis adhaeserit, exiguo oras ulceris tetigerit.</i> <i>Sed cicatricem medicamenta haec ducunt:</i> | 240 The surgeon Tryphon held growing-out flesh in check with this remedy: 6 drachms calcined copper bloom 4 drachms calcined chalcopyrite 4 drachms calcined <i>misy</i> 4 drachms calcined copper This <remedy> is sharp and, almost like a cauterizing iron, causes a thick scab; therefore, laid on, it does not allow cancer to gain ground, it stops all bleeding like a cauterizing iron. But it diminishes both this and those <complaints> which we have mentioned; it also forms a scar, if anyone lightly touches the edge of the ulcer with a probe which has been dipped in and drawn out, which sticks to it as if like a powder. But scars are formed by the following remedies: |
| TRYPHONIS AD CICATRICEM | <THE REMEDY> OF TRYPHON FOR A SCAR |
| 241 <i>Emplastrum efficax ad cicatricem ducendam: spumae argenteae X p. L, misy / misyos [S2] usti, chalcitis ustae, aluminis fissi, cerussae, singulorum X p. IIII, resinae terebinthinae X p. XII, cerae X p. V. Cera et resina liquefiunt, deinde cum refrixerunt, raduntur; quibus sicca et bene trita adiciuntur et commiscentur.</i> | 241 An effective remedy for a scar to be formed: 50 drachms litharge 4 drachms each of calcined <i>misy</i> , calcined chalcopyrite, scissile alum, white lead 12 drachms terebinth resin 5 drachms wax |

| | |
|---|--|
| | The wax and the resin are liquefied, then when they have cooled down, they are rasped; to them <the other ingredients>, dry and well ground, are added and <everything> mixed together. |
| EMPLASTRUM DIACADMIAE διὰ καδμείας [S2] | The plaster <i>Diacadmias</i> <i>Dia Kadmeias</i> [S2] |
| 242 <i>Emplastrum, diacadmias</i> / διὰ καδμείας [S2] <i>Graeci dicunt, quod cicatricem ducit: cadmiaie pondo libram, chalcitidis ustae pondo libram. Haec teruntur ex vini Falerni heminis tribus, donec liquida facta mellis donec levia facta mellis [J-B, S2] <liquidi> [J-B] habeant spissitudinem. Postea fit ceratum ex cerae pondo quattuor, resinae frictae pondo quattuor, olei myrtae pondo quattuor. Cum refrigeratum est [est] [S2], raditur et miscetur his, quae in mortario sunt. Quidam liquefacta haec ipsa, dum calent, mortario superfundunt et ita subigunt.</i> | 242 A plaster, the Greeks call it <i>Diacadmias</i> / <i>Dia Kadmeias</i> [S2], which forms a scar: A pound calamine A pound calcined chalcopyrite These are ground with three <i>heminae</i> of Falernian wine until made liquid <and> they have the consistency of honey until, having been made smooth, they have the consistency of «runny» [S2 <i>om.</i> <liquidi>] honey [J-B, S2]. After that a wax salve is made out of 4 pounds of wax, 4 pounds of rasped resin, <and> 4 pounds of myrtle oil. When [the wax salve] has been cooled down, it is rasped and mixed to those <substances> which are in the mortar. When these themselves are liquefied, they are poured over <those in> the mortar while they are warm and thus worked into an even consistency. |

243-254 Skin diseases

| | |
|--|---|
| AD PAPULAS ET PORRIGINEM | FOR PAPULES AND SCURF (PORRIGO)^{CXXVIII} |
| 243 <i>Ad papulas in capite effervescentes vel qualibet parte corporis totius [totius] [S2] porriginem: staphis agria trita et nitrum decoctum tritum pari mensura, inmixto oleo et vino austero, ante desudationem corporis ac postea; item alumen liquidum ex aceto staphide agria adiecta. Ad epiphoram vero toto corpore effervescentem medicamentum prodest.</i> | 243 For papules erupting on the head or scurf (<i>porrigo</i>) of whichever part of the entire body of the {entire} body [S2]: ground stavesacre and ground boiled-down natron in equal measures, oil and dry wine mixed in, before thorough perspiration of the body or after; likewise liquid alum with vinegar which has had stavesacre added. The remedy is beneficial indeed for inflammation (<i>epiphora</i>) erupting on the entire body. ^{CXXIX} |
| AD IGNEM SACRUM | FOR HOLY FIRE |
| 244 <i>Ad ignem sacrum coriandrum per se tritum bene facit (est enim res virosa) vel cum pane; eodem modo et menta prodest et cinis de filice facta aqua conspersa oblinita. Item Cimolia</i> | 244 Coriander (for it is an unpleasantly strong-smelling substance) ground on its own or with bread works well for holy fire; in the same manner, mint is also beneficial, and ash made from fern sprinkled with water <and> applied |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>creta suco solani diluta. Et per se solanum vel cum pane prodest.</i></p> | <p><to the affected skin>. Likewise, Cimolian earth diluted with black nightshade sap. Black nightshade on its own or with bread is also beneficial.</p> |
| <p>245 <i>Ad ignem sacrum bene facit hoc medicamentum: rutae viridis pondo trientem, spumae argenti pondo besem, aceti § I, olei viridis § I. Cum aceti parte spuma et ruta teruntur, donec levia fiant; postea quod superest aceti vicibus cum oleo adicitur.</i></p> | <p>245 This remedy works well for holy fire: $\frac{1}{3}$ pound fresh rue $\frac{2}{3}$ pounds litharge 1 sextarius vinegar 1 sextarius green oil The litharge and rue are ground with part of the vinegar, until they become smooth; after that what is left of the vinegar is added alternating with the oil.</p> |
| <p>246 <i>Facit et [ad] ad <idem> [S2] hoc medicamentum bene: sulphuris vivi, opii, singulorum pondo semuncia, spumae argenteae pondo uncia passo miscentur.</i></p> <p><i>Item hoc satis prodest: cerussae X p. VIII, aluminis fissi X p. III, thuris X p. III, croci X p. II, sulphuris vivi X p. II. Teruntur haec solani suco; cum opus est, vino diluuntur.</i></p> | <p>246 This remedy also works well for «the same» [S2]: A half-ounce each of native sulphur <and> opium, <and> an ounce of litharge are mixed with raisin wine.</p> <p>This <remedy> is likewise sufficiently beneficial:</p> <p>8 drachms white lead 3 drachms scissile alum 4 drachms frankincense 2 drachms saffron 2 drachms native sulphur</p> <p>These are ground with black nightshade sap; when there is need, they are diluted with wine.</p> |
| <p>AD ZONAM</p> | <p>FOR SHINGLES (ZONA)</p> |
| <p>247 <i>Ad zonam, quam Graeci ἑρπητα dicunt, faciunt quidem [ut] supra dicta omnia, praecipue cicuta viridis bene trita et imposita. Item hoc medicamentum: cerussae X p. XXXVIII, aluminis fissi X p. XII, croci X p. II, thuris X p. II, acaciae X p. VIII, diphrygis X p. II, opii X p. II. Ex aqua teritur et, cum opus est, ex eadem dilutum perungetur.</i></p> | <p>247 For shingles, which the Greeks call <i>herpes</i>, work indeed all which have been said above, particularly fresh hemlock ground well and laid on. Likewise, this remedy:</p> <p>38 drachms white lead 12 drachms scissile alum 2 drachms saffron 2 drachms frankincense 8 drachms gum arabic 2 drachms copper slag 2 drachms opium</p> <p>[The mixture] is ground with water and, when it is necessary, thoroughly applied diluted with the same.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>248 <i>Ad idem melius facit: gallae, aluminis rotundi, chalcitidis, cretae sutoriae, singulorum X p. II, misyis, corticis malorum, acaciae, singulorum X p. III, calcis vivae X p. XVI. Mali cortex in aceti sextario uno decoquitur, donec madida fiat, deinde teritur; acacia aceto eodem macerata nocte et die admiscetur et una teritur. Postea cetera adiciuntur et fiunt pastilli; cum opus fuerit diluuntur aqua.</i></p> <p><i>Ad utrumque autem genus vitii mirifice medicamentum Andronicum facit.</i></p> | <p>248 Better works for the same <ailment>:</p> <p>2 drachms each of galls, round alum, chalcopyrite, shoemaker's earth 4 drachms each of <i>misy</i>, apple peel,³⁶⁶ gum arabic 16 drachms quicklime</p> <p>The apple peel is cooked with one <i>sextarius</i> of vinegar, until it is softened, then it is ground; the gum arabic, soaked in the same vinegar for a night and a day, is mixed to it and <they are> ground together. After that the remaining ingredients are added, and pastilles are made; when it is necessary, they are diluted with water.</p> <p>But for each of this type of disorder the remedy of Andronicus works extraordinarily.</p> |
| <p>AD IMPETIGINES</p> | <p>FOR IMPETIGO</p> |
| <p>249 <i>Ad impetigines uva Aminea [S] uua taminia [J-B] Aminaea [S2], quae sic dicitur, per se bene facit; est autem ruberrima et in vepribus nascitur. Qua fricari oportet impetiginem, quoad curetur ut non appareat; hoc autem diebus fit paucis.</i></p> | <p>249 For impetigo, the so-called Aminean grape [S, S2] <i>taminia/tamnus</i>-grape [J-B]^{CXXX} [= black bryony] works well on its own; but it is very red and grows in thorn bushes. One should rub the impetigo with this, until it is treated successfully, so that it disappears³⁶⁷; but this happens after few days.</p> |
| <p>AD SUGILLATIONES</p> | <p>FOR BRUISING³⁶⁸</p> |
| <p>250 <i>Bene facit huius radicis recentis succus ad sugillationes et livores perunctus. Scabiem tollit sulphur nigrum oleo mixtum communi atque in cerati spissitudinem redactum. Hoc etiam lepram et quam elephantiam dicunt sanat et omnia quae effervescunt per se, cum inveteraverint.</i></p> | <p>250 The juice of its [= of Aminean grape/black bryony] fresh root, applied thoroughly, works well for bruising and bluish discolorations. Black sulphur mixed with house oil and reduced to the consistency of a wax salve removes <i>scabies</i>. This also cures <i>lepra</i> and what they call <i>elephantia</i>^{CXXXI} and all <disorders> which erupt on their own, when they have become long-standing.</p> |
| <p>AD SCABIEM</p> | <p>FOR SCABIES</p> |
| <p>251 <i>Ad scabiem halica ex aceto macerata et trita bene facit exiguo thure adiecto. Item picis</i></p> | <p>251 Emmer groats soaked in vinegar and ground with frankincense added sparingly works well for scabies. Likewise:</p> |

³⁶⁶ As Scribonius predominantly uses pomegranates (*malum granatum, malum Punicum*), this may be a reference to the former rather than apples. Cf. sim. for the “apples” used by tanners (*mali corticis, quo coriarii utuntur*) in 47.

³⁶⁷ Lit. “so that it is not visible/ does not appear”

³⁶⁸ pl. in Latin

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>liquidae libra, cerae pondo semis, sulphuris vivi pondo sextans, aluminis fissi pondo I.</i></p> | <p>A pound liquid pitch $\frac{1}{2}$ pound wax $\frac{1}{6}$ pound native sulphur 1 pound scissile alum</p> |
| <p>252 <i>Bene facit olivae Aethiopicae commi, quod Graece elaeas Aethiopes dacryon vocant, aceto dilutum. Item salicis libri ex aceto cocti atque ita triti et impositi tollunt scabiem. Facit et eiusdem cinis ex aceto ad scabiem. Prodest et farina hordeacia cocta ex posca, si tenerum corpus erit, vel ex aceto, si durum, per dies quattuor aut quinque; deinde ceratum ex rosa adiecta cerussa imponere oportet, donec cicatrix ducatur.</i></p> | <p>252 Indian mangrove gum,³⁶⁹ which the Greeks call “tear of Ethiopian olive” (<i>elaesas Aethiopes dacryon</i>),³⁷⁰ diluted with vinegar works well. Willow bark cooked with vinegar and thus ground and laid on also remove scabies. The ash of the same with vinegar likewise works for scabies. Barley flour cooked with <i>posca</i> if the body is soft or with vinegar if it is hard [= strong], for four or five days is also beneficial; then one should lay on a wax salve, <made> from rose [oil] with white lead added, until a scar is formed.</p> |
| <p>253 <i>Facit bene et haec compositio: thuris masculi pondo triens, sulphuris pondo uncia, cepearum pondo sextans, rumicis erraticae radice aceto quoque tritae pondo – I. Omnia teruntur, miscetur aceti quod satis erit, id est dum mellis crassi habeat spissitudinem. Cum opus est, scabiei locus nitro et aceto fricatur diutius et pressius, deinde hoc medicamentum superlinitur.</i></p> | <p>253 This composite drug also works well: $\frac{1}{3}$ pound male frankincense An ounce sulphur $\frac{1}{6}$ pound onion 1 pound wild dock root, with vinegar, also ground All are ground, mixed with as much vinegar as is enough, that is until it has the consistency of thick honey. When there is need, the place of the scabies<-infestation> is rubbed for a long time and firmly with natron and vinegar, then this remedy is applied over it.</p> |
| <p>254 <i>Alia compositio ad idem: scammoniae X p. III, myrrhae X p. I, aeris flos X p. I, astulae regiae, quam asphodelon Graeci dicunt, radice X p. II, glutinis taurini X p. II, nitri X p. I et victoriati. Teruntur omnia aceto praeter gluten: hoc enim pridie aceto maceratur, ceteris iam tritis miscetur. Cum opus est, ante nitro et aceto locus exasperatur, deinde hoc oblinitur.</i></p> | <p>254 Another composite <remedy> for the same: 3 drachms scammony³⁷¹ 1 drachm myrrh 1 drachm copper bloom 2 drachms of the root of “royal splinter” (<i>astula regia</i>), which the Greeks call <i>asphodelos</i>³⁷² 2 drachms ox glue 1 drachm and a <i>victoriatus</i> natron All are ground with vinegar apart from the glue: for this is soaked in vinegar on the previous day, <and> mixed to the others, already ground. When there is need, the place <affected by scabies> is first irritated with</p> |

³⁶⁹ Lit. “gum of Ethiopian olive” (*olivae Aethiopicae commi*); the Greek term is here virtually identical in meaning.

³⁷⁰ ἐλαίας Αἰθιοπικῆς δάκρυον, aside from the dual meaning of dacryon (tear or gum) identical to Latin (*ἐλαία*, olive; Αἰθιοπικός, Ethiopian; δάκρυον, tear; gum).

³⁷¹ *Scammonium*, a gum-resin obtained from the plant’s root, may also be meant here.

³⁷² *asphodel* (*Asphodelus* L. spp.)

| | |
|--|--|
| | natron and vinegar, then this <remedy> is applied. |
| <i>Ut consummetur liber, malagmata et acopa adiciemus.</i> | So that the book is completed, we will add emollients and soothing salves. |

255-267 TYPES OF EMOLLIENT FOR THE COMPREHENSIVE HEALTH OF THE BODY
(*GENERA MALAGMATORUM AD OMNEM CORPORIS VALETUDINEM*)

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>255 <i>Malagma ad opisthotonon <et tetanon> [S2], id est cum cervix <aut> [S2] reflexa est in posteriorem partem aut rigida <conspicitur> [S2] cum intensione oculorum [S] / musculorum [J-B, S2] et maxillarum. Facit et ad cynicon spasmon, cum in utramlibet partem depravata est facies; item <facit> [J-B, S2] ad omnem tensionem et contractionem nervorum et ligationem, ancylen ἀγκύλην [S2] quod Graeci vocant; item ad dolorem omnis partis quamvis veterem: bdellii X p. XVI, opopanax X p. VIII, galbani X p. VIII, adipis vitulini X p. XVI, piperis grana numero CLX, ammoniaci guttae X p. VIII, <storacis X p. VIII,> [J-B, S2] cachryos X p. VIII, iris X p. XVI, cerae X p. LV, terebinthinae X p. L. Arida quae sunt contunduntur, cribrantur; sucum habentia cum resina subinde admixta contunduntur; cera in frusta concisa aqua ferventi demittitur et subacta manibus miscetur ceteris in pilam. Oportet autem pilum ligneum frequenter cypreo cyprino [S2] oleo perungere. Hoc malagma cypreo cyprino [S2] oleo liquefactum acopi usum praestat.</i></p> | <p>255 An emollient for <i>opisthotonos</i> «and <i>tetanos</i>» [S2], that is when the neck is is «either» [S2] bent backwards³⁷³ or stiff or «has a» stiff «appearance» [S2] with stretching of the eyes [S] muscles [J-B, S2]³⁷⁴ and jaw. It also works for <i>cynicos spasmos</i>, when the face is distorted on either side; likewise «it» likewise «works» [J-B, S2] for all tenseness and contracture of the fibres and <for> the stiffening of a joint (<i>ligationem</i>) which the Greeks call <i>ancyle</i>,³⁷⁵ likewise for pain of all parts, however old:</p> <p>16 drachms bdellium 8 drachms all-heal gum 8 drachms galbanum 16 drachms calf fat 160 in number of peppercorns 8 drachms gum ammoniac tears add. «8 drachms styrax» [J-B, S2] 8 drachms <i>Cachrys</i> buds 16 drachms iris 60 drachms wax 50 drachms terebinth <resin></p> <p>Those which are dry are crushed and sieved; those which have juice [= are not dried] are crushed, with the resin mixed to them shortly afterwards; the wax cut into small pieces is dropped into boiling water, and after kneading it with the hands it is mixed to the other <ingredients> in a mortar. But one should thoroughly oil the wooden pestle with Henna-oil at frequent intervals. This emollient, when</p> |
|---|--|

³⁷³ *Reflexa est in posteriorem partem*, lit. “bent backwards to the posterior part/backside”; to avoid the repetition of “back” in English, I omit “to the backside” (*in posteriorem partem*).

³⁷⁴ Jouanna-Bouchet’s emendation (and likewise Sconocchia’s in the second edition), based on the reading in **Ca** and **W**, seems more logical in context, although a spasm of the face and neck would also entail some degree of straining of or around the eyes.

³⁷⁵ The equation of *ligatio*, lit. “a binding”, with *ankyle*, ἀγκύλη, “a bend; a loop”, used in Hipp. *Liqu.* 6 for a “joint bent and stiffened by disease” (LSJ) makes it clear that *ligatio* does not refer back to *nervorum*, nor describe an unspecified disease characterised by a “drawing-together”. Following the OLD (s.v.), I consequently translate “stiffening of a joint” (cf. *ankylosis*, a term used for stiffened or fused joints).

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>256 <i>Malagma alterum stomachum, alvum, intestina soluta habentibus et cholericis prodest; confirmat omnem partem et adstringit, quae hoc desiderat: aluminis fissi X p. VI, rhus Syriaci X p. VI, gallae X p. VI, acaciae X p. VI, cerae X p. XL, picis Hispanae X p. XL, olei malini aut rosae pondo trientem. Acacia vino exiguo macerata teritur, cera et pix oleo alterutro mixta infervescunt; quibus temperatis adiciuntur cribrata sicca; his acacia miscetur atque in unum omnia subiguntur.</i></p> | <p>made liquid with Henna-oil, produces the effect of a soothing salve.</p> <p>256 Another emollient is beneficial to those with a loose stomach, abdomen, <and loose> intestines, and to those suffering from <i>cholera</i>;³⁷⁶ it strengthens and contracts every part which requires this:</p> <p>6 drachms scissile alum 6 drachms Syrian sumac 6 drachms galls 6 drachms gum arabic 40 drachms wax 40 drachms Hispanic pitch ½ pound of apple or rose oil</p> <p>The gum arabic, soaked in a little wine, is ground, the wax and pitch, mixed with either <kind of> oil, are brought to the boil; to these, when brought to the right consistency, the sieved dry ingredients are mixed; gum arabic is mixed to these and they are all together made smooth.</p> |
| <p>257 <i>Malagma ad / <ad> [S2] pectoris et lateris dolorem et quidquid ex perfrictione est, bene calfacit; idem ad omnem dolorem prodest: samsuci contusi § I, iris contusae sextarii I S, cyperi contusi sextarius unus / sextarium unum [S2], resinae terebinthinae pondo bes / bessem [S2], cerae pondo quadrans / quadrantem [S2], olei cyprei pondo selibra / cyprini pondo selibram [S2], vini Amineei sextarius unus / Aminaei sextarium unum [S2]. In hoc arida contusa macerantur una nocte et die; oleo cera et resina liquefiunt; deinde superfunduntur vino / <maceratis> [J-B], / <pigmentis maceratis> [S2] miscentur manibus. Hoc medicamentum efficacius est secundo, / ; [S2] post dies triginta efficacius prodest: initio enim humidum valde est et vix inlitum remanet.</i></p> | <p>257 An emollient for pain of the chest and sides, and it heats well whatever is <resulting> from a thorough chilling; it is also beneficial for every kind of pain:</p> <p>1 sextarius crushed marjoram 1 sextarius and a half crushed iris 1 sextarius crushed galingale root ⅔ pounds terebinth resin ¼ pound wax ½ pound Henna-oil 1 sextarius Aminean wine</p> <p>In this [the wine] the dried, crushed <ingredients> are soaked for one night and day; the oil, wax, and resin are liquefied; then they are poured over the wine [-soaked ingredients] over «(those soaked in)» the wine [J-B] over «(the ingredients (<i>pigmentis</i>) soaked)» in the wine [S2], <and> mixed with the hands. This remedy is more effective later, <that is> it is more effectively beneficial after thirty days: for in the beginning, it is exceedingly wet and scarcely stays attached.</p> |

³⁷⁶ *Cholericis* – “those affected by an excess of bile”, cf. similarly *melancholici* in 104 and note 90, 47.24 *choleram* (LXXXIV).

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>258 <i>Malagma ad omnem dolorem, praecipue / <ad> [S2] iocineris: spicae nardi X p. V, Celticae, id est saliucae X p. X / spicae nardi Celticae, id est saliucae, X p. X [S2], iris X p. VIII, meliloti, quod a nobis sertula Campana dicitur, X p. XXV, cyperi X p. VIII, ammoniaci thymiamatis X p. VIII, cardamomi X p. VII, croci X p. II, vini Falerni sextarius unus. In hoc omnia supra scripta contusa uno die et nocte macerantur praeter ammoniacum: hoc enim aceto diluere oportet et quasi ceratum facere; postea cerae pondo dua et bes, resinae frictae pondo quattuor, rosae pondo libra liquefiunt et refrigerata atque rasa ceteris miscentur. Hoc et ad praecordiorum tensionem bene facit et / <ad> [S2] vesicae dolorem.</i></p> | <p>258 An emollient for every kind of pain, particularly <<for>> <that> [S2] of the liver:</p> <p>5 drachms spikenard 10 drachms Celtic <nard>, that is Alpine valerian (<i>saliunca</i>) (<i>om. X p. V,</i>) 10 drachms Celtic spikenard, that is Alpine valerian (<i>saliunca</i>) [S2] 8 drachms iris 25 drachms <i>melilotum</i>,³⁷⁷ which is called sweet-clover³⁷⁸ by us 8 drachms galingale root 8 drachms gum ammoniac-incense³⁷⁹ 7 drachms cardamom 2 drachms saffron 1 <i>sextarius</i> Falernian wine</p> <p>In this [the wine] everything written above, crushed, is soaked for one day and night, except for the Ammonian <incense>: For one should dilute this with vinegar, almost like making a wax salve; after that, 2 2/3 pound of wax, 4 pounds of rubbed resin, a pound of rose [oil] are made liquid and, cooled down and rasped, are added to the rest. This also works well for tenseness of the praecordium and <<for>> [S2] bladder pain.</p> |
| <p>259 <i>Malagma ad lienosos et ad iocineris dolorem: ammoniaci guttae pondo I, cerae pondo I, rosae pondo sextans. Ammoniacum ex aceto teritur admixto crocomagmate, quantum colorare possit ammoniacum, quod teritur, usque dum leve factum mellis crassi habeat spissitudinem. Postea cera liquefacta rosa adicitur mortario et bene pistillo mixta manibus utraque subiguntur. Facit hoc malagma ad luxum et ad capitis dolorem fronti superpositum.</i></p> | <p>259 An emollient for those with a disease of the spleen and liver pain:</p> <p>1 pound gum ammoniac tears 1 pound wax 1/6 pound rose [oil]</p> <p>The gum ammoniac is ground with vinegar, so much saffron-unguent residuum is mixed to it that it is able to colour the gum ammoniac, which <mixture then> is ground, until, made smooth, it has the consistency of thick honey. After that the wax, liquefied with the rose [oil], is added to the mortar and [the ingredients], well mixed with a pestle, are made into an even consistency with both hands. This emollient works for dislocation, and for headache when placed over the forehead.</p> |

³⁷⁷ μέλιλωτον, lit. “rich in honey”, sweet-clover (*Melilotus* (L.) Mill. spp.)

³⁷⁸ lit. *sertula Campana*, “Campanian *sertula*”

³⁷⁹ *Thymiana*, incense in the general sense of a substance or mixture for burning and fumigating (cf. LSJ θυμάματα “fragrant stuffs for burning”, but also used to refer to a specific type, suggested to be ἀμμωνιακόν), thus potentially also “Ammonian incense” or an Ammonian/gum ammoniac incense-mixture.

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>260 <i>Malagma ad praecordiorum tensionem, ventris, stomachi duritiem duritiem <diutinam> [J-B, S2] cum dolore; idem ad iecur et lienem prodest: cerae X p. L, ammoniaci guttae X p. L, iris X p. XXV, panacis X p. XX, anesi X p. XXV, nitri X p. XXV, adipis taurini X p. XXV, feni graeci seminis X p. XXV, resinae terebinthinae X p. L, aceti acris sextarius unus sextarium unum [S2], mellis pondo triens trientem [S2]. Mel aceto diluendum est atque arida omnia his maceranda sunt die et nocte; ceram, terebinthinam, adipem liquefacta in unum ceteris miscere oportet et manibus subigere.</i></p> | <p>260 An emollient for tenseness of the praecordium, «(long-standing)» [J-B, S2] hardness of the abdomen <and> stomach with pain; it is also beneficial for the liver and spleen:</p> <p>50 drachms wax 50 drachms gum ammoniac tears 25 drachms iris 20 drachms all-heal 25 drachms anise 25 drachms natron 25 drachms ox fat 25 drachms fenugreek seed 50 drachms terebinth resin 1 sextarius sharp vinegar 1/3 pound honey</p> <p>The honey is to be diluted with the vinegar, and all dry <ingredients> are to be soaked in this for a day and night; one should <then> mix the wax, terebinth <resin>, <and> fat, which have been liquefied together, with the rest and knead <the mixture> with the hands.</p> |
| <p><i>Malagma ad lienosos [as heading] om. [S2]</i></p> | <p>An emollient for those with diseases of the spleen³⁸⁰</p> |
| <p>261 / <i>Malagma ad lienosos: [S2] Myrobalani X p. L, aphronitri X p. XXX, capparis radice X p. XX, cardamomi X p. XXV, ammoniaci guttae X p. XXX, cerae pondo selibram, irini olei pondo selibram. Cera irino olei [S2] solvitur, quibus ammoniacum aceto dilutum miscetur et postea arida quae sunt commiscetur.</i></p> | <p>261 50 drachms ben-nut 30 drachms natron foam 20 drachms caper bush root 25 drachms cardamom 30 drachms gum ammoniac tears 1/2 pound wax 1/2 pound iris oil</p> <p>The wax is dissolved in the iris <oil> oil [S2], to which the gum ammoniac, diluted with vinegar, is mixed, and after that those <ingredients> which are dry are mixed together <with the rest>.</p> |
| <p>262 <i>Malagma ad omnem dolorem veterem ex qualibet causa factum, praecipue ad lumborum dolorem, quos ante leniter scarifant: bdellae pondo trientem, styracis pondo trientem, hysopi oesypi [J-B, S2] pondo trientem, ammoniaci pondo trientem, piperis albi pondo trientem, thuris pondo trientem, bacae lauri aridae bacarum lauri aridarum [S2] pondo dua,</i></p> | <p>262 An emollient for every kind of long-standing pain caused by whatever reason, particularly for pain of the lumbar region, which has been lightly scarified before.³⁸¹</p> <p>1/3 pound bdellium 1/3 pound storax 1/3 pound hyssop</p> |

³⁸⁰ S2: omitted as heading and given as first line of the chapter.

³⁸¹ The sole example of deliberate scarification, see 2.5.2.

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>terebinthinae pondo trientem, opopanax pondo trientem, adipis taurini pondo trientem, medullae cervinae pondo trientem, propolis pondo selibram, olei veteris pondo libram, cerae pondo duo, thuris pollinis pondo libram. Oleum, cera, resina, propolis liquefiunt, deinde thuris pollinis pondus superius dictum adicitur et cetera minutatim vel in unum contusa; opopanax / <sane> [S2] oleo diluere oportet.</i></p> | <p>1/3 pound ammoniac 1/3 pound white pepper 1/3 pound frankincense 2 pounds dried bay laurel berries 1/3 pounds terebinth <resin> 1/3 pound all-heal gum 1/3 pound ox fat 1/3 pound deer marrow 1/2 pound propolis 1 pound old oil 2 pounds wax 1 pound frankincense powder</p> <p>The oil, wax, resin <and> propolis are liquefied, then the weight of frankincense powder which is stated above is added and the rest <of the ingredients> are crushed little by little [one by one, or in small amounts at a time], or together, <and added>; one should «certainly» [S2] dilute the all-heal gum with oil.</p> |
| <p>263 <i>Malagma quod discutit strumas, parotidas, panum, quod Graeci φύγεθλον / φύγεθρον [S2] vocant; idem omnem futuram suppurationem dissipat, factam aperit; facit et ad dolorem articulamentorum vel cuiuslibet partis, praecipue ad lumborum dolorem atque inflationem stomachi vel coli: picis Hispanae, aphronitri, resinae pituinae, cerae, laurus bacarum, singulorum X p. XXXV, adipis taurini X p. XV, ammoniaci guttae X p. XV, iris Illyricae X p. XV, galbani X p. XV, piperis albi X p. XV. Quae debent liquefieri, solvuntur igne et oleo; cetera contusa temperatis asperguntur, ultimo loco tepente medicamento laurus bacae miscentur.</i></p> | <p>263 An emollient which disperses swollen lymph nodes, swellings of the parotid glands, <and> the superficial abscess (<i>panus</i>), which the Greeks call <i>phygethlon</i> / <i>phygethron</i> [S2];³⁸² it also dispels every developing suppurating abscess <and> opens one already in existence; it also works for joint pain or <pain> of whichever part, particularly for lumbago, and for distension of the stomach or colon:</p> <p>35 drachms each of Hispanic pitch, natron foam, pine resin, wax, bay laurel berries 15 drachms ox fat 15 drachms gum ammoniac tears 15 drachms Illyrian iris 15 drachms galbanum 15 drachms white pepper</p> <p>Those which ought to be liquefied are dissolved by means of fire and oil;³⁸³ the others, crushed, are sprinkled over those <mentioned ingredients> which have been brought to the right consistency; in last place, the bay laurel berries are mixed to the lukewarm remedy.</p> |
| <p>264 <i>Malagma ad omnem dolorem corporis et articulamentorum, facit et ad podagram; idem</i></p> | <p>264 An emollient for every kind of pain of the body and the joints, it also works for gout; the same</p> |

³⁸² See footnote 70.

³⁸³ As with the *crocomagma* in 259, an unspecified amount of oil is needed beyond what is given in the ingredient list.

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>discutit vomicas aut aperit, praecipue in pectore et interaneis; prodest et lumborum doloribus: cerae X p. VIII, ammoniaci X p. X, bdellae X p. X, iris X p. VI, galbani X p. III, terebinthinae X p. V. Contunduntur ordine, quo scripta sunt, pilo ligneo cyprino oleo, quod in imo subsidit, peruncto; cera in aquam ferventem in minimas partes concisa demittitur et subacta manibus in pilam conicitur.</i></p> | <p><remedy> disperses abscesses (<i>vomicas</i>) or opens them, particularly those in the chest and the intestines; it is also beneficial for lumbago:</p> <p>8 drachms wax 10 drachms gum ammoniac 10 drachms bdellium 6 drachms iris 3 drachms galbanum 5 drachms terebinth <resin></p> <p>They are crushed in the order, in which they are written, with a wooden pestle that has been thoroughly oiled with that <part of> Henna-oil, which settles down at the bottom; the wax, cut into very small pieces, is thrown into boiling water and is put into the mortar after it has been kneaded with the hands.</p> |
| <p>265 <i>Malagma item ad contusionem lateris; idem facit ad suspectas vomicas aut iam factas; praeterea ad iocinoris, praecordiorum duritiam vel dolorem bene facit; proderit et in omni loco dolenti impositum: cyperi, ammoniaci guttae, cardamomi, bdellae, thuris, resinae terebinthinae, singulorum pondo besem. Thus et bdella macerantur pridie vini hemina una, cetera contunduntur; deinde [J-B] <deinde> [S2] cerae pondo libra et triens et olei cyprini sextarius unus cum terebinthina liquefiunt ceterisque commiscetur. Quidam adiciunt myrrhae pondo sextantem, croci pondo sextantem, cinnamomi pondo sextantem.</i></p> | <p>265 Likewise, an emollient for bruising of the sides; the same <remedy> works for suspected or already occurred abscesses (<i>vomicas</i>); it furthermore works well for hardness or pain of the liver, <and> praecordium; laid on, it will also be beneficial in all hurting places:</p> <p>$\frac{2}{3}$ pounds each of galingale root, gum ammoniac tears, cardamom, bdellium, frankincense, terebinth resin</p> <p>The frankincense and bdellium are soaked with one <i>hemina</i> of wine on the previous day, the others are crushed; then [J-B] «then» [S2] 1 $\frac{1}{3}$ pound of wax and one <i>sextarius</i> of Henna-oil are liquefied with the terebinth <resin> and mixed to the others. Some add $\frac{1}{6}$ pound of myrrh, $\frac{1}{6}$ pound of saffron <and> $\frac{1}{6}$ pound of cinnamon.</p> |
| <p>266 <i>Malagma ad luxum, contusum, canis morsum, parotidas, strumas, podagram: cerae pondo dua, resinae frictae pondo dua, picis Hispanae pondo tria, ammoniaci pondo libram, thuris pollinis pondo semis, galbani pondo semis, aceti § duos. Ammoniacum tritum cum aceto solvitur igne; deinde resina, cera, pix adicitur et coquitur, usque dum spissetur; postea thus admiscetur. Ubi emplastri habuerit temperamentum, medicamento tepente terpentis [J-B, S2] galbanum adicitur.</i></p> | <p>266 An emollient for a dislocation, bruise, dog bite, swellings of the parotid gland, swollen lymph nodes, <and> gout:</p> <p>2 pounds wax 2 pounds rubbed resin 3 pounds Hispanic pitch 1 pound gum ammoniac $\frac{1}{2}$ pound frankincense powder $\frac{1}{2}$ pound galbanum 2 <i>sextarii</i> vinegar</p> <p>The ground gum ammoniac is dissolved with vinegar over fire; then the resin, wax, <and></p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | pitch are added and cooked, until [the mixture] is thick; after that, the frankincense is added. When it has the consistency of a plaster, the galbanum is added to the lukewarm remedy. |
| <p>267 <i>Malagma ad podagram et omnem dolorem et tensionem nervorum: ammoniaci guttae pondo I, cerae pondo I, axungiae veteris selibram, olei veteris pondo trientem, olei cedrini pondo unciam, rosae pondo sextantem, cyprini pondo sextantem, croci pondo sextantem, Assi Assii [S2] lapidis pondo unciam, myrrhae pondo unciam, aphronitri pondo semunciam. Patella nova liquefit axungia, cera cum oleo vetere; quibus adicitur ammoniacum tritum et movetur, usque dum solvatur; postea oleum cyprinum, rosa et cedria in unum miscentur et tunc subducitur flamma, ne fervescat medicamentum. Secundum quae adicitur crocum tritum ex aceto, deinde myrrha trita per se aspergitur, ultimum nitrum et Assius lapis; Phoenicio inducitur.</i></p> | <p>267 An emollient for gout and every kind of pain and tenseness of the fibres:</p> <p>1 pound gum ammoniac tears 1 pound wax ½ pound old grease ⅓ pound old oil An ounce cedar oil ⅙ pound rose [oil] ⅙ pound henna<-oil> ⅙ pound saffron An ounce Assos-limestone An ounce myrrh ½ ounce natron foam</p> <p>The grease is liquefied in a new plate, <and> the wax with the old oil; the ground gum ammoniac is added to these and stirred, until it is dissolved; after that the henna-oil, the rose [oil] and cedar <oil> are mixed together and then withdrawn from the flame, in case the remedy boils up. After these, the saffron ground with vinegar is added to this <mixture>, then the ground myrrh on its own is sprinkled over it, <and> finally the natron and the Assos-limestone; it is spread onto a Phoenician [= scarlet] cloth.</p> |

268-271 TYPES AND RECIPES OF SOOTHING SALVES (ACOPI GENERA ET COMPOSITIONES)

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>268 <i>Acopum ad perfrictionem, lassitudinem, <dolorem>, [S2] tensionem nervorum; idem hieme non patitur perfrigescere artus; hoc Augusta utebatur: samsuci floris sextarium unum, feni graeci sextarium unum, roris marini foliorum sextarium unum, vini Falerni congium, olei Venafri sextarios quinque. Praeter oleum omnia in vino triduo macerare oportebit, quarto die oleum adicere et coquere in pruna non acri medicamentum, donec vinum consumatur, postea excolare percolare [S2] per linteum duplex oleum cui adhuc calenti cerae Ponticae bessem miscere. Reponitur medicamentum fictili vel stagneo vase.</i></p> | <p>268 A soothing salve for mild hypothermia, fatigue, «pain», [S2] tenseness of the fibres; it also does not allow limbs to become thoroughly chilled in winter; this was used by Augusta:</p> <p>1 sextarius marjoram flowers 1 sextarius fenugreek 1 sextarius rosemary leaves A congius Falernian wine 5 sextarii Venafrian oil</p> <p>It will be necessary to soak all <ingredients> except for the oil in the wine for three days, to add the oil on the fourth day, and to cook the remedy in a coal fire which is not too strong, until the wine is soaked up; after that <it will</p> |
|---|--|

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>be necessary> to refine filter [S2] the oil through a double linen cloth, <and> to mix in $\frac{2}{3}$ pound of Pontic wax while it is still warm. The remedy is stored in an earthenware container, or one made of <i>stagnum</i>.</p> |
| <p>269 <i>Acopum quod per vindemiam componitur, antequam mustum defervescit: musti recentis congios quinque; in hoc et olei Venafri pondo quinquaginta macerantur res, quae infra scriptae sunt, contusae et percribratae grandioribus foraminibus cribri: iris Illyrica</i> X p. XL, <i>cyperi</i> X p. XL, <i>feni graeci</i> X p. XL, <i>piperis nigri</i> X p. XL, <i>xylobalsami</i> X p. XL, <i>calami odorati, quo unguentarii utuntur,</i> X p. LXXX, <i>spathes, qua unguentarii utuntur,</i> X p. LXXX, <i>schoeni</i> X p. LXXX, <i>saliunca</i> X p. LXXX, <i>cassiae nigrae</i> X p. XXVIII, <i>cardamomi</i> X p. XXVIII, <i>styracis</i> X p. XXVIII, <i>costi</i> X p. XXVIII, <i>myrrhae Amineae murrae Mineae</i> [S2] X p. XXI, <i>cassiae daphnitidis</i> X p. XXVIII, <i>sertulae Campanae</i> X p. XIII, <i>spicae nardi</i> X p. XL. <i>Haec cum musto et oleo macerantur vase stagneo aut fictili per dies triginta. Oportet autem vas bene clusum et alligatum die bis solvere, immiscere omnia, deinde rursus operire et signare, ne vires evanescant; post dies triginta colantur macerata, deinde oleum purum excipietur, quod reponitur fictili vaso. Cuius oleaminis vires ad omnem contractionem nervorum tantae sunt, ut sit vix credibile.</i></p> | <p>269 A soothing salve which is compounded during the grape harvest, before the must ceases to ferment:</p> <p>5 <i>congii</i> of fresh must; in this and 50 pounds of Venafrian oil the ingredients which are written below, crushed and thoroughly sifted with a sieve with rather large openings, are soaked:</p> <p>40 drachms Illyrian iris 40 drachms galingale root 40 drachms fenugreek 40 drachms black pepper 40 drachms balsam-tree wood 80 drachms of the fragrant reed, which ointment-makers use³⁸⁴ 80 drachms of the spathes,^{CXXXII} which ointment-makers use 80 drachms camel grass 80 drachms Alpine valerian 24 drachms black cassia 28 drachms cardamom 28 drachms storax 28 drachms costus 21 drachms Aminean Minean [S2] myrrh 24 drachms laurel-cassia 14 drachms sweet-clover 40 drachms spikenard</p> <p>These are soaked with the must and oil for 30 days in a container made of <i>stagnum</i> or earthenware. But one should unseal the well-closed and well-fastened container twice a day, mix everything, then close and seal it again, so that its strength does not fade; after 30 days the soaked <ingredients> are filtered, then the <thus obtained> clear oil caught, which is stored in an earthenware container. The strength of this oil-ointment for all contraction of the fibres is so great that it is scarcely to be believed.</p> |

³⁸⁴ *Calamus*, sweet flag (*Acorus calamus* L.), specifically the root as the entire plant was not introduced to Europe until the 16th century (André 2010: 45). This is the only instance of *calamus* as a remedy, although *calamus scriptorium* occurs as an implement for applying drugs in 10 and 47.

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>270 <i>Acopum ad perfrictionem, lassitudinem, nervorum dolorem, odoris gravioris (superiora enim boni sunt odoris): ammoniaci guttae X p. XV, galbani X p. IIII, resinae terebinthinae X p. LVI, cerae X p. XXVIII, mellis pondo triens / trientem [S2], olei veteris S1, hyssopi / oesyphi [J-B, S2] pondo uncia / unciam [S2], medullae cervinae pondo uncia / unciam [S2], opopanax X p. VI <vel> plus. / ; [S2] quidam hunc non adiciunt. Ceram, oleum, terebinthinam liquefacere oportet, deinde cetera adicere, novissimum ammoniacum tritum curiose. Hoc qui perunctus erit, etiam a serpente tutus erit.</i></p> | <p>270 A soothing salve of more unpleasant smell (for those higher up are of good smell) for mild hypothermia, fatigue, pain of the fibres:</p> <p>15 drachms gum ammoniac tears 4 drachms galbanum 61 drachms terebinth resin 28 drachms wax ½pound honey 1 sextarius old oil One ounce hyssop An ounce deer's marrow 6 drachms «or» more all-heal gum. Some do not add this.</p> <p>One should liquefy the wax, oil, <and> terebinth <resin>, then add the rest, <and> the diligently ground Ammonian gum last. One who has thoroughly rubbed himself with this <ointment> will also be safe from <being harmed by> a snake.</p> |
| <p>271 <i>Acopum, quo fere Augusta et Antonia usae sunt, facit ad perfrictionem et nervorum dolorem. Idem perunctum non patitur perfrigescere artus et refrigeratos calfacit. Componitur hieme hoc modo: sumere oportet adipis porcinae sterilis pondo III vel anseris adipis idem pondus, deinde aqua frigida bene lavare atque in novo vase adicere vini veteris odorati congium unum aut sextarios tres et res / <et res> [J-B] / <et res infra scriptas> [S2] non nimis contusas ponderis huius: Xylocinnami pondo quadrantem, cardamomi pondo quadrantem, cyperi pondo quadrantem, schoeni pondo quadrantem, rosae aridae foliorum pondo unciam, sertulae Campanae coronas decem.</i></p> | <p>271 A soothing salve, which Augusta and Antonia commonly used, works for mild hypothermia and pain of the fibres. The same <remedy>, after thorough application, does not allow limbs to be thoroughly chilled, and warms those which have <already> become cold. It is compounded in winter in this way:</p> <p>One should take 3 pounds of fat of a barren pig or the same weight of goose fat, then wash it well in cold water and, in a new container, add one <i>congius</i> or three <i>sextarii</i> of old fragrant wine,³⁸⁵ and <these further> ingredients «and <these further> ingredients» [J-B], «and the ingredients written below» [S2] not overly crushed, of the following weights:</p> <p>¼ pound cinnamon wood³⁸⁶ ¼ pound cardamom ¼ pound galingale root ¼ pound camel grass An ounce dried rose-petals 10 heads of sweet-clover blossoms</p> |

³⁸⁵ *Odoratum*, both fragrant in the general sense, and aromatised, perfumed (cf. André 2013: 146–147 on the practice of flavouring wine with various substances; Plin. 14.107 ff. lists specific mixtures used to add to wine to produce aromatic wine (*aromatites*), as opposed to preparation of wines such as *vinum myrteum* or *vinum conditum* which were pre-prepared). Analogous to the earlier *pastillus ex odoribus* from unspecified pleasant-smelling substances, it seems likely that Scribonius similarly refers to an unspecified wine of fragrant nature.

³⁸⁶ i.e. the wood underneath the bark rather than cinnamon itself

Haec omnia infervescunt super carbones, deinde perfrigerata eodem caccabo reponuntur posteroque die iterum infervescunt reconduunturque eodem modo, tertio die rursus recalentiunt et colantur per linteum vel ex iunco facto de industria colo. Vinum atque adipis quod superest in altero novo vase conicitur; deinde cum gelaverit se adeps, oportebit fundum caccabi perforare et vinum omne emittere atque in priorem caccabum adipem eandem conicere et vini eiusdem recentis eandem mensuram adicere resque non nimis contusas nec percribratas: nardi Syriaci spicae pondo sextantem, saliuncae pondo sextantem, amomi pondo quadrantem, cassiae pondo quadrantem, myrrhae pondo trientem, cinnami pondo trientem, rosae aridae foliorum pondo sextantem. Deinde semel mane et in nocte semel infervescere oportet, idem in postero die; cum infervescuta fuerint, percolanda erunt in caccabum priorem pertusum, sed ante diligenter et spisse obturatum, atque ubi congelaverit se adeps, extrahendum erit spissamentum ut vinum omne effluere possit. Quod cum defluerit, | spissamentum; [quod] cum vinum omne <de>fluxerit, [S2] quod superest adipis vase stagneo uno vel pluribus diligenter aperto et adplumbato reponitur.

These all are brought to the boil over coals, then, after they have cooled down, they are placed back in the same cooking pot, and on the following day are again brought to the boil and put back in the same way; on the third day they are reheated again and strained through a linen cloth or through a sieve purposely made from rush. The wine and fat which is left over is put together in another new container; then, when the fat has congealed itself, it will be necessary to pierce the bottom of the pot and to let out all of the wine, and to place the same fat into the previous pot and add the same measure of fresh wine of the same <kind>, and the <following> ingredients, not overly crushed nor sieved <too> thoroughly>:

1/6 pound Syrian spikenard [golden lace]

1/6 pound Alpine valerian

1/4 pound black cardamom

1/4 pound cassia

1/3 pound myrrh

1/3 pound cinnamon

1/6 pound dried rose petals

Then one should bring [this mixture] to the boil once in the morning and once at night, likewise on the following day; when [the ingredients] have been brought to the boil, they are to be cooled down in the previous<ly used> perforated pot, but which has first been thoroughly and thickly plugged, and when the fat has congealed itself, the plug is to be pulled out so that all of the wine can flow out. After this has flown out, | the plug is to be pulled out; { what } when all wine has flown <<out>>, [S2] what remains of the fat is stored in one or multiple containers made of *stagnum*, shut and soldered close.

Harum compositionum, si qua fides est, ipse composui plurimas et ad ea, quae scripta sunt, facientis scio; paucas, sed valde paucas ab amicis (et ipsis aequae ac mihi credo) acceptas adieci, quas cum iureiurando adfirmaverunt se ipsos expertos esse et bene facientis scire ad vitia quae scripta sunt. Illud autem te meminisse oportet, mi Calliste, quod initio dixi, eadem medicamenta in iisdem vitiiis interim melius deteriusve respondere propter corporum varietatem differentiamque aetatum temporumve aut locorum. Eaedem enim res in dissimiliter dispositis corporibus non possunt eosdem effectus exhibere; sed adfirmo ex

Most of these recipes, if it is any guarantee, I have compounded myself, and I know that they work for those <disorders>, which have been written <above>; few, but very few, I have added which I have received from friends (and I believe them to the same degree as I do myself), who confirmed with an oath that they themselves had tested them and knew them to work well for the disorders which have been written. But this you should remember, my <dear> Callistus, <namely> what I have said in the beginning, that the same remedies <used> in the same disorders sometimes answer better or worse on account of the diversity of bodies

magna parte prosperos eventus, si quando opus fuerit, has compositiones habituras.

and the difference of age or time or place. For the same substances cannot display the same effect in differently constituted bodies; but I promise that, should there ever be need, these recipes will for the greater part have successful outcomes.

Explanatory Notes

Sconocchia's second edition of the *Compositiones*, drawing on the manuscript excerpts found since the first edition was published, clarifies some of the complicated passages, corrects grammar and spelling (or makes it more consistent), and modifies the text of some chapters, particularly in the *mala medicamenta* section and, notably, **231**. Overall, the changes made fall largely into the following categories:

- Greek text (rather than the Latin transcription) is now printed for several synonyms.
- Modification in punctuation, including the replacement of brackets with n dashes.
- Changes in spelling, particularly of ingredients (e.g. *glycyrriza* instead of *glycyriza*, *murta* instead of *myrtha*; among the afflictions, *phthisicos* is changed to *pthisicos*), overall introducing more consistency (e.g. *murra* instead of both *myrrha* and *murra*, *cyprinum* instead of both *cypreum* and *cyprium*). The reading *pondere X I* is likewise changed to *X p. I*, introducing more consistency across the work.
- Several words or expressions are now marked as emendations (<>).
- Grammatical corrections, especially of the Greek words used and of the Latin recipe text (e.g. in **45**: *cerussae pondo libra | libra<m> [S2]*, *salis ammoniaci pondo libra | libra<m> [S2]*, *aeris flos pondo dodrans | dodrantem [S2]*, *aceti sextarius | sextarium [S2]*, *olei veteris sextarii duo | sextarios duos [S2]*).
- Changes in the use of symbols, mainly in **71** (see below) and where § is used for *sextarius*; in the latter case, *sextarii* are now represented by § §, not by a single §.
- Clarification of the text in complicated passages, notably **163** (*manu* instead of *aure*), **186** (*si viderint* instead of *cum simulavit*), and **10** (omission of *nigram*).
- Expansion or modification of chapter content based on the evidence of the excerpts, particularly in **231** and some of the toxicology chapters.

¹ *praef. 15, 5.23-24 erit autem nota <X> denarii unius pro Graeca drachma* – While other than the symbol for *drachma/denarius* (X) most units of weight and measurement are written out (cf. 3.1.2.2), occasional symbols which are used in the manuscripts are:

§ *sextarius*

S *semis*, ½

– *uncia*, an ounce (or ¼; only used in **145**)

Z *sextans* (only used in **145**)

3 *scripulus*, a scruple, only used in **71** and **145**. The symbols used for the two chapters differ between sources and editors, and there is some uncertainty as to whether the reference is to a scruple: **7 T, S** (only **71**); **∩ T** (**145**), **R, S**; **∩** Helmreich, **J-B**. The latter symbol, as Jouanna-Bouchet (2016: 264) explains, is a compromise to reflect the uncertainty of the ∩ symbol, as it may refer to the scruple, but also resembles the symbol for a *sicilius/sicilicus* (variously given as a ∩, ∩, ∩, or ∩ – shape), which, as Rhodius (1655: 133) notes, is ¼ of an ounce, or 6 scruples (*sicilicus autem singulariter est unciae quarta pars, in qua sunt scrupula sex*).

Sconocchia's second edition uses the ∩ symbol in **71**, and it is used in both the first and second edition in **145**, but the Italian translation makes clear that Sconocchia considers it to stand for the *sicilicus*, not the scruple, in both chapters. By contrast, Jouanna-Bouchet keeps the “compromise” symbol ∩ in both chapters but translates it as scruple in both cases.

∩ The symbol ∩, of unclear meaning, only appears once, in Sconocchia's edition of **71** based on the reading in **T**; Jouanna-Bouchet and Helmreich give the numeral I instead, while Sconocchia's second edition opts for S, the symbol for *semis*.

^{II} **Ind. 26, 7.2 ad ustiones** – Scribonius only uses *ustio* here (but not in **26** itself), in **27**, and in **praef. 6**, where it refers to cauterisation. The OLD gives its general meaning as burning, exposure to fire, cauterisation (s.v. *ustio* 1a; 1c for caustic or corrosive action, e.g. Plin. 20.238); for this passage, “a sore caused by fire or intense heat, a burn” (1b) is suggested, with this as only attestation. Somewhat puzzlingly, both Brodersen and Jouanna-Bouchet translate *ustiones* here as inflammations, but as burns in **27**, although as terms like *caligo* and *collyrium* demonstrate, multiple meanings for one expression are not unusual. The term *combustum* for a burn occurs in three chapters plus associated index entries (**219–221**); additionally, the adjective is used twice with *charta* to describe burnt papyrus, used as an ingredient

(114, 237). In this context, both an injury due to external heat and a type of inflamed sore (note the fire-related literal meaning of the English term) would make sense.

^{III} **Ind. 32, 7.11–12** *siccamque perturbationem quam ξηροφθαλμίαν Graeci vocant* – ξηροφθαλμία, from ξηρός, dry, and ὀφθαλμία, eye disorder, a dry inflammation of the eyes or eyelids (cf. sim. Cass. Felix p. 56.19ff. Rose *xerophthalmia, id est siccam lippitudinem*; Cels. 6.6.29 *est etiam genus aridae lippitudinis: xerophthalmian Graeci appellant*); cf. the analogous modern term blepharitis sicca (lit. “dry eyelid inflammation”) suggested by the LSJ. Celsus (6.6.29) notes that the eyes are not swollen, but reddened and in pain, and while there is no tear flow there is a sticky discharge at night (*neque tument neque fluunt oculi, sed rubent tamen et cum dolore quodam gravescunt et noctu praegravi pituita inhaerescunt*); the lack of swelling is also noted by Scribonius in the chapter itself (*perturbationem sine tumore, quam xerophthalmiam Graeci appellant*).

^{IV} **Ind. 150, 11.26** *ad calculosos et σκολοπένδριος* – σκολοπένδριον is the name used for three plants, here probably equal to σαξίφραγον, saxifrage (burnet saxifrage (*Pimpinella saxifraga* L.), lit. “stone-shatterer”); *scolopendria* occurs a (venomous) millipede, or sea creature of similar appearance. As *skolopendrios* does not occur in the context of a disease in either Greek or Latin dictionaries, I read this as “also the plant *scolopendrion* for those suffering from calculi” rather than “for those with calculi and affected by *scolopendrios*”; given the equivalence of σκολοπένδριον with *saxifrage*, “stone-shatterer”, this reading seems much more likely here than any out-of-place antidote for a venomous animal.

^V **Ind. 186, 12.30** *ad leporem marinum* – sea hares (*Aplysia* spp.) are sea snails without visible shells, named after the ear-like appearance of their sensory organs (rhinophores). The species *Aplysia depilans* Gmelin is suggested by both Greek and Latin dictionaries for *lepus marinus*/λαγωδός θαλάσσιος; the “depilatory” effect mentioned in its modern binomial name is also found in Dioscorides’ account of the animal’s properties (“it can remove hair”, δύναται... τρίχας ψιλοῦν, 2.18). Scribonius only uses sea hare once in an oil preparation for lymphatic swellings; even here, it is a source of danger: “But one should advise that nobody stains their hands with this remedy or, if stained, puts them in the mouth, before they are washed thoroughly” (*praecipere autem oportet, ne quis hoc medicamento manus inquinat aut inquinatas, priusquam bene laverit, ad os referat, 80*).

^{VI} **Ind. 191, 12.35** *ad dorycnion* – Gr. δορύκνιον, identified as potentially a type of bindweed (*Convolvulus oleifolius* Desr.); also used for thornapple (*Datura stramonium* L.) by Pliny (21.179, cf. André 2010: 90), who derives its etymology from being used to poison spears (*quod cuspides in proeliis tingerentur illo*, from δόρυ, spear). The latter, classed as life-threatening in small amounts, contains the same alkaloids as henbane and deadly nightshade (L-Hyoscyamin, L-Scopolamin, Atropin), while several *Convolvulaceae* are mildly poisonous (Roth, Daunderer and Kormann 2006: 187; 291-293). Species of the modern genus *Dorycnium* Mill., meanwhile, are not poisonous.

^{VII} **Ind. 208, 13.23** *nervorum musculorumque* – The terms *nervus* and the Greek equivalent νεῦρον (*neuron*) are used for a variety of structures in ancient medicine, including tendons, nerves, and muscles; the term also covers fibres, sinews, cords, and strings more generally, and is also, if less commonly, attested for blood vessels (s.v. νεῦρον LSJ I.1b v. ἔναιμον “vein”, Hipp. *Liqu.* 2), and even the penis (s.v. νεῦρον LSJ V, Gal. 8.442 K; s.v. *nervus* OLD 1b, Juv. 9.34, Apul. *Met.* 2.16). Scribonius distinguishes between *nervus* and *musculus* in several cases, as e.g. here, but the various injuries or conditions affecting *nervi* could refer to both nerves and tendons, and given the connection between muscles, tendons, and nerves both anatomically and in the symptoms and/or cause of some ailments, excluding the meaning “muscle” does not seem advisable. Consequently, I translate in the more general sense of “fibre” as this maintains a connection to all three meanings – nerve fibres, muscle fibres, and the collagen fibres/fibrous connective tissue of which tendons consist.

^{VIII} **Ind. 215, 14.10** *Euelpisti chirurgi* – Celsus (7 *praef.* 3) lists Euelpistus among Tryphon (*pater*) and Meges (*horum eruditissimus*) as the eminent surgeons in Rome, crediting all three with improvements to surgery. Additionally, a famous oculist of the name Euelpides, alongside some of his recipes, is mentioned in book six (*qui aetate nostra maximus fuit oculus medicus*, 6.6.8a); among the four other remedies attributed to him is the one called *basilicon*, 6.6.31a). Given the latter’s exclusive association with eye remedies, Touwaide, disagreeing with Wellmann, identifies the former as Scribonius’ Euelpistos (Touwaide 2012a; Keyser 2012e).

^{IX} **Ind. 215, 14.10–11** *ad tenera ulcera* – The reading *ulcera*, found in both **T** and **R**, is interpreted by Sconocchia (2005: 140–142) as a contrast to the hard (*callosa*) ulcers in **Ind. 217**, a position maintained in his second edition. However, based on the text of the chapter itself, Lausdei (1985b: 250–251) corrects *ulcera* to *corpora*, a reading supported by the three available sources (**T**, **R**, **Ca**), and sim. in the version transmitted by Galen (Heras ap. Gal. *Comp. med. gen.* 2.10 = 13.511.14 K), as highlighted by Jouanna-Bouchet (2016: 222–223, 338), whose edition consequently gives *corpora* in the index as well. As Scribonius uses the expression *corporibus tenerioribus/t. c.* twice more (**Ind.**

212; 26), but describes soft ulcers with *molle* instead (**201**, *ad ulcus recens molle*), I agree with Jouanna-Bouchet that *ulcera* is likely to be erroneous here.

^X **Ind. 230, 15.3 *tryphera*** – Scribonius defines both this and the previous remedy (**229**) as *tryphera: hoc enim nomine appellatur utrumque genus medicamenti* (**Ind. 230**), and sim. *hoc enim nomine superius positum medicamentum appellatur* (**230**). The OLD cites this passage as the only example for *tryphera*, and interprets it as “a kind of ointment applied before surgical operation”; the adjective *τρυφερός* more generally means delicate, soft, or tender, a surprising name for an irritant, but perhaps referring to its softening effect on growths. The LSJ (s.v. *τρυφερόν*) offers “name of a medicine” for a collyrium (Gal. 12.757.6–10 K) and a plaster (Gal. 12.844.18ff. K) – cf. the distinction between mild (*lenia*) and sharp/strong (*acria*) collyria in Scribonius. From the text, however, it is clear that this is one of the remedies that are to be employed **instead** of surgery (cf. 2.5.1), rather than as an adjunct to a following operation: **230** works for the sort of ailment which is usually treated surgically (*facit ad omnia, quae ferro debent tolli sine magno dolore*, while **229** is recommended for those who are frightened of surgery (*cum...timidus fuerit ad sectionem cui id acciderit*), a topic already sympathetically addressed in *praef. 2*. While these two recipes could theoretically be interpreted as referring to a treatment preceding surgery, the *Compositiones*’ general stance to provide alternatives to surgery, if possible, points against this, as does the immediate context of the recipes: the heading to chapter **228** covers the recipe block of **228**, **229**, and **230** (**H ad eadem vitia**), and its purpose is explicitly the avoidance of surgery for such ailments: *Si quando non exulceratas eminentias tollere sine ferro voluerimus*. Similarly, **231**, which covers removal of a tattoo, summarises the preceding remedies as those which cause irritation and non-surgical removal (*quatenus acrium et exulcerantium medicamentorum habita est mentio, ponemus, qua stigmata tolluntur*).

^{XI} **Ind. 251, 15.32 *ad lepram*** – *lepra*, a term with a complex history, used for one or several skin diseases. The OLD considers psoriasis to be a likely candidate for most of the passages listed, which include Scribonius and various examples from Pliny (20.55, 23.55, 31.201, 32.87), but as Pliny uses the term *psoras* (as well as *lichen*) alongside *lepra*, this does not seem convincing. Pliny does not provide a description of the disease’s symptoms but mentions it in the context of treatments in several places, usually alongside other skin diseases and always in the plural (thus 20.181 *lepras et psoras tollit*, 20.234 *lichenas et lepras curant*, 23.126 *lepras, psoras, lichenas, lentigines expurgat*, with *lentigo* = freckles, a freckly eruption on the body). For the Greek term *λέπρα/λέπρη* (cf. *λεπίς*, scale, hence s.v. LSJ, a disease “which makes the skin scaly”), Herodotus 1.138 relates that the Persians ban anyone with leprosy from the town (foreigners are driven from the country), prevent them from contact with other Persians, and “say that the disease is a result of having offended the sun” (φασί δέ μιν ἐς τὸν ἥλιον ἀμαρτόντα τι ταῦτα ἔχειν, Hdt. 1.138.1 trans. Waterfield); in the Hippocratic Corpus (Hipp.), it is considered a disease of spring (*Aph. 3.20*) which, like *lichen*, is caused by black bile, cured more easily if recent and affecting the young and/or soft and fleshy parts of the body (αἱ δὲ λέπραι καὶ οἱ λειχῆνες ἐκ τῶν μελαγχολικῶν. Ἰῆσθαι δὲ τούτων εὐπετέστερά ἐστιν, ὅσα νεωτάτοις τε γίνεται καὶ νεωτάτᾳ ἐστι, καὶ τοῦ σώματος ἐν τοῖσι μαλθακωτάτοις καὶ σαρκωδεστάτοις φύεται, *Prorrh. 2.43*). A white discoloration and/or pustules are among the potential signs of *plaga leprae* in Jerome’s translation of *Leviticus/Vayikra* 12–13, which covers the predominantly social and religious management of ritual uncleanness/pollution (*homo in cuius carne et cute ortus fuerit diversus color sive pustula aut quasi lucens quippiam id est plaga leprae*, 13.2). The term leprosy, mentioned by OLD, L&S and LSJ, is now used for the disease caused by *Mycobacterium leprae*, or, as recently (Han et al. 2009) discovered, *M. lepromatosis*, also called Hansen’s Disease after the discoverer of the (former) causative agent, Gerhard Henrik Armauer Hansen. For a modern medical perspective on the continuous issues caused by the stigma associated with the term, see Deps and Cruz (2002); the “Elimination of discrimination against persons affected by leprosy and their family members” (United Nations 2017) is one of the UN Human Rights Council’s concerns, and the work of the International Federation of Anti-Leprosy Associations (ilep 2020) focusses on the biomedical eradication as well as the removal of its societal stigma. Comprehensive historical studies, albeit mostly focussed on the medieval and early modern period, are Demaitre (2007) and Rawcliffe (2006); on the bioarchaeology of leprosy, see Roberts 2016.

^{XII} **Ind. 257, 16.5–6 *ex perfrictione*; Ind. 268, 16.26 *non patitur perfrigescere*** – *Perfrictio* and *perfrigescere* refer to a thorough chill or chilling (*per-*), rather than being slightly cold (L&S also gives the meaning of a (violent) cold, on which see **57**, footnote 155. English does not have a term like *Unterkühlung* (literally “undercooling”, cooled below [a healthy temperature]) or *refroidissement*, which conveys the range from being figuratively “frozen through and through” and dangerously hypothermic or frostbitten. As Scribonius does not seem to describe a particularly worrying condition here, I translate mild hypothermia for *perfrictio* to convey the sense of a unpleasantly chilled body requiring warming, and “thoroughly chilled” for *perfrigescere*, as the latter is used to refer to limbs which have been cooled down (as specified in the text of **268** – *non patitur perfrigescere artus* – and **271**) and hypothermia is not used in this sense, nor does Scribonius seem to refer to something as severe as frostbite (cf. also the reference to *perniones* (chilblains), “ulcerations from the cold” (*exulcerata ex frigore*, **Ind. 219**) an unpleasant but mild result of, among other causes, thoroughly chilled extremities).

XIII **Ind. 260, 16.9 ad praecordiorum tensionem** – The praecordium (plural noun in Latin), literally “region in front of the heart”, can refer to several anatomical areas in ancient medicine. These include the literal meaning of the surface or interior area directly anterior to the heart (s.v. OLD *praecordia* 1b, 2), the chest superior to the diaphragm or “under” the ribs (1b – as the region inferior to the ribs constitutes the abdomen with the bowels, the interpretation of “underneath” (posterior to) the ribs, i.e. inside the ribcage, seems to be the more accurate option), or the diaphragm itself (s.v. OLD 1c). In the wider sense, the term is also used for the region inferior to the heart (s.v. OLD 1). In modern anatomical division, this may encompass the mediastinum (which contains the pericardium and heart) and parts of the pleural cavities (containing the left and right lung), all of which lie superior to the diaphragm; given the dome-shape of the diaphragm, there may also be some overlap with the epigastric (“on top of the stomach”) and the hypochondric (“underneath the ribs”) regions of the abdomen.

XIV **Ind. 263, 16.18 suppurationes interaneis partibus futuras** – Lit. “future suppurations/suppurating abscesses”; both “in”, “on”, and potentially also “of” [although not grammatically genitive in Latin] are potential prepositions in this context. I translate “parts” rather than “internal organs”, “developing internally”, “of the interior” or sim. to maintain the range of potential suppuration sites conveyed by *partes*. As a noun, *interanea* can also refer to the intestines alone; elsewhere **176, 194** there is more ambiguity than here as to whether the reference is to internal complaints in general, or specifically those of the gut.

XV **1, 17.3 rosae aridae; 17.4–5 sumitur cyathus et in duobus rosae commiscetur** – Comments on the fresh or dried status of remedies are few and far between. Occasionally, a remedy will be qualified as *aridus* or *arefactorus* (for dried rose: **31, 92, 143, 170, 177, 230, 271**) or as *viridis* (**5 rutae viridis, 158 apium viride, 247 circuta viridis**), but most of the time only the substance is named. This raises questions about what ingredients Scribonius had available, whether he had access to a medicinal garden or could collect herbs in the countryside, and what the consistency of the remedy would have been. This problem is exacerbated in the case of *rosa*, which can and often does simply mean rose – presumably rose petals, which Scribonius only explicitly qualifies in **2, 31, 92, 143** and **271**, often simultaneously qualifying the dried state (**92, rosae foliorum arefactorium in umbra; r. foliae aridae 31, 143, 271**); cf. also **61 rosae lutei floris**). But the term is also used to refer to rose oil in addition to non-ambiguous expressions such as *rosaceum oleum* (**227, 234**) or *oleum rosae* (**256**). To distinguish the use of *rosa* from *rosaceum oleum/oleum rosae*, the latter have been translated as oil of roses. While both meanings could theoretically apply in many chapters, a reference to rose oil is likely where recipes call for diluting or liquefying with *rosa* (e.g. **206, 210**). Here, where a *cyathus*, usually a liquid measure, is required, and where the desired end result is a spreadable remedy, rose oil is a reasonable interpretation, and Kollesch and Nickel in their translation of the equivalent recipe in Marcellus (CML V, 1968) translate as such (and do so consistently in the following recipes unless *rosa* is qualified otherwise). This is supported by experimental results (briefly described in a blog post here, <https://recipes.hypotheses.org/7662>), as the mixture of vinegar, thyme and rose petals was a moist mass with a very low liquid-to-solid ratio which cannot be “reduced to half” in a meaningful way (although admittedly this may be an issue with modern weight correspondences, or the use of only a quarter of the recipe’s quantities) and would be difficult to combine with large amounts of further solid ingredients, even if using fresh rather than dried rose petals. By contrast, while the resulting remedy obtained from the mixture with rose oil is rather liquid in consistency, it could ostensibly be spread on, certainly if the herb mixture is removed from the oil with which it does not mix particularly well. This could be a reason for Marcellus’ adaptation of 1 ounce (= 1/12 pound) of wild thyme and 2 ounces (= 1/6 pound) of rose instead of the quarter pound each, which together constitutes half as much as Scribonius’ amount of solids and may result in a consistency which is easier to prepare and apply.

XVI **1, 17.2 bene facit; 17.5 frequenterque ex eo curavit** – Terms such as “it works well” (*bene facit*), “is efficacious/effective” (*efficax*), “is beneficial” (*prodest*) or “cures/treats/heals” (*remediat, sanat, persanat*) introduce the use of remedies and treatments which may help temporarily, cure permanently, or otherwise meet the patient’s need, whether physical or psychological. Some chapters point to one meaning specifically, such as **27**, where the phrasing *interdum et hoc superinungantur qui prius Athenippo curati sunt*, with its use of a further remedy to treat the disease, implies that no cure has been obtained yet, while *protinus tollit et in perpetuum remediat* in **11** refers to both the immediate remedying effect and the permanent cure provided by the remedy. The translation of the respective verbs has been varied, attempting to best reflect the likely meaning in context; here as elsewhere, the ancient definition of what constitutes “it cures” or “it works” does of course not necessarily overlap with modern ideas of treatment effectiveness.

XVII **2, 17.7 item prodest eodem modo; 2, 17.8 multis profuit eadem ratione** – Scribonius often includes references to previous chapters (cf. 3.1.1.4), and *eodem modo* could indicate that the remedy works, or alternatively is prepared, in the same way; the latter, as with *eadem ratione*, is perhaps more likely. While the previous chapter is very precise in its quantities, this recipe is less specific, unless the *eadem ratione* is to be taken as indicating the same equivalents as in the previous recipe and not simply the same overall mode of preparation (i.e. reduction with vinegar); the former would indicate measures of ¼ pound for the plant and 2 *sextarii* vinegar. It also remains somewhat unclear how the rue and ivy

are to be prepared – presumably, they are to be boiled in vinegar as well, although perhaps not to be mixed with further ingredients. Marcellus’ version of this chapter (*De med.* 1.2) addresses some of these issues by adding application instructions for the rue or juniper preparation (*et capite tepide infusa*) and measurements for the rose-vinegar mixture (*rosaeque duplici mensura simpla aceti commixta*).

^{XVIII} **4, 17.16 *crocomagmatis*** – saffron (unguent) residue, also referred to as *magmae croci* (**30**). Dioscorides (1.27.1 κροκόμαγμα) explains that it is obtained by squeezing out and shaping the by-products of κρόκινον <μύρον>, saffron unguent/scented oil production (τὸ δὲ κροκόμαγμα γίνεται ἐκ τοῦ κροκίνου μύρου τῶν ἀρωμάτων ἐκπιεσθέντων καὶ ἀναπλασθέντων, Diosc. 1.27), the latter in turn described in 1.54.1. Beck’s note (2017: 24), based on Dioscorides’ wording ἐκ τοῦ κροκίνου μύρου τῶν ἀρωμάτων (“from the aromatic herbs/spices”), identifies these ἀρώματα as myrrh and saffron, the two non-oil ingredients in κρόκινον, but as the unguents in this section are all modified oil extractions of which only the oil is kept, and the myrrh is added after the oil is separated from the saffron, *crocomagma* appears to only refer to the oil-soaked saffron, without the myrrh.

^{XIX} **4, 17.17 *ex aceto*** – *ex* here used in the sense of “with, by means of (indicating the vehicle in which a substance is prepared, used, administered, etc.)” (s.v. OLD *ex* 19b). This use, as well as OLD *ex* 19a, “with, by means of”, appears frequently in Scribonius within the context of remedy composition. Elsewhere, the preposition is used in its more typical sense, e.g. **46**, *cuius e regione sanguis fluit* – OLD *ex* 6 “from (starting point in space)”; **200**, *initium ex emplastris faciemus* – OLD *ex* 6b “from (starting point in time)”; **122**, *muliercula quaedam ex Africa* – OLD *ex* 15b “from (local or other origin)”; and **189**, *ius pingue...ex bubula factum* – OLD *ex* 16 “of, out of, indicating material or substance of which anything is made or consists”.

^{XX} **4, 17.18 *adiecta oportet dum mellis habeant spissitudinem*** – comments on the consistency or thickness of the remedy are frequently made in comparison to honey (19 instances, e.g. **31**, **49**, **59**, **63–4**, **175**, **208**, **216**), sometimes further qualified: thick honey (**259**), liquid honey (**101**, **204**), not too runny honey (**37**). Comparison to other substances (raisin wine, **37**; wax **79**, **81**, raisin wine **228**), or to particular types of remedies (plasters, **45**, **81**, **210**, **212**, **214**, **220**, **266**; wax salve **101**, **173**, **209**, **212**, **250**, *lipara* **220**) also occurs. Other descriptions include “even, smooth” (*levia facta*, **204**) or “right, correct, tempered” (*temperatis*, **263**; *ubi temperatum est medicamentum*, **82**), or implied as smooth or even through the verb *subigo* (**59**, **224**, **242**, **259**). On the implications of this use of honey on the one hand and remedy types on the other for Scribonius’ audience, cf. 3.1.3.

^{XXI} **4, 17.19 *oblinere*** – Given the prevalence of topical remedies, various compounds of *lino* and *ungo* appear. These are somewhat difficult to translate into English as there is no equivalent to the German *einsalben* (to apply an ointment to) and terms such as “smearing on” indicate a messy procedure rather than careful application, whereas “anointing” has religious connotations and is not commonly used with salves, massage oils or sim. “To coat with”, “to cover”, “to apply”, or “to treat with” (supplemented with “thoroughly” for compounds with *per-*) are more suitable expressions. As these do not always work grammatically in the respective context and syntax in which they occur, they have largely been used interchangeably and based on suitability rather than consistency. For the further issue regarding compounds of *ungo* with *super/supra*, cf. notes **20**, **21.22 *supraperunctum*** (XXXIX) and **26, 24.13 *superinungere*** (XLIX).

^{XXII} **5, 17.22 *panacis*** – A number of plants have been identified as potential candidates for *panax*, “All-heal”, a plant name which implies universally curative properties and serves as an example for the general problem of identifying ingredients in ancient pharmacology with (at least reasonable) accuracy (cf. discussion in 1.5.1.3). The OLD (s.v. *panax* 1a) gives *Opopanax* spp. “or similar” for examples from both Scribonius and Celsus (André 2010: 186 *panaces* 1. suggests *Opopanax hispidus* (Friv.) Griseb. in particular) but notes the overall uncertainty of the plant’s identity in several cases. Other suggestions include centauries (*Centaurea* spp.), garden lovage (*Levisticum officinale* Koch), yarrow (*Achillea millefolium* L.) and tarhana herb (*Echinophora tenuifolia* L.), as well as “an unknown plant” for Pliny’s *panaces Chironium* (25.32, although cf. Chiron’s all-heal (*Hypericum olympicum* L.), suggested by the LSJ for πάνακες, or a species of rock rose (*Helianthemum ovatum* Dun.) given by André 2010: 187, *panax* 4.: *panax Chironion*), or the modern binomial *Opopanax chironium* (L.) Koch, Hercules-all-heal). Further identifications suggested by André (2010: 186–7), who distinguishes eight different subcategories of *panax* and nine potential plants in total, include the umbellifer and giant fennel-relative species *Ferulago nodosa* (L.) Boiss., elecampane (*Inula helenium* L.) and a subspecies of oregano (*Origanum vulgare* ssp. *viridulum* (Martini-Donos) Nyman). The modern botanical genus *Panax*, meanwhile, encompasses 13 subspecies of ginseng (*Plants of the World Online* 2019, “*Panax* L.”), of which *Panax ginseng* C. A. Mey. is probably the best-known. I translate literally as “All-heal”, both to reflect the literal meaning of *panax*, and to reflect the lack of clarity, as the vernacular All-heal is similarly used for several botanically unrelated plants – of the six potential plants suggested in LSJ for πάνακες (πανακῆς II.), three have all-heal as or in the common name: all-heal (*Ferulago galbanifera* (Mill.) W.D.J. Koch), Aesculapius’ all-heal (*Echinophora tenuifolia* L.), and Chiron’s all-heal (*Hypericum olympicum* L.). Other examples are the trivial names for *Valeriana officinalis* L. (all heal as well as garden valerian – cf. Lat. *valeo*, *valere* to be well, healthy; with medicines also to be good for, effective,

powerful), or *Prunella vulgaris* L. (common self-heal, heal-all). Cf. also the German *Heilkraut*, healing wort, used for medicinal plants in general, or *Allheilkraut* (all-heal-wort), used generally and sometimes specifically for alternative medicine preparations (various dilutions of a *Panax ginseng* C. A. Mey. preparation are for example marketed as the homeopathic remedy *Allheilkraut*). The gum of the plant, *opopanax*, is also used medicinally (first in **56**), as is its root (**117, 237**), consequently translated as all-heal gum/root.

XXIII **5, 17.24 cum opus est, diluuntur** – Due to the technical meaning of dissolving and the use of the term with substances which would not have been soluble, e.g. euphorbium in water, **67**, the translation “diluted” is usually preferred to “dissolved” or similar (cf. 1.5 on this and similar translation issues). For Scribonius’ practice of storing remedies for preparation as and when needed, cf. 3.1.2.3.

XXIV **6, 18.1–2 materiam quoque detrahere** – The idea of an undisclosed “matter”, also described as a fluid (*liquor*, **8**) or rheum (*pituita*, **9**), to be removed (*detrahere, deducere*, and primarily *purgare/purgatio*) to alleviate a disease, is also the topic of the following four recipes which aim to clear the head through nose (**7, 8, 10**) or mouth (**8**). While this treatment is mainly used for headaches, other diseases which benefit from this approach include ear- or toothaches (**6 auriculam vel dentem dolentibus**), dizzy spells (**6 vertigines**), mental disturbance (**6 caligine impeditos** – which could also mean impaired vision, see below), and the comitial disease (**6 comitali morbo correptos**). The term *umor*, which only occurs twice in the text, is similarly used for a morbid discharge, distinct from *pituita* (thus **23**), used to describe a discharge from the eyes (perhaps including excessive production of tears), and once more in **229** for the serous or purulent discharge produced by opening a deliberately caused abscess, here explicitly linked to the disappearance of the symptoms: “after that the disorder was as if thrown out with the discharge” (*cum umoribus postea vitium veluti eiciebatur*).

XXV **6, 18.4 comitali morbo** – literally “the comitial disease”, equated by Scribonius to the Greek *epilepsia* elsewhere (**Ind. 98: morbo comitali correptos, quos ἐπιληπτικούς dicunt; 12: quem Graeci epilepsiam vocant; 98 morbo comitali correptos, quos epilepticos Graeci vocant**) and given as epilepsy in the OLD (s.v. *comitalis* 2. *morbus* ~, *uitium* ~, “(major)epilepsy”). On the problematic history of diseases identified as epilepsy, see e.g. Wohlers 1999; Laskaris 2002; Bouras-Vallianatos 2014; Temkin 1971; and (albeit with some methodological issues) Magiorkinis et al. 2009, 2010. See similarly the extensive scholarship on the Hippocratic *On the Sacred Disease*, where despite some symptomatic overlap the equivalence with the modern concept of epilepsy is equally problematic, as the symptoms described, while to some extent closely resembling those of a grand mal seizure, also occur in other, predominantly neurological, conditions (e.g. Craik 2015: 191). That the situation remains complex is illustrated by Althoff (2016: 411), who in his discussion of methodological issues of translating and annotating *Morb. Sacr.* notes that “although retrospective diagnoses are rejected today for good reason, there is nevertheless a great agreement among researchers that the disease described in *De morbo sacro* can be identified with that called epilepsy today” (“Obwohl man retrospektive Diagnosen heute mit guten Gründen ablehnt, gibt es doch eine große Übereinstimmung unter den Forschern, dass die in *De morbo sacro* beschriebene Krankheit mit der heute als Epilepsie bezeichneten identifiziert werden kann”), with reference to Grmek and Tantini (1998: 40), Temkin (1971), and Grunert (2011).

Spencer’s 1935 translation of Celsus opts for “fits”, a good compromise between sufficient ambiguity and the more literal “comitial disease”. Here the latter is chosen to represent Scribonius’ use of a set expression that would have been recognised by contemporaries and invoked the thoughts and attitudes associated with the disease. While fits are a notable and obvious symptom, the term does not encompass the wider context of physiological and psychological effects, especially any social ramifications or impact on quality of life, much as the modern terms seizure and epilepsy cannot be used interchangeably. In this context, the use of terms such as *correptos* and *impeditos* may be seen as further indication of Scribonius’ sympathetic view of the patient’s plight, while the idea of a morbid matter which is connected to suffering likewise indicates that Scribonius, like the author of the Hippocratic *On the Sacred Disease* (*Morb. Sacr.*), does not ascribe to a supernatural perspective of disease aetiology, nor attributes spiritual or other blame to the sufferer.

Scribonius dedicates chapters **12–18** to this ailment, while the remedies presented in **6, 98** and **107** also include *comitalis morbus* among its indications; the section is among Marcellus’ omissions, who only includes the three more general chapters (**Comp. 6 = De Med. 1.6, Comp. 98 = De Med. 20.3, Comp. 107 = De Med. 20.14**). Recent cases (*recentem comitiale morbum*) are distinguished from established ones (*veterem*, **15**), and the latter are noted to respond more slowly to treatment (or at least to that covered in **15**). Together with the treatment of rabies and the prevention of snakebite, chapters concerning the comitial disease include more pseudo-magical elements than the rest of the *Compositiones*, e.g. the addendum of the “imbued” knife in **13**, the numerology and amulets of **16**, and the use of sexual activity as cure for disease in **18**, but it also contains the note on matters falling outside the profession of medicine (*extra medicinae professionem cadunt*, **17**; cf. e.g. 3.4.3).

XXVI **7, 18.8–9 *aeris flos*; 50, 32.5 *squamae aeris* – *aeris flos***, “copper bloom”, probably a copper oxide; as the χαλκοῦ ἄνθος (Diosc. 5.77.1) of the best quality is red, this points towards copper(I)oxide, Cu₂O, which appears either red or yellow, while Cu(II)oxide (CuO) is black. It is distinguished from copper scale, *squama aeris*, simply “scale” (λεπίς) in Greek (cf. *squama aeris, quam lepidam / lepida [J-B, S2] Graeci vocant, 133*), probably also a copper oxide or mixture of oxides, produced by hammering hot copper until the oxides which have formed on the surface fall off in flakes; that of the best quality is thick and yellow (Diosc. 5.78.1). Pliny distinguishes the *flos* from the *squama* by explaining that the former falls off on its own, while the latter is obtained by striking the copper (*omnis differentia haec est, quod squama excutitur ictu isdem panibus, flos cadit sponte*, 34.107, see Goltz 1972: 134–135).

XXVII **8, 18.10 *nitri*; 82, 44.8 *aphronitri*** – natron, alkali carbonates found around natron lakes, primarily a mixture of sodium carbonate (mainly occurring in form of the decahydrate, Na₂CO₃ · 10 H₂O) and sodium hydrogen carbonate (NaHCO₃). When heated, both compounds are converted to anhydrous sodium carbonate, Na₂CO₃, Scribonius’ *nitrum ustum*. *Aphronitrum*, “natron foam” (Greek ἀφρός, foam, equivalent to Latin *spuma*, as e.g. in *spuma argentea*) describes a variety with a foam-like consistency, perhaps to a large part the sodium carbonate monohydrate (Na₂CO₃ · H₂O) which forms when the crystal water evaporates, i.e. the efflorescence. The term *nitrum* – hence English nitre – eventually comes to refer to saltpetre, potassium nitrate (KNO₃), but is not used in this sense prior to the medieval period (Goltz 1972: 165–171).

XXVIII **10, 18.26 *sternutamentum*** – Galen 12.583–4 K features several *sternutatoria* which differ in precise recipe but similarly use white hellebore, castoreum, soapwort, and/or white pepper frequently; all four ingredients only occur in sneezing drugs (πταρμικά) attributed to Ptolemy (πταρμικά Πτολεμαίου, 12.584 K) which likewise share the general usefulness of “removing matter from the head” for dizziness and the comitial disease mentioned in 6. Pliny (20.237) likewise recommends clearing the head by inducing sneezing, while Celsus covers sneezing drugs in 5.22.8.

XXIX **10, 18.28 *struthii, quod est radix lanaria*** – on further comments of ingredient (sumac, pomegranates, lye, etc.) connections with particular professions – tanners, ointment-makers, cooks, felt-makers – see 3.1.1.5. The role of wool in the *Compositiones* is discussed by Mantovanelli (2012); on wool-washing and -working in antiquity, see Wild 2008: 465–482. The use of the same plant (with the Greek synonym *istructio*, presumably a misreading of στρουθίου), similarly injected into the nose to cause the removal of some noxious material in the case of headaches, also occurs in the 9th century *Physica Plinii Sangallensis* (1.27–29 *Capitis et emigranii dolor: Radiculam lanariam – quod grece dicitur istructio – tundis et pro cribellum medicinale treicies et mittis in calamo et in nares insufflas puluer[uer]e, s<ed> inclinatus caput teneat et emittit umores et sic sed[e]atur dolor*).

XXX **10, 19.4 *linguam enim nigram*** – The reading *nigram/nigrum* in **T** and **R** (instead of *linguam*), is considered an erroneous correction by the scribe/editor by Jouanna-Bouchet (2016: 227), interpreted to be in reference to black hellebore in contrast to the preceding *veratrum album (nigrum siccum et aridum sternutationem statim invitat)*, hence Schonack, based on Helmreich: “Auch die schwarze, trockene und dürre Nießwurz reizt sogleich zum Niesen” (The black, dry, and withered hellebore likewise immediately provokes sneezing). Sconocchia’s original emendation of *linguamenim nigram, siccam et aridam*, based on the symptoms of the type of fever called καῦσος, described in Hipp. *Acut.* 1 (γίγνεται δὲ ἡ γλῶσσα τρηχέη καὶ ξηρὴ καὶ μέλαινα κάρτα, cf. Sconocchia 1981: 39–40), is rejected by Jouanna-Bouchet (2016: 227–228; 2000: 453) due to the severity of the disease described, and the indirect tradition of **P** and **L** (*linguamenim siccam et aridam sternutatio statim inundat*). In subsequent publications, Sconocchia (2005: 142–148) likewise adopts the reading of *linguam* instead of *nigram*, and the passage is corrected to *linguamenim siccam* in the second edition.

XXXI **12, 19.13–14 *herbam, quam iudem oximidam / ocimoiden [S2], nos nervallem appellamus*** – *Herba nervalis* does not occur elsewhere; the OLD suggests a plantain (*Plantago* spp.), i.e. a plant with “ribbed leaves” – cf. *polyneuron* (below) and the multiple meanings of *nervus* (fibre, sinew, muscle, nerve, cord, string, tendon). For the Greek synonym – *oximidam* in **T**, but *polyneuron* in **R**, Helmreich – Sconocchia’s app. crit. suggests a potential corruption of *ocimoidem*, used by Diosc. 4.28 (ὠκιμοειδέ) for the plant catchfly (*Silene gallica* L.), and as synonyms for horse thyme or wild basil (*Clinopodium vulgare* L., Diosc. 3.95, κλινποδίων· οἱ δὲ κλεόνικον, οἱ δὲ ὠκιμοειδές, οἱ δὲ Ζωπύριον καλοῦσι; cf. Plin. 24.137, *clinopodium alii cleopiceton, alii zopyrontion, alii ocimoides appellant*) and for χαμαιλέον μέλας, chameleon thistle (*Cardopatum corymbosum* L., Diosc. 3.9), and the second edition subsequently reads *ocimoiden* rather than *oximidam*. Jouanna-Bouchet, while supporting **T**’s *oximidam*, rejects Sconocchia’s conjecture, as the descriptions of *ocimoides* do not invoke a plant connected to any of the meanings of *nervus* (2016: 229); catchfly similarly has leaves that are compared to basil, although the example of *herba pedicularis* or Scribonius’ etymology for *altercum* as based on the symptoms of henbane poisoning show that plant names do not necessarily have to relate to appearance. Πολύνευρον, primarily a synonym for ἀρνόγλωσσον, plantain (*Plantago major* L.), only occurs four times in the TLG corpus (Ps.-Galen Λέξεις βοτανῶν p.391 line 11, Orib. *Coll. med.* 11α63, and in some *Mat. Med.* manuscripts (Vindob. med. gr. 1 + suppl. gr. 28; Laur. 73, 41 + 73, 16 + Vind. 93) for Diosc. 2.126 (instead of

πολύπλευρον, “many-sided”, as a synonym for plantain), and 4.100, where it is instead a synonym for another kind of ποταμογείτων, pondweed (*Ottelia alismoides* Pers.) While the similarity in meaning between Ruellius’ (R) *polyneuron* (“many-nerved/fibred”) and *herba nervalis* (“nerve/tendon/fibre etc. herb/plant”) is compelling, Scribonius consistently uses *plantago* for plantain combined with the isolated nature of the ποταμογείτων variant, and I consequently concur with Jouanna-Bouchet and leave *oximidam* and the unidentified “fibre-herb” unidentified.

XXXII **13,19.21–23 dare pueris...maioribus fabae solidae magnitudine** – Both the adaptation of the dosage to the constitution of the patient and the measurement in relation to vetch-peas or beans are common elements of Scribonius’ pharmacology. On the former, an idea framing the text via notes on the relationship between drug effect and individual nature in both *praef. 15* and the note appended to **271**, cf. **91 dantur ad aetatem et vires**; **93 prout vires sunt**; **101 datum ad vires cuiusque**; **106, 138** and **139 prout cuiusque vires patiuntur**; as well as the patient-specific adaptation in an explicitly gendered context in **16** and **18** (with associated notes). On the latter, which is similarly used in Greek medical recipes (e.g. Goltz 1974: 116, 175–176), cf. **75, 87, 88, 149 magnitudinis viciae, viciae magnitudine** (the size of a vetch-pea); **74, 89 fabae magnitudine** (the size of a bean); **95, 125, 144, 173 fabae Aegyptiae magnitudine** (the size of an “Egyptian bean”, i.e. a lotus seed); **170 fabae nostratis magnitudine/lupini magnitudine** (the size of a native bean/the size of a lupine seed), **120 quantum nux avellana media patet** (as much as the centre of a hazelnut); **135 avellanae nucis magnitudine** (the size of a hazelnut), **142 magnitudinis nucleorum pineorum** (the size of a pine nut), and **143, 148 quantum nux iuglandis, nucis iuglandis magnitudine** (the size of a walnut).

XXXIII **13,19.24–26 qui monstravit...tinctorio, quo gladiator iugulatus sit** – Ruellius (and subsequently Helmreich) read *cultro*, from *culter*, a knife, often for a specific purpose (that of a vintner, butcher, hunter, cook, s.v. L&S), and with a sense of slaughter on the one hand, but shaving on the other. The reading *tinctorio*, as found in **T**, is chosen by both Sconocchia (see 1981: 49) and Jouanna-Bouchet. While *tingo* means to dip, imbue with a particular quality, or dye, Jouanna-Bouchet (2016: 230) notes that the term is attested in the oldest manuscript of Pomponius Mela’s *De Chorographia* (*Chor.* 2.1.15), generally emended to *cinctoria* (*cinctorium*, swordbelt) and interpreted as a metonym for a sword or similar weapon (“et représente par métonymie l’épée elle-même”, 230), and translates *un glaive* (a sword). I translate more broadly as “weapon” to convey the textual issue as well as the general sense of “sharp blade of a type used in gladiatorial combat”.

Baldwin sees this contrast between this recipe and **17** as “a sign of careless or unrevised compilation” (1992: 79), given the condemnation of superstitious elements as “things falling outside the profession of medicine” (*extra medicinae professionem cadunt, 17*) four chapters later. While there are discrepancies, or at least differences, between individual sections of the text (as well as the index) which make an assembly over time, and not necessarily in order, a reasonable option, the difference between the views voiced (or, rather, not voiced) in **13** and **17** is more to be seen in terms of different levels and types of “superstition” on the one hand (on this cf. Machold, 2010: 78, 92–93), and Scribonius’ tendency to include recipes or expressions without commentary. The wording in this chapter, *qui monstravit, dixit ad rem petinere*, records the view of the remedy’s source (a sign of diligence in data collection, surely), but the distancing language is notable. Scribonius explains the development of fawns’ ears and method for obtaining rennet in a matter-of-fact manner, but the chapter’s final note is presented – without judgement, but, crucially, also without endorsement – as an almost anecdotal addendum, to be considered or disregarded at the reader’s digression. Given the similar reporting of a doctor’s emphasis on the necessity to avoid wearing an iron ring during preparation (**152**) as a *superstitio*, the inclusion of this chapter – like the reporting, from a highly critical position, of the various “treatments” circulating at the time in **17** (cf. *sim. Cels. 3.23.7* and *Plin. 28.4–5*) – seems, on the contrary, deliberate as well as carefully worded to maintain Scribonius’ position on the boundaries of medicine as established in the preface.

XXXIV **16, 20.8 quandam honestam matronam** – contrary to Hirsch’s somewhat disparaging approach to Scribonius’ inclusion of recipes “which he did not receive from men of science, but from among the common people” (“die er nicht von Männern der Wissenschaft erhalten hat, sondern aus dem Volke”, 1911: 988), with unsurprisingly gendered language), and indeed to Scribonius’ own dismissive discussion of certain ointment-peddlers (most strongly in **199**’s *execratissimi pharmacopola*), both this and **122** (*muliercula quaedam ex Africa*) is to be read neutrally rather than as dismissive of lay and/or female practitioners of medicine; cf. Flemming’s (2000: 143) neutral translation (“a certain respectable Roman matron”; “a certain little lady from Africa”) of the two passages.

XXXV **16, 20.10–14 si puer fuerit...masculi...sin autem puella...feminini generis animalia** – “gendering” remedies in correspondence to the patient is a variant of the individualised nature of some of Scribonius’ remedies (cf. *praef. 15*); while adaptation based on age or constitution occurs more frequently (cf. note **13,19.21–23 dare pueris**), further examples occur in **13** (modification of dose) and **18** (difference in disease impact and treatment).

Rhodus suggests *testudinis marinae* rather than *masculae* (cf. Sconocchia 2001: 268), which is plausible as the Latin *testudo* can apply to both tortoises and turtles and the addition of *marinus, -a, -um* would qualify it as a turtle rather than

a tortoise. However, given the parallel gendering of *palumbi* and the corresponding passage on *feminini generis animalia*, the reading *masculae* seems more likely – although cf. **177**, where the reading *testudinis marinae* is uncontested, even if it somewhat stands out in a list of animals distinguished by sex rather than habitat (*anatis, haedi, anseris masculi; anatis feminae sanguinis*). While male and female ducks are relatively easily identified from their appearance, the distinction is less obvious in tortoises and wood pigeons: the sex of tortoises is recognised by tail length or shell size and shape, depending on species (Chitty and Raftery 2013); wood pigeons differ slightly in size and tail length, but distinction without careful measurements is difficult (Ó Huallacháin and Dunne 2010). The observation of egg-laying behaviour is a more likely solution, especially for animals kept or bred domestically for culinary reasons, as is attested for wood pigeons (e.g. Varro *RR* 3.9.20–21, Colum. 8.8.1–12; for discussion and extensive sources on poultry keeping/hunting, see André, 2013: 100–101, with notes 105–121 p. 236). Celsus additionally mentions wood pigeons’ dietetic role and uses their blood for a wider variety of purposes (2.30.2 food; 5.5.1 as a purgative; 5.8.1 irritant; 6.6.39a–c for eye injuries). For turtles and tortoises in ancient natural history, see Pliny 9.35–39, and especially 32.32–41 for the various medical uses of both sea and land turtles.

XXXVI **16, 20.16 ligneo vaso signatum reponitur** – Storage instructions for drugs are frequent and varied, using a variety of verbs (most frequently *reponitur*, but **25 conditum**, **74 servandum**), materials (metals, wood, clay, glass), and container types (boxes, containers, flasks, oil jars), e.g. **25 pyxide Cyprii aeris**, **74 puxide buxea**; **31 vase stagneo vel argenteo**; **41 ampulla vitrea**; **161 reponerat in oleario fictili** (see 3.1.2.3 as well as Taborelli 1996 for more details). Some remedies require particular storage conditions, such as the plaster “stored in an earthenware vessel containing vinegar (*reponitur vase fictili acetum habente*, **208**), the *acopum* kept in one or multiple stagnum containers which are soldered shut (*vase stagneo uno vel pluribus diligenter operto et adplumbato*, **271**), or the surgery replacement ointment (tryphera) stored in a lead box kept in a stagnum box surrounded by lye (*pyxide nigri plumbi...haec pyxis in ampliorem stagneam demittitur habentem cinerem lixiviam usque ad operculum minoris*, **230**). Contrary to Hirsch’s dismissal of material specifications as a sign of superstition (1911: 988–989, admittedly especially regarding matters like the prohibition of iron rings), the reactivity of containers with drugs was and is recognised; thus cf. **25** where the reaction between the honey and the copper container is part of the remedy which gains potency the longer it is stored, or the production of *defrutum* and *sapa* where the importance of using a lead container is recognised (Col. 12.20; Plin. 14.21; cf. Waldron 1973: 393). The need to store most acids, apart from hydrofluoric acid, which corrodes glass and is (now) stored in plastic, in glass rather than metal containers on account of their reactivity is a slightly more recent example. Contrast sim. the specification of a well-oiled wooden pestle (**255, 264**) possibly to prevent the wax-and-resin-based remedies from sticking to it, with the *superstitio* of using a wooden pestle but not wearing an iron ring in (**152**).

XXXVII **16, 20.17–23 dantur ex eo luna decrescente...terna coclearia in die ex aquae cyathibus tribus** – While a change in dosage over a set period of time is not necessarily connected to magical/pseudo-magical thinking or ritualistic practice, the reference to the moon phase and the significance of numerical patterns which additionally prominently feature the number three (and multiples thereof), are noteworthy, given the importance attributed to both in various magical or religious systems, and in folklore more generally. On the different types of iatromagical elements in this remedy, including the numerological significance here, cf. Machold (2010: 51; 63–64; 71–76).

XXXVIII **18, 21.2–3 viros facilius mulieribus remediari...post complexum et devirginationem** – Women and their health concerns are only mentioned specifically in 13 of the 271 chapters, unsurprisingly predominantly in the context of uterine conditions or breast complaints, four of which are also mentioned as such in the Index (**34, 102, 106, 121**). None of these are remedies exclusively about women’s health, however: while **102** indeed only addresses “hardness of women’s breasts” (*ad duritiem mammarum muliebrium*), it, like **106** (among other uses for menstruation-related issues), forms part of the multi-chapter antidote of Pacchius Antiochus (**97–107**). **121**, while also treating “women’s diseases” (*ad vitia muliebria*), is primarily a colic remedy. Other uterine issues are likewise included in the general chapters on abdominal problems (**121, 126**), or once as part of the uses for a cough remedy (**89**). Breast-related ailments are split between a general chapter on calluses/hardened tissue (**82**) and the plaster recipes (**206, 220**), while the general soothing salve in **156** additionally softens unspecific hardened “places” (*loci*) in women. By contrast, the two genitourinary chapters which “interrupt” the plaster category (**232–233**) are primarily and exclusively for diseases of the male reproductive organs (urinary or bladder-related afflictions in general, meanwhile, are treated without differentiation in **143–153** and elsewhere).

Nevertheless, Scribonius’ “default patient” in non-reproductive matters is not necessarily male, as is so often the case in ancient medicine: contrast e.g. Cels. 1.1, whose criteria for the healthy body is framed in male and predominately elite privileges/activities – being one’s own master, alternating between town, countryside and farm, hunting, sailing, physical exercise and work (*sanus homo, qui suae spontis est...modo ruri esse, modo in urbe, saepiusque in agro; navigare, venari, frequentius se exercere; siquidem ignavia corpus hebetat, labor firmat*). The remaining four references – two for the comitial disease (**16, 18**) and two for eye complaints (**20, 34**) – address differences in the course or treatment of a disease between male and female patients, in line with Scribonius’ overall emphasis (cf. *praef.* **15**,

271) on targeting drugs and treatment to the age or constitution of the individual. In **34**, Scribonius notes that, while the remedy is effective for everyone, it “generally <works> better in the case of women” (*ferè autem magis mulieribus prodest*), while **20** only notes that a remedy’s application is particularly suited to women by placing them in the same category as children and others considered to be of weak or soft constitution (“delicate bodies, like <those> of women and children”, *in teneris corporibus, ut mulierum et puerorum*). This has implications for the respective agency of women-and-children on the one hand, and men on the other: as Flemming (2000: 160) notes for **18**, Scribonius uses active language for boys (*complexum*), while girls are described in a passive way (*devirginationem*). That said, Scribonius’ approach to men and women is at least partially balanced: elsewhere the (potentially male) patient is more or less stripped of agency and subjected and manhandled into unpleasant treatment by doctor and helpers (**130**), as previously mentioned the two female practitioners (**16, 122**) are treated no different than any of Scribonius’ other sources, and the “celebrity endorsement” of remedies is primarily associated with the powerful women of the imperial court (Julia Augusta/Livia Drusilla, Octavia, Antonia minor, Messalina).

On the concept of sexual intercourse as treatment for disease in ancient medicine, see e.g. King’s analysis of the Hippocratic *Disease of Virgins* in the context of “hysteria” (1998: 78ff.), as well as the reverse notion of curing venereal disease by intercourse with virgins in later periods (see e.g. Schleiner 1994).

XXXIX **20, 21.22 supraprunctum** – “applied thoroughly above”, i.e. applied above and not in the eye or underneath the eyelid, as e.g. in **37**. Sconocchia follows Lackenbacher’s emendation (1914: 175) of *supraprunctum*, a compound not attested elsewhere, and maintains this in the second edition; Jouanna-Bouchet’s edition leaves it as *supra prunctum*, the reading in both **T** and **R**. Cf. note **26, 24.13 superinungere** (XLIX) on compounds of *ungo* and *super/supra*. Marcellus, who combines **19** and **20** into one chapter (8.1), clarifies that the remedy is (also) applied above the eyes (*hoc medicamentum etiam supra oculos inlitum*).

XL **21, 22.4 cadmia** – a term used primarily for zinc-containing substances such as zinc and zinc-copper minerals, as well as zinc oxide, see Goltz 1972: 130–134. Scribonius distinguishes *cadmia* and *pompholyx* (here translated as zinc oxide, ZnO), and furthermore specifies a botryoidal, i.e. grape cluster-shaped, form of *cadmia* (*cadmiae botroidos*, **24**). Two zinc minerals of this appearance are smithsonite, zinc carbonate (ZnCO₃), and hemimorphite, zinc silicate monohydrate (Zn₄Si₂O₇(OH)₂ · H₂O), both of which were historically covered by the term calamine (see the Mindat.org entries (Hudson Institute of Mineralogy, 1993–2020a, 1993–2020b) on hemimorphite and smithsonite). The term is shared with the medicinal lotion, which similarly consists of a mixture of zinc and other compounds, and as such conveys the ambiguity of the zinc compound(s) covered by the term *cadmia*.

XLI **21, 22.9–10 exterius pungunt foramina primae tuniculae oculi** – While *pungo* can mean to puncture, its meanings also include “to enter”, and “to irritate, trouble”; I have translated “disturb” as this conveys both the sense of irritation and that of undesired entry. For ancient eye anatomy, see 2.5.1; cf. also André 1991: 44–51 on its Latin terminology. The first tunic might refer to the outermost sclera and cornea (*ceratoides*, cf. Cels. 7.13), or the innermost retina (*arachnoides*); as the reference is to holes or openings (*foramina*), the particles might either be understood to irritate or pierce the cornea, or to progress far enough into the eye to be able to irritate the retina by entering through the opening in the intermediate choroid layer (*chorioides*), i.e. the iris.

XLII **21, 22.10–11 atque in initiis...concitant epiphoram** – By irritating the eye, the metallic particles cause the epiphora to be worse than it would be otherwise. The placement of the *in initiis interdum* is somewhat ambiguous: whether the application causes this in general, and sometimes in the beginning, or in the beginning and only sometimes, or whether the epiphora otherwise would sometimes be less unpleasant to bear at the beginning, is not entirely clear. Cf. Jouanna-Bouchet’s translation “et même, dans les débuts parfois, exacerbent un écoulement qui n’aurait pas été si grave” (and even, sometimes in the beginning, exacerbate a flow/discharge which would not have been so serious <otherwise>). An alternative translation would be “they stir up an epiphora that would not be so troublesome in the beginning sometimes” (cf. Brodersen, “und erregen so einen Katarrh, der am Anfang (in the beginning) manchmal nicht so lästig sein würde”; Schonack, “und erregen so einen Katarrh, der von Anfang an (from the start) bisweilen nicht so lästig sein würde”). In any case, however, the harmful and unpleasant nature of metallic eye-salves, which should be avoided if possible, is made clear, particular in the early stages of such types of eye infections.

XLIII **22, 22.14 sic componitur** – The first chapter where a term for compounding precedes the ingredient list. In addition to various constructions with *compono* (e.g. *componitur ex his*, **24**), the most common expressions are *accipit haec*, “it receives/takes the following” (e.g. in **23**) and *recipit...haec*, “it is made up of following” (first in **27**), often with *autem* between the verb and the pronoun. While all are essentially variations of “to receive/take”, “to be compounded of”, “to be made up of”, “to consist of” and similar, an attempt has been made to reflect Scribonius’ rotation between the verbs by translating *componere* as “to be compounded of”, *recipere* as “to be made up with/of” (to reflect the “recipe” aspect

of a prescription), and *accipere* as “to receive”, although as elsewhere the specific syntax may require some degrees of flexibility.

XLIV **22, 22.16–19 opium...lucris causa faciunt** – Dioscorides (4.64.7) explains the process in more detail: for good quality opium, the poppy head’s seed capsule is incised carefully, and the individual drops of milk sap are collected and processed in a mortar. The inferior and weaker version, called μηκώνιον, is made from squeezing both leaves and heads, pressed, processed, and shaped (cf. *Comp.* **180 opium potum, quod quidam meconium vocant...papaveris...viridis, cuius succus est**). Other methods of maximising profit involve adulteration with hornpoppy sap, gum in general (perh. gum arabic), wild lettuce juice, or even suet (Diosc. 4.64.5–6). Like other medicinal substances (cf. 2.4.2), opium is treated as both remedy and poison: it is one of the more frequent ingredients in the *Compositiones*, but also the second of the harmful drugs addressed (**180**), following hemlock and preceding henbane, while Dioscorides (4.64.3) considers a small dose the size of a vetch pea beneficial, but warns that too much can kill. On opium in antiquity more generally, see Scarborough (1995: 4–23; 11–12 on *Comp.* **22**).

Pigmentarius, of or related to cosmetics or paints (s.v. OLD), can also mean a vendor of the same (or of unguents, s.v. L&S), and the addition of *institor* is not necessarily required here (Marcellus 8.3 in turn omits *pigmentarii*). As seen in the previous chapter, the term *pigmentum* is also used for medicinally used substances, such as metallic compounds which can double as colouring pigments and ingredients. For this chapter, I have translated the term as “cosmetic” to reflect Scribonius’ distinction – despite the overlap between pigments/cosmetics and drugs, and remedies and ointments – between *pigmentarii institores* (paint/cosmetic sellers, cf. Greek χρωματοπώλης), *pharmacopolae* (drug peddlers, Latinised from the Greek φαρμακοπώλης), and *unguentarii* (ointment-makers, cf. μωροπώλης). On the variety of drug and medicine salespeople in the ancient medical marketplace and wider socio-economic context, see e.g. Korpela 1995; Totelin 2016.

XLV **23, 23.10–11 stibii cocti** – Scribonius normally uses *usti*, “burnt”, i.e. calcined, with metallic and other inorganic substances (**23 cadmia usta**, **26 aeris usti**, **51 misy usti**, **161 aphronitri usti**, **227 soreos usti**, **228 nitri usti**, **240 aeris flos usti**), while *cocti* as well as its compounds usually occurs with organic drug ingredients (**44 iris Illyrica contusa cocta**, **53 cupressi bacis aqua incoctis**, **76 scilla, argilla circumdata et furno cocta**). The use of *cocti* with inorganic substances occurs only in two other cases – once again with antimony (*stibii cocti*, **24**), and once as the compound *decoctum* with soda (*nitrum decoctum*, **243**).

XLVI **23, 23.11 acaciae chylismatis** – the acacia or gum arabic tree (*Vachellia* Wight & Arn. spp., esp. *Vachellia nilotica* P. J. H. Hurter & Mabb.) and particularly its dried plant sap, gum arabic. Mantovanelli prefers the identification as *Acacia senegal* (L.) Willd. instead, which is one of the modern sources of commercially available gum arabic alongside *Acacia seyal* Delile (see Williams and Phillips 2009 for an overview of production, properties, and uses). Dioscorides’ account of the plant (1.101) mainly mentions the use of its juice (χύλισμα) and its gum (κόμμι), although a boiled preparation/decoction (ἔψημα) is noted as useful for strengthening joints (1.101.3). The juice is obtained from its sun-dried fruit (καρπὸν...ἐξ οὗ καὶ ἐκθλίβεται τὸ χύλισμα ξηραίνόμενον ἐν ἡλίῳ), although in some cases its leaves are also included in the process (χυλίζουσι δὲ τινες καὶ τὰ φύλλα σὺν τῷ καρπῷ, 1.101.1). The best quality of its gum is translucent, green, with a worm-like shape and no wooden particles, followed by its white variety (τὸ δὲ κόμμι τῆς ἀκάνθηος διαφέρει τὸ σκωληκοειδές, ὑελίζον, διααγές, ἄξυλον, εἶτα τὸ λευκόν 1.101.3).

Given Dioscorides’ emphasis on the use of the plant’s gum (and juice) rather than its leaves or sim., *acacia* has been translated as gum Arabic, unless the juice is specified (thus **23 acaciae chylismatis**, **41, 85 acaciae suci**). Χύλισμα, “expressed juice [of plants]”, the term used in this context by Dioscorides (and other medical/scientific authors, e.g. Theophrastus, Oribasius, and Galen), is only attested here in its Latinised form (s.v. OLD). *Sucus*, however, is a common term, employed throughout the *Compositiones* (and elsewhere) for plant juice or sap, unless a gum (*commi* and variant spellings, often used without plant or place of origin) or a milk-sap (*lac*, e.g. of opium poppy in **22**) is specified.

XLVII **24, 23.20–21 cretae Samiae astra quam vocant Samias** – Both Dioscorides and Pliny distinguish between two kinds of Samian earth, one called κολλούριον/*collyrium*, of which the best variety is fresh, crumbly, soft, soluble, and has a “sticky” feeling to the tongue (ἐν τῷ θιγεῖν τῇ γλώσση κρατουμένην ἐχεκόλλωζ, ἔτι δὲ εὐχτον καὶ μαλακὴν καὶ εὐθροβῆ, 5.153.1; *recens sit ac lenissima linguaeque glutinosa*, Plin. 35.191), and one called ἀστήρ/*aster*, “star”, which has a crust, is compact “like a whetstone” (πλακώδης ὄν καὶ πυκνὸς ὡς ἀκόνη, Diosc. 5.153.1) and has more “lumps” (*glabosior*, Plin. 35.191). For an archaeological and microbiological perspective on Samian earth in ancient medicine, see Photos-Jones et al. 2015. Further earths/clays used by Scribonius are Cimolian earth (*creta Cimolia*, **244**), shoemaker’s earth (*creta sutoria*, so-named for its use in dyeing leather black (*qua ligulae calceolorum denigrantur*, see note **208, 97. 1-2 melanterias...**, CXXI), and two types of ochre (*rubrica*): Sinopian ochre/red earth (*rubrica Sinopidis*, **42** = μίλτος Σινωπική, cf. Diosc. 5.96), and Lemnian ochre (*rubrica Lemnia*, **170**), i.e. Lemnian earth (Plin. 35.33–34 on *rubrica Lemnia* corresponds to Diosc. 5.97 on Λημνία(ς) γῆ, e.g. that it is called *sphragides* and useful for all

poisons, venoms, and antidotes), which only occurs as an inorganic addition to Mithridatium not found in either Celsus' (5.23.3) or Galen's (*Antid.* 2.9 = 14.152–154 K) versions). On ancient medicinal earths and clays, their processing, ancient use, and analysis, see Hall and Photos-Jones 2008; Photos-Jones et al. 2017 for Lemnian earth/*terra sigillata*; Photos-Jones et al. 1997, 2018 for ochre/red earth/*miltos*; and Photos-Jones and Hall 2011 for earths and medicinal inorganics, including pigments, in general.

XLVIII **24, 24.1 *cum purum ulcus est*** – Scribonius distinguishes “clean” ulcers, presumable free from pus or scabs with an unhealthy appearance, from “dirty” (*sordida*) ones; the latter are more clearly described in **237**: “a dirty (but that is, when it has a white appearance and has as if a white scab spread over it) ulcer” (*ulcus...sordidum (id autem est, cum candidat et quasi crustam perductam albam habet)*).

XLIX **26, 24.13 *superinungere*** – as Jouanna-Bouchet (2016: 241) points out, Scribonius' use of *superinungere* (or *superinungere*) is reserved for remedies which are used in addition to other *collyria*, as is the case in this chapter. The application of a collyrium above the eye or eyelid is instead described by *supraperunctum* (cf. note **20, 21.22**), and possibly *superungere*: as **29** is a remedy for those who cannot bear the “rubbing in” (*inunctionem*) of other drugs, the additional use of the previous remedy with its abrasive (copper, tree bark) ingredients seems unlikely; the following chapter's note that the remedy should be applied to the eyelids in such a way that nothing enters the eye (*palpebras perungere...ne quid intra oculum fluat*) may emphasise the similarly external application of adjacent chapters.

L **26, 24.17 <non>** – emended by Sconocchia (following Cecchini), who takes the *eo* with *specillo* rather than *collyrium* (Sconocchia 2005: 161); Jouanna-Bouchet (2016: 241–242) rejects the emendation as unnecessary (with further reference to Lausdei 1988: 83), as the passage requires no such modification if *eo* is to be taken with the remedy, translated as “au moment d'en faire usage” (when using it). Brodersen retains the *non*, translating “wenn jemand sie nicht benutzen will” (when someone does not want to use it), which may either refer to not wanting to use the probe, or the application on a reluctant patient; Schonack, using Helmreich's edition which does not include the *non*, has the opposite interpretation: “wenn sich einer ihrer bedienen will” (when someone wishes to make use of [the remedy]).

LI **27, 24.23 *solutas*** – the various uses of *soluo* (e.g. regarding scar tissue, cf. 2.5.2) includes matters of digestion, where it indicates the remediation of constipation (cf. **70** *solvit enim ventrem*), or describes an upset or weak stomach (cf. **104** *stomachumque ita solutum habent, ut ex eo varios liquores subinde exspuant*).

LII **27, 25.4–5 *amyli recentis et dulcissimi*** – Alternatively, “recently prepared and very fresh starch”, “recently prepared starch, as fresh as possible”, or perhaps “fresh and very high-quality starch”. While the basic meaning of *dulcis* is sweet (s.v. OLD *dulcis* 1a for taste, with more figurative meanings in the sense of pleasant, delightful, etc.), the term is also used to refer to the absence of a salty taste or impurities (s.v. *dulcis* 2a), and to denote food or drink that is fresh and not stale (s.v. *dulcis* 2b). *Comp.* **27** is one of the given examples, suggesting the interpretation that Scribonius is here emphasising the need for very fresh starch by using both *recentis* and *dulcissimi* (cf. the (figurative) example from Quint. *Inst.* 12.6.3, *fructum studiorum uiridem et adhuc dulcem*, which likewise combines two terms for freshness). Both the emphatic and the literal reading is possible; I have given the primary translation of “sweet” to convey the ambiguity (cf. the similar colloquial English use of sweet to denote nice, delightful, appreciated).

LIII **28, 25.14 *ammoniacy guttae*** – Ammoniacum or gum ammoniac(um), a gum-resin which “is produced in that area of Libya where Ammon is, being the juice of a tree resembling a giant fennel” (γεννᾶται δὲ ἐν Λιβύῃ τῇ κατ' Ἀμμῶνα, χυλὸς δένδρου ναρθηκοειδοῦς ὄν., Diosc. 3.84.1, trans. Beck), perhaps *Ferula marmarica* L. (André, 2010: 116; Mantovanelli lists the source of modern gum ammoniac, *Dorema ammoniaca* D. Don, instead). Ammon (or Hammon), the location of the oracle of Zeus Ammon in ancient Cyrene (on which see Parke 1967: 194–241; this is the Siwa Oasis in western Egypt, with the oracle site near modern-day Aghurmi), is also the source of *sal ammoniacum*, a particular type of rock salt (see note **45, 30.4-5 *salis ammoniacy***, LXIX). Dioscorides explains that the best quality has “granules that are like frankincense” (λιβανωτίζον τοῖς χόνδροις, Diosc. 3.84.1, trans. Beck), called θραῦσμα (“scab”, “fracture”; cf. θραῦμα, fragment, and the similar type of frankincense called *manna*). Scribonius, who also refers to it as *ammoniacum* (e.g. **258, 262, 264, 266**) on its own, may thus indicate a preference for not only an appearance but a higher quality when specifying tears/drops (*guttae*), similar to the use of *candidus* with other resins.

LIV **30, 25.25 *pyxide stagnea*** – In Greco-Roman antiquity, *stagnum* (or *stannum*) described either a metallic material containing lead and silver – as an alloy, or an impure lead containing silver (crude lead bullion, German *Werkblei*) – or a lead-tin alloy (Goltz 1972: 179); the meaning of tin (hence the element's symbol, Sn), called *plumbum album* or *p. candidum* in Roman times, had emerged by the medieval period (Goltz, 1972: 201). Pliny (34.156–159), who distinguishes white (*candidum*) and black (*nigrum*, cf. use as container material in *Comp.* **228, 230**) lead, explains that only the latter can be used to obtain silver (Rackham considers this to be galena, lead(II)sulphide (PbS), which is an important lead ore as well as source of silver). When smelted, this ore first yields *stagnum*, then silver, and then the crude lead, Pliny's *galena* (34.159). Coating copper or bronze vessels (*aereis vasis*) with *stagnum*, Pliny continues

(34.160), prevents the formation of verdigris and improves the taste of its contents, a potential explanation for Scribonius' distinction between lead, bronze, and stagnum containers.

^{LV} **30, 25.26 <non>** – added by Sconocchia (and Rhodius), but rejected by Jouanna-Bouchet. The index for **28** identifies this and the following remedies as both *collyria* and *perichrista*, ointments, which renders the passage sensible without the emendation: if the raisin wine is added, it will be one of the *perichrista*, otherwise it will be a *collyrium*. As Jouanna-Bouchet (2016: 243–244) notes, Scribonius' eye-salves – and many ancient *collyria* in general – are usually prepared, stored, and then diluted for use, and consequently distinguished from liquid eye remedies such as *perichrista* and *hygra*, a convincing argument for retaining the *collyrium erit* reading without emendation. Marcellus, if anything, adds to the confusion: *De Med.* 8.9, a section which merges **29** and **30**, explicitly identifies this remedy a *perichristarion* (*est huiusmodi medicamentum, quod perichristarion uocant Graeci*), but then omits the *non* entirely, explaining that the addition of the raisin wine makes it a *collyrium* as allows for it to be applied as is recommended (*cum enim passum adiectum fuerit, collyrium erit; nam ex ipso superlini debet*) – which, however, seems to be the exact application process outlined for the *perichristarion* (*quod ita uti oportet, ut palpebrae suptiliter inde superlinantur, ne quid intra oculum fluat*).

^{LVI} **31, 26.2 thuris candidi** – *candidus* can be both a marker describing colour or purity, and quality, in this case both (cf. likewise the use with gum tragacanth in **75**). Dioscorides (1.68.1) describes the best type of incense (σταγονίας, also called ἄρρην, male – cf. Scribonius' *thus masculus* in **206, 220, 253**) which is white, of a round shape and greasy consistency, and burns quickly (ἔστι δὲ ὁ τοιοῦτος ἄτομος λευκός τε καὶ θλασθεὶς ἔνδοθεν λιπαρὸς ἐπιθυμιαθεὶς τε ταχέως ἔκκαίόμενος), whereas the other types (apart from the ἀμωμίτης (1.68.2) which is not ranked in terms of quality) are all of yellow colour. Pliny similarly identifies this as the best quality incense (*hoc purissimum, candidum*, 12.60), usually harvested in autumn, and explains that *thus masculus* consists of globular drops (*quod ex eo rotunditate guttae pependit, masculum vocamus*), while *stagonia* (12.62) is a particularly valued variation with a breast-like shape (*praecipua autem gratia mammoso... Graeci stagonian et atomum tali modo appellant*, 12.61–2).

^{LVII} [**32**], **26.7 collyrium psoricum** – Marcellus **8.69** prefaces this recipe with the subheading *Xerocollyria et remedia physica diuersa ad xerophthalmiam et caliginem et aspritudinem detergendam*, the *xerocollyria* stressing the association of the remedies with dryness (cf. note on Cass. Felix/*xerophthalmiam* below). Unlike the *Compositiones*, the *De Med.* contains the addition that the remedy has to be prepared quickly (*collyria statim inde finguntur, ne confectio dilata uanescat*), but cf. Scribonius' advice to prevent that the remedy dries in the mortar (*ut quam primum, id est, si potest fieri, eodem die fingantur collyria: solet enim diu neglectum mortario inacescere*, **22**).

Galen 12.788–789 K lists four remedies which include *psoricum* as an ingredient, producing a similarly “enhanced” *psoricum* as Scribonius, two of which include *psoricon* in the title (12.788 K Εὐημέρου ψωρικόν, βασιλίδιον ψωρικόν; the other two are 12.789 K πάγχρηστον Ἀθηνίπιον – cf. Scribonius' **26**, called *Athenippum/Athenippium* by some – and Πτολεμαίου γνωρίμου φάρμακον, a further example of the role of “big names” like Mithridates or Augustus to essentially vouch for and advertise remedies). All share *psoricum*, saffron, opium, and gum as ingredients with Scribonius; all apart from the βασιλίδιον ψωρικόν, which uses unspecified pepper, also use white pepper; the πάγχρηστον Ἀθηνίπιον and Πτολεμαίου γνωρίμου φάρμακον are prepared with rain water like that of Scribonius, while the other two are prepared with Falernian wine, but share white lead as an ingredient instead. Of the four recipes, Εὐημέρου ψωρικόν is almost identical to Scribonius' remedy in both composition and quantities, with the only differences that Galen uses Falernian wine for preparation, only uses four rather than six drachms of gum, and adds four drachmae of *omphacium*.

A *xerocollyrium* (cf. Marcellus 8.69) against *xerophthalmia* is also mentioned by Cassius Felix (p. 59.17–60.6 Rose), but the recipe bears no resemblance to that of Scribonius and only uses one remedy (white pepper) in common, with no mention of the *psoricum* found in Marcellus, Galen, and Scribonius.

Celsus mentions two remedies with *psoricum* which are rather similar to that of Scribonius in composition: 1. that of Euelpides called *Basilicon* (cf. Scribonius' *Basilicon*, attributed to the surgeon Tryphon and for a different purpose and composition in **210**, as well as the yellow plaster of the surgeon Euelpides in **215**, again with a different composition and purpose) which is made up of opium, white lead, Assos stone, saffron, and *psoricum* (6.6.31), and 2. another named *Dia crocu* (διὰ κρόκου, a saffron-based remedy) made of pepper, saffron, opium, white lead, *psoricum*, and gum (6.6.33).

^{LVIII} **32, 26.10 psoricon, 11 psorici** – ψωρικόν, an itch-salve. Scribonius' itch-salve-based remedy is enhanced with saffron, white lead, opium, white pepper, gum, and rainwater. A recipe for *psoricon*, which may give an indication of the type of remedy Scribonius could have used as a base ingredient, is provided by Dioscorides as one of the uses for χαλκίτης (*chalcites/chalcopyrites*), one of the complicated *misy-sory-chalcites* triad, translated as rock alum by Beck:

σκευάζεται δὲ ἐξ αὐτῆς τὸ καλούμενον ψωρικόν, διπλασίουος χαλκίτεως πρὸς ἀπλοῦν καδμείας μειγνυμένου καὶ σὺν ὄξει λεαινομένου· δεῖ δὲ ἐν κεραμεῷ ἀγγεῖῳ κατορύσσειν ἐν κοπρίᾳ ἐν τοῖς ὑπὸ κῦνα καύμασιν ἡμέρας τεσσαράκοντα. γίνεται δὲ δριμύτερον, δυνάμενον ὅσα καὶ ἡ χαλκίτις. ἔνιοι δὲ ἴσαμειζαντες οἴνω λεαίνουσι καὶ τὰ αὐτὰ ποιούσι. καυστέον δὲ αὐτὴν ἐν ὀστράκῳ καινῷ ἐπιθέντας καὶ διαπύροις ἄνθραξιν ἀπερειαμένους.

The so-called *psoricon* is made from it by mixing two parts rock alum with one part calamine and pounding them together with vinegar. It must, however, be buried in a clay vessel in dung for 40 days during the heat of the Dog Star. It does become rather sharp and it is capable of all the things that rock alum is also capable. But some, combining equal amounts, pound them with wine and do the same things. You must burn it by placing it on a fresh clay vessel and setting it over very hot coal. (5.99.3, trans. Beck)

While not mentioned by Scribonius in this context, the importance of lengthy storage (e.g. in **25**, **269**), preparation time related to the Dog Star (**202**), and emphasis on using a new vessel also occurs in the *Compositiones* (**60**, **122**, **156**, **220**, **267**, **271**). Somewhat peculiarly, Celsus, when discussing Euelpides' *Basilicon*, states that *psoricum* does not exist as an individual ingredient (*nulla autem per se materia est, quae psoricum nominetur*, 6.6.31), but nevertheless provides a recipe virtually identical to that of Dioscorides, namely out of (chalcopyrites, calamine, and vinegar, additionally covering the buried remedy with fig leaves and requiring only half the maturation time, nor the summer heat indicated by the Dog Star). An itch-salve is also mentioned by Oribasius (*Coll. Med.* 14.24.5), Paulus Aegineta (7.3.23), Aëtius (2.83), Galen (see above), and found on a six-sided collyrium stamp from Lusitania (*P(soricum) // C(aii) C(aecilii) Fortunati / psoric(um) ad clar(itatem)*, *A. Epig.* 1946.9). German translators (Schonack, Rinne, Brodersen) have tended to translate *psorikon* as Krätzesalbe or Krätzemittel, which can be seen as a reference to itching (*kratzen*, to scratch, to relieve an itch), but is perhaps somewhat misleading as it predominantly implies a remedy against scabies (*Krätze*).

LIX **32**, **26.11 psimithii** – This is the first occurrence of *psimithium*/ψιμίθιον, the Greek term for Latin *cerussa* (white lead, basic lead carbonate, $2\text{PbCO}_3 \cdot \text{Pb}(\text{OH})_2$, first used in **45**), as Scribonius notes in **184** (*cerussam, quam Graeci psimithion vocant*; sim. Plin. 34.175, *psimithium quoque, hoc est cerussam*). It is not unusual for Scribonius to employ both the Greek and Latin term for a remedy (in the context of mineral ingredients, cf. ἀρσενικόν/*arrenicum*/*arsenicum* together with *auripigmentum* in **114** and **237**, and *auripigmentum* on its own in **227**, **230**), even without specification that it is called thus by the Greeks, although the latter is more usual (thus for *auripigmentum* in **237** *auripigmenti, quod Graeci ἀρσενικόν dicunt*; cf. also **133** *squama aeris, quam lepidam Graeci vocant* or **188** *ferri stercus, quod scoriam Graeci vocant*). On white lead and the problems of its chemical constitution, specifically that the method described by Dioscorides (5.88, the “Dutch” method) which initially produces lead acetate rather than carbonate, see Goltz 1972: 145–147.

LX **33**, **26.14 omphacii** – an oil or juice made from unripe olives or grapes, boiled down to the consistency of honey (Plin. 12.130–131; 23.7; Diosc. 5.5.1 only mentions the grape-based variety), and distinguished from *oleum viride*, likewise made from unripe olives. The olive-based variety is preferably made from white olives which have not yet started to change colour (Plin. 12.130), while that the grape-based *omphacium* is made from Aminean or Psithian grapes (Diosc. 5.5.1, Plin. 12.130) and harvested and pressed before the appearance of the Dog Star. The expressed juice is to be evaporated in the sun using a copper vessel (Dioscorides: for drying, Pliny: for storage). The best grape quality, sold for six *denarii* per pound, is of red or yellow colour, astringent taste, and dry (*optima quae rufa acriorque et aridior. pretium omphacio in libras × VI*). A variety of the grape *omphacium* is dried to such an extent that it can be shaped into pastilles (*fit et alio modo, cum in mortariis uva immatura teritur siccataque in sole postea digeritur in pastillos*, 12.130); this is likely to be the dry *omphacium* (*o. aridum*) mentioned both by Scribonius and Pliny (*Comp.* **65**; *Nat.* 23.136; Celsus only uses “regular” *omphacium*). Despite this evidently rather different nature, there is no indication that a differentiation between the grape- and olive-based *omphacium* varieties were made in practice by Pliny or Scribonius (Dioscorides' silence on the olive-based type may indicate that medical use preferred the grape-based variety), and it is not clear whether Scribonius used both interchangeably, or assumed knowledge as to which one was preferable in a given recipe).

LXI **34**, **26.19 misys** | *misys* [S2] *usti, donec pumiceum fiat*; **37**, **27.12 chalcitis**; **51**, **32.9 soreos** – The three ores *misys*, *sory*, and *chalcitis* are analysed by Goltz (1972: 154-5), who suggests chalcopyrites, CuFeS_2 , for *chalkites*, FeS_2 (the formula describes both pyrite and marcasite) for *misys*, and CuS (copper sulphide) for *sory*. The OLD's copper pyrite (a term used for chalcopyrite, CuFeS_2) for both *misys* and *chalkites* is unlikely, given that the two minerals are distinguished by ancient authors (e.g. Diosc. 5.100 μίσυ, 5.99 χαλκίτις, or Scribonius uses both *misys* and *chalkites* in **37**). The LSJ remains more general, explaining that both μίσυ and χαλκίτις are a type of copper ore found or processed on Cyprus (rock alum is given as a second meaning for χαλκίτις, hence Beck's translation of Dioscorides' ψωρικόν recipe, discussed in the context of **32**, **26.10**). *Sory*, given as a sulphide of copper or iron, is tentatively identified as copper sulphide (CuS) by Goltz, while by contrast the LSJ suggests a ferrous sulphate (iron(II)sulphate, FeSO_4) such as melanterite ($\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$, thus Beck) as potential candidates for σῶρυ, Diosc. 5.102). This translation opts for leaving

misys and *sorys* untranslated due to the highly tentative nature of their identification and follows Goltz on *chalkites* = chalcopyrites. For similar problems with ingredient identification – or, alternatively viewed, problems with Scribonius’ terminology – which cause contradictions in the context of the *Compositiones*, cf. **61** *cyperi/iunci*, **82** *cyperi/gladolus*, **90** *Apollinaris herba/altercum*, **106** *Artemisia/dictamnon*, and **126** *smyrneum/smyrnum/olisatrum*. On the identification problem of minerals in particular, see 1.5.1.3.

LXII **34, 26.19** *aeruginis rasae* – verdigris, a term used for both basic copper carbonate, $\text{CuCO}_3 \cdot \text{Cu(OH)}_2$, and copper(II)acetate, $\text{Cu(CH}_3\text{COO)}_2$ (cf. Goltz 1972: 135-6). Scribonius uses *aerugo* eleven times (**34, 35, 36, 42, 50, 203, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209**), but only three times in conjunction with *rasa* (**34, 203, 206**). Dioscorides describes several preparation methods (5.79.1–3, 6–7) and ways to detect common adulteration practices (5.79.4–5) for ἰὸς ξυστός (in this case, the Greek term is not mentioned by Scribonius); he identifies scraped verdigris, i.e. the deposit which has been scraped off the material on which it developed, as the second best quality (following that which has been obtained from mining, and superior to artificially produced types), and includes various eye complaints among the ailments treated with this substance (5.79.9–10). Pliny discusses *aerugo* and some of its medicinal uses in 34.110–116, stressing its particular suitability to eye remedies on account of its strength (34.113, *vis eius collyriis oculorum aptissima*) but noting its unpleasant biting effect (*delacrimationibus mordendo proficiens, sed ablui necessarium penicillis calidis, donec rodere desinat*).

LXIII **37, 27.10** *Hygram* | *Hygran* [S2] – transliteration of Greek ὑγρά (ὑγρός wet, moist, fluid); this describes a type of remedy, different from other *collyria* on account of its liquid nature, rather than a remedy’s name, cf. the further *hygra* in **38** (however, the *Hippiatrica Excerpta Lugdunensia* 141, which mentions Ὑγροκουλλουρι, indicates that the boundaries between collyrium and *hygra* are fluid). Other remedies described as ὑγρά, similarly used for eye problems or growths, also occur in Paulus Aegineta (3.22.23, 7.16.55), Aëtius (7.45, 7.101), Oribasius (*Syn.* 3.149), and two further chapters from the *Hippiatrica* (140, 142).

LXIV **37, 27.17–18** *ad delacrimationem, id est, ubi desierit mordere medicamen* – *delacrimatio* in general is a watering of the eyes; Rinne gives this passage as “bis zum Abthränen” (until the eyes are beginning to water), as does Jouanna-Bouchet (“just’à ce qu’il y ait effusion de larmes”), whereas Schonack and Brodersen translate as “bis zum Aufhören der Tränen” (until the tears stop), and similarly Mantovanelli (“fino all’arresto della lacrimazione”). Both interpretations are possible, but given the effect of the drug, the former is perhaps more likely; cf. also Plin. 20.39 (*cepaes ... sativae olfactu ipso et delacrimatione caligni medentur*), which uses undoubtedly tear-producing onions, and 34.113 (*vis eius collyriis oculorum aptissima et delacrimationibus mordendo proficiens*) where it is more likely that the bite causes tears to flow rather than to cease flowing.

LXV **39, 28.18–20** *bestiolae multorum pedum... (catoecidius onus aut polypodas Graeci hoc genus animalium vocant)* – κατοικιδίους domestic, ὄνος, wood-louse; πολύποδα, many-footed; cf. Diosc. “the wood lice that are found under water pitchers – they are polypeds that curl themselves up at the touch of hands” (2.35, trans. Beck); ὄνοι οἱ ὑπὸ τὰς ὑδρίας – ζῶα <δ> ἐστὶ πολύποδα, σφαιρούμενα κατὰ τὰς ἐπαφὰς τῶν χειρῶν. Cf. Scribonius’ similar observation on “little animals clinging to stones like warts,” *bestiolas adhaerentes saxi quasi verrucas*, in **151**. On woodlice and their terminology in classical antiquity, see Beavis (1988: 13-19), who notes that Macellus (11.33) uses both *polypous* and *multipedes*. Many woodlice (*Oniscidea*), such as the pill woodlouse (*Armadillium vulgare* Latreille) and the common woodlouse (*Oniscus asellus* L.), as well as pill millipedes (*Glomeridae*) such as *Glomeris marginata* Villers, roll up into pills as a defensive strategy (Ruppert and Barnes, 1994: 742, 745–747; 811–816).

LXVI **40, 28.24** *picis flos, quod pisselaen appellant; 40, 28.28–29.1* *florem picis autem appello* – Dioscorides discusses the collection of pitch (πίσσα) from different kinds of pine, as well as its origin (e.g. Bruttian pitch) in 1.72.1; πισσέλαιον (translated as pitch oil by Beck) and its production follows in 1.72.3. Pliny’s description of pitch production (16.52–55) is more detailed, including the specification of what exactly Bruttian pitch is: pitch comes from pine trees (*pix liquida in Europa e taeda coquitur* – Rackham translates *pix liquida* as tar), obtained by heating the wood in an oven where the fire is on the outside (*lignum eius concisum furnis undique igni extra circumdate fervet*), i.e. dry distillation. *Cedrium* is the first product of the distillation, “the first liquid that exudes flows like water down a pipe; in Syria this is called *cedrium*, ‘cedar-juice’” (16.52, trans. Rackham; *primus sudor aquae modo fluit canali; hoc in Syria cedrium vocatur*), while Bruttian pitch is the second product, which is pitch proper, and made to coagulate with vinegar (“the liquor that follows is thicker, and now produces pitch; this in its turn is collected in copper cauldrons and thickened by means of vinegar, as making it coagulate, and it has been given the name of Bruttian pitch” (16.53, trans. Rackham; *sequens liquor crassior iam picem fundit; haec rursus in cortinas aereas coniecta aceto spissatur ut coagulo et Bruttiae cognomen accipit*)). In the *Compositiones*, *pix* on its own occurs twice (**58, 211**), as liquid pitch (**52, 157, 232, 251**), as cedar pitch (*cedria* **186, 232**; *e cedro facta* **189**; cf. **232, 105.18** *pice liquida perungere et cedria*, CXXIV), and with regards to its origin or type as coming from Bruttia (**207, 208, 210**) or Hispania (**209, 256, 263, 266**).

LXVII **43, 29.25 *lana sulphurata*** – sulphurated wool, wool treated with sulphur. In discussing the properties of various kinds of sulphur (on which see Healy, 1999: 247–248), Pliny mentions a variety called *egula* used for wool treatment as it bleaches and softens if used to fumigate the material (*tertio quoque generi unus tantum est usus ad lanas suffiendas, quoniam candorem mollitiamque confert*, 35.175). Rinne (1896: 91) notes approvingly that sulphur lanolin (*Schwefellanolin*), i.e. a form of wool fat treated with sulphur, is among the most recent (modern) external remedies (“ist nun in der That eines unserer modernsten äusserlichen Arzneimittel”); Fischer (1893: 106) mentions a sulphur-lanolin mixture with the name Thilanin, used for various skin ailments, while an ointment (*Lanolimentum sulfuratum*) made from sulphur, olive or peanut oil and lanolin is used for the cosmetic treatment of comedones and oily skin (Dietrich 1919: 262; Buchheister and Ottersbach 1922: 254). Sulphur remains in use for the treatment of some skin conditions, such as preparations with sulphur, salicylic acid, and/or coal tar used in the management of psoriasis of the scalp (NICE/BNF 2020).

LXVIII **45, 30.4 *spumae argenteae*** – literally “silver foam”, the Latin term for litharge, a lead oxide. Cf. the term *aphronitrum*, lit. “natron foam”, as another case of an inorganic “foam”. Silver as such only occurs once as a container material option (**31, 26.6 *vase stagneo vel argenteo***). The Greek synonym *lithargyros* (λιθάργυρος, “stone-silver”, from λίθος, stone; ἄργυρος silver) is given in **183**, the chapter concerned with poisoning by litharge (*spuma argentea pota, quam Graeci λιθάργυρον dicunt*). Like white lead, litharge is one of the compounds which not only finds use as both poison and remedy, but is also used frequently by Scribonius (unlike *gypsum*, another of the ingredients doubling as harmful drugs, which only occurs twice (**46, 132**)). As Scribonius notes the poisonous nature of litharge (*spuma argentea pota, 183*), the medicinal use is topical, as represented by the large number of plasters (*emplastra*) containing litharge (or white lead, or both). Unlike *cerussa*, which is also called *psimithion* (see note **32, 26.11 *psimithii***), the synonym *lithargyros* only appears once.

LXIX **45, 30.4–5 *salis ammoniaci*** – As Goltz (1972: 163) notes, the term refers to a rock salt found near Ammon (or was perhaps so-called from Greek ἄμμος sand, cf. Lenz 1861: 91 and the Pliny passage below), rather than naturally occurring ammonium chloride, which later came to be called sal ammoniac (Goltz: 1972: 274–277). Dioscorides describes this type of salt, mined near Ammon (Ἀμμωνιακός ἄλας), as particularly good: “The most effective salt is that which is mined and of this kind, in general, that which is white, free of stones, translucent, dense, smooth in its formation, particularly the Ammonian in origin, that can be split, and that has straight cracks” (5.109.1, trans. Beck; τῶν δὲ ἁλῶν ἐνεργέστατον μὲν ἐστὶ τὸ ὀρυκτόν. τούτου δὲ κοινῶς μὲν τὸ <λευκὸν καὶ> ἄλιθον καὶ διαφανές, πυκνὸν τε καὶ ὁμαλὸν τῇ συγκρίσει· ἰδίως δὲ τὸ ἀμμωνιακὸν τῷ γένει), while Pliny explains that the salt, found “as far as the oracle of Hammon through the parched deserts of Africa” (31.78, trans. Jones; *qualiter et per Africae sitientia usque ad Hammonis oraculum*) and for which Cyrenaica is famous, is called *Hammoniacum* “because it is found under the sand” (31.78, trans. Jones; *Hammoniaco et ipso, quia sub harenis invenitur, appellato*); his description also notes that it has the same colour as scissile alum and an unpleasant taste, but that it is useful for medicinal use (*similis est colore alumini quod schiston vocant... ingrato sapore, sed medicinae utilis*). On (H)Ammon as a source for remedies, cf. **28, 25.14 *ammoniaci guttae***.

LXX **46, 30.16 *posca*** – A Roman drink, a mixture of vinegar and water, analogue to the Greek ὀξύκρατον (cf. André, 2013: 152 and notes 119–125, p. 246, esp. note 119); given as “sour wine mixed with water” by the LSJ. While this may sound like an unpleasant take on a sour refreshing drink compared to lemonade, small quantities of mild and/or flavoured vinegars, such as fruit balsamics, make for surprisingly pleasant drinks diluted with water (cf. also the fluctuating popularity of cider vinegar as a health or “detox” drink); consequently, *Limonade* (lemonade, a term now also used in a broader sense analogous to “soda” or (in Scotland) “juice” for soft drinks not based on lemon) is sometimes used as a German translation (thus Schonack; s.v. Georges *posca*, “der aus Wasser, Essig u. geschlagenen Eiern bestehende gewöhnl. Trank des gemeinen Mannes u. Soldaten, die Limonade”, a definition which adds whipped eggs to the mixture and considers it a drink of “the common man” and of soldiers).

LXXI **50, 32.7 <ad polypos>** – Sconocchia’s emendation of *ad polypos* at the beginning of this sentence allows both the reading “equal amounts <of both ingredients>” and “equal amounts <of the following ingredients>, dry, work well”, with reference to the next chapter (hence also the emendation <*paria pondera*> in **51**). By contrast, Jouanna-Bouchet concludes **50** after *per pinnam*, with the beginning of **51** formed by *ad polypos, cum sint a cerebro, paribus ponderibus sicca benefaciunt*, and additionally demonstrates (2016: 253–254) that the idea of polyps “from the brain” (considered a corruption of *cribro*, “with a sieve” to *cerebro* by Helmreich, who, omitting *cum sint* and adding *tenui*, “with a fine sieve”, places it following *cribrata*) is established in ancient medical thought, as attested by Hippocratic and Galenic ideas of polyps being caused by phlegm associated with the brain (Hipp. *Aff. 4*; Gal. *Comp. med. loc. 3.3 = 12.681.3 K*).

LXXII **52, 33.3 *fiunt pastilli alii parte tertia detracta*** – it seems difficult to imagine how these overall rather dry ingredients could be combined to be a sufficiently cohesive mass to form pastilles; perhaps the opium is to be heated, or substances pounded to such an extent that plant sap and oils aid compression into pills – or, alternatively, the *fiunt*

pastilli is to be understood more loosely in the sense of “divided into pastille-equivalent portions, to be taken with a drink at dinnertime”.

Pastilles are frequently made of the same, rather than different, weight(s) (e.g. **91**, *fiunt pastilli eiusdem ponderis*), and/or without quantification in form of proportional or fractional weights (thus **115**, **153**: 1 drachm; **126**: 2 drachms; **149**: 1 *victoriatu*s); cf. also the amount-by-size in e.g. **152** *lupini magnitudinis*. Additionally, pastilles of varying weights are called for in several chapters (**85**, **86**, **90**, **92**, **93**, **109**, **112-114**, **165**), three other times (**90**, **92-93**) worded as fractions (like here a third), similar to the use of “equal weights” (*parius ponderibus/paria ponderia*, last in **50/51**), or the mixing of substances in **40** “so that one-third is oil” (*ita ut tertia pars sit olei*). The combination of 1 *victoriatu*s and 2/3 *victoriatu*s occurs four times (**52**, **90**, **92**, **93**), while the variation of 1 drachm and 1 *victoriatu*s (i.e. 1 drachm and ½ drachm) is the most common, occurring six times (**85**, **86**, **109**, **112**, **113**, **165**). Pills of two or one drachm(s) are called for only once in **114**, a pastille for injection via clyster. No specific weights are mentioned for the *pastilli* intended for diluting and topical application (**5**, **42**, **224**, **248**). A removal of 1/3 from a *victoriatu*s would lead to pills of roughly 1.5 g compared to the original pills of ca. 2 g.

LXXIII **60**, **35.19** *ad tertias admiscet spicae nardi quod satis est* – The *ad tertias* makes this passage more complicated than the equivalent addition of nard in the previous chapter, *admiscere spicae nardi quod satis videbitur ad odorem faciendum*. *Ad tertias* is elsewhere used to refer to a reduction to a third of the volume (*in tribus heminis aquae decoctus, ad tertias redactus*, **83**), but adding the spikenard to a third of the tooth powder seems peculiar – why would it be exactly a third if both a flavoured/scented and unscented version were desired? Adding an amount of spikenard equivalent to a third of the dentifrice seems more logical (cf. *ita ut tertia pars sit olei*, **40**; *fiunt pastilli alii parte tertia detracta*, **52**), and the consensus of the three recent translators, but in this case, the *quod satis est* is somewhat superfluous. Jouanna-Bouchet resolves the issue by taking the *quod satis* with *tercias* – “ensuite on ajoute la quantité de fleur de nard broyée nécessaire pour arriver au tiers” (one adds the amount of nard necessary to reach a third), while Mantovanelli interprets it as simply meaning that adding <an amount equivalent to> a third is enough spikenard – “poi mescolano un terzo di nardo indico, che è sufficiente” (a third of Indian nard, which is enough). Brodersen takes the *quod satis est* with the preceding *postea tritae*, “danach setzen sie ein Drittel genügend zerriebene Nardenblüte zu” (then they add a third of sufficiently ground flower of nard); this is a possibility, but seems unlikely as Scribonius qualifies thoroughness of grinding with *diligenter* or through the prefix *per*, while *quod satis est* is overall used in the context of adding an ingredient to a remedy in order to obtain a suitable consistency (cf. *adicitur mellis quod satis est ad colligenda ea*, **137**), or otherwise of sufficient quantity. Tentatively suggested is the additional possibility of a temporal meaning (s.v. OLD *tertius* 2 “third in order of time”): “afterwards, the <charred remains> are ground, and thirdly/at last, ground spikenard is added, until <the quantity> is enough <to produce a smell>” (s.v. OLD *ad* 21 “on, in, at, towards a point of time, b (w. an occurrence indicating the time)” with ref. to *ad singulas* in *Comp.* **20**).

LXXIV **60**, **35.21** *cornorum cervi ustorum* – Stag’s horns, which are closer to bone than horn in substance, are the source of hartshorn (salt), obtained from dry distillation of hartshorn filings. The chemical compound consists mainly of ammonium (hydrogen) carbonate, $\text{NH}_3\text{HCO}_3/\text{NH}_3\text{CO}_3$ (see entry “Hirschhornsalz”, *Merck’s Warenlexikon* 1884: 203–4).

LXXV **61**, **36.8–9** *cyperi, id est iunci radices* – While *iuncus* generally refers to different types of rush (*Juncus* L. spp., also *Scirpus* L. spp.), *iuncus quadratus* (Cels. 3.21.7) and *iuncus triangulus* (Plin. 21.115) are used as synonyms for *cyperos/cyperus*, nutsedges (*Cyperus* spp., especially purple nutsedge, also called nutgrass (*C. rotundus* L.) and yellow nutsedge, also called tiger nut or earth almond (*C. esculentus* L.), see André (2010: 134), s.v. *iuncus* 6). Pliny uses *cyperis* to refer to the root of *Cyperus longus* L., galingale (21.118; cf. André 2010: 85); given this parallel, I translate Scribonius’ *cyperi* as galingale root. For other issues with *cyperus/cyperus/cypirus/cypros* and identification/textual criticism, see **82**, **44.7–8** *cyperi radices...* (LXXIX).

LXXVI **66**, **38.5** *mellis optimi* – Attic honey is considered of particularly good quality (cf. **214**, where propolis from the area is similarly listed as the best). Dioscorides (2.82.1) considers Hymettan honey as the best among the best (i.e. Attic) honeys, followed by Cycladic and Sicilian honey as second choices. Sardinian honey (2.82.4), by contrast, is a separate category, a bitter variety due to nectar sourced from wormwood; Dioscorides also warns of a harmful type of honey from Pontus (praised for its wax by Scribonius) called *Heraclea*, produced when certain flowers are in bloom.

LXXVII **70**, **39.8–9** *besae / besasae [J-B, S2] quod est semen <rutae silvestris>* – A complicated passage in the textual tradition. *Besa* is Sconocchia’s original emendation, based on **T** *quod est bese quod est semen* (Sconocchia 1981: 34–35), but cf. Fischer and Sconocchia (2008: 274, 296) on the evidence provided by **V**, *besasa sem. quod est senecionem agrestem*, with *senecio* = groundsel (*Senecio vulgaris* L.); the second edition subsequently gives *besasae*. Other readings include **R** *zae, quod est semen* (cf. Greek ζῆα; emmer wheat, *Triticum dicoccon* (Schrank) Schübl.); **P**, **L** *asari quod est s.* (with *asarum* = asarabacca, *Asarum europaeum* L.); and, importantly, Sperling, *besasae quod est*

semen ruta sylvestris (*Animadversiones* ed. Wuttke, 127–128). Jouanna-Bouchet (2016: 263–264), who also corrects to *besasae*, draws attention to the use of βήσασα in connection with the seed of rue by Galen (*Androm. Iun. ap. Gal. Comp. med. loc.* 9.3 = 13.257 K, Βήσασα, σπέρμα δέ ἐστὶν ἐν Συρίᾳ γεννώμενον τοῦ ἀγρίου πηγάνου, ὃ δὴ οἱ ἐντόπιοι ἄρμαλα καλοῦσιν). Similarly, Dioscorides (3.46.2). states that wild rue (πήγανον ἄγριον) or its seed (the section begins with a discussion of the seed in particular, but a further synonym is explained by the overall plant’s appearance) are called *besassa* by the Syrians (καλοῦσι δέ. Σύροι δὲ βήσσασαν); cf. *sim. ἢ τοῦ λεγομένου βήσασα τοῦ σπέρματος, ὅπερ ἡγοῦμεθα πηγάνον ἄγριον εἶναι*, *Antyll. ap. Orib.* 10.23.26). While both *ruta silvatica* and *ruta silvestris* mean “wild rue”, *ruta silvatica* is a *Ruta* spp. plant (perh. mountain rue, *Ruta montana* L., or fringed rue, *Ruta chalepensis* L.), whereas *ruta silvestris* is a different plant, *Peganum harmala* L., also called wild rue, Syrian rue, or harmel (cf. Greek ἄρμαλά).

LXXVIII **82, 44.5–6 visci de quercu** – cf. **214, visci de quercu lecti**, “mistletoe gathered from an oak”. Despite the additional information of *lecti*, it is unclear which type of mistletoe this refers to: that which abundantly grows on oaks and can be easily harvested, or that which is not usually found on oaks but has to be one of the rare examples which were gathered from such a tree. Given the mixture of common and rare ingredients found across the work, and the presence of at least two types of mistletoe in the Roman Empire, both interpretations are possible: potential candidates include an evergreen variety with white berries (*Viscum album* L.), and one with yellow berries which sheds its leaves in autumn (*Loranthus europaeus* Jacq.). Oaks are very susceptible hosts to *Loranthus* (thus the German name *Eichenmistel* (oak mistletoe) for the plant), but are seldomly affected by *Viscum* (Blaschek, Wichtl and Loew 2016: 700, noted with humorous reference to the similar lack of clarity as to which type was used by the druid *Miraculix/Panoramix/Getafix* in Goscinnny/Uderzo’s *Asterix* comics, as well as in the context of modern deliberate or accidental adulteration of *Viscum* with *Loranthus*). Pliny 16.245 describes three types of mistletoe (*viscum*) and distinguishes two varieties, *stelin* and *hyphear*, growing predominantly on coniferous trees (*in abiete, larice stelin dicit Euboea nasci, hyphear Arcadia*), from one called *viscum* that grows on three types of oak: *quercus*, an unspecified type of oak (*Quercus* spp.); *robur*, an oak with hard wood and red foliage, perhaps the sessile oak (*Quercus petraea* (Matt.) Liebl.); *ilex*, the holm oak (*Quercus ilex* L.); and other trees (*aliis arboribus*; the non-oak examples (*piro silvestri*, wild pear; *terebintho*, terebinth tree) are all deciduous). Pliny furthermore reports that mistletoe growing on evergreen trees are themselves evergreen, and those on deciduous ones likewise lose their foliage with the tree (16.246), which observes the different behaviours of *Viscum* and *Loranthus*, although no confirming reference to the colour of the berries is made. The famous passage (16.249–250) on the druids and their admiration of mistletoe grown on sessile oaks (*robore*) notes that this type of mistletoe grows rarely on these, contributing to its veneration and ceremonial harvesting (*est autem id rarum admodum inventu et repertum magna religione petitur*, 16.250).

LXXIX **82, 44.7–8 cyperi / cypiri [J-B, S2] radices, quod nos gladiolum appellamus** – Where previous examples established *iuncus* (rush) as *cyperus*, yellow or purple nutsedge, or *cyperis*, galingale (**61**; cf. André 2010: 85, 134, and note **61, 36.8–9 cyperi, id est iunci radices**), further issues are caused by a synonym given for *cyperus*: *gladiolum* generally refers to *Gladiolus italicus* Mill., Italian or field gladiolus. While Sconocchia prefers *cyperis* as found in **T**, which causes this contradiction in plant terminology, Jouanna-Bouchet (and André, following Helmreich) opt instead for the less problematic reading of **R** (and subsequent editions), *cypiri*, which resolves the issue and finds parallel in Pliny 21.107 (*cypiri, hoc est gladioli, radices*). Sconocchia’s second edition likewise corrects to *cypiri*. For similar identification problems, see note **90, 48.5 alterci albi, 6 Apollinaris herbae** (LXXXV) and the examples listed in **34, 26.19 misys...**(LXI).

LXXX **83, 44.23–24 herbae, quam polion vocant, nos ut opinor tiniariam** – *tiniaria*, perhaps from *tinea*, moth, worm, or larva, hence “moth-wort” or similar, a term not attested elsewhere (*polion* is used twice more by Scribonius (**121, 177**), but each time without the Latin synonym). Pliny mentions *teuthrion* as a name used for the smaller, wild form by some (*silvestre, quod minus est, quidam teuthrion vocant*, 21.44), and states, in the context of Alpine valerian (*saliunca*) which is similarly used, that the Greeks sprinkle *polion* between their clothes (*vestibus interponi eam gratissimum, sicut apud Graecos polium herbam*). While this may primarily be to give the clothes a pleasant scent – the two plants are discussed among the scented flowers (*odorati flores*) – it may also be used to keep pests away (cf. Plin. 27.52 on the use of wormwood for keeping moths from clothes, *vestibus insertum tineas arcet*). Dioscorides, while not specifically referring to insects, mentions that πόλιον deters wild animals if sprinkled or burnt somewhere (ὕποστρωννύμενον δὲ καὶ θυμώμενον θηρία διώκει, 3.110).

LXXXI **85, 46.9 ad dysentericos, id est ad torminosos** – Both Celsus and Scribonius use the two terms synonymously (Cels. 4.15, *tormina esse consueverunt: δυσεντερία Graece vocatur; Comp. 85, dysentericos, id est ad torminosos*). *Torminosus* refers to suffering from colic or other kinds of strong intestinal pain; *dysenterici*, “dysenterics”, is best interpreted literally, “those affected by abdominal complaints” or “those ill with regards to their bowels”, i.e. suffering from symptoms including but not limited to those associated with the various forms of modern dysentery.

LXXXII **88, 47.5 Storacis** – The term storax or styrax now predominantly refers to the resin obtained from Oriental sweetgum (*Liquidambar orientalis* L. – hence Mantovanelli’s identification), while resin of *Styrax* spp. is called benzoin (Parry 1918: 40–41; 50). André (2010: 252) considers *Styrax officinalis* L. to be the more likely candidate for *styrax/storax*. Both trees grow in the regions noted as producing the best quality by Dioscorides (1.66.1) – Gabala (in ancient Syria), Pisidia, and Cilicia.

LXXXIII **89, 47.11 inflationem** – *Inflatio*, a distension or swelling/bloating, used by Scribonius both for the body in general (e.g. those with dropsy) and for the abdomen. While the dictionaries (s.v. OLD 1, to a lesser extent L&S II) emphasise the distension of the intestines with gas, i.e. the production of flatulence, this seems too narrow here, given that Scribonius also uses the term for swollen knees (**186**), the intestinal obstruction called *ileos* (**116**), and specifically distension of the stomach (**109**), colon (**106**), or entire intestines or internal parts (*interaneae*, **176**). I translate “bloating” here, and “distension” otherwise where suitable.

LXXXIV **90, 47.24 choleram** – an abdominal disease attributed to humoral imbalance and excessive bile:

Cholerae...commune id stomachi atque intestinorum uitium uideri potest: nam simul et deiectio et vomitus est, praeterque haec inflatio est. Intestina torquentur, bilis supra infraque erumpit, primum aquae similis, deinde ut in ea recens caro lota esse videatur, interdum alba, nonnumquam nigra vel varia.

Cholera...appears to be a complaint common to the stomach and intestines: for there occur simultaneously diarrhoea and vomiting, and in addition flatulence. The intestines are griped, bile bursts upwards and downwards; first it is watery, then like water in which fresh meat has been washed; at times it is white in colour, at other times black or variously coloured. (Cels. 4.18.1, trans. Spencer)

Similarly, *χολέρα/χολέρρη*, (s.v. LSJ) “a disease in which the humours of the body (*χολή, χολαί*) are violently discharged by vomiting and stool”, (Hp. *Coac.* 117, *Acut.* (Sp.) 49). As such, the OLD’s “European or summer cholera” is perhaps too specific. For other patients suffering from bile-related matters, cf. *melancholici* in **104**, and *cholericici* in **256**.

LXXXV **90, 48.5 alterci albi, 6 Apollinaris herbae** – *altercum* and *Apollinaris herbae* are usually identified both as henbane, synonymous with the Greek *hyoscyamus* (cf. Plin. 25.35 *Herculi eam quoque adscribunt, quae Apollinaris aut a rabi <e a>li <i>s altercum, apud Graecos vero hyoscyamos appellatur*). While Scribonius likewise equates *altercum* with *hyoscyamus* (cf. **181 altercum, quod Graeci hyoscyamum vocant; 52 alterci seminis, quod hyoscyamum dicitur**), he uses both *altercum* and *Apollinaris herba* as ingredients in the same recipe (**90** and **93**), in each case the seeds of the former and the root of the latter. As *alterci radix* also occurs (**53 alterci quoque radix**), it seems unlikely that Scribonius uses *Apollinaris herba* to describe henbane as a source of its root and *altercum* as a source of its seed or otherwise. Consequently, as e.g. with *cyperus/iuncus* (cf. **61, 36.8–9**) and similar contradictory equivalences, *altercum* and *Apollinaris herba* are used for two different plants here.

LXXXVI **100, 53.6 ab incubone deludi** – *Incubo*, “one who lies upon sth.”, a nightmare, incubus (L&S); “a spirit supposed to settle on people in their sleep and suffocate them by its weight” (OLD); cf. the German *Nachtmahr/Nachtalb* (hence the word for nightmare, *Albtraum*, and the slightly antiquated synonym *Albdrücken*, being pressed by an *Alb* sitting on the sleeper), and the famous painting by Füssli (*Nachtmahr*, 1802), depicting an imp sitting on a sleeper’s chest and a nightmarish apparition of a horse. This concept of a suffocating and upsetting being is much more likely here than the seductive incubus more commonly associated with the term since at least medieval times.

LXXXVII **101, 54.7 siderationes** – Pliny uses the term *sideratio* for various tree injuries due to the seasons, including excessive exposure to heat (Rackham translates “star-blight”); cf. the Greek equivalents used by Theophrastus - *ἀστροβολέομαι*, to be sun-scorched (*HP* 4.14.2), and *ἀστροβολησία*, sun-scorch (*CP* 5.9.4); sim. *ἀστροβλής*, sun-scorched (Arist. *HA* 602b22):

Sideratio tota e caelo constat; quapropter et grando in his causis intellegi debet et carbunculatio et quod pruinarum iniuria evenit. Haec enim verno tepore invitatis et erumpere audentibus satis mollibus insidens adurit lactescentem germinum oculos, quod in flore arbunculum vocant... proprium tamen siderationis est sub ortu canis siccatum vapor, cum insita ac novellae arbores moriuntur, praecipue ficus et vitis

Star-blight depends entirely on the heavens, and consequently we must include among these causes of injury hail and carbuncle-blight, and also damage due to frost. The former when the plants are tempted by the warmth of spring to venture to burst out settles on them while they are fairly soft and scorches the milky eyes of the buds, the part which in the flower is called the carbuncle...A peculiarity however of

star-blight at the rising of the Dog-star is a parching heat, when grafts and saplings die, especially figs and vines. (17.222, trans. Rackham).

Thus, while Pliny does associate the disease with caused by “the heavens” (*e caelo*), the OLD’s rendering of “paralysis, attributed to the influence of the constellations” (sim. L&S “a disease produced by a constellation”) alongside the meaning of “causing plants to wither” is giving this ailment an unnecessarily mystical appearance. It is an ailment caused by exposure to the heavenly body (s.v. OLD *sidus* 1) sun, or the heat of summer marked by the rising of Sirius (s.v. *sidus* 3b) in the constellation (s.v. OLD *sidus* 3a) Canis Major. On the relatively rare nature of this and similar terms (*sideratos*, *sideraticus* etc.) found in Pliny, Chiron, and the *Antidotarium* of Berlin, see Jouanna-Bouchet 2016: 278–9. Like Brodersen (*Sonnenstich*), I translate sunstroke, which conveys the sense of “being struck with an affliction due to a celestial body” and reflects the botanical use to refer to predominantly heat-related damage.

LXXXVIII **101, 54.14 detractio** – *Detractio*, a term used for both removal of something in general (cf. *detractio sanguinis*, bloodletting, in **22, 67, 135**), and for a purge (thus the OLD for this passage, and cf. Jouanna-Bouchet 2016: 96, who points out similar use in Plin. (16.244, 22.133) and as well as Celsus’ equivalent treatment for gout in 4.31.9. While the purgative effect of Paccius Antiochus’ antidote is noted in **99** (*secundum purgationem*), this passage could also be interpreted as referring to one of the symptoms of this particular disease rather than a general purgative effect of the remedy. I translate “removal” to convey the ambiguity.

LXXXIX **102, 55.2–3 quas plerique medicorum insanabiles adfirmant carcinomata et cacoethes** / κακότης [S2] *appellantes* – The types of ulcers (cf. **Ind. 220**, *ulcera quae κακότηες* | κακότης [S2] *Graeci dicunt*) and growths called *carcinoma* (καρκίνωμα, “cancer, eating sore or ulcer”) are discussed by Celsus 5.28.2, who considers them less dangerous – unless treated unwisely – than the carbuncles (*carbunculi*) covered in 5.28.1 (*non idem periculum carcinoma adfert, nisi imprudentia curantis agitatum est*, 5.28.2A). The one called “malignant” (κακοήθης) is identified as the initial stage, developing into a carcinoma without ulcer, then an ulcer, and finally a wart-like stage called *thymium* (*fereque primum id fit, quod cacoethes a Graecis nominatur; deinde ex eo id carcinoma, quod sine ulcere est; deinde ulcus, ex eo thymium*, 5.28.2C). Contrary to Scribonius, Celsus considers only the *cacoethes*-stage curable (*tollit nihil nisi cacoethes potest*), stating that the rest are only exacerbated by caustic or surgical treatments to the point of death (*neque ulla unquam medicina profecit, sed adusta protinus concitata sunt et increverunt, donec occiderent*). With support by soothing remedies, however, the prognosis is overall good: “while at the same time the majority of the patients, though no violent measures are applied in the attempt to remove the tumour, but only mild applications in order to soothe it, attain to a ripe old age in spite of it” (6.28.2D, trans. Spencer; *cum interim plerique nullam vim adhibendo, qua tollere id malum temptent, sed imponendo tantum lenia medicina, quae quasi blandiantur, quominus ad ultimam senectutem perveniant, non prohibentur*).

XC **104, 56.5–13 atque ita varietate apta ciborum...confirmant stomachum** – The lengthy catalogue of recommended foods overlaps in several instances with that of Celsus’ list of foodstuffs that are beneficial for the stomach in 2.24:

Stomacho autem aptissima sunt, quaecumque austera sunt; etiam quae acida sunt, quaeque contacta sale modice sunt; item panis sine fermento, et elota halica, vel oriza vel tisana; omnis avis, omnis venatio; atque utraque vel assa vel elixa: ex domesticis animalibus bubula: si quid ex ceteris sumitur, macrum potius quam pingue; ex sue unguulae, rostra, aures, volvae sterilesque; ex holeribus intubus, lactuca, pastinaca, cucurbita elixa, siser; ex pomis cerasium, morum, sorbum, pirum fragile, quale Crustumium vel Mevianum est; item pira, quae reponuntur, Tarentina atque Signina, malum orbiculatum aut Scandianum vel Amerinum vel Cotoneum vel Punicum, uvae ex olla; molle ovum, palmulae, nuclei pinei, oleae albae ex dura muria, eadem aceto intinctae, vel nigrae, quae in arbore bene permaturuerunt, vel quae in passo defrutove servatae sunt; vinum austerum, licet etiam asperum sit, item resinatum; duri ex media materia pisces, ostrea, pectines, murices, purpurae, cocleae, cibi potionisque vel frigidae vel ferventes, apsinthium.

But best suited to the stomach are: whatever is harsh, even what is sour, and that which has been sprinkled moderately with salt; so also unleavened bread, and spelt or rice or pearl barley which has been soaked; **birds and game of all kinds, and both of these whether roasted** or boiled; among domesticated animals, beef; of other meat the lean rather than the fat; the **trotters**, chaps, ears, and the sterile **womb of a pig**; among **pot-herbs** (*holeribus*), **endive, lettuce**, parsnip, cooked gourd, skirret; **among orchard fruit**, the cherry, mulberry, **service fruit, the mealy pear from Crustumeria**, or the Mevian; also **keeping-pears**, Tarentine or **Signian, the round or Scandian apple** or that of Ameria or the **quince or pomegranate, raisins preserved in jars; soft egg**, dates, pine kernels, white olives preserved in strong brine, or the same steeped in vinegar, or black olives which have been well ripened on the tree, or which have been preserved in raisin wine, or in boiled-down must; dry wine is allowable even although it may have become harsh, also that doctored with resin; hard-fibred fish of the intermediate class, oysters,

scallops, the shellfish **murex and purpura**, snails; food and drink either very cold or very hot; wormwood. (trans. Spencer)

Venison or poultry as well as **dry wine** are meanwhile included in Scribonius dietary recommendations for dropsy in **134** (*assae carnis agrestis aut volucrum ac vinum austerum meraclum*). On Scribonius, Celsus, and dietetics, see also 2.3.3, 3.4.1.

^{XCI} **104, 56. 6–7** *mulso* / <et> [**J-B, S2**] *malorum Cydonearum suco – mulsum*, not the mead-type of honey wine where honey is fermented, but a mixture of honey and wine (or must, cf. Pall. *Agr.* 11.17), either by simply mixing the two or heating the mixture; Columella’s recipe consists of 10 pounds of honey per 1 urn of wine (Col. 12.11), which corresponds to a ratio of ca. 250g/L; Palladius similarly has a 1:4 ratio, using fermented must. Cf. Greek οἰνόμελι, for which Dioscorides gives a 1:2 ratio, specifying 1 part good-quality, fresh honey to 2 parts old wine (Diosc. 5.8); see André 2013: 144 and notes 245 for details. As quince juice is specified, either a wine made from quince juice, or possibly, analogous to the honey-must or honey-liquid mixtures (hydromel, *aqua mulsa*, μελίκρατον), a honey-sweetened juice or syrup-like preparation is possible. That said, the emendation of both Jouanna-Bouchet and Sconocchia’s second edition (*halica ex mulso <et> malorum Cydoneorum suco facto*) clarifies that it is an emmer goat porridge made from *mulsum* and quince juice, not a porridge made from quince juice *mulsum*.

^{XCII} **104, 56.9** *caules apio similis* – The textual tradition for this passage is complex, and the reading *caules apici similes* is based on Cecchini’s conjecture (cf. Sconocchia 1995: 309–310, 1981: 42; Jouanna-Bouchet 2016: 281). Among the meanings of *caules* is stalks (thus potentially “celery-like stalks”), which is used in conjunction with lettuce by Pliny (20.67, *defervefacti hi caules et stomacho utilissimi traduntur*), although he only describes varieties with leaves like wild sorrel (*simile erat lapatho silvestri foliis*, 20.59), and a type with round, short leaves (*rotunda folia et brevia habentem*, 20.60). But more likely here is a reference to cabbage, a meaning of *caules* which eventually replaces the use of *brassica* (cf. André 2010: 37). Pliny (20.79) explains that the Greeks distinguished three types of cabbage, of which the first type is “curly, which they called *selinas* from the resemblance of its leaves to those of [celery], useful for the stomach and moderately laxative” (trans. Jones, who however translates *apium* as parsley; *crispam, quam selinada vocaverunt a similitudine apii foliorum, stomacho utilem, alvum modice mollientem*), which is also the type most praised by Cato (Plin. 20.80, *Cato crispam maxime probat*; cf. Cato *Agr.* 157.2, who calls this type *apiacon: altera [brassica] est crispa, 'apiacon' uocatur*). For further discussion of this passage and its content, see Sconocchia (2014: 341–344).

^{XCIII} **104, 56.10** *purpurae, murices, pelorides* – **Purpura** and **murex**: sea snails of the family *Muricidae*, which produce secretions that can be – and were – processed to make purple dyes; these include the banded dye-murex (*Hexaplex trunculus* L., perh. *purpura*); the red-mouthed rock shell (*Stramonita haemastoma* L., also of the family *Muricidae*, suggested by Spencer), producing a purple-blue dye; and the purple dye or spiny murex (*Bolinus brandaris* L., perh. *murex*), producing Tyrian purple. Cf. Plin. 9.125–135 on the different dyes and snails used, and Steigerwald 1986 on ancient dye production.

Peloris: a type of clam or bivalve shellfish (*chemae peloridum generis*, Plin. 32.147); associated with the Lucrine Lake in Campania (Hor. *S.* 2.4.32). L&S gives “the giant mussel” (sim. *Riesenumuschel* in Brodersen and the German translation of André (2013: 97); while German *Riesenumuschel* normally refers to giant clams (*Tridacninae* spp.), this is unlikely, and perhaps rather to be read as “a large species of mussel”). While this is not a trivial name associated with a particular mussel in English, a giant mussel which is native to the Mediterranean is *Pinna nobilis* L., the noble pen shell or fan mussel, although whether this kind of saltwater mussel could be transferred to a freshwater lake, as was done with oysters, including to the Lucrine Lake (c.f. Plin. 9.168–9, 32.60–1, with specific note that they thrive in freshwater), is unclear, although both freshwater and saltwater fishponds (*piscinae*) are also attested (e.g. Col. 8.16–17, 8.16.8, 8.17.8; Varr. *RR* 3.3.5ff, 3.17.2; Plin. 9.167, 170–271), and some fish were bred in both saltwater ponds and freshwater lakes (e.g. *aurata/chrysophrys*, the gilt-head seabream or dorade, *Sparus aurata* Linn., again particularly associated with the Lucrine Lake, Col. 8.16.2, 8, Mart. 13.90). However, as Pliny speaks of a mussel called *pina* which grows upright and is accompanied by a small shrimp in 9.142, this is more likely to be the fan mussel, which has a symbiotic relationship with a species of shrimp (*Pontonia pinnophylax* Otto, cf. Rabaoui, Youari and Ben Hassine 2008). On culinary use of fish and shellfish in Roman antiquity, see André 2013: 79–89.

^{XCIV} **104, 56.11–12** *Segnina* / <in> [**S2**] *olla reposita, item uvae ex olla* – *Uva ollaris*, grapes preserved in pots in various ways, including by covering the pots in pitch and storing them in wells, or a preparation process involving dipping the fruit in ash-lye and hot water with intermittent sun-drying periods (Col. 12.16.1ff., Plin. 15.66-7). Grapes were also preserved in wine, must, or similar liquids (Plin. 14.16-17, Cato *Agr.* 7.2, 143.3); preservation of pears in a sealed pot as well as in various sweet liquids such as honey, raisin wine, and *sapa* is similarly covered in the

agricultural literature of the time (Plin. 15.58, 15.61; Col. 12.10.4, cf. sim. Pall. Agr. 3.25.9-10). See André 2013: 74–75, with notes pp. 228–229 on fruit preservation in Roman times.

^{xcv} **106, 57.19 agarici** – “agaric”, a tree fungus of the family *Polyporaceae*, such as agarikon (*Laricifomes officinalis* (Vill.) Kotl. & Pouzar) or crab-of-the-woods (*Laetiporus sulphureus* (Bull.) Murrill). Beck (and the LSJ) give agarikon for Dioscorides’ “male agaric”, ἀγαρικόν ἄρρεν (3.1.1); and fire sponge (*Phellinus igniarius* (L.) Quéf.) or veiled oyster mushroom (*Pleurotus dryinus* (Pers.) P.Kumm.) for the “female agaric”, ἄ. θῆλυ. Pliny describes *agaricum* as growing particularly on oaks in Gaul, with a white appearance (both agarikon and oyster mushroom are a bright white, while crab-of-the-woods is yellow), a characteristic smell, and glowing (*relucens*) at night, while noting its efficacy when used as an antidote (*Galliarum glandiferae maxime arbores agaricum ferunt; est autem fungus candidus, odoratus, antidotis efficax, in summis arboribus nascens, nocte relucens*, 16.33). Not to be confused with the poisonous fly agaric (*Amanita muscaria* (L.) Lam.), which in turn is a good example for the *fungi venenati* discussed in **198**.

^{xcvi} **106, 58.2 folii** – the OLD gives *folium* without any other identifier as leaves of nard or other aromatic plant; see André 2013: 179–180 on the culinary use of *malobathrum* (*Cinnamomum* spp., esp. *Cinnamomum tamala* (Buch.-Ham.) T. Nees & Eberm. and *Cinnamomum malabathrum* (Burm. fil.) Presl), on which see **120, 63.15 idem medicamentum...ex malobathro...** and the use of its leaf, called *folium*, as a spice, although cf. André 2010: 105, where he emphasises the term’s ambiguity and suggests patchouli (*Pogostemon patchouli* Pell.) as a further candidate alongside nard and malabathrum (the former publication, originally from 1981 (German trans. 2013), precedes the latter (1985, second edition 2010) and is thus the more up-to-date version).

^{xcvii} **109, 59. 6 palmae** – Lit. “of palms”, used for dates (s.v. OLD *palma* 3, e.g. Plin. 6.161 *vinum ~ exprimere*), but also for palm leaves (s.v. OLD *palma* 4), e.g. in connection with ointment-makers (Cato Agr. 113; cf. the leaf-like spathes used by ointment-makers in **269**), or more commonly for use as brooms or basket-weaving (André 2010: 186, in this case probably the European fan palm, *Chamaerops humilis* L., rather than the date palm, *Phoenix dactylifera* L.). Scribonius refers to dates as *palmae caryotae* in **148**, and as *caryotae* in **74**; in both cases, the number rather than weight of dates is specified. While this does not necessarily make the omission of *caryotae* or the use of weights here suspect (cf. the use of both weights and numbers with pepper), it is possible that this chapter calls for palm leaves and not dates, although given that Dioscorides’ chapter on the date palm (1.109) only records the medicinal use of dates and spathes, this is less likely.

^{xcviii} **120, 63.15 idem medicamentum cerati ex malobathro facti** | *Item medicamentum cerato ex malobathro facto* [S2] – A *ceratum* is a wax salve, made primarily from wax and oil; the recipe given in **242** consists of wax, oil, and resin in equal quantities (*postea fit ceratum ex cerae pondo quattuor, resinae frictae pondo quattuor, olei myrtae pondo quattuor*). Two wax salves made “from rose [oil]” are mentioned without composition instructions (**130, 252 ex rosa**); while *rosa* could refer to rose petals or sim. which are added to an unspecified wax salve, comparable to **132** where dried crushed mustard is added to an unknown type of *ceratum*, a wax salve on a rose oil base seems more likely as the *ceratum ex rosa* in **252** is further modified with white lead.

Due to multiple issues in the textual tradition, of which the most crucial in terms of changing the sense are a full stop after *prodest* and the reading *item* rather than *idem* in the direct tradition (**T, R**), this is a difficult passage. The former indicates a second recipe which is a malabathrum wax salve (as malabathrum is an oil-preparation, this makes for a relatively straightforward recipe), while Jouanna-Bouchet and Sconocchia both omit the punctuation and emend *idem*, which changes the meaning to an adaptation of the remedy by adding a malabathrum wax salve as well as additional wax. This seems slightly awkward – why not add malabathrum and a larger amount of wax – but as the extra wax would modify the consistency and the preparation process is presumably simplified by using a ready-made salve, this is possible. For details, see the summary of the issue in Jouanna-Bouchet (2016: 285–6), and the respective app. crit. of both editions. Brodersen prefers the interpretation of a second remedy and follows the edition of Helmreich, which transposes Ruellius’ *facit* (after *malobathro* in the latter) and corrects *unius* to *uni* (“Ebenso wirkt das Mittel der Wachssalbe, die aus 2 Teilen Mutterzimt und 1 Teil Wachs gemischt ist”; *item facit medicamentum cerati ex malobathro [ex] duabus partibus et cerae uni mixtum*). Sconocchia’s second edition likewise takes the passage as referring to the recipe for the wax salve (*cerato ex malobathro facto [ex] duabus partibus et cerae una*), but takes it as referring to the previous remedy which is to be mixed with the wax salve (*item medicamentum cerato...mixtum*). Both interpretations are plausible in terms of Scribonius’ practice elsewhere, and I defer to the expertise of the editors, but whether all emendations are necessarily closer in meaning to the original text, or better with regards to reflecting Scribonius’ approach, is unclear to me.

Malobathrum is used for both leaves and oil-preparations from various *Cinnamomum* spp., especially Indian bark (*Cinnamomum tamala* (Buch.-Ham.) T. Nees & Eberm), true or Ceylon cinnamon (*Cinnamomum verum* J. S. Presl.), *Cinnamomum iners* Reinw. ex Bl. (no English name), and perhaps wild cinnamon (*Cinnamomum malabathrum* (Burm.

fil.) Presl); both *C. malabathrum* and *C. tamala* are also called malabathrum. André (2010: 151–152) ultimately considers patchouli (*Pogostemon patchouli* Pell.) more likely, but elsewhere (2013: 179–180) lists the *Cinnamomum* spp. for the *malobathrum* used in Roman cuisine. The term refers to both the leaves and an oil preparation (s.v. OLD *malobathrum* 2, André 2013: 179–180); the malabathrum-oil is perhaps more likely here if it is the name-giving ingredient for the wax-salve, especially as elsewhere the term *folium*, which applies to malabathrum leaves as well as those of other aromatic plants, is used (see also note 106, 58.2 *folii* (XCVI) above).

^{XCIX} 122, 66.2 *movente aliquo colceario liquorem* – *aliquo* could go with *colceario* (“some <kind of> spoon”, i.e. not one of a specified material), and be either subject or object – while some type of spoon is stirring the liquid; while one stirs the liquid with some type of spoon; it can be the subject – while someone stirs the liquid with a spoon (thus Brodersen; Jouanna-Bouchet translates participle with participle – “*en remuant le liquide avec une cuiller pour éviter qu'un dépôt ne se forme*”, which similarly implies a not further identified subject); and it can be adverbial – while a spoon stirs the liquid in some way/direction/place. Cf. the reading of **P L**: “*et adsidue mouetur cocleario liquor*, and the liquid is constantly stirred with a spoon”. Scribonius uses *aliquis* both adverbially (e.g. *inungere collyrio aliquo acriore*, 20) and to refer to individuals (e.g. *aliquot non ignotos sanavimus* earlier in the chapter); an expression like *movente liquorem cocleario* or *moto liquore cocleario* or *movere cocleario liquorem oportet* might be more typical, but then unusual or peculiar expressions are not rare in Scribonius’ Latin and/or the manuscript tradition. Neither of these interpretations change the meaning, however: the remedy needs to be stirred, otherwise it burns (as opposed to boiling over, the reason given for stirring in other chapters).

^C 125, 67.1 *ex mixti mulsi | ex mulsi* [S2] – As *mulsum* (cf. note 104, 56. 6–7 *mulso*...) is already a mixed drink (as is *mixtum* – wine mixed with water – for that matter), made of wine mixed with honey, Fischer (2010: 154) considers the passage to be corrupted due to the redundancy, but aside from Scribonius’ occasional use of terms which are to an extent superfluous (e.g. *hinnulei cervi*, 13 or *pigmentarii institores*, 22), the meaning of *mulsum* (honey-wine) and *mixtum* (watered-down wine), as well as other cases where *mulsum* is mixed with water (e.g. *mulsi cyatho mixto aquae duobus* in 144) makes it clear that this is a reference to diluted honey-wine, *mulsum* mixed with water. See also Jouanna-Bouchet 2016: 288–289, who similarly adds “with water” for *mixtum* (vin miellé coupé d’eau). However, in agreement with Fischer, Sconocchia’s second edition omits the *mixti*.

^{CI} 135, 70.5 *horum quoque genus* – *horum genus* could potentially refer to the skin diseases described immediately prior, or to treatments other than or in addition to the required purgation. Scribonius does discuss scabies, holy fire and other skin complaints later on in the text (243–254) alongside their treatment, but here it seems more likely that this refers to drugs of the kind which cause the removal of matter (*per alvum detrahi materiam*), with the *sed prius* as a distinction between simples which are mild purgatives, discussed first (cf. the statement in *praef.* 15 that simple drugs are generally covered first), and the stronger or harsher composite drugs in subsequent chapters.

^{CII} 137, 71.9 *colophonei | Colophonei* [S2] – “Resin from Colophon”, used both on its own and together with *resina* (cf. sim. *ammoniacum* and *ammoniaci gutta*). André (2010: 72) identifies *colophoneum* as scammony (*Convolvulus scammonia* L.), with reference to Pliny’s account that one of the best kinds of *scammonium* comes from Colophon (*laudatur natione Colophonium, Mysium, Priense*, 26.59–60). However, Dioscorides’ chapter on σαμμωνία (4.170), while describing a similar process for obtaining the substance, makes no reference to Colophon; by contrast, the chapter on the terebinth (τέρμινθος, 1.71) mentions a liquid resin from Colophon called *Colophonina* alongside similar resins obtained from different kinds of pine (γίνεται δὲ ῥητίνη ὑγρὰ πιτυνίη καὶ πευκίνη, κομιζόμεναι ἀπὸ Γαλλίας καὶ Τυρρηνίας· καὶ ἀπὸ Κολοφῶνος <δὲ> πάλαι ποτὲ ἐκομίζετο, ἔνθεν καὶ τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν ἔσχε Κολοφώνια κληθεῖσα) and a further variety called λάρικα, equated with larch or venetian turpentine (*terebinthina veneta*) by Beck (1.71.3). The term colophony has now come to refer to rosin, the residue left behind after crude wood turpentine (i.e. the liquid oleoresin, now primarily from pine) is steam-distilled to produce oil of turpentine (Parry 1918: 11–17); based on Dioscorides’ account, a pine-based resin seems more likely than scammony, but given the comparable issues with the remedies associated with Ammon (see 28, 25.14 *ammoniaci guttae* (LIII) and 45, 30.4–5 *salis ammoniaci*, LXIX), I translate “Colophonian resin” rather than colophony, rosin, or scammony.

^{CIII} 142, 72.18 *verbenis* – a term used for an object made from twigs or branches, generally for religious purposes, but here applied like a sponge in conjunction with other drugs (cf. OLD s.v. *uerbena* 1b, “a leafy branch or twig from any of var. aromatic trees or shrubs, used (b) for medicinal purposes”). Not to be confused with the plant of the same name (*verbenaca*, vervain, *Verbena officinalis* L.). The term occurs in three chapters, twice specified as consisting of olive and myrtle twigs, in 142 with a 2 part myrtle: 1 part olive ratio (*verbenis ex myrthae | myrtae* [S2] *et olivae ramulis factis | iunctis* [S2] *ita, ut duae partes myrthae | myrtae* [S2] *sint*); the third occurrence in 232 has no such specification. The use as a sponge is explicit in 205 – *spongeam novam ex verbenis murto oleaque factis* – where it is used as a wound covering together with charpie and the described plaster recipe; in 142 and 232 *verbenae* are associated with topical application, or washing (cf. 232, *lavari oportet*), in both cases of colorectal complaints, where *verbenae* are listed

among hot water, wine, or ash lye as means for alleviation. In both recipes, dry or solid materials are likewise used to treat the ailment, so the use of bundles for washing is noteworthy but not unusual; what is more puzzling is the continuation of chapter **142**, where, following the recommendation to apply hot water or *verbenae* to the rectum, a further treatment is the application of a sponge or pad soaked “in either of the two” (*penicillum intinctum et non nimis expressum ex alterutro eorum*). Given that the previous two options were dry wine and hot water or myrtle-olive *verbenae* (*vino austerissimo et aqua calida si foverit vel verbenis ex myrthae et olivae ramulis factis*), this would imply that *verbenae* can be both a sponge and something that a sponge can be soaked in, unless the reference is to the materials rather than the assembled *verbena* and referring to myrtle and/or olive, perhaps as oil (cf. the use of *rosa* for both oil and plant), or as another liquid preparation (cf. Dioscorides’ use of myrtle (1.112) as both dry leaves and as decoction thereof, the latter used for sitz baths). This interpretation is supported by Celsus’ use of the term: *verbenae* and their constituents are either ground (*verbenarum contusa cum teneris colibus folia*, 2.33.3) or used to produce a decoction (*conuenit caput...aqua...fouere, in qua verbenae aliquae decoctae sint*, 3.18.8). Recent translations also reflect this dual use of the term: Jouanna-Bouchet translates “une décoction de rameaux de myrte et de petites branches d’olivier” (2016: 127) for **142**, and similarly as a decoction for **205** (I agree that this is probably the meaning in **142**, but I think for **205** there is some degree of ambiguity given Scribonius’ use of *ex* for both “with” and “made from” throughout the text (cf. note **4**, **17.17 ex aceto**, XIX), so that **205** could refer to a sponge soaked in the myrtle-olive preparation (cf. **84**, *spongiam ex aqua...uel ex aceto*), but also to a sponge fashioned out of a bundle made from olive and myrtle. The latter is Brodersen’s translation of **205**, “einen neuen Schwamm aus Zweigen von Myrte [s.c. und?] Olivenbaum” (2016: 283; a new sponge made from branches of myrtle [s.c. and?] olive-tree), while *verbenis* on its own is translated as “with herbs” in **232** (*mit Kräutern*, 2016: 311); and in **142** as “bunch/bouquet of herbs” (*Kräuterbündel*, 2016: 213; cf. Schonack’s use of *Kräuterrich* in his 1913 translation, an unusual word as a noun (the adjective means herby), very loosely a “herb-thing”, something consisting mainly of herbs).

^{CIV} **142, 73.1 hoc collyrium iniciendum** – The term *collyrium*, normally referring to eye-salves, is here used for suppositories: made the size of a pine nut (*fiunt collyria magnitudinis nucleorum pineorum*), they are to be inserted for intestinal complaints (*vel hoc collyrium iniciendum, quod ad omnem deiectionem et tormina bene facit*). The use in the sense of a suppository/pessary also occurs in Pliny (26.126 suppository, 28.139 pessary) and Celsus (5.28.12 – Spencer translates “tent”, meaning a stick- (or suppository-) like substance to be inserted into a fistula). Greek likewise uses the term for both (s.v. LSJ κολλύριον/ κολλούριον), and the meaning of pessary is found in e.g. Hipp. *Mul.* 1.51 and Diosc. 1.1. The term’s use for eye-salves is more common, found on inscriptions/collyrium stamps (CIL 13.10021.64, IG 14.966.16), as well as in non-medical sources (NT *Apoc.* 3.18, Arr. *Epict. diss.* 2.21.20, 3.21.21); additionally, it is used for a salve in general in POxy.1088.

^{CV} **146, 74. 6–9 ab aquis calidis...ad quinquagesimum lapidem** – Rhodius (1655: 218–220) suggests the springs of *Centum Cellae*, modern Civita vecchia, around 60 km (ca. 40 Roman miles) from Rome, or the nearby *Aquae Tauri* (Terme Taurine) in modern Ficoncella. Travelling along the Via Aurelia (Rhodius names the Via Cassia, which is possible but would be somewhat of a detour, especially as the Via Aurelia goes directly past *Centum Cellae*), the distance is very close to 50 Roman miles: the *Omnes Viae* “Roman Route planner” (Voorburg, 2011: <https://omnesviae.org/>), based on the Peutinger map, calculates the distance from Rome to *Centum Cellae* as 53 miles, and 47 to the *Aquae Tarui*, a journey of about four days on foot. Dejudan’s 1869 map, also drawing on the Peutinger map, additionally shows sulphurous springs (*Aquae Sulfuree*) and the *Aquae Algiana* in the region, slightly further along the road, but these are not easily identified with any place in the Pleiades atlas; the *Aquae Apollinaris* (Bagni di Stigliano, 40 miles; the potential other site at Bagni di Vicarello is even closer) and the *Aquae Caeretanae* (60 km on modern roads, i.e. around 40 miles; between 30 and 36 miles approximating from the Peutinger map), meanwhile, are perhaps slightly too close to Rome.

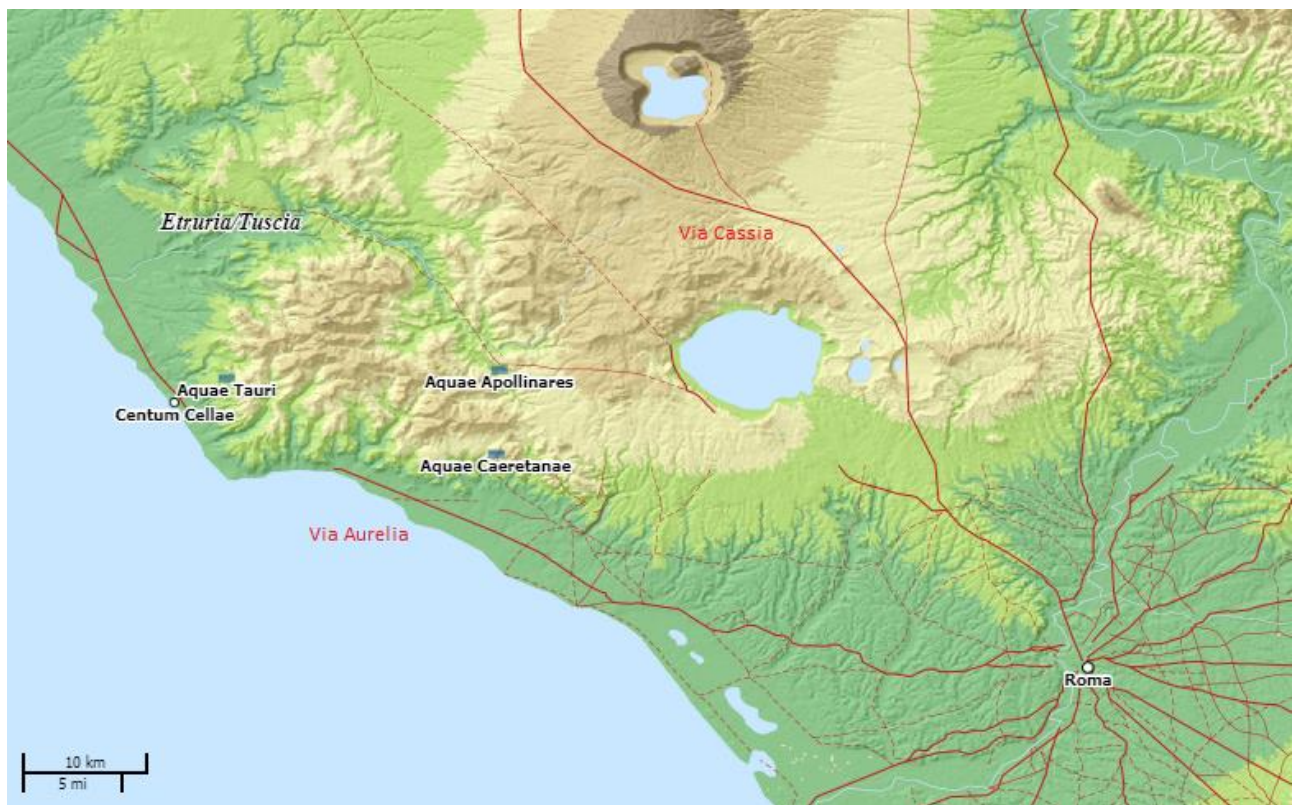


Figure 1-1 The Roman roads and springs in Etruria, showing the relative location of *Centum Cellae/Aquae Tauri* and Rome along the Via Aurelia.

The term *vesicaria* is not used by Pliny for any of the springs or spas he discusses, but is listed as the Roman synonym for deadly nightshade (*trychno/strychno, Solanum nigrum* L.), due to its beneficial effect for calculi and bladder complaints (21.177). On the *Aquae Tauri*, see Heinz (1986); on Roman healing waters and their geographical distribution, see Gonzáles Soutelo (2019); on Roman hot springs and baths more generally, see e.g. Köhler 2003; Gonzáles Soutelo 2014; Jackson 1990, 1999; and the edited collection of Delaine and Johnston (1999) of which the latter is part. Cf. 2.3.3 on the role of bathing in the *Compositiones*.

CVI **150, 75.4–5** *item eodem genere* | [*item eodem genere*] [S2] – Alternatively, “by means of the same <plants>”. *Genus* can refer both to a kind or variety of thing (s.v. OLD 6, thus **46** *herba eodem genere*) and a way or method (s.v. OLD 10, cf. **122** *eodem genere potiones dabuntur*, as in **150** preceded by *eodem modo*). That the previously mentioned plants are meant is also indicated by the *earum*, and the *item* as well as the overall nature of the treatment shows that it is the same manner of treatment with daily doses of saxifrage or *hierobotane* with water; consequently, either meaning is possible, but the overall sense of the chapter is not changed. Sconocchia’s second edition suppresses *eodem genere* in this chapter.

CVII **153, 76.3** *auriculae murinae* – “mouse-ear” (cf. Jouanna-Bouchet’s *oreille de souris*, Schonack’s *Mauseöhrchen*, Mantovanelli’s *Orecchio di topo*), *Theligionum cynocrambe* L. (sometimes called dog’s cabbage); cf. Pliny’s *myosoton/myosotos* (*Alsine, quam quidam myosoton appellant...cum proreperit, musculorum aures imitatur foliis. sed aliam docebimus esse quae iustius myosotis vocetur*, 27.23), and Dioscorides’ *μυδὸς ὄτα* with similar explanation (*ἀλσίνη· οἱ δὲ μυδὸς ὄτα ἀπὸ τοῦ ὅμοια ἔχειν φύλλα μυδὸς ὠτίοις, ἀλσίνη δὲ διὰ τὸ σκιερούς καὶ ἀλσώδεις φιλεῖν τόπους*, 4.86; additionally, *μυδὸς ὄτα* and the synonym *μυδὸς ὠτίς* are the names for German madwort (*Asperugo procumbens* L.), 2.183). By contrast, Mantovanelli and Brodersen identify it as *Hieracium pilosella* L., mouse-ear-hawkweed (*Orecchio di topo/Pilosella; kleines Habichtskraut*) instead.

CVIII **154, 76.10** *Cucurbitae silvestris floccorum* – Scribonius only uses *floccus*, tuft, lock, or flock of wool, straw, tendril, in this chapter. Brodersen and Schonack translate *Fruchtflocken* (“fruit flakes”), Jouanna-Bouchet has *parties floconneuses*, which also means flaky or fluffy parts, similarly Mantovanelli *delle parti lanuginose*. The reference seems to be to the fluffy, fibrous strands resembling matted straw surrounding the seeds inside the colocynths, rather than the plant’s vine tendrils.

CIX **156, 77.1** *X p. as* – While combinations of units occur, the construction is normally with *et* unless the weight is followed by *semis* or *S*, thus e.g. *X p. duum semis* for 2 ½ (**177**) or *X p. I et victoriati* for 1 drachm and a *victoriatus*, i.e. 1 ½ drachms (**254**). The combination of *drachma* and *as* is peculiar – an *as* is equivalent to a *pondus*, and 1

drachma is 1/84 of a pound, as Scribonius reminds us in *praef.* 15, leading to the peculiar combination of 1 1/84 pound, except in reverse notation. Furthermore, this is a rather large amount of pepper, but then large quantities of ingredients do occur. An alternative version is to interpret *as* in its further sense of “one, an entire” (s.v. OLD *as* 3c “as an arithmetical unit, one, unity”), i.e. 1 (whole, entire) drachm (cf. Helmreich’s p. X I); Rhodius, while retaining X p. *as*, suggests a potential corruption from p. X *unius* (1655: 230; cf. *pondere* X *unius* in 100, and Rhodius’ p. X *unius* instead of X p. I in the next line). The manuscripts **B** and **Ca** both simply refer to 1 pound (*libra(s)* I), i.e. one *as*, but omitting the confusing X p. *as* construction. The only other instance of *as* in the *Compositiones* occurs in 231, where a similarly confusing reading is given by both **T** and **R**: X p. *as semis* (*assemis* **T**). Sconocchia suppresses X p., giving just the ½ *as* (*as semis*), while Helmreich reads p. X I S, an interpretation followed by Jouanna-Bouchet. As such, it seems logical that this passage should either be interpreted as referring to one *as*/pound, i.e. following the reading of **B** and **Ca** and omitting the X p. (thus the translation of both Jouanna-Bouchet and Mantovanelli), or one drachm (thus Brodersen), taking *as* in the same sense as *unius*. While both are possible, the latter seems slightly more plausible given the remainder of the recipe, which does use pounds of oils and wax, but only uses very small quantities (15 drachms root of squirting cucumber, and 1 drachm pellitory – the latter “passed through the same sieve” as the pepper, which may suggest an amount in a similar range as otherwise one would either spend very long sieving the pepper or use a rather large sieve for a very small amount – which, again, is not impossible).

CX 158, 77.18 *cum poline* – *Poline* is only found in **T**, which reads *cum poline vel polenta*; both **R** and Marcellus (Jouanna-Bouchet makes particular reference to the **P** manuscript), and consequently Helmreich, include only *polenta* (**R et cum polenta**, **M vel cum polenta**, **P cum polenta adpositum**). While Sconocchia (1981: 49, note 39) argues in favour of omitting *polenta*, Jouanna-Bouchet (2016: 293) prefers this reading and suggests that *poline* could have been a scribe’s recording of an uncertain reading or a gloss added in **T**. Together with the similar use of *polenta* for treatment of gout in the following chapter, this reading seems preferable. In the second edition, Sconocchia corrects the spelling to *polline*, but retains the omission of *polenta*.

CXI 158, 77. 21–22 <*farina*> *fabae molitae...melle diluta* – This is the only instance in the *Compositiones* where *fabae* is used in the sense of an ingredient rather than a measure of size. Jouanna-Bouchet (cf. 2016: 136, note 4) rejects Sconocchia’s addition of *farina* which is not suggested by any manuscript nor used by Scribonius (cf. the term *lomentum* | <*lomentum*> *fabae* [S2] used in 159 instead), and which then negates the need to correct *diluto* (**T**, **R**) to *diluta*. This clarifies the preparation process, including the dilution of the honey with vinegar rather than – presumably – water (the term *oxymel*, which one might expect here in this case, is not used by Scribonius). Ultimately, both variants are possible, but given the use of *lomentum* in the next chapter, the ability to avoid correction to the manuscript text, and the improved clarity, Jouanna-Bouchet’s version likewise seems preferable.

CXII 159, 78.8–9 *ter in mense inter denos dies* – How this remedy is to be used is not entirely clear here, especially as it takes three days to work. If it is to be taken three times a month, taking it for ten days at a time would be equivalent to taking it for the entire month, and while this is the most common use for *denos* (ten days each, ten at a time) it is unclear why Scribonius would not describe its use as for a month or for 30 days (cf. 150 *ex aquae cyathis tribus per dies XXX*, 171 *per dies triginta*, 269 *post* ~). If it is to be used three times in a month, of which all times should be within a ten day interval, then the reference to the month is similarly superfluous. If it is taken three times a month with a ten day interval in between, i.e. every ten days (s.v. OLD *inter* 12 “(indicating frequency) between (spaces or intervals)”), this seems somewhat redundant alongside the *ter in mense*, but this could be meant to emphasize that the three times are to be spread evenly across the month, with a regular interval in between uses.

CXIII 160, 78.23 *Epithemata uti oportet, quod ad parotidas scriptum est* – *Epithema*, an external application, something laid on (ἐπίθημα/ἐπίθεμα, a cover, topical medical application) only occurs here; elsewhere, terms like *emplastrum*, *malagma*, *acopa*, or *cataplasma* are used. Its use in Latin seems relatively unusual; the OLD only refers to this passage, the L&S also to Marcellus, who uses the term four times (20.69, 104, 147; 28.32), albeit not in the chapter corresponding to Scribonius’ 160 (36.44–45) where the parallel passage refers to a *malagma* instead. A further reference is to Martianus Capella 3.225 (fifth/sixth century CE), while the Georges (s.v.) additionally mentions Plinius Valerianus 3.12, (i.e. the sixth century CE *Physica Plinii*) which suggests an increase in the Latin term’s use in Late Antiquity. ἐπίθεμα is used more generally for a cover (Ruf. ap. Orib. 4.2.6, Gal. 12.889 K) and the meaning of “remedy for external application” in the LSJ only cites Ruf. *Ren. Ves.* 10 and Diosc. 1.61.2, where it describes the use of κινναμώμινον, unguent of cinnamon, as part of other external remedies; Paulus Aegineta meanwhile uses it for the shaft of an arrow (6.88). Similarly, ἐπίθημα, “something put on”, is used for a lid or cover in Hipp. *Morb.* 2.26 as well as non-medical authors, while for the sense of “application” only Aret. *CA* 1.1, 2.2. is mentioned by the LSJ.

For swellings of the parotid gland, Scribonius gives various external applications in 43–45, of which only 45, which “disperses swellings of the parotid gland before they have suppurred” (*discutit... parotidas, antequam suppuraverunt*) is a composite drug and has the “consistency of a tight plaster” (*emplastri spissitudinem stricti*). Cross-references are

usually to previously discussed remedies (cf. the various mentions of Andron(ios)' remedy, although it should be noted that some chapters, such as the section on Paccius Antiochus' holy antidote or Celsus' treatment for those bitten by rabid dogs, refer to recipes which follow), in which case **45** seems to be the most likely candidate. In the following chapters, parotid swellings are mentioned among the multiple effects of a remedy for one plaster (*emplastrum*, **206**), and two emollients (*malagma*, **263, 266** – cf. Marcellus' term), and while the two emollients are somewhat more dedicated to *parotidas* (mentioned among the main applications at the beginning of the chapter), **45** remains the most likely reference.

CXIV **163.79.26–29** *pridie notare oportet...ita illigatas habere* – *Sinistra aure*, the reading of **T** and **R** retained by Sconocchia, renders this passage rather unclear – is the head to be turned so that the ear points to the left of the plant, or should one move the left ear around the plant, perhaps as if listening to it, and then place down the corn? Hirsch (1911: 988) even considers it to mean that one has to place fruits into one's left ear, although given Hirsch's hostile (and not necessarily well-supported) position towards anything remotely pseudo-magical in Scribonius, this seems unlikely – as well as surprising, as this means Helmreich's much more recent edition is ignored in favour of that of Ruellius. Mantovanelli attempts to resolve the issue by using one of the less common meanings of *aure* as referring to the "ear" of a plough ("con l'orecchio dell'aratro a sinistra"), s.v. L&S IIB "from its shape, the ear of a plough, the mould- or earthboard by which the furrow is widened and the earth turned back thus", Verg. *G.* 1, 172; s.v. OLD "(app.) a projecting pin on either side of a plough for pushing the soil aside"), i.e. the part at the plough's base which turns over and moves aside the soil. But nothing in context explains why a plough would be present or used, and much as elaborate harvesting rituals are not uncommon in ancient medicine (cf. the examples from Pliny discussed in 3.4.3), it seems unlikely, even if using a very small hand-held plough, that one should circle around a small bush of clover while the plough's ear is pointed to or on the left, or that such an ambiguous and unusual expression would be used if the sense was simply "to make a furrow around the plant". A tempting question is whether the part of the plough (if that is indeed the "ear" meant) here might not refer to a physical plough, but to the constellation of the Plough (in Ursa Major), which would give an orientation for the person collecting the plant with regards to the stars, i.e. facing east (the stars forming the "ear" of the plough aid in locating Polaris, i.e. north) – cf. Hom. *Od.* 5.273–277, where Odysseus navigates by keeping "the Bear" to his left (Ἄρκτον...ἀριστερὰ χειρὸς), or the use of Sirius, the dog star, to note the time to compound the plaster in **202** (see Evans 1998: 1–5 on Greek literary passages on stars, 31–33 on finding Polaris with the aid of Ursa Major/Minor, and McGrail 2008: 628–630 and Irby 2016: 861–869 on celestial navigation in ancient seafaring). However, while various terms connected to wagons (*plaustrum*, *carrus*, *amaxa*) and ploughs (*temo*, *currus*, [*septem*]triones – i.e. the [seven] plough-oxen) are used Latin (see the detailed discussion by Boll and Gundel 1924–1937: spp. 869–881 on Ursa Minor and Maior, esp. 873 on the Latin terms), the use of *auris* in this context is not attested. Given the difficulties of making either meaning of *aure* work with this passage (cf. sim. Jouanna-Bouchet 2016: 295), I follow Jouanna-Bouchet's and Helmreich's edition, and translate *sinistra* <manu> with omission of *aure* (similarly Brodersen, "mit der linken Hand rings umschreiben"). Sconocchia's second edition resolves the difficulties caused by *aure* by likewise adopting the *sinistra manu* reading.

CXV **165, 80.8** *cumini Thebaici*; **165, 80.9** *cumini Aethiopici* – "Theban cumin" is not mentioned as a separate plant by André and could simply be a reference to the place of origin of cumin (*Cuminum cyminum* L.), which is used on its own elsewhere (**134, 233**). Further types of cumin used by Scribonius include "Ethiopian cumin", a jowan (*Trachyspermum ammi* (L.) Sprague ex Turrill), which also appears under the name *ami* (**121** – although corrected to mium, spignel (*Meum athamanticum* Jacq.) by Jouanna-Bouchet), and *cuminum sylvaticum*, wild cumin (*Lagoecia cuminoidea* L.); the plant called black cumin (*Nigella sativa* L.), meanwhile, has the unrelated Latin name *git*. While other place names which appear in the literature alongside cumin, such as *cuminum Aegyptium* and *c. Alexandrinum*, are considered to be likely synonyms for *c. Aethiopicum* – and thereby perhaps also *c. Thebaicum* (cf. André 2010: 81) – the use of two different synonyms in one recipe seems unlikely (cf. the similar issue with *altercum/Appolinaris herba* in **90**), unless it is assumed that Scribonius was unaware both described the same plant. A further option is that one or both of the ingredients refer instead to Ethiopian or Theban gum (*commi*, *cummi*) rather than cumin, which is the reading found in **T** (*commi Thebaici* and *cummi Aethiopici*); cf. other gums associated with places such as Alexandria and Ammon, and the further appearance of Ethiopian gum in **252** (*olivae Aethiopicae commi*) as well as for the myrrh called Troglodytic (see **90**, footnote 202).

CXVI **177, 84.18** *balsami seminis grana* – *grana* here cannot be made to agree with *seminis*; perhaps Scribonius distinguishes the seed from the seed-capsule, or the small round fruit; alternatively, it may simply be a distinction made for countability (cf. the use of *grana* with *piperis*, although in **135** *grana* and *semen* are distinguished (*quinque vel sex salis farrisque granis, apii seminis paribus mensuris*), and *granum* is primarily used for grains, peppercorns, pomegranate and grape seeds (**56** *uvae passae sine granis*, **186** *malorum Punicorum grana*) and juniper berries (**109**, *iuniperi grana*).

CXVII **177, 84.26** *haec ego composita habeo* – Here perhaps both an emphasis of Scribonius’ experience with this remedy, and an indication that he made sure to have a ready-compounded version to hand. Cf. **214**, *hanc semper habeo compositam*, where the sense is one of having a remedy available for use (and sim. **71** *hoc Augusta semper compositum habuit*), as well as *quod Augusta propter eiusmodi casus habuit compositum* in **175**, which conveys use of the remedy by the imperial family (cf. **60** *Augustam constat hoc usam*) and perhaps also a sense of regular use.

CXVIII **186, 87.17** *cum simulavit* [S] | *si uiderunt* [J-B] / *si uiderint* [S2] – That someone should imitate fish seems peculiar, but could be part of a stage performance, joke, or other expression. Scribonius may also mean any reference to fish other than verbally, as perhaps by means of a painting or a gesture – so “if someone has depicted or spoken of fish” (s.v. OLD *simulo* 6 “to represent in art”). However, this meaning would be much more clearly expressed by Jouanna-Bouchet’s *uiderunt*, which also adds the logical conclusion that someone who is sickened by the very mention of fish would not react well to seeing fish either; cf. Jouanna-Bouchet (2016: 314–15) on the textual issues with this passage. The second edition similarly clarifies the passage by reading *si uiderint*.

CXIX **191, 89.14–15** *reiciunt* [S] / *deiciunt* [J-B, S2] | *eiciunt* [F/S] *autem ab stomacho ramenta, quae etiam / quaedam* [F/S, J-B, S2] *similia torminosis* – See Jouanna-Bouchet 2016: 158, 319–320, who convincingly argues that the parallel to *torminosis* as well as Celsus’ use *strigmentum* (translated as “shreds” by Spencer) to describe different kinds of unhealthy stool (*alvus quoque varia pestifera est, quae strigmentum, sanguinem, bilem, viride aliquid, modo diversis temporibus, modo simul, et in mixtura quadam, discreta tamen repraesentat*, 2.6.12), including in the context of *tormina* (*ac ne tormina quidem periculosa sunt, si sanguis et strigmenta descendunt*, 2.8.13) makes it more likely that Scribonius here refers to emission *per rectum* rather than *per os*, emending *reiciunt* to *deiciunt*. Fischer and Sconocchia (2008: 305) likewise suggest *eiciunt* based on the indirect tradition, and similarly modify *quae etiam* to *quaedam*. The second edition ultimately opts for *deiciunt* and *quaedam*.

CXX **192, 89.25** *Tragoriganum* – “goat’s oregano” (τράγος + ορίγανος), a plant of debated identification, either a thyme or an oregano/marjoram (Andre 2010: 263); cf. Diosc. 3.30.1, who states that depending on where it grows, it resembles either thyme, oregano, or savory. Beck translates Goat’s marjoram and lists as potential candidates a type of thyme, *Clinopodium graveolens* (M.Bieb.) Kuntze, summer savory (*Satureja thymbra* L.) – unlikely for Scribonius’ *tragoriganum*, as summer savory is called either *satureia* or *cunila* – and *Origanum vulgare* subsp. *viridulum* (Martini-Donos) Nyman. The TLG also suggests *Thymus teucrioides* Boiss. & Spruner, while the L&S translates “goat’s thyme” for *Satureja thymbra* L. and the OLD refers to a *Satureja* spp. more generally.

CXXI **208, 97. 1–2** *Melanterias, quae creta sutoria dicitur; 228, 103.22 atramenti* – Pliny mentions neither *melanteria* nor *creta sutoria*, but equates *atramentum sutorium* with *chalcantes* (34.123), a term generally used for copper sulphate. However, as Goltz (1972: 152) notes, a black colour can only be produced by the combination of tannic acid with the iron, not the copper, sulphate, and she concludes that the term was likely used for both substances. The two sulphates are somewhat similar in appearance, with copper(II)sulphate a brighter blue and iron(II)sulphate a paler blue-green (both salts occur as hydrates, most commonly with 5 (CuSO₄ · 5 H₂O) and 7 (FeSO₄ · 7 H₂O) molecules of water, respectively). Scribonius distinguishes *creta sutoria/melanteria* from *atramentum* and seems to use the latter in the sense of a general black pigment, comparable to an ochre which can produce a red colour: **228** *rubicae aut atramenti, quod possit colorare ea* (hence the OLD’s explicit distinction between *atramentum sutorium* (s.v. 2b) and the substance mentioned in this passage, given as “any substance used to impart a dark colouring, black pigment, blacking”, s.v. *atramentum* 1). Dioscorides also distinguishes the two: μελαντηρία (5.101) of the best quality is the colour of sulphur and takes on a black colour if exposed to water, while the best variety of χαλκανθές (5.98) is the blue σταλακτόν, and only the third choice, ἐφθόν, paler in colour, is used for black dyes (here of the hair, 5.98.3); it is possible that the former refers to the bright blue copper sulphate and the latter to the paler blue-green iron sulphate. Pliny’s *atramentum sutorium* has the bright blue colour of Dioscorides’ σταλακτόν, but the cluster-like appearance and production method of ἐφθόν, and in solution it produces the name-giving black dye (34.124). The terms survive in the names for the minerals melanterite (FeSO₄ · 7 H₂O) and chalcantite (CuSO₄ · 5 H₂O).

CXXII **223, 101.13** *cum oleamentis* – Like *oleamen* (**269**), *oleamentum*, “an ointment made from olive oil” (s.v. OLD), an “oil-ointment” (s.v. L&S), is not attested anywhere else. For *oleamentum*, the similar word formation of *ceratum* for a wax (*cera*) salve and its use in **269** supports this translation: the *acopum* is a mixture of Venafrian oil and must, in which numerous ingredients are steeped for a month before it is filtered and used as an unguent. In **223**, however, the initial preparation does not involve any oil, nor are the used oils – rose oil and bitter oil – compound oils (while rose oil might be made from steeped roses, it is never considered a compound elsewhere in the text, and furthermore the reference to the *oleamen* must include both oils as otherwise Scribonius would have omitted to include it in the instruction). Consequently, Jouanna-Bouchet (2016: 181), following Rhodius (1655: 100), interprets the term as referring to the mixture of rose oil and bitter oil which are listed last in the ingredient list (i.e. not the additional¹⁴ pound rose oil added in the end), and translates “le mélange des huiles” (the oil-mixture). This is the most logical

explanation, and supported by Scribonius' similar grouping together of dry ingredients or ingredients which can be liquefied rather than listing them individually, as e.g. the ten ingredients (plus oil and vinegar) in **175**, where the various resins, fat, wax, and liquids are summarised as “those which can be liquefied” and thus melted with the oil, while “those which are dry” are ground with the vinegar (*arida ex aceto teruntur; quae liquefieri possunt, oleo ad ignem liquefacta miscentur mortario tritis*).

CXXIII **231, 105.9 multis delusum** | <a> multis delusum [S2] – *deludo*, used one other time in the *Compositiones* for those affected by a (physical) nightmare (*ab incubone deludi*, **101**). The OLD gives the meanings “to make game of, deceive, dupe” (cf. sim. *deludifico*, “to make a complete fool of”, while the L&S also includes “to mock” among the meanings – hence the German translations' rendering “von vielen verspottet” (mocked by many). Both meanings make sense here – either a reference to the social stigma associated with facial disfigurement and the resultant mocking or being made a fool of, or being deceived by disreputable drug sellers (Jouanna-Bouchet 2016: 343 draws attention to the reading a *multis delusum* found in **W** and adopted by Sconocchia, which points to people, although she rejects the translation of “to mock”), or by the many remedies which promised but failed to have an effect (cf. the reference to the lack of any remedy (*ullo medicamento*) which managed to help even a little contrasted with the success of Tryphon's treatment (*quem Tryphon liberavit*)). For this chapter within the broader context of tattooing and branding, in antiquity, see Jones 1987.

CXXIV **232, 105.18 pice liquida perungere et cedria** – *Cedria* could also refer back to *pice* – “with liquid pitch and cedar pitch”, or potentially even “with liquid cedar pitch”. The term on its own is also used to refer to cedar pitch, thus Plin. 24.17 (*cedrus magna...dat picem quae cedria vocatur*), although peculiarly the OLD gives this passage as an example for the meaning cedar gum or resin. For *cedrium* only the oil or tar are listed, but confusingly, Pliny 16.52 describes *cedrium* as the first product of pine (*taeda*) distillation, a thin, water-like substance (*primus sudor aquae modo fluit canali*) which precedes pitch (*sequens liquor crassior iam picem fundit*, 16.53) and neither sounds like tar nor has anything to do with cedars. In **58**, Scribonius uses the term to explicitly exclude pitch (*cedria vera, ne habeat picis aliquam mixtura*), which, given Pliny's description, could also refer to the pre-pitch exude, while cedar pitch (*pix cedria*) occurs in **186** and **188**. Cedar oil (*cedrium*, but Greek κεδρία) would make application easier, but cannot be made to work grammatically here; furthermore, Scribonius elsewhere (**267**) uses *oleum cedrini* for this substance. See also the discussion of *pix* and pitch production in note **40, 28.24-29.1 picis flos/florem picis** (LXVI).

CXXV **232, 105.21 intestino repositum** [S] / *reposito* [J-B] | *impositum* [S2] – While the previous instructions (*lavare/perungere et (sic) reponere*) are clear, the *intestino repositum* here causes difficulties. Jouanna-Bouchet retains the reading of both **T** and **R**, *reposito*, rather than Jourdan's and Sconocchia's emendation of *repositum*, and translates “et cela est bénéfique une fois l'intestin remis en place” (and this [the alum or ash treatment] is beneficial once the intestine has been put back in place), i.e. the treatment works or shows its effect after the rectum has been returned to its proper place. A further possibility, a dropped-out *deinde* as suggested by Fischer, is not adopted as there is not sufficient evidence or a similar expression in the text, with acknowledgement that the reading remains unsatisfactory (2016: 344). While I agree with both the difficulty in establishing the text and that a temporal sense is possible here, I am more inclined to view the passage in parallel to *lavari oportet et reponere*, i.e. that the remedy is applied and the rectum returned, and understand the *benefacit* to refer to the treatment as a whole. The *impositum* of Sconocchia's second edition could refer to the remedy's administration onto the intestine, or the intestine's replacement into the body.

CXXVI **233, 105.23 faba quasi conchis multo cum cumino cocta** – *Concha* can refer both to a shell and a measuring vessel of this form (s.v. OLD *concha* 3a), but also to a dish made from beans, a bean stew or puree (cf. André 2013: 31, 216, esp. note 285); a recipe – which also contains cumin – is given by Apicius 5.4.1–6. André (2013: 285) argues that this is the meaning here – “wie eine *concha* gekochte Bohnen” (beans cooked almost like a bean stew). *Concha* is not used elsewhere in the *Compositiones*, and given the similar preparation of remedies “in the manner of” culinary preparations (e.g. *pultis more*, **189**), as well as the use of porridges and similar foods in various contexts, I translate, like André and Jouanna-Bouchet (“les fèves cuites comme une purée”, cf. accompanying notes p. 344), *concha* as a bean puree.

CXXVII **238, 107.1–2 cum cera praecalcrafta...superioribus miscentur** – Alternatively, “they are crushed with pre-warmed wax in boiling water, and thus mixed...” (cf. e.g. Brodersen, and Jouanna-Bouchet for the other interpretation as given in the chapter's translation). While the wax could potentially be placed in boiling water to soften, especially when using a block of wax rather than pellets or similar small forms, heating in a bain-marie-type container (cf. the double-container used by ointment-makers in **66**) is more likely here, especially if the passage is understood as continuing the grinding in hot water. As the remaining ingredients are all solid fats and heat would aid the mixing process, both interpretations are possible: either the warmth of the rose, honey, wax, and additional pre-warmed wax of undisclosed quantity (cf. e.g. the saffron-unguent residue added in **259** or the oil used to liquefy the remedy in **263**, not

featured in the ingredient list) is sufficient to allow for mixing with the solid fats; or the remedy is prepared in a warm water bath, in which case *ita* may better be translated in its sense of “thus, in this way” rather than “then”.

CXXVIII **243, 108.1** *porriginem*; **108.2–3** *qualibet parte corporis totius porriginem* – *Porrigo*, a scaly or flaky condition of the skin, used for dandruff by Celsus: “where some small scales, in a manner of speaking, arise among hairs and are loosened from the skin...And for the most part this happens in the hair [of the head], more rarely in the beard, sometimes also in the eyebrow” (6.2.1, trans. Spencer; *Porrigo autem est, ubi inter pilos quaedam quasi squamulae surgunt haeque a cute resolvuntur...Fereque id in capillo fit, rarius in barba, aliquando etiam in supercilio*). The reference to its appearance on “any part of the entire body”, which sets the *porrigo* apart from the head-afflicting papules (*papulas in capite*), indicates that Scribonius means a similar disorder producing scale-like skin flakes, perhaps likewise understood to arise in connection with the body hair.

CXXIX **243, 108.6** *epiphoram vero toto corpore effervescentem* – Elsewhere, Scribonius uses *epiphora*/ἐπιφορά only for eye complaints, describing a condition with abnormal flow of tears, rather than something that could “erupt on the entire body”. Other medical writers also use the term in the broader sense of a morbid flux (hence s.v. *epiphora* L&S “defluxion of humours”/ἐπιφορά LSJ II.5 “deflux of morbid humours”), less frequently for an eruption (thus Ruf. ap. Orib. 8.24.35, ὀχθώδεις ἐπιφορά – “tuberous eruption”) or attack (Vett. Val. 3.4). By contrast, the OLD gives the sense of “inflammation, especially of the eye”. Given the context of skin diseases and the combination of *epiphoram* with *effervescentem*, which already conveys the sense of an eruption, I translate inflammation, with some sense of “flaring up” and “causing a discharge of sorts” potentially implied.

CXXX **249, 109.12** *Uva Aminea / Aminaea* [S2] – Sconocchia prefers the reading *Aminea*, “Aminean”, based on **R** *aminea* and **T** *amminea*; Aminean grapes are also used by Scribonius in **64**, Aminean wine in **257**, and Aminean myrrh also features (**269**). By contrast, Jouanna-Bouchet (2016: 195; 349), like Helmreich, corrects to *uua taminia*, “*taminia*-grape” or perhaps “*tamnus*-grape” (after *tamnus*, used for the same plant), black bryony and its fruit (*Dioscorea communis* (L.) Caddick & Wilkin), cf. André (2010: 227, *uua* 2.) with reference to this chapter (elsewhere, the term is also used for bryony (*Bryonia dioica* Jacq.; e.g. Ps.-Apul. 67.6, and synonymously with *uua siluatica* for stavesacre, e.g. Cels. 3.21.7). This reading seems preferable as it explains the “which is so-called” (*quae sic dicitur*) – i.e. that it is not actually a grape – and the note that it grows in thorn bushes (*in vepribus*), which seems to be a note to distinguish it from regular grapevines. Brodersen, while maintaining Sconocchia’s text and translating “Aminean grape”, likewise specifies that this is in reference to *Dioscorea communis* (Schmerwurz) rather than a species of grape.

CXXXI **250, 109.18** *elephantiam* – more commonly *elephantiasis*, s.v. OLD “a name given to one or more tropical skin diseases, prob. mostly filarial elephantiasis”, less helpfully L&S “a very virulent kind of leprosy, elephantiasis” (cf. note **Ind. 251, 15.32 ad lepram**); LSJ simply elephantiasis for ἐλεφαντιάσις. The modern term elephantiasis refers to several diseases in which lymphatic drainage is obstructed (lymphangitis), leading to oedema with disproportionate swelling of body parts and hardened skin, which can be due to parasites such as *Wuchereria bancroftii* (Kumar & Clark 2009: 164–5; OMD 1998: 209) – the filariasis referred to by the OLD – or other conditions. The disease, which according to Pliny was not found in Italy prior to the age of Pompey the great (*ante Pompei magni aetatem non accidisse in Italia*, 26.7), is described by Celsus in more detail:

Ignotus autem paene in Italia, frequentissimus in quibusdam regionibus is morbus est, quem ἐλεφαντιάσιν Graeci vocant; isque longis adnumeratur: signo totum corpus adficitur, ita ut ossa quoque vitari dicantur. Summa pars corporis crebras maculas crebrosque tumores habet; rubor harum paulatim in atrum colorem convertitur. Summa cutis inaequaliter crassa, tenuis, dura mollisque, quasi squamis quibusdam exasperatur; corpus emacrescit; os, surae, pedes intumescunt. Ubi vetus morbus est, digiti in manibus ponderibusque sub tumore conduntur; febricula oritur, quae facile tot malis obrutum hominem consumit.

The disease which the Greeks call *elephantiasis*, whilst almost unknown in Italy, is of very frequent occurrence in certain regions; it is counted among chronic affections; in this the whole body becomes so affected that even the bones are said to become diseased. The surface of the body presents a multiplicity of spots and of swellings, which, at first red, are gradually changed to be black in colour. The skin is thickened and thinned in an irregular way, hardened and softened, roughened in some places with a kind of scales; the trunk wastes, the face, calves and feet swell. When the disease is of long standing, the fingers and toes are sunk under the swelling: feverishness supervenes, which may easily destroy a patient overwhelmed by such troubles. (Cels. 3.25, trans. Spencer)

Dioscorides treats ἐλεφαντιάσις with whey (2.70.3), while Pliny recommends white hellebore (25.60).

CXXXII **269, 115.19** *spathes qua unguentarii utuntur* – s.v. OLD *spathe*, “the spathe enfolding the fruiting spike of a palm tree”, with reference to this chapter (cf. sim. *σπάθη*, Diosc. 1.109.4, translated as “palm fronds” by Beck); more generally used for an instrument with a flattened blade, a spatula (thus **45**, *spatha movere medicamentum*; in **173** made from ashwood, *spatha fraxinea*). Spathe remains a botanical term, describing a leaf-like structure that encloses a plant’s flowers, such as those of palm trees, or the quite obvious spathe (leaf) and spadix (inflorescence, i.e. flower array in shape of a stem) of plants like cuckoo pint (*Arum maculatum* L.) or flamingo flowers (*Anthurium* spp.).

Appendix: Plants, Inorganics and Animal Substances

Plants and Vegetable Substances

| Latin | Translation/Identity | Note/Comment |
|---|--|---|
| <i>Abrotonum</i> | Southernwood (<i>Artemisia abrotanum</i> L.) | |
| <i>Absinthium</i> | Wormwood (<i>Artemisia absinthium</i> L.) | |
| <i>Acacia</i> | Acacia or gum arabic tree (<i>Vachellia</i> Wight & Arn. Spp., particularly <i>Vachellia nilotica</i> (L.) P. J. H. Hurter & Mabb.), and its sap, gum arabic | 23, 23.11 <i>acaciae chylismatis</i> |
| <i>Aconitum</i> | Aconite (<i>Aconitum</i> L. Spp., particularly <i>A. Napellus</i> L.) | |
| <i>Acorum</i> | Yellow flag (<i>Iris pseudoacorus</i> L.) | |
| <i>Agaricum</i> | Agaric, a <i>Polyporaceae</i> tree fungus such as agarikon (<i>Laricifomes officinalis</i> (Vill.) Kotl. & Pouzar) or crab-of-the-woods (<i>Laetiporus sulphureus</i> (Bull.) Murrill) | 106, 57.19 <i>agarici</i> |
| <i>Agnus</i> | Chaste tree (<i>Vitex agnus castus</i> L.) | |
| <i>Alba vitis, vitis alba</i> | White bryony (<i>Bryonia dioica</i> Jacq., both called white and red bryony) | |
| <i>Alium, aleum</i> | Garlic (<i>Allium sativum</i> L.) | |
| <i>Aloe</i> | Aloe (<i>Aloe vera</i> (L.) Burm. Fil.) | |
| <i>Aloe indica</i> | "Indian aloe" | <i>Aloe indica</i> Royle, suggested by André (2010: 11), is now considered to be a synonym of <i>A. Vera</i> . |
| <i>Altercum</i> | Henbane (<i>Hyoscyamus</i> L. Spp), particularly black henbane (<i>H. Niger</i> L.) | = <i>hyoscyamus</i> 90, 48.5 <i>alterci albi</i> , 6 <i>Apollinaris herbae</i> |
| <i>Altercum album</i> | White henbane (<i>H. Albus</i> L.) | |
| <i>Alum gallicum</i> | "comfrey of the Gauls"; common comfrey (<i>Symphytum officinale</i> L.) | |
| <i>Ami</i> | Ajowan (<i>Trachyspermum ammi</i> Sprague) | Cf. <i>Cuminum Aethiopicum</i> and note 165, 80.9 <i>cumini Aethiopici</i> ; Corr. To <i>meum</i> in J-B |
| <i>Ammoniacum</i> | Gum ammoniac | 28, 25.14 <i>ammoniaci guttae</i> ; see also 5, 30.4-5 <i>salis ammoniaci</i> |
| <i>Ammoniacci thymiama</i> | Gum ammoniac-incense | 258 , Footnote 379 |
| <i>Amomum</i> | Black cardamom (<i>A. Subulatum</i> Roxb.) | |
| <i>Amygdala, Nuclei a., Amygdala dulcia</i> | (sweet) almond (<i>Prunus dulcis</i> (Mill.) D. A. Webb) | |
| <i>Amygdala amara</i> | Bitter almond (<i>Prunus dulcis</i> var. <i>Amara</i>) | |
| <i>Anesum</i> | Anise (<i>Pimpinella anisum</i> L.) | |
| <i>Anetum</i> | Dill (<i>Anethum graveolens</i> L.) | |

| Latin | Translation/Identity | Note/Comment |
|---|---|--|
| <i>Apium</i> | Celery (<i>Apium graveolens</i> L.); usually garden celery (<i>Apium graveolens</i> L., var. <i>Sativum</i>) | |
| <i>Apollinaris herba</i> | “herb of Apollo”, usually henbane (<i>Hyoscyamus</i> L. Spp), but here distinguished from <i>altercum/hyoscyamum</i> | 90, 48.5 <i>alterci albi</i> , 6 <i>Apollinaris herbae</i> |
| <i>Aristolochia</i> ; ἄριστολόχεια/ἄριστολογία | Birthwort (<i>Aristolochia</i> L. Spp.) | = <i>terra mali/mali terrae</i> |
| <i>Aristolochia cretica</i> | Cretan birthwort (<i>Aristolochia cretica</i> Lam.) | |
| <i>Aristolochia clematitidis</i> | Upright birthwort (<i>Aristolochia clematitidis</i> L.) | |
| <i>Aristolochia strongyle</i> | Round-leafed birthwort (<i>Aristolochia rotunda</i> L.) | |
| <i>Artemisia</i> | “herb of Artemis”; usually wormwood (<i>Artemisia</i> spp.), but in 106 equated with δίκταμνον, dittany (dittany of Crete, <i>Origanum dictamnus</i> L., or bastard dittany/Greek horehound, <i>Ballota acetabulosa</i> (L.) Benth.). | |
| <i>Asarum</i> | Asarabacca (<i>Asarum europaeum</i> L.) | |
| <i>Asparagi radix</i> | Asparagus root (<i>Asparagus officinalis</i> L.) | |
| <i>Asphodelos</i> , ἀσφόδελος | Asphodel (<i>Asphodelus</i> L. Spp.) | = <i>astula regiae</i> |
| <i>Astula regia</i> | “royal splinter”, asphodel (<i>Asphodelus</i> L. Spp.) | = <i>asphodelus</i> |
| <i>Auricula murina</i> | “mouse-ear”; perh. Dog’s cabbage (<i>Theligonum cynocrambe</i> L.) Or Mouse-ear-hawkweed (<i>Hieracium pilosella</i> L.) | 153, 76.3 <i>auriculae murinae</i> |
| <i>Balanus</i> | “acorn”; ben-nut, fruit of the ben or yusor tree (<i>Moringa arabica</i> Pers.) | = <i>myrobalanus</i> |
| <i>Balaustium</i> | Flower of the pomegranate (<i>Punica granatum</i> L.) | |
| <i>Balsamum</i> | Balsam-tree (possibly Mecca myrrh, <i>Commiphora gileadensis</i> (L.) C. Chr.) | See also <i>opobalsamum</i> ; <i>xylobalsamum</i> |
| <i>Batrac(h)ium</i> | Ranunculus (one of the plants of the genus <i>Ranunculus</i> L.) | |
| <i>Bdellium, bdella</i> | Bdellium (gum/resin of <i>Commiphora wightii</i> (Arn.) Bhandari and <i>Commiphora africana</i> (A. Rich.) Endl.) | |
| <i>Besa, besasa</i> | <i>Besa/besasa</i> , the seed of wild rue (<i>Peganum harmala</i> L.) | 70, 39.8–9 <i>besae quod est semen <rutae silvestris></i> <i>Besa</i> corr. To <i>besasa</i> in J-B, S2 |
| <i>Beta</i> | Beet (<i>Beta</i> L. Spp.) | |
| <i>Brassica</i> | Cabbage (<i>Brassica oleracea</i> L. And its various cultivars) | See also <i>caules</i> ; <i>holera</i> , a further term for cabbage, is used in the more general sense |

| Latin | Translation/Identity | Note/Comment |
|-------------------------------|--|---|
| | | of “vegetables” by Scribonius |
| <i>Brathy</i> | Savin (<i>Juniperus sabina</i> L.) | |
| <i>Bryonia</i> | Bryony (<i>Bryonia dioica</i> Jacq., both called white and red bryony) | = <i>albae vitis</i> |
| <i>Cachrys</i> | <i>Cachrys</i> buds, the winter buds of <i>Cachrys libanotis</i> L. | |
| <i>Calamus scriptorius/-i</i> | “writing-reed”, a reed (<i>Arundo</i> L. Spp.) Tube used for writing and remedy application | 269 , footnote 384 |
| <i>Calamus odoratus</i> | “fragrant reed”, sweet flag (<i>Acorus calamus</i> L.) | 269 , footnote 384 |
| <i>Calcifraga</i> | “stone-shatterer”, burnet saxifrage (<i>Pimpinella saxifraga</i> L.) | = <i>scolopendrios</i> ; Ind. 150, 11.26 Ad <i>calculosos et σκολοπένδριος</i> |
| <i>Canina <rosa></i> | Dog rose (<i>Rosa canina</i> L.) | = <i>hypocistis</i> = <i>rosa silvatica</i> |
| <i>Capparus</i> | Caper bush (<i>Capparis spinosa</i> L.) And its flower bud, the caper | |
| <i>Capreoli vitis</i> | Vine tendrils (or “roebuck vines”) | 193 , footnote 313 |
| <i>Caprificus</i> | Wild fig tree (<i>Ficus carica</i> L. Var. <i>Silvestris</i>) | See also <i>ficus</i> |
| <i>Cardamomum</i> | Cardamom (fruit of <i>Elatteria cardamomum</i> White and Maton) | |
| <i>Cardamum nigrum</i> | “Black <i>cardamum</i> ” (a type of cress, probably a yellowcress, <i>Rorippa</i> Scop. Spp.) | = <i>nasturcium</i> |
| <i>Caryota</i> | Date (mainly the fruit of <i>Phoenix dactylifera</i> L., but other <i>Phoenix</i> spp. Similarly produce edible dates) | See also <i>palma</i> and 109, 59. 6 <i>palmae</i> |
| <i>Cassia</i> | Cassia, Chinese cinnamon (<i>Cinnamomum cassia</i> (L.) J. Presl) | |
| <i>Cassia daphnitis</i> | “laurel-cassia” (cf. Δάφνη, laurel) | |
| <i>Cassia nigra</i> | Black cassia | |
| <i>Cassia rufa</i> | Red cassia | |
| <i>Caulis</i> | 1. A stem, stalk 2. Cabbage (<i>Brassica oleracea</i> L.) | |
| <i>Caules apio similis</i> | Celery-like stalks | |
| <i>Cauliculi rubi</i> | Small bramble stems (<i>Rubus</i> spp.) | |
| <i>Cedria, cedrus</i> | Cedar, Lebanon cedar (<i>Cedrus libani</i> A. Rich.) | |
| <i>Celticae <nardi></i> | “Celtic nard”, Alpine valerian (<i>Valeriana celtica</i> L.) | = <i>saliunca</i> |
| <i>Centaurium</i> | Centaury (<i>Centaurea centaurium</i> L.; common centaury, <i>Centaurium erythraea</i> Rafn) | = <i>fel terrae</i> |
| <i>Centunculus</i> | Cudweed (<i>Gnaphalium</i> L. And <i>Filago</i> L. Spp.) | = <i>gnafalida</i> |
| <i>Cepa</i> | Onion (<i>Allium cepa</i> L.) | |
| <i>Chamaedryos</i> | Germander (wall germander, <i>Teucrium chamaedrys</i> L., and <i>T. Lucidum</i> L.) | |

| Latin | Translation/Identity | Note/Comment |
|--|--|---|
| <i>Chamaeleon</i> | The plant <i>chamaeleon</i> , distaff thistle (<i>Atractylis gummifera</i> L.) | = <i>ixia</i> |
| <i>Chamaepitys</i> / <i>χαμαίπιτυν</i> | Ground pine (<i>Ajuga chamaepitys</i> (L.) Schreb.) | |
| <i>Chamelea</i> | Daphne (olive daphne/olive-leaved daphne, <i>Daphne oleoides</i> Schreb., and silky daphne, <i>Daphne sericea</i> Vahl.) | |
| <i>Chelidonium</i> | Greater celandine (<i>Chelidonium majus</i> L.) | |
| <i>Cicer</i> | Chickpea (<i>Cicer arietinum</i> L.) | |
| <i>Cicuta</i> | Hemlock (<i>Conium maculatum</i> L.) | |
| <i>Cinnamum</i> , <i>cinnamomum</i> | Cinnamon (the bark of various trees of the genus <i>Cinnamomum</i> Schaeff.) | See also <i>xylocinnamum</i> ; <i>malabathrum</i> ; <i>cassia</i> |
| <i>Cnicus</i> | Safflower (<i>Carthamus tinctorius</i> L.) | |
| <i>Coccum cnidium</i> | Berries/seeds of flax-leaved daphne (<i>Daphne gnidium</i> L.) | |
| <i>Colocynthis</i> | Colocynth (<i>Citrullus colocynthis</i> (L.) Schrad.) | = <i>cucurbitulae silvestris</i> |
| <i>Colophoneum</i> , <i>colophonia</i> | Colophonian resin | 137, 71.9 <i>colophonei</i> |
| <i>Commis</i> , <i>commi</i> | Gum | |
| <i>Commi alexandrium</i> / <i>alexandri</i> | Alexandrian gum | |
| <i>Olivae Aethiopicae commi</i> | Indian mangrove gum (<i>Avicennia officinalis</i> L.) | = <i>eleas Aethiopicae dacryon</i> |
| <i>Coriandrum</i> | Coriander (<i>Coriandrum sativum</i> L.) | |
| <i>Costum</i> , <i>costus</i> | Costus (root of <i>Saussurea costus</i> (Falc.) Lipsch.) | |
| <i>Costum album</i> | White costus | |
| <i>Cotyledonos</i> | Navelwort (<i>Umbilicus rupestris</i> (Salisb.) Dandy) | |
| <i>Crocus</i> | Saffron (<i>Crocus sativus</i> L.) | See also 4, 17.16 <i>crocomagmatis</i> |
| <i>Crocus Siculus</i> | Sicilian saffron | |
| <i>Cucumis</i> | Cucumber (<i>Cucumis sativus</i> L.) | |
| <i>Cucumis edulis</i> | "Edible cucumber" (cucumber, <i>Cucumis sativus</i> L.) | |
| <i>Cucumis silvaticus</i> | "wild cucumber", squirting cucumber (<i>Ecballum elaterium</i> (L.) A. Rich.) | See also <i>elaterium</i> |
| <i>Cucurbita</i> | Gourd (bottle gourd, <i>Lagenaria siceraria</i> (Molina) Standl.) | Also used for cupping glasses (46, 67) |
| <i>Cucurbita silvestris</i> | Lit. "wild gourd", colocynth (<i>Citrullus colocynthis</i> (L.) Schrad.) | = <i>colocynthis</i> |
| <i>Cucurbitula silvestris</i> | "little wild gourd", colocynth (<i>Citrullus colocynthis</i> (L.) Schrad.) | = <i>cucurbita silvestris</i> = <i>colocynthis</i> |
| <i>Cuminum</i> | Cumin (<i>Cuminum cyminum</i> L.) | 165, 80.8 <i>cumini Thebaici</i> ; 165, 80.9 <i>cumini Aethiopici</i> ; see also <i>git</i> ; <i>ami</i> |

| Latin | Translation/Identity | Note/Comment |
|---|---|--|
| <i>Cuminum aethiopicum</i> | “Ethiopian cumin”, ajowan (<i>Trachyspermum ammi</i> (L.) Sprague) | 165, 80.9 <i>cumini Aethiopici</i> ; see also <i>ami</i> |
| <i>Cuminum silvaticum</i> | Wild cumin (<i>Lagoecia cuminoides</i> L.) | |
| <i>Cuminum thebaicum</i> | “Theban cumin” | 165, 80.8 <i>cumini Thebaici</i> |
| <i>Cunila</i> | Summer savory (<i>Satureja hortensis</i> L.) | = <i>satureia</i> |
| <i>Cupressus</i> | Cypress (Mediterranean cypress, <i>Cupressus sempervirens</i> L.) | |
| <i>Cyclamen, cyclaminum</i> | Cyclamen (<i>Cyclamen</i> spp.) | |
| <i>Cyperos, cyperus/um</i> | Nutsedge (purple nutsedge or nutgrass, <i>Cyperus rotundus</i> L.; yellow nutsedge, tiger nut, or earth almond, <i>C. Esculentus</i> L.) | 61, 36.8–9 <i>cyperi, id est iunci radices</i> ; 82, 44.7–8 <i>cyperi radices, quod nos gladiolum appellamus</i> |
| <i>Cypreus</i> | Made from <i>cyprus/cypros/κύπρος</i> , Henna (<i>Lawsonia inermis</i> L.) | = <i>cyprinus</i> = <i>cyprius</i> 156 , footnote 277 |
| <i>Cypirus [J-B]</i> | <i>Cypirus</i> = <i>gladiolus</i> , Gladiolus (Italian or field gladiolus, <i>Gladiolus italicus</i> Mill.) | = <i>gladiolus</i> 82, 44.7–8 <i>cyperi radices, quod nos gladiolum appellamus</i> |
| <i>Cypri(n)us, cypri(n)um</i> | Made from <i>cyprus/cypros/κύπρος</i> , Henna (<i>Lawsonia inermis</i> L.); <i>cyprium/κυπριον/cyprinum</i> , a compound oil or unguent made from the flowers of <i>cyprus</i> , Henna-oil | 156 , footnote 277 = <i>cyprinus</i> = <i>cyprius</i> |
| <i>Daucos, daucus</i> | Candy carrot (<i>Athamanta cretensis</i> L.) | |
| <i>Daucus creticus</i> | Cretan candy carrot | |
| <i>Dictamnion</i> | Dittany of Crete (<i>Origanum dictamnus</i> L.) | 106 , footnote 227 Here = <i>artemisia</i> |
| <i>Dorycnion, δορύκνιον</i> | <i>Dorycnion</i> , used for a bindweed (<i>Convolvulus oleifolius</i> Desr.) And thornapple (<i>Datura stramonium</i> L.) | Ind. 191, 12.35 <i>Ad dorycnion</i> |
| <i>Ebulum</i> | Dwarf elder (<i>Sambucus ebulus</i> L.) | |
| <i>Elaterium</i> | Elaterium, preparation from sap of squirting cucumber (<i>Ecballium elaterium</i> Rich.) | |
| <i>Eleas Aethiopices dacryon/ ἐλαίας Αἰθιοπικῆς δάκρυον</i> | “Tears of Ethiopian olive”, gum of Indian mangrove (<i>Avicennia officinalis</i> L.) | = <i>Olivae Aethiopicae commi</i> |
| <i>Ephemeron, ἐφήμερον</i> | Autumn crocus (<i>Colchicum</i> L. Spp., esp. <i>Colchicum autumnale</i> L.) | |
| <i>Ervum</i> | Bitter vetch (<i>Vicia ervilia</i> (L.) Willd.) | 13,19.21–23 <i>dare pueris...maioribus fabae solidae magnitudine</i> |
| <i>Eryngium</i> | Eryngo (<i>Eryngium</i> L. Spp., esp. Blue eryngo (<i>E. Planum</i> Matth.), seaside eryngo (<i>E. Maritimum</i> L.), and field eryngo (<i>E. Campestre</i> L.)) | André’s <i>E. Viride</i> Link is not listed in standard botanical databases; <i>E. Viride</i> |

| Latin | Translation/Identity | Note/Comment |
|-----------------------------|---|---|
| | | Fraas and <i>E. Virens</i> Link are both synonyms for <i>E. Campestre</i> L. |
| Euphorbium | Euphorbium, resin-sap of the resin spurge (<i>Euphorbia resinifera</i> O. Berg) | |
| Faba | Broad bean (<i>Vicia faba</i> L.) | 13,19.21–23 <i>dare pueris...maioribus fabae solidae magnitudine</i> |
| <i>Faba aegyptia</i> | “Aegyptian bean”, Indian lotus (<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i> Gaertn.) And its seed | |
| <i>Faba nostra</i> | “Native bean”, broad bean (<i>Vicia faba</i> L.) | |
| Far | Emmer wheat (<i>Triticum dicoccon</i> (Schrank) Schübl.) | |
| Fel terrae | <i>Fel terrae</i> , “gall of the earth”, centaury (<i>Centaurea centaurium</i> L.; common centaury, <i>Centaureum erythraea</i> Rafn) | = <i>centaurium</i> |
| Feniculus | Fennel (<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i> Mill.) | |
| Fenum graecum | Fenugreek (<i>Trigonella fenum graecum</i> L.) | |
| Ficus | (common) fig (<i>Ficus carica</i> L.) | See also <i>caprificus</i> |
| Filix | Fern (used for large ferns in general; particularly male fern, <i>Dryopteris filix-mas</i> (L.) Schott) | |
| <i>Filix macedonica</i> | Macedonian fern | |
| Folium | “leaf”, used for leaves of nard, malabathrum, or other aromatic plants | 106, 58.2 <i>folii</i> |
| Fungi, ~ venenati | Poisonous mushrooms | |
| Galbanum | Galbanum (the gum-resin obtained from <i>Ferula gummosa</i> Boiss.) | |
| Gallae | Galls (oak galls, produced by gall wasps) | |
| Gallae syriacae | Syrian galls | |
| Gentiana | Gentian (yellow gentian, <i>Gentiana lutea</i> L.; purple gentian, <i>G. Purpurea</i> L.) | |
| Git | Black cumin (<i>Nigella sativa</i> L.) | Cf. <i>Cuminum</i> |
| Gladiolus | Gladiolus (Italian or field gladiolus, (<i>Gladiolus italicus</i> Mill.) | = <i>cyperus/cypirus</i> 82, 44.7–8 <i>cyperi / cypiri [J-B, S2]</i> <i>radicis, quod nos gladiolum appellamus</i> |
| Glauceum | Hornpoppy (blackspot hornpoppy, <i>Glaucium corniculatum</i> (L.) Rudolph) | |
| Glycyrr(r)iza | Liquorice (common or cultivated liquorice, <i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> L., and Chinese liquorice, <i>G. Echinata</i> L.; liquorice is obtained from the root) | = <i>radix dulcis</i> |
| Glycysida | Peony (<i>Paeonia</i> L. Spp.) | = <i>paeonia</i> |
| Gnafalion, gnaphalis | Gnafalion (γναφόλλιον), cudweed (<i>Gnaphalium</i> L. And <i>Filago</i> L. Spp.) | = <i>centunculum</i> |
| Halica | Emmer groats (emmer wheat, <i>Triticum dicoccon</i> (Schrank) Schübl.) | |

| Latin | Translation/Identity | Note/Comment |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| <i>Hebiscus, hibiscus</i> | Marsh mallow (<i>Althaea officinalis</i> L.) | |
| <i>Hedera</i> | Ivy (common or English ivy, <i>Hedera helix</i> L.) | |
| <i>Hedera nigra</i> | Black ivy | |
| <i>Herba mercurialis</i> | “Mercury’s herb”, annual Mercury (<i>Mercurialis annua</i> L.) | |
| <i>Herba pedicularia</i> | Stavesacre, lice-bane (<i>Delphinium staphisagria</i> L.) | = <i>staphis agria</i> 8 , footnote 76 |
| <i>Herba urceolaris</i> | “Pitcher-herb”, (eastern) pellitory-of-the-wall, upright pellitory (<i>Parietaria officinalis</i> L.) | 39 , Footnote 121 |
| <i>Hibiscus, hebiscus</i> | Marsh mallow (<i>Althaea officinalis</i> L.) | |
| <i>Hierobotane</i> | ιεροβοτάνη, ιερά βοτάνη, “sacred herb”, “holy plant”; normally common vervain (<i>Verbena officinalis</i> L.), but here betony (<i>Stachys officinalis</i> (L.) Trevis) | = <i>Vectonica</i> |
| <i>Holera lenia</i> | Mild vegetables | <i>Holera</i> usually for cabbage (<i>Brassica holeracea</i> L.), but here for vegetables in general |
| <i>Hordeaceus</i> | Barley (<i>Hordeum vulgare</i> L.) | |
| <i>Hyoscyamus</i> | <i>Hyoscyamus</i> (ὕοσκύαμος), henbane, (<i>Hyoscyamus</i> L. Spp.) | = <i>altercum</i> |
| <i>Hypocistis</i> | Normally hypocist (<i>Cytinus hypocistis</i> (L.) L.), but here identified as the sap of dog rose (<i>Rosa canina</i> L.) | 85 , Footnote 199 = <i>rosa silvatica</i> = <i>rosa canina</i> |
| <i>Hys(s)opum, oesyphi</i> | Hyssop (Italy: <i>Hyssopus officinalis</i> L.; Greece: <i>Micromeria graeca</i> (L.) Benth. Ex Rchb.) | |
| <i>Illecabra</i> | Stonecrop (<i>Sedum</i> L. Spp.) | |
| <i>Intubus</i> | Chicory (<i>Cichorium intybus</i> L.) Or endive (<i>Cichorium endivia</i> L.) | |
| <i>Inula campana</i> | Elecampane (<i>Inula helenium</i> L.) | |
| <i>Inula rustica</i> | “country elecampane”, Common comfrey (<i>Symphytum officinale</i> L.) | = <i>Symphytum</i> = <i>alum Gallicum</i> |
| <i>Iris</i> | Iris (German iris, <i>I. Germanica</i> L.; Florentine iris, <i>Iris florentina</i> L. (variant of <i>I. Germanica</i> L. With white flowers); sweet iris, <i>I. Pallida</i> Lam., with blue-violet flowers) | |
| <i>Iris illyrica</i> | Illyrian Iris | |
| <i>Iuncus</i> | Nutsedge (purple nutsedge or nutgrass, <i>Cyperus rotundus</i> L.; yellow nutsedge, tiger nut, or earth almond, <i>C. Esculentus</i> L.) | <i>Iunci radix</i> = <i>cyperis/cyperus</i> ; 61, 36.8–9 <i>cyperis, id est iunci radicis</i> |
| <i>Iuniperus</i> | Juniper (prickly Juniper or prickly cedar, <i>Juniperus oxycedrus</i> L., and common juniper, <i>Juniperus communis</i> L.) | |
| <i>Ixia</i> | Distaff thistle (<i>Atractylis gummifera</i> L.) | |

| Latin | Translation/Identity | Note/Comment |
|--|--|--|
| <i>Lactuca</i> | Lettuce (<i>Lactuca sativa</i> L.) | |
| <i>Lanaria herba</i> | Soapwort (<i>Saponaria officinalis</i> L.) | |
| <i>Lapathium</i> | Sorrell (<i>Rumex</i> L. Spp., sorrel or dock) | See also <i>rumex</i> |
| <i>Laser</i> | Laser | |
| <i>Laser cyrenaicum</i> | Cyrenean laser (an unidentified and potentially extinct umbilifer (<i>Apiaceae</i> Lindl. Spp.), similar to <i>Ferula assa-foetida</i> L.) | See 3.3.2 for <i>laser/silphium</i> and substitution |
| <i>Laser syriacum</i> | Syrian laser (perh. Asafoetida, <i>Ferula assa-foetida</i> L.) | |
| <i>Laurus</i> | Bay laurel (<i>Laurus nobilis</i> L.) | |
| <i>Lens</i> | Lentil (<i>Lens culinaris</i> Medik.) | Cf. <i>Lenticula</i> |
| <i>Lenticula</i> | “small lentil”, lentil (<i>Lens culinaris</i> Medik.) | Cf. <i>Lens</i> |
| <i>Lentiscus</i> | Mastic tree (<i>Pistacia lentiscus</i> L.) | |
| <i>Lepidium</i> | Broadleaved pepperweed (<i>Lepidium latifolium</i> L.) | |
| <i>Ligneus</i> | Wooden | |
| <i>Lilium</i> | Lily (the white Madonna lily, <i>Lilium candidum</i> L., or the red <i>Lilium chalcedonicum</i> L.) | |
| <i>Linum</i> | Common flax, linseed (<i>Linum usitatissimum</i> L.) | |
| <i>Lupinus</i> | Lupine seed (<i>Lupinus albus</i> L.) | 13,19.21–23 <i>dare pueris...maioribus fabae solidae magnitudine</i> |
| <i>Lycium</i> | <i>Lykion</i> , a preparation made from buckthorn sap (<i>Rhamnus</i> spp. Such as <i>Rhamnus petiolaris</i> Boiss., <i>Rh. Lycioides</i> L., <i>Rh. Punctata</i> Boiss.) Or similar plants | |
| <i>Lycium indicum</i> | Indian <i>lykion</i> , cutch, sap of cutch tree (<i>Acacia catechu</i> (L. F.) Willd. = <i>Senegalia catechu</i> (L.f.) P.J.H.Hurter & Mabb.) | 19 , Footnote 87 |
| <i>Lycium pataricum</i> | Patarian <i>lykion</i> | |
| <i>Lysimachion herba</i> , <i>lysimachos</i> , <i>lysimachia</i> | Loosestrife (purple loosestrife, <i>Lythrum salicaria</i> L., or yellow loosestrife, <i>Lysimachia vulgaris</i> L.) | |
| <i>Malobathrum</i> , <i>malabathrum</i> | Malobathrum, the leaves as well as an oil obtained from leaves of various <i>Cinnamomum</i> spp., especially Indian bark, (<i>Cinnamomum tamala</i> (Buch.-Ham.) T. Nees & Eberm), wild cinnamon (<i>Cinnamomum iners</i> (Reinw. Ex Blume) – both also called malabathrum – or true or Ceylon cinnamon (<i>Cinnamomum verum</i> J. Presl.) | Cf. <i>Folium</i> 120, 63.15 <i>idem medicamentum cerati ex malobathro facti; 106, 58.2 folii</i> |
| <i>Malum</i> | Apple (<i>Malus domestica</i> Borkh.), but most commonly used with various adjectives for a wide range of fruits, including citrons, quinces, pomegranates, as well as birthwort. | Potentially also pomegranate skins |
| <i>Malum citreum</i> | Citron (<i>Citrus medica</i> L.) | |

| Latin | Translation/Identity | Note/Comment |
|------------------------------------|---|---|
| <i>Malum cydoneum</i> | Quince (<i>Cydonia oblongata</i> Mill.) | |
| <i>Malum granatum</i> | Pomegranate (<i>Punica granatum</i> L.) | Cf. <i>Malum Punicum</i> , <i>rhoas oxias</i> , <i>balaustium</i> |
| <i>Mala orbiculata</i> | Round apples | 104 , footnote 223 |
| <i>Malum punicum</i> | “Punic apple”, pomegranate (<i>Punica granatum</i> L.) | |
| <i>Malum quo coriarii utuntur</i> | “The apple which tanners use”; possibly the green pomegranate (<i>Punica granatum</i> L.) | Cf. <i>Rhoas oxias</i> , <i>malum Punicum</i> |
| <i>Mala scandiana</i> | Scandian apples | 104 , footnote 223 |
| Malum terrae, Terrae malum | Birthwort (<i>Aristolochia</i> L. Spp.) | |
| <i>Mali terrae sarmenti</i> | Birthwort brushwood | = <i>aristolochia clematidis</i> |
| <i>Mali terrae rotundi</i> | “round birthwort”, round-leaved birthwort (<i>Aristolochia rotunda</i> L.) | = <i>aristolochia strongyle</i> |
| Malva | Mallow (<i>Malva</i> L. Spp., particularly <i>M. Cretica</i> Cav.; cheeseweed mallow, <i>M. Parviflora</i> L.; low mallow, <i>Malva pusilla</i> Sm.; common mallow, <i>M. Silvestris</i> L.) | |
| Manna | Flakes [of frankincense] | See <i>t(h)us</i> |
| Marrubium | Horehound (white horehound, <i>Marrubium vulgare</i> L., and horehound, <i>Marrubium peregrinum</i> L.) | |
| Mastix, ~ Chiaie, ~ candida | Mastic, resin of mastic tree (<i>Pistacia lentiscus</i> L.); cultivated particularly on Chios | Cf. <i>Lentiscus</i> |
| Mater silvae | “mother of the wood”, honeysuckle (Etruscan honeysuckle, <i>Lonicera etrusca</i> Santi; Italian woodbine/honeysuckle or perfoliate honeysuckle, <i>L. Caprifolium</i> L.) | Cf. <i>Periclymenon</i> |
| Meconium | Meconium, preparation made from opium poppy (<i>Papaver somniferum</i> L.); mentioned as a synonym for opium/ drunk opium | 22, 22.16–19 <i>opium...lucris causa faciunt</i> |
| Melilotum | Μελλίλωτον, “rich in honey”, sweet-clover (<i>Melilotus</i> (L.) Mill. Spp.) | = <i>sertula campana</i> |
| Menta | Mint (<i>Mentha</i> L. Spp.) | See also <i>mentastrum</i> |
| Mentastrum | Spearmint (<i>Mentha spicata</i> L.) | |
| Mercurialis herba | “Mercury’s herb”, annual mercury (<i>Mercurialis annua</i> L.) | |
| Mium, meum | Spignel (<i>Meum athamanticum</i> Jacq.) | Not in S , but in some chapters corrected from <i>misy</i> in S2 and from both <i>misy</i> and <i>ami</i> in J-B . |
| Murra, myrrha | Myrrh (<i>Commiphora myrrha</i> (Nees) Engl. And its product) | |
| Murta, myrtha, myrtus | Myrtle (common myrtle, <i>Myrtus communis</i> L.) | |

| Latin | Translation/Identity | Note/Comment |
|---|--|---|
| <i>Muxae</i> | Assyrian plum (<i>Cordia myxa</i> L. And its fruit, also called the sebesten) | |
| <i>Myrobalanus</i> | Ben-nut (fruit of the ben or yusor tree, <i>Moringa arabica</i> Pers.) | Cf. <i>Balanus</i> |
| <i>Myrtha, myrtus, murta</i> | Myrtle (common myrtle, <i>Myrtus communis</i> L.) | |
| <i>Myrrha/murra</i> | Myrrh (<i>Commiphora myrrha</i> (Nees) Engl. And its product) | See also <i>stacte</i> |
| <i>Myrrha aminea/ Murra Aminaea [S2]</i> | Aminean myrrh | |
| <i>Myrrha/murra troglodytae</i> | Troglodytic myrrh | 90 , Footnote 202 |
| <i>Napi silvatici</i> | Wild radish (<i>Raphanus raphanistrum</i> L.) | Cf. Also <i>rapa, radix edulis</i> |
| <i>Nasturcium</i> | Cress (garden cress, <i>Lepidum sativum</i> L.; the equation of <i>cardamum nigrum</i> with <i>nasturcium</i> in 129 suggests a yellowcress, <i>Rorippa</i> Scop. Spp.) | = <i>cardamum nigrum</i> |
| <i>Nardum, nardus</i> | Nard, spikenard (<i>Nardostachys jatamansi</i> (D. Don) DC.) | |
| <i>Nardum celticum</i> | “Celtic nard”, Alpine valerian (<i>Valeriana celtica</i> L.) | |
| <i>Nardum indicum</i> | Indian nard | |
| <i>Nardi spica, spica nardi</i> | Spikenard, nard (<i>Nardostachys jatamansi</i> (D. Don) DC.) | |
| <i>Spica nardi Indicae</i> | Indian spikenard | |
| <i>Nardum silvestre</i> | “Wild nard”, Alpine valerian (<i>Valeriana celtica</i> L.) | = <i>saliunca</i> ; cf. <i>Nardum Celticum</i> |
| <i>Nardum Syriacum, Nardi Syriacae spica (Herba) nervalis</i> | Syrian nard (golden lace, <i>Patrinia scabiosifolia</i> Fisch.) <i>Nervalis</i> , “fibre-herb” | = <i>oximida, ocimoides</i> 12, 19.13–14 <i>herbam, quam iudem oximidam / ocimoiden [S2], nos nervallem appellamus</i> |
| <i>Nucleus amygdalus/amygdali</i> | Almond kernel | Cf. <i>Nux; amygdala</i> |
| <i>Nucleus persicus/persici</i> | Peach stone | |
| <i>Nucleus pineus/pinus</i> | Pine nut | |
| <i>Nux</i> | Nut | |
| <i>Nux amara</i> | Bitter almond (<i>Prunus dulcis</i> var. <i>Amara</i>) | Cf. <i>Amygdala; amygdala amara</i> |
| <i>Nux avellana</i> | Hazelnut, the nut of <i>Corylus avellana</i> L. | |
| <i>Nux iuglandis</i> | Walnut, the nut of Persian or English walnut (<i>Juglans regia</i> L.) | |
| <i>Ocimum</i> | Basil (<i>Ocimum basilicum</i> L.) | |
| <i>Ocimoides</i> | Wild basil (<i>Clinopodium vulgare</i> L.); also used for catchfly (<i>Silene gallica</i> L.) And | Corr. For <i>oximidia</i> in S2 ; = <i>oximidia, nervalis</i> |

| Latin | Translation/Identity | Note/Comment |
|---------------------------|--|---|
| | chameleon thistle (<i>Cardopatum corymbosum</i> L.) | 12, 19.13–14 <i>herbam, quam iidem oximidam / ocimoiden [S2], nos nervalem appellamus</i> |
| Oesyum, hys(s)opum | Hyssop (Italy: <i>Hyssopus officinalis</i> L.; Greece: <i>Micromeria graeca</i> (L.) Benth. Ex Rchb.) | |
| Odores | Pleasant-smelling substances | |
| Olea; oliva | Olive [tree], the cultivated olive (<i>Olea europaea</i> L.) | |
| Oleaster | Oleaster, wild olive (<i>Olea oleaster</i> Hoffmanns. & Link) | |
| Olisatrum | Alexanders (<i>Smyrniium olusatrum</i> L.) | |
| Oliva Aethiopicae | “Ethiopian olive”, Indian mangrove (<i>Avicennia officinalis</i> L.) | = <i>elaea Aethiopice</i> |
| Opium | Opium, the milk-sap of the opium poppy (<i>Papaver somniferum</i> L.) | = <i>meconium</i> 22, 22.16–19 <i>opium...lucri causa faciunt</i> |
| Opobalsamum | Balsam-tree gum (possibly gum of Mecca myrrh, <i>Commiphora gileadensis</i> (L.) C. Chr.) | Cf. <i>Balsamum</i> |
| Opopanax | “All-heal gum” (multiple identities suggested, incl. Opopanax, sap of <i>Opopanax</i> L. Spp.) | 5, 17.22 <i>panacis</i> |
| Origanum | Oregano (<i>Origanum</i> spp.); perhaps Greek oregano or winter marjoram (<i>Origanum vulgare</i> subsp. <i>Viridulum</i> (Martrin-Donos) Nyman.) And oregano or wild marjoram (<i>O. Vulgare</i> L.) | |
| Oximida [S] | <i>Oximida</i> | = <i>nervalis; ocimoides [S2]</i> 12, 19.13–14 <i>herbam, quam iidem oximidam / ocimoiden [S2], nos nervalem appellamus</i> |
| Oxymyrsina | ὄξυμυρσίνη, butcher's broom (<i>Ruscus aculeatus</i> L.) | = <i>scopa regia</i> |
| Oxytriphylon | “sharp three-leaf” (ὄξυφύλλος, with pointed leaves); ὄξυτρίφυλλον = ὄξύφυλλον, strawberry clover (<i>Trifolium fragiferum</i> L.) Or Arabian pea (<i>Bituminaria bituminosa</i> (L.) C. H. Stirt) | = <i>trifolium acutum</i> |
| Paeonia | Παιωνία, peony (<i>Paeonia</i> L. Spp.) | = <i>Glycysida nigra</i> |
| Palma | The date palm (<i>Phoenix dactylifera</i> L.) And its fruit; more generally also used for other types of palms, such as the native European fan palm (<i>Chamaerops humilis</i> L.) | 109, 59. 6 <i>palmae</i> |
| Palmae cariotae | Dates (lit. “of palms, palm-dates”) | |
| Panax | “All-heal” (multiple plants suggested, see note) | 5, 17.22 <i>panacis</i> |

| Latin | Translation/Identity | Note/Comment |
|---|--|--|
| <i>Papaver nigrum</i> | “Black poppy” | |
| <i>Papaver silvaticum</i> | “Wild poppy” | |
| <i>Papaver viridis</i> | Fresh poppy | |
| <i>Periclymenon</i> | Περικλύμενον, honeysuckle (Etruscan honeysuckle, <i>Lonicera etrusca</i> Santi; Italian woodbine/honeysuckle or perfoliate honeysuckle, <i>L. Caprifolium</i> L.) | = <i>silvae mater</i> |
| <i>Petroselinum</i> | Parsley (<i>Petroselinum crispum</i> (Mill.) Fuss) | |
| <i>Peucedanum</i> | Hog’s fennel (<i>Peucedanum officinale</i> L.) | |
| <i>Phu</i> | Valerian (<i>Valeriana phu</i> L.) | Cf. <i>Saliunca, nardum Celticum, nardum silvestre</i> |
| <i>Phu ponticum</i> | Pontic valerian | |
| <i>Pinus, pinorus</i> | Pine (<i>Pinus</i> L. Spp., including Italian stone pine, <i>Pinus pinea</i> L.; black pine, <i>Pinus nigra</i> subsp. <i>Laricio</i> Maire.; Aleppo pine, <i>Pinus halepensis</i> Mill.) | |
| <i>Piper</i> | Pepper | |
| <i>Piper album</i> | White pepper (<i>Piper nigrum</i> L., ripened & hulled) | |
| <i>Piper longum</i> | Long pepper (Javanese long pepper, <i>Piper retrofractum</i> Vahl) | |
| <i>Piper nigrum</i> | Black pepper (<i>Piper nigrum</i> L.) | |
| <i>Plantago</i> | Plantain (<i>Plantago</i> L. Spp.), particularly greater plantain (<i>P. Major</i> L.). | |
| <i>Platanus</i> | Plane tree (oriental plane tree, <i>Plantanus orientalis</i> L.) | |
| <i>Polion</i> | Hulwort (<i>Teucrium polium</i> L.) | = <i>tiniaria</i> 83, 44.23–24 herbae, quam polion vocant, nos ut opinor tiniariam |
| <i>Pira crustumina, pira segnina</i> | Crustumian and Segnian Pears, varieties of pear (<i>Pyrus communis</i> L.) | |
| <i>Polygonion, polygonium, polygonos</i> | Πολύγονος, producing much offspring; knotweed (prostrate knotweed, common knotgrass, <i>Polygonum aviculare</i> L.) | |
| <i>Portulaca</i> | Common purslane (<i>Portulaca oleracea</i> L.) | |
| <i>Psyllium</i> | Psyllium (<i>Plantago psyllium</i> L.), from Greek ψύλλιον, “flea-wort” | S2 for scilla in 176 |
| <i>Ptisana</i> | Barley (<i>Hordeum vulgare</i> L.) | See also <i>hoderaceus</i> |
| <i>Puleum</i> | Pennyroyal (<i>Mentha pulegium</i> L.) | |
| <i>Pyrethrum</i> | Pellitory (<i>Anacyclus pyrethrum</i> (L.) Lag.) | |
| <i>Quinquefolium</i> | Cinquefoil (creeping cinquefoil, <i>Potentilla reptans</i> L.; other five-leaved cinquefoils, <i>Potentilla</i> L. Spp.) | |
| <i>Quercus</i> | Oak (<i>Quercus</i> L. Spp.) | Cf. 82, 44.5–6 visci de quercu |
| <i>Radix</i> | "root", here: radish (<i>Raphanus raphanistrum</i> subsp. <i>Sativus</i> (L.) Domin.) | |

| Latin | Translation/Identity | Note/Comment |
|--|--|--|
| <i>Radix edulis/radix, quam nos edimus, acre</i> | “edible [sharp] root”, radish (<i>Raphanus raphanistrum</i> subsp. <i>Sativus</i> (L.) Domin.) | Cf. Also <i>napus silvaticus</i> ; <i>rapa</i> |
| <i>Radix lanaria</i> | “fuller’s/woolworker’s root”, soapwort (<i>Saponaria officinalis</i> L.) | = <i>struthium</i> 10, 18.28 <i>struthii, quod est radix lanaria</i> |
| Rapa | “turnip”; <i>Brassica rapa</i> L., with several subspecies, including turnip (<i>Brassica rapa</i> subsp. <i>Rapa</i> L.), field mustard (<i>Brassica rapa</i> L. Subsp. <i>Oleifera</i> (DC.) Metzg.) And bok choy (<i>Brassica rapa</i> L. Subsp. <i>Chinensis</i> (L.) Hanelt); rapeseed (<i>Brassica napus</i> L.) Is closely related. | Cf. Also <i>napus silvaticus</i> ; <i>radix edulis</i> |
| Resina colophonia / Colophonia [S2] | Colophonian resin | 137, 71.9 <i>colophonei</i> |
| Resina ex pinu, pitiuinae resina | Pine resin | |
| Resina terebinthina | Terebinth (<i>Pistacia terebinthus</i> L.) Resin | Cf. <i>Terebinthinus/terebint hus</i> |
| Rhododaphne | Oleander (<i>Nerium oleander</i> L.) | |
| R(h)us | Sumac (Sicilian or Tanner’s sumac, <i>Rhus coriaria</i> L.) | |
| <i>Rhus syriaci</i> | Syrian sumac | |
| Rhoas oxias | ῥοῶς ὀξείας, “sharp pomegranate” | = <i>mala granata duo, quibus coriarii utuntur</i> |
| Rosa; rosaceus | Rose (French rose, <i>Rosa gallica</i> L.); rose oil | 1, 17.3 <i>rosae aridae...</i> |
| <i>Rosa canina</i> | Dog rose (<i>Rosa canina</i> L.) | = <i>rosa silvatica</i> ~ <i>Sucus = hypocistis</i> 85 , Footnote 199 |
| <i>Rosa lutea</i> | Yellow rose | |
| <i>Rosa silvatica</i> | “Wild rose”, normally evergreen rose, <i>Rosa sempervirens</i> L., but here equated with dog rose, <i>Rosa canina</i> L. | = <i>rosa canina</i> ~ <i>sucus = hypocistis</i> 85 , Footnote 199 |
| Ros marini | Rosemary (<i>Rosmarinus officinalis</i> L.) | |
| Rubus | Bramble or blackberry (<i>Rubus</i> spp.) | |
| Rumex | “Dock”; a plant of the dock and sorrel family, <i>Rumex</i> L. Spp., especially patience dock (<i>R. Patientia</i> L.) And common sorrel (<i>R. Acetosa</i> L.) | See also <i>lapathium</i> |
| <i>Rumex erratica</i> | Wild dock | |
| Rus / rhus | Sumac (Sicilian or Tanner’s sumac, <i>Rhus coriaria</i> L.) | |
| Rus syriacus | Syrian sumac | |
| Ruta | Rue (<i>Ruta graveolens</i> L.) | |
| <i>Ruta silvatica</i> | “wild rue”; André (2010: 221) suggests mountain rue (<i>Ruta montana</i> L.) And fringed rue (<i>Ruta chalepensis</i> L.), but notes that the former is rare in both Italy and Greece. | |

| Latin | Translation/Identity | Note/Comment |
|---|---|--|
| <i>Ruta silvestris</i> | Wild or Syrian rue (<i>Peganum harmala</i> L.) | 70, 39.8–9 <i>Besae</i> / <i>besasae</i> [J-B, S2] <i>quod est semen <rutae silvestris></i> |
| <i>Sagapenum</i> | Sagapenum (gum-resin of <i>Ferula persica</i> Willd.) | |
| <i>Salix</i> | Willow (<i>Salix</i> L. Spp.) | |
| <i>Saliunca</i> | Alpine valerian (<i>Valeriana celtica</i> L.) | = <i>nardum silvestre</i> = <i>nardum Celticum</i> |
| <i>Sambucum</i> | Elder (<i>Sambucus nigra</i> L.) | |
| <i>Samsucum</i> | Marjoram (<i>Origanum majorana</i> L.) | |
| <i>Santonica herba</i> | “the herb of the Santoni”, sea wormwood (<i>Artemisia maritima</i> L.) | |
| <i>Sarcocolla</i> | Sarcocolla, a gum obtained from a type of milkvetch (<i>Tragacantha fasciculifolia</i> (Boiss.) Kuntze) | |
| <i>Sarmentum/sarment a, mali terrae ~</i> | Brushwood (birthwort ~) | <i>Mali terrae</i> ~ = <i>aristolochia clematis</i> |
| <i>Satureia</i> | Summer savory (<i>Satureia hortensis</i> L.) | = <i>cunilae</i> |
| <i>Scamoniae, scammoniae</i> | Scammony (<i>Convolvulus scammonia</i> L.), or the gum-resin obtained from its roots (<i>scammonium</i>) | Cf. 137, 71.9 <i>colophonei</i> |
| <i>Schoenus</i> | Camel grass (<i>Cymbopogon schoenanthus</i> Spreng.) | |
| <i>Scilla</i> | Squill (<i>Drimia maritima</i> (L.) Stearn) | |
| <i>Scolopendrios/ -on</i> | “ <i>Scolopendrion</i> ” (σκολοπένδριον), here = <i>saxifragon</i> (σαξιφράγον), burnet saxifrage (<i>Pimpinella saxifraga</i> L.) | = <i>calcifraga</i> Ind. 150, 11.26 <i>Ad calculosos et σκολοπένδριος</i> |
| <i>Scopa regia</i> | Butcher’s broom (<i>Ruscus aculeatus</i> L.) | = <i>oxymyrsina</i> |
| <i>Scordium</i> | Water germander (<i>Teucrium scordium</i> L.) | |
| <i>Seselis, sil</i> | Hartwort (<i>Tordylium officinale</i> L.; Italy: Mediterranean hartwort, <i>T. Apulum</i> L.) | |
| <i>Seselis cretici</i> | Cretan hartwort | |
| <i>Serpyllum, serpullum</i> | Wild thyme (<i>Thymus serpyllum</i> L.) | |
| <i>Sertula campana</i> | “Campanian <i>sertula</i> ”, sweet-clover (<i>Melilotus</i> (L.) Mill. Spp.), | = <i>melilotus</i> |
| <i>Siligo</i> | Bread wheat (<i>Triticum aestivum</i> L.) | |
| <i>Sil, seselis</i> | Hartwort (<i>Tordylium officinale</i> L.; Italy: Mediterranean hartwort (<i>T. Apulum</i> L.) | |
| <i>Siliqua syriaca</i> | “Syrian fenugreek”, carob (<i>Ceratonia siliqua</i> L.) | |
| <i>Silvae mater</i> | “mother of the wood”, honeysuckle (Etruscan honeysuckle, <i>Lonicera etrusca Santi</i> ; for Italy, Italian/perfoliate honeysuckle, <i>L. Caprifolium</i> L.) | = <i>periclymenos</i> |
| <i>Sinapis</i> | Mustard (white mustard, <i>Sinapis alba</i> L., and black mustard, <i>Brassica nigra</i> L.) | |

| Latin | Translation/Identity | Note/Comment |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| <i>Smyrneum</i> | Alexanders (<i>Smyrniolum olusatrum</i> L.) | = <i>semen olisatri</i> |
| <i>Solanum</i> | Black nightshade (<i>Solanum nigrum</i> L.) | |
| <i>Sorba</i> | Service tree (<i>Sorbus domestica</i> L.) Berries | |
| <i>Spondylium, sphondylium</i> | Common hogweed (<i>Heracleum sphondylium</i> L.) | Not to be confused with the harmful giant hogweed, <i>H. Mantegazzianum</i> Sommier & Levier |
| <i>Spathe</i> | Spathe, a leaf-like growth enclosing a plant's spadix (stem-like arrangement of flowers) | 269, 115.19 <i>spathes qua unguentarii utuntur</i> |
| <i>Staphis agria</i> | Stavesacre (<i>Delphinium staphisagria</i> L.) | = <i>herba pedicularia</i> 8 , footnote 76 |
| <i>Stoechas, stycas</i> | French lavender (<i>Lavandula stoechas</i> L.) | |
| <i>Storax/stryrax</i> | Storax (resin of <i>Styrax officinalis</i> L., now called benzoe, while storax is used for Oriental sweetgum, <i>Liquidambar orientalis</i> L.) | 88, 47.5 <i>Storacis</i> |
| <i>Struthium</i> | Soapwort (<i>Saponaria officinalis</i> L.) | = <i>radix lanaria</i> 10, 18.28 <i>struthii, quod est radix lanaria</i> |
| <i>Stycas, stoechas</i> | French lavender (<i>Lavandula stoechas</i> L.) | |
| <i>Symphytum</i> | Common comfrey (<i>Symphytum officinale</i> L.) | = <i>inula rustica</i> = <i>alum Gallicum</i> |
| <i>Taeda</i> | Pinewood (usually Norway spruce, <i>Picea abies</i> (L.) H.Karst.) | |
| <i>Tamariscum, tamaricum</i> | Tamarisk (<i>Tamarix</i> spp., especially French tamarisk (<i>Tamarix gallica</i> L.) And African tamarisk (<i>T. Africana</i> Poir.); manna tamarisk (<i>T. Mannifera</i> (Ehrenb.) Bunge) suggested by Mantovanelli | |
| <i>Terebinthinus, terebinthus</i> | Terebinth (<i>Pistacia terebinthus</i> L.) | |
| <i>Tiniaria</i> | “moth-wort”, hulwort (<i>Teucrium polium</i> L.) | = <i>polium/polion</i> 83, 44.23–24 <i>herbae, quam polion vocant, nos ut opinor tiniariam</i> |
| <i>Thapsia</i> | Deadly carrot (<i>Thapsia garganica</i> L.) | |
| <i>Thlaspis</i> | Shepherd's purse (<i>Capsella bursa pastoris</i> (L.) Medik.) | |
| <i>T(h)us</i> | Frankincense (gum/resin of <i>Boswellia</i> spp., esp. <i>Boswellia sacra</i> Flueck.) | |
| <i>Thymum</i> | Thyme (<i>Thymus vulgaris</i> L.) | |
| <i>Thymum album</i> | White thyme | |
| <i>Tracantum, tragacanthum</i> | Gum tragacanth (obtained from several species of <i>Astragalus</i> spp., milkvetch or goat's-thorn) | |
| <i>Tragoriganum</i> | “goat's oregano” (τράγος + ορίγανος), probably either a type of thyme or an oregano/marjoram (André 2010: 263); | 192, 89.25 <i>Tragoriganum</i> |

| Latin | Translation/Identity | Note/Comment |
|---|--|--|
| | suggestions include the thymes <i>Clinopodium graveolens</i> (M.Bieb.) Kuntze and <i>Thymus teucrioides</i> Boiss. & Spruner and the oregano/marjoram <i>Origanum vulgare</i> subsp. <i>Viridulum</i> (Martrin-Donos) Nyman. | |
| Trifolium | “three-leaf” (sim. Greek τρίφυλλον), clover (<i>Trifolium</i> L. Spp.) | |
| <i>Trifolio communi</i> | “common clover”; clover (<i>Trifolium</i> L. Spp.), particularly red clover (<i>T. Pratense</i> L.) And strawberry clover (<i>T. Fragiferum</i> L.) | |
| <i>Trifolium acutum</i> | “pointed clover”, Arabian pea (<i>Bituminaria bituminosa</i> (L.) C.H.Stirt) | = <i>oxytriphylon</i> |
| <i>Trifolium pratense</i> | “Meadow-clover”, clover (<i>Trifolium</i> L. Spp.), particularly red clover (<i>T. Pratense</i> L.) And strawberry clover (<i>T. Fragiferum</i> L.) | |
| Triticea | Wheat (Italy: <i>Triticum turgidum</i> L.; Sicily and North Africa also <i>T. Durum</i> Desf.) | |
| Urtica | Nettle (<i>Urtica</i> L. Spp.) | |
| Uva | Grape | |
| Uva Aminea; 249: uva taminia [J-B] | 64 Aminean grape; 249 <i>taminia/tamnus</i> -grape, black bryony (<i>Dioscorea communis</i> (L.) Caddick & Wilkin) | 249, 109.12 Uva Aminea |
| Vectonica | Betony (<i>Stachys officinalis</i> (L.) Trevis) | Synonymous with <i>hierobotane/hierobotane</i> , which occurs again in 163 |
| Veratrum | Hellebore (<i>Helleborus</i> spp., esp. Black hellebore, <i>H. Niger</i> L.; <i>H. Cyclophyllus</i> R. Br.; oriental hellebore, <i>H. Orientalis</i> Lam.; and green hellebore, <i>H. Viridis</i> L.) | See also 10, 19.4 <i>linguam enim nigram</i> . For <i>veratrum nigrum</i> , André somewhat surprisingly gives <i>H. Cyclophyllus</i> R. Br. Rather than <i>H. Niger</i> L. |
| <i>Veratrum album</i> | White false hellebore (<i>Veratrum album</i> L.) | |
| Vicia | Vetch (common vetch, <i>Vicia sativa</i> L.) | 13,19.21–23 <i>dare pueris...maioribus fabae solidae magnitudine</i> |
| Viscus de quercu/ ~ lecti | Mistletoe <gathered> from an oak (either the white-berried <i>Viscum album</i> L., which very rarely grows on oaks, or the yellow-berried <i>Loranthus europaeus</i> Jacq., to which oaks are particularly susceptible) | 82, 44.5–6 <i>visci de quercu</i> |
| Vitis alba, alba vitis | White bryony (<i>Bryonia dioica</i> Jacq., both called white and red bryony) | = <i>bryonia</i> |
| Vitis capreoli | Vine tendrils (“roebuck’s vines”) | 193 , footnote 313 |
| Xylobalsamum | “Balsam wood” | |

| Latin | Translation/Identity | Note/Comment |
|---------------------|--|--|
| | (Mecca myrrh or Balm of Gilead, <i>Commiphora gileadensis</i> (L.) C. Chr.) | |
| <i>Xylocinnamum</i> | Cinnamon wood (<i>Cinnamomum</i> spp.) | I.e. The wood underneath the cinnamon-bark |
| <i>Zingiber</i> | Ginger (<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rosc.) | |

Minerals and Inorganic Substances

| Latin | Translation/ Identity | Note/Comment |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|
| <i>Aerugo</i> | Verdigris, basic copper carbonate ($\text{CuCO}_3 \cdot \text{Cu(OH)}_2$) or copper (II)acetate ($\text{Cu(CH}_3\text{COO)}_2$) | 34, 26.19 <i>aeruginis rasae</i> |
| <i>Aes, aereus</i> | Copper, or bronze (copper alloy of varying compositions) | 16 , Footnote 84 |
| <i>Aes Cypri/Cyprum</i> | Cypriot copper/bronze | |
| <i>Aes ustum</i> | Calcined copper, copper oxides (red Cu(I)oxide, Cu_2O and black Cu(II) oxide, CuO , as well as other substances) | |
| <i>Aeris flos, flos aeris</i> | Copper bloom, prob. Red copper(I)oxide, Cu_2O | 7, 18.8–9 <i>aeris flos</i> ; 50, 32.5 <i>squamae aeris</i> |
| <i>Squama aeris</i> | Copper scale(s), prob. Various copper oxides (CuO , Cu_2O) | = <i>lepis</i> 7, 18.8-9 <i>aeris flos</i> ; 50, 32.5 <i>squamae aeris</i> |
| <i>Alumen</i> | Alum, potassium alum, $\text{KAl(SO}_4)_2 \cdot 12\text{H}_2\text{O}$, and similar astringent salts | |
| <i>Alumen Aegyptium</i> | Egyptian alum | |
| <i>Alumen fissile</i> | Scissile alum | |
| <i>Alumen liquidum</i> | Liquid alum | |
| <i>Alumen melini</i> | Melian alum | |
| <i>Alumen quo infectores utuntur</i> | The alum which dyers use | |
| <i>Alumen rotundum</i> | Round alum | |
| <i>Aphronitrum</i> | “Natron foam”, a flaky, powdery efflorescence of natron, perhaps sodium carbonate monohydrate, $\text{Na}_2\text{(CO}_3\text{)} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ | 8, 18.10 <i>nitri</i> ; 82, 44.8 <i>aphronitri</i> |
| <i>Aphronitrum ustum</i> | Calcined soda foam, sodium carbonate | |
| <i>Argenteus</i> | Made of silver | |
| <i>Argilla</i> | Potter’s clay | |
| <i>Arrenicum</i> | ἀρρενικόν, orpiment (arsenic trisulphide, As_2S_3) | = <i>auripigmentum</i> = ἀρσενικόν |
| <i>ἀρσενικόν</i> | <i>Arsenicon</i> , orpiment (arsenic trisulphide, As_2S_3) | |
| <i>Asii lapis</i> | Assos-limestone | |
| <i>Asii lapidis flos</i> | Assos-limestone bloom | |
| <i>Atramentum</i> | Black pigment | 208, 97. 1–2 <i>Melanterias...creta sutoria...atramenti</i> |
| <i>Auripigmentum</i> | Orpiment (arsenic trisulphide, As_2S_3) | = <i>arrenicum</i> = ἀρσενικόν |
| <i>Cadmia</i> | Calamine, zinc carbonate (ZnCO_3) or zinc silicate ($\text{Zn}_4\text{Si}_2\text{O}_7(\text{OH})_2 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$); potentially also zinc oxide (ZnO). | 21, 22.4 <i>cadmia</i> See also <i>pompholyx</i> |
| <i>Cadmia botroitidis</i> | Cluster-shaped calamine (botryoidal calamine) | |

| Latin | Translation/ Identity | Note/Comment |
|--|---|---|
| <i>Calx viva</i> | Quicklime, calcium oxide (cao) | |
| <i>Cerussa</i> | White lead, basic lead carbonate $2\text{pbco}_3 \cdot \text{Pb}(\text{OH})_2$ | = <i>psimithium</i> 32, 26.11 <i>psimithii</i> |
| <i>Chalcitis</i> | Chalcopyrite (cufes_2) | 34, 26.19 <i>misys...chalcitis...soreos</i> |
| <i>Cornua cervi usta/</i> <i>Cervi cornua in</i> <i>cinerem redigantur</i> | Burned Hartshorn/Hartshorn reduced to ashes; a product consisting mainly of ammonium (hydrogen) carbonate, $\text{NH}_3\text{HCO}_3/\text{NH}_3\text{CO}_3$) | 60, 35.21 <i>cornorum cervi ustorum</i> |
| <i>Creta</i> | Earth, clay | 24, 23.20–21 <i>cretae Samiae...</i> |
| <i>Cimolia creta</i> | Cimolian earth | |
| <i>Creta Samia astra</i> (<i>Samias</i>) | Samian earth; a variety called “Samian star” (<i>astra Samias</i>) | 24, 23.20–21 <i>cretae Samiae astra quam vocant Samias</i> |
| <i>Creta sutoria</i> | Shoemaker’s earth; also called shoemaker’s black, $\text{fes}_4 \cdot 7 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ | = <i>melanteria</i> 208, 97. 1–2 <i>Melanterias, quae creta sutoria dicitur</i> |
| <i>Crystallum</i> | Rock-crystal | |
| <i>Diphryges</i> | Copper slag | |
| <i>Faecula</i> | Lees of wine | |
| <i>Ferreus, ferrum</i> | Iron | |
| <i>Ferri stercus</i> | Iron dross | = <i>scoria</i> |
| <i>Fictilis</i> | Earthenware | |
| <i>Flos aeris, aeris flos</i> | Copper bloom, probably red Copper(I) oxide | 7, 18.8-9 <i>aeris flos</i> |
| <i>Aeris flos usti</i> | Calcined copper bloom | |
| <i>Gagatis lapis</i> | “Gagates stone”, jet, a form of lignite (brown coal) | |
| <i>Gypsum</i> | Gypsum, calcium sulphate dihydrate, $\text{caso}_4 \cdot 2 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ | |
| <i>Haematites, lapis ~</i> | Haematite, an iron oxide mineral Fe_2O_3 | |
| <i>Lapis</i> | Stone | Ind. 145, 145, 151, 152, 153 for renal calculi; 146 milestone |
| <i>As(s)ius lapis</i> | Assos- limestone, a calcium carbonate caco_3 mineral from Assos | |
| <i>As(s)ii lapidis flos</i> | Assos-limestone bloom | |
| <i>Gagatis lapis</i> | Gagates stone, jet | |
| <i>Lapis haematites</i> | Haematite | |
| <i>Lepis</i> | Λεπίς, scales, flakes | = <i>squama aeris</i> 7, 18.8–9 <i>aeris flos</i> ; 50, 32.5 <i>squamae aeris</i> |
| <i>Lithargyros/</i> <i>λιθάργυρον</i> | Lithargyros, “stone-silver” (λίθος, stone; ἄργυρος silver), litharge (pbs) | = <i>spuma argentea</i> 45, 30.4 <i>spumae argenteae</i> |
| <i>Melanteria</i> | Melanteria (μελαντηρία), shoemaker’s black, a substance used to dye leather; $\text{fes}_4 \cdot 7 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ | 208, 97. 1-2 <i>Melanterias...</i> |
| <i>Misy</i> | <i>Misy</i> (perh. Marcasite or pyrite, fes_2) | 34, 26.19 <i>misys...</i> |

| Latin | Translation/ Identity | Note/Comment |
|---------------------------|--|---|
| <i>Molybdaena lota</i> | Washed galena (lead(II)sulfide, pbs) | 220 , Footnote 348 |
| <i>Nitrum</i> | Natron, a mixture of mainly sodium carbonate decahydrate ($\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3 \cdot 10 \text{H}_2\text{O}$) and sodium hydrogen carbonate (nahco_3) | 8, 18.10 nitri ; 82, 44.8 <i>aphronitri</i> |
| <i>Nitrum decoctum</i> | Boiled-down natron | |
| <i>Nitrum rubrum</i> | Red natron | |
| <i>Nitrum ustum</i> | Calcined natron (anhydrous Na_2CO_3 , soda) | |
| Pigmenti | Pigments | |
| Plumbum, plumbeus | Lead | |
| <i>Plumbum nigrum</i> | Black lead | |
| <i>Plumbi stercus</i> | Lead dross | = <i>scoria</i> |
| Pompholyx | Zinc oxide (zno) | See also <i>cadmia</i> |
| <i>Pompholyx Cypria</i> | Cypriot zinc oxide | |
| Psimithium | White lead, basic lead carbonate $2\text{pbco}_3 \cdot \text{Pb}(\text{OH})_2$ | = <i>cerussa</i> 32, 26.11 psimithii |
| Res metallica | Metallic matters | |
| Rubrica | Red ochre, a clay of a red colour due to the presence of iron oxides | See 24, 23.20–21 cretae Samiae... |
| <i>Rubrica Lemnia</i> | Lemnian red ochre | = Dioscorides' Λημνία γῆ (5.97), <i>terra sigillata</i> |
| <i>Rubrica Sinopidis</i> | Sinopian red ochre | = Dioscorides' μίλτος Σινωπική (5.96) |
| Sandaraca | Realgar ($\alpha\text{-As}_4\text{S}_4$, tetraarsenic tetrasulphide) | |
| Sal | Salt, nacl | |
| <i>Sal ammoniacum</i> | Ammonian salt, a rock salt, i.e. Sodium chloride, nacl, rather than sal ammoniac, ammonium chloride (NH_4Cl) | 45, 30.4–5 salis ammoniaci |
| <i>Sal fossicum</i> | Rock salt | |
| <i>Sal marinum</i> | Sea salt | |
| Samias, aster~ | “Samian star”, a type of Samian earth | = <i>Cretae Samiae</i> 24 , Footnote 98; 24, 23.20–21 cretae Samiae astra quam vocant Samias |
| Scoria | Σκωρία, metal dross, slag | = <i>stercus</i> |
| Sory | <i>Sory</i> (perh. Cus or fesO_4 , identification tentative) | 34, 26.19 misys...chalcitis...soreos |
| Spuma argentea | “silver foam”, litharge, lead(II)oxide pbo | = λιθάργυρος 45, 30.4 spumae argenteae |
| Squama aeris | Copper scale (copper oxides, cuo and/or Cu_2O) | = <i>lepis</i> 7, 18.8–9 aeris flos ; 50, 32.5 <i>squamae aeris</i> |
| Squama aeris Cypri | Cypriot copper scale | |
| Stagneus | Made of <i>stagnum</i> , a lead-silver or lead-tin alloy | 30, 25.25 pyxide stagna |
| Stibium | Stibnite (antimony trisulfide, Sb_2S_3) | |

| Latin | Translation/ Identity | Note/Comment |
|------------------------|------------------------------|---|
| <i>Sulphur</i> | Sulphur | |
| <i>Sulphur nigrum</i> | Black sulphur | |
| <i>Sulphur vivum</i> | Native sulphur | I.e. Naturally occurring pure sulphur, rather than a sulphur ore or sulphur obtained via processing |
| <i>Vitrum, vitreus</i> | Glass | |
| <i>Vitrum candidum</i> | Clear glass | |

Animals and Animal Substances

| Latin | Translation/Identity | Note/Comment |
|---|---|---|
| Adeps | Fat | |
| <i>Adeps anserinus/anseris</i> | Goose fat | |
| <i>Adeps canis</i> | Dog fat | |
| <i>Adeps gallinae</i> | Chicken fat | |
| <i>Adeps porcinae sterilis</i> | Fat of a barren pig | |
| <i>Adeps suillus</i> | Pork fat | |
| <i>Adeps taurini</i> | Ox fat | |
| <i>Adeps vitulinus/vituli</i> | Calf fat | |
| Agnina, agninus | Lamb | <i>Agnus</i> is only used for the plant chaste tree (<i>Vitex agnus castus</i> L.) |
| <i>Coagulum agninum</i> | Lamb's rennet | |
| <i>Ius agninum</i> | Lamb broth | |
| Agrestis | Wild animals | |
| Aluta | A piece of soft leather | |
| Anas | Duck | |
| <i>Anatis sanguis</i> | Duck's blood | |
| Anser, anserinus | Goose | |
| <i>Anserinus adeps</i> | Goose fat | |
| <i>Anseris sanguis</i> | Goose blood | |
| <i>Ovi anserini</i> | Goose eggs | |
| Aspis | Asp | |
| Axungia | Grease | |
| <i>Axungia veteris</i> | Old grease | |
| <i>Axungia suilla</i> [S2 <i>axungia pauxillum</i>] | Pig's grease [S2 a little grease] | |
| Bestiola | Little animal | |
| <i>Bestiola multorum pedum</i> | “little animal of many feet”, pill woodlouse (<i>Armadillium vulgare</i> Latreille 1804) or pill millipede (<i>Glomeris marginata</i> Villers 1789) | = <i>catoecidius onus</i> = <i>polypodas</i> 39, 28.18–20 <i>bestiolae multorum pedum...</i> |
| <i>Bestiolae adhaerentes saxi quasi verrucae</i> | Little animals clinging to stones like warts | |
| Bubulus | Beef, cow | |
| <i>Ius bubulum</i> | Beef broth | |
| <i>Lac bubulum</i> | Cow's milk | = <i>lac vaccinum</i> |
| Buprestis | <i>Buprestis</i> (lit. “cow-swelling”) beetle; perh. An oil beetle (<i>Meloe</i> spp.) Or a jewel beetle (<i>Buprestidae</i> spp.) | Ind. 190 , footnote 50 |
| Butyrum | Butter | |
| Calvaria | Skull (human) | |
| <i>Calvaria defuncti</i> | A dead person's skull | |
| Canis, caninus | Dog | |
| <i>Canis rabiosus</i> | Rabid dog | |
| <i>Pellis canina</i> | Dog fur | |
| <i>Canis nigrae adeps</i> | Fat of a black dog | |

| Latin | Translation/Identity | Note/Comment |
|---|---|--|
| <i>Canis nigrae sanguis</i> | Blood of a black dog | |
| Cantharis | Blister beetle (<i>Meloidae</i> spp.), including and perh. Especially Spanish flies (<i>Lytta vesicatoria</i> Linnaeus 1758) | |
| <i>Cantharis Alexandrina</i> | Alexandrian blister beetle | |
| Caper/ capra/ caprinus | Goat | |
| <i>Omentum caprinum</i> | Goat omentum (caul fat) | |
| Capra montana | Mountain goat | |
| <i>Caprae montanae stercus arefactum</i> | Dried dung of a mountain goat | |
| Carnis | Meat | Also used for growths such as tumours or fleshy protrusions |
| <i>Carnis agrestis</i> | Meat of wild animals, venison | |
| <i>Carnis volucrem</i> | Meat of birds, poultry | |
| Caseus mollis | Soft cheese | |
| Castoreum | Castoreum, a secretion from beaver (<i>Castor fiber</i> Linnaeus 1758) scent glands | |
| <i>Castoreum Ponticum</i> | Pontic castoreum | |
| Catoecidius onus | “domestic woodlouse” (κατοικιδίους ὄνος), Pill woodlouse (<i>Armadillium vulgare</i> Latreille 1804) or pill millipede (<i>Glomeris marginata</i> Villers 1789) | = <i>polypodas</i> = <i>bestiola multorum pedum</i> 39, 28.18–20 <i>bestiolae multorum pedum...</i> |
| Cera | Wax | Used for both substance and to describe consistency |
| <i>Cera mollis</i> | Soft wax | |
| <i>Cera Pontica</i> | Pontic wax | |
| <i>Cera sacra</i> | “Holy wax”, propolis | = <i>propolis</i> |
| Cervus, cervinus | Deer, stag | |
| <i>Cervi...in oculi angulo...inveniuntur sordes virosi odoris</i> | The rank-smelling dirt found in the corner of a deer’s eye | See discussion of Drekapotheke in Vol. 1, 2.2.3 |
| <i>Cornu(a) cervinum</i> | Hartshorn / harts’ horns | |
| <i>Cornua cervi usta/Cervi cornua in cinerem redigantur</i> | Burned Hartshorn/Hartshorn reduced to ashes; a product consisting mainly of ammonium (hydrogen) carbonate, $\text{NH}_3\text{HCO}_3/\text{NH}_3\text{CO}_3$) | 60, 35.21 <i>cornorum cervi ustorum</i> |
| <i>Medulla cervinae</i> | Deer’s marrow | |
| <i>Pulmo cervi</i> | Deer’s lung | |
| Coagulum | Rennet | |
| <i>Coagulum agninum</i> | Lamb’s rennet | |
| <i>Coagulum hinnulei cervi, coagulum hinnulei</i> | Fawn’s rennet | |
| <i>Leporis coagulum</i> | Hare’s rennet | |
| <i>Coagulum porci/porcinum</i> | Pig’s rennet | |

| Latin | Translation/Identity | Note/Comment |
|--|--|--|
| Coclea | Snail | |
| <i>Cocleae vivae carnis</i> | Flesh of a living snail | |
| <i>Coclea vera Africana maculosissima</i> | A genuine African snail, as spotted as possible | |
| Conchylum | Shellfish | |
| Crocodili testiculum | Crocodile testicle | |
| Eboreus, eburnus | Ivory | |
| Equinus | Horse | |
| <i>Lac equinum</i> | Horse's milk | |
| Fel | Gall | Also used in a plant name (see <i>fel terrae</i>) |
| <i>Hyenae fel</i> | Hyaena's gall | |
| <i>Fel taurinum</i> | Ox gall | |
| Gallina, gallinaceus | Hen; chicken | |
| <i>Gallinae adeps</i> | Chicken fat | |
| <i>Ius gallinaceum; ius gallinae</i> | Chicken broth | |
| Gliris pinguis | Dormouse fat | |
| Glus | Glue | |
| <i>Glus taurina</i> | Ox glue | |
| Haedus | Young goat | |
| <i>Haedi masculi sanguis</i> | Blood of a young male goat | |
| Hinnuleus | Deer | |
| <i>Coagulum hinnulei</i> | Deer's rennet | |
| <i>Hinnulei cervi coagulum</i> | Fawn's rennet | |
| Hirudo [S2] | Leech | See <i>irudo</i> |
| Hirundo | Swallow | |
| <i>Hirundinum silvestrium pullorum cinis</i> | Ash of young wild swallows | |
| Hyaena | Hyaena | |
| <i>Hyaenae corium</i> | Hyaena pelt | |
| <i>Hyenae fel</i> | Hyaena's gall | |
| <i>Hyenae pellis</i> | Hyaena fur | |
| Iecor | Liver | |
| <i>Iecor gladiatoris iugulati</i> | The liver of a gladiator whose throat has been cut | |
| <i>Lupi iecor</i> | Wolf's liver | |
| Irudo / hirudo [S2] | Leech; probably the Nile leech (<i>Limnatis nilotica</i> Savigny), rather than the medicinal leech (<i>Hirudo medicinalis</i> Linn.) | = <i>sanguisuga</i> See discussion in Vol. 1, 2.4.2 |
| Lac | Milk | Also used for plant sap |
| <i>Lac potum et gelatum</i> | Drunk and coagulated milk | |
| <i>Lac asininum</i> | Milk of an ass | |
| <i>Lac bubulum</i> | Cow's milk | = <i>lac vaccinum</i> |
| <i>Lac equinum</i> | Horse's milk | |
| <i>Lac muliebri</i> | Human milk ("women's milk") | |
| <i>Lac vaccinum</i> | Cow's milk | = <i>lac bubulum</i> |
| <i>Ovillum lac</i> | Sheep's milk | |
| Lana | Wool | |

| Latin | Translation/Identity | Note/Comment |
|--|--|--|
| <i>Lana mollis</i> | Soft wool | |
| <i>Lana sucida</i> | Fresh wool | |
| <i>Lana sulphurata</i> | Sulphur-treated wool | |
| Lepus | Hare | |
| <i>Leporis coagulum</i> | Hare's rennet | |
| Lepus marinum | "Sea hare", a sea slug (<i>Aplysia</i> spp., perh. Spotted sea hare, <i>Aplysia depilans</i> Gmelin) | Ind. 186, 12.30 <i>ad leporem marinum</i> |
| Lumbricus | A type of intestinal worm | See also <i>taenia</i> , and 140 , footnote 261 |
| Lupus | Wolf | |
| <i>Lupi iecor</i> | Wolf's liver | |
| Medulla | Marrow | |
| <i>Medulla bubula</i> | Beef marrow | |
| <i>Medulla cervinae</i> | Deer marrow | |
| <i>Medulla vitulinae</i> | Calf marrow | |
| Mel | Honey | Also used to describe consistency of a remedy. See 66, 38.5 <i>mellis optimi</i> on honey quality and geographical origin |
| <i>Mel non nimium liquidum</i> | Not too runny honey | |
| <i>Mel Atticum</i> | Attic honey | |
| <i>Mel purum</i> | Clear honey | |
| <i>Mel bonum</i> | Good honey | |
| <i>Mel decoctum</i> | Boiled-down honey | |
| <i>Mel despumatum</i> | Defoamed honey | |
| <i>Mel optimum</i> | Best honey | |
| M(a)ena | A small, sprat-like fish, possibly a picarel (<i>Spicara</i> spp., perhaps blotched picarel, <i>Spicara maena</i> L.) | |
| <i>Menarum sine ovis...salsarum capita</i> | The heads of salted picarels without their roe | |
| Murex, murices | Dye-murex snail; perh. The purple dye- or spiny murex (<i>Bolinus brandaris</i> L.) | 104, 56.10 <i>purpurae, murices, pelorides</i> |
| Noctua | Little owl (<i>Athene noctua</i> Scopoli) | |
| <i>Cerebellum noctuae</i> | Brain of the little owl | |
| Ovi | Eggs | |
| <i>Ovi albor</i> | Egg white | = <i>ovi aquatus liquor</i> |
| <i>Ovi anserinis</i> | Goose eggs | |
| <i>Ovi aquatus liquor</i> | "watery fluid of eggs", egg white | = <i>ovi albor</i> |
| <i>Ovorum vitelli</i> | Egg yolks | |
| Ovillus | Sheep | |
| <i>Ovillum lac</i> | Sheep's milk | |
| Palumbus | Wood pigeon | 16, 20.10–14 <i>si puer fuerit... Animalia</i> |
| <i>Palumbi ferus sanguis</i> | Blood of a wild wood pigeon | |
| Pedicularia | Louse/lice | |
| Pellis | Fur | See also <i>corium</i> |

| Latin | Translation/Identity | Note/Comment |
|---|---|--|
| <i>Pellis canina</i> | Dog fur | |
| <i>Hyaenae pellis</i> | Hyaena fur | |
| <i>Peloris, pelorides</i> | <i>Peloris</i> -mussel (a kind of clam or other bivalve) | 104, 56.10 <i>purpurae, murices, pelorides</i> |
| <i>Pinguis</i> | Fat | |
| <i>Gliris pinguis</i> | Dormouse fat | |
| <i>Pisces</i> | Fish | |
| <i>Polypodas</i> | Πολύποδας, “many-footed” | = <i>catoecidius onus</i> ; see <i>bestiolae multorum pedum</i> |
| <i>Porcus, porcinus</i> | Pig | |
| <i>Coagulum porci/porcinum</i> | Pig’s rennet | |
| <i>Propolis</i> | Propolis | = <i>cera sacra</i> |
| <i>Propolis malinae</i> [S, S2] / <i>malacae</i> [J-B] <i>sincerae et bonae</i> | Apple-coloured [S, S2] soft [J-B], pure and good-quality propolis | |
| <i>Pulmo</i> | Lung | |
| <i>Pulmo cervi</i> | Stag’s lung | |
| <i>Pulmo vulpis</i> | Fox’s lung | |
| <i>Purpura</i> | Purple-snail (perh. The banded dye-murex, <i>Hexaplex trunculus</i> L.) | Cf. <i>Murex</i> ; 104, 56.10 <i>purpurae, murices, pelorides</i> |
| <i>Quadrupes</i> | Four-footed animals | |
| <i>Salamandra</i> | Salamander | |
| <i>Sanguis</i> | Blood | |
| <i>Anatis sanguis</i> | Duck’s blood | |
| <i>Anseris sanguis</i> | Blood of a goose | |
| <i>Canis nigrae sanguinis</i> | Blood of a black dog | |
| <i>Haedi sanguis</i> | Blood of a young goat | |
| <i>Palumbi sanguis</i> | Blood of a wood pigeon | |
| <i>Tauri sanguis</i> | Ox blood | |
| <i>Testudinis sanguis ferae</i> | Blood of a wild tortoise | |
| <i>Testudinis marinae sanguis</i> | Blood of a sea turtle | |
| <i>Sanguis ex vena sua missum</i> | (human) blood “let from <the patient’s/patients’> own veins” | |
| <i>Sanguisuga</i> | “bloodsucker”, leech | See <i>irudo</i> |
| <i>Scorpio</i> | Scorpion | |
| <i>Serpens</i> | Snake | |
| <i>Stellio aridus</i> | A dry gecko | |
| <i>Spongea</i> | Sponge | |
| <i>Spongea Rhodia mollis</i> | Soft Rhodian sponge | |
| <i>Spongea Africana mollis</i> | Soft African sponge | |
| <i>Suillus</i> | Pork, pig | |
| <i>Adeps suillum</i> | Pork fat | |
| <i>Axungia suilla</i> | Pig’s grease | S2: <i>Axungia pauxillum</i> |
| <i>Ius suillum</i> | Pork stock | |
| <i>Taenia</i> | Tapeworm (e.g. <i>Taenia</i> spp. And <i>Diphyllobothrium</i> spp.) | See also <i>lumbricus</i> and 140 , footnote 261 |
| <i>Taurus, taurinus</i> | Ox, bull | |

| Latin | Translation/Identity | Note/Comment |
|--------------------------------|--|---|
| <i>Adeps taurinus</i> | Ox fat | |
| <i>Fel taurinum</i> | Ox gall | |
| <i>Gluten taurini</i> | Ox glue | |
| <i>Sanguis tauri</i> | Ox blood | |
| <i>Testudo</i> | Tortoise, turtle | 16, 20.10–14 <i>si puer fuerit... Animalia</i> |
| <i>Testudo fera</i> | Wild tortoise | |
| <i>Testudo marinae sanguis</i> | Blood of a sea turtle | |
| <i>Torpedo</i> | Electric ray (<i>Tetronarce</i> spp. And <i>Torpedo</i> spp.) | Perh. The small common torpedo or eyed electric ray, (<i>Torpedo torpedo</i> Linnaeus, 1758), and/or the large Atlantic torpedo (<i>Tetronarce nobiliana</i> Bonaparte, 1835) |
| <i>Torpedo nigra viva</i> | A living black electric ray, perh. The Atlantic torpedo (<i>Tetronarce nobiliana</i> Bonaparte, 1835) | |
| <i>Ungula madida</i> | Pig's trotters, boiled soft | |
| <i>Vacca, vaccinus</i> | Cow | See also <i>bubulus</i> |
| <i>Lac vaccinum</i> | Cow's milk | = <i>lac bubulum</i> |
| <i>Vermiculi</i> | Little worms | See discussion in Vol. 1, 4.4.2 |
| <i>Vipera</i> | Viper | |
| <i>Vitulinus</i> | Calf | |
| <i>Adeps vitulinum</i> | Calf fat | |
| <i>Medulla vitulina</i> | Calf marrow | |
| <i>Volucris</i> | Birds | |
| <i>Vulpis</i> | Fox | |
| <i>Pulmo vulpis</i> | Fox's lung | |
| <i>Vulva</i> | <Sow's> womb | |